

Z  
671  
LT  
112  
MAY 9 1924

THE

W. W. Bishop

# Library Journal

OFFICIAL ORGAN OF THE AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

CHIEFLY DEVOTED TO

Library Economy and Bibliography

---

VOL. 30. No. 9

PORLAND CONFERENCE

SEPTEMBER, 1905

---

For Contents See Next Page

---

NEW YORK: PUBLICATION OFFICE, 298 BROADWAY

LONDON: SOLD BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRübNER & CO., DRYDEN HOUSE  
43, GERRARD STREET, SOHO, W.

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTION, \$4.00

MONTHLY NUMBERS, 35 cts.

Price to Europe, or other countries in the Union, 16s. per annum. Single numbers, 1s. 6d.

Entered at the Post-Office at New York, N. Y., as second-class matter. R. R. Bowker, Publisher

# CONTENTS

TITLE	AUTHOR	PAGE
Glimpses of A. L. A. travel . . . . .		Frontispiece
Address of the President: The national library problem to-day . . . . .	Ernest C. Richardson . . . . .	3
Library conditions in the Northwest . . . . .	Charles W. Smith . . . . .	9
Libraries in the British Northwest . . . . .	E. O. S. Scholefield . . . . .	14
What state and local library associations can do for library interests . . . . .	J. C. Dana . . . . .	17
Library associations and clubs . . . . .	J. C. Dana . . . . .	21
The Library of Congress as a national library . . . . .	Herbert Putnam . . . . .	27
State library administration . . . . .	J. L. Gillis . . . . .	34
Development of the state library . . . . .	G. S. Godard . . . . .	37
State library commissions . . . . .	H. E. Legler . . . . .	49
A model library commission law . . . . .	Johnson Brigham . . . . .	49
The work of an Eastern library commission . . . . .	Caroline M. Hewins . . . . .	51
Travelling libraries as a first step in developing libraries . . . . .	Gratia A. Countryman . . . . .	56
Library administration on an income of from \$1000 to \$5000 a year: Essentials and non-essentials.	S. H. Ranck . . . . .	58
Library administration on an income of from \$1000 to \$5000 a year: Economies in plans and methods.	Marilla W. Freeman . . . . .	64
The question of library training . . . . .	Lutie E. Stearns . . . . .	68
Rational library work with children and the preparation for it . . . . .	Frances J. Olcott . . . . .	71
Common sense and the story hour . . . . .	Harriet E. Hassler . . . . .	76
Carnegie libraries . . . . .	T. W. Koch . . . . .	78
The training of students in the use of books . . . . .	H. R. Mead . . . . .	82
On the distribution of income in the college library.	Joseph C. Rowell . . . . .	84
The uses of government documents in the university library . . . . .	Lodilia Ambrose . . . . .	86
Report of the Committee on Public Documents . . . . .	Adelaide R. Hasse . . . . .	92
Report of the Committee on Library Administration.	W. R. Eastman . . . . .	102
Report of the A. L. A. Publishing Board . . . . .	W. I. Fletcher . . . . .	107
Report on gifts and bequests, June-December, 1904 . . . . .	J. L. Harrison . . . . .	110
Report on standards of library training . . . . .	Mary W. Plummer . . . . .	121
Proceedings . . . . .	Discussion on library training . . . . .	124
First Session . . . . .	What the public library is doing for children . . . . .	124
Secretary's report . . . . .	Discussion on library administration on \$1000 to \$5000 a year . . . . .	176
Treasurer's report and necrology . . . . .	Sixth Session . . . . .	177
Report of Trustees of Endowment Fund . . . . .	American Library Institute . . . . .	179
Committee on Resolutions . . . . .	Unity and Co-operation in library work . . . . .	179
Nominations for officers . . . . .	Melvil Dewey . . . . .	180
Transactions of Council, Atlantic City meeting . . . . .	Report of Committee on Resolutions . . . . .	184
Report of Committee on Co-operation with N. E. A. . . . .	Election of officers . . . . .	185
Report of Committee on International Co-operation . . . . .	Catalog Section . . . . .	186
Second Session . . . . .	Variations in Library of Congress Cards, 1898-date. J. C. M. Hanson . . . . .	186
Welcome by Dr. Eliot . . . . .	State Library Commissions Section . . . . .	192-194
Notes on Pacific libraries: California, Hawaii, The Philippines, Alaska . . . . .	College and Reference Section . . . . .	194
A. L. A. exhibit at Portland . . . . .	Trustees' Section . . . . .	194
Report of Committee on Title-pages and Indexes to Periodicals . . . . .	Children's Librarians' Section . . . . .	194
Report of Committee on Publishing Board facilities for A. L. A. headquarters . . . . .	Transactions of Council and Executive Board . . . . .	195
Report of Committee on Keystone State Index to Fiction . . . . .	Bibliographical Society of America . . . . .	198
Report of Committee on Bookbinding . . . . .	Pacific Coast Library Associations . . . . .	199
Third Session . . . . .	Across the continent and in the great Northwest: a record of A. L. A. travel in 1905 . . . . .	199-218
Discussion on state libraries . . . . .	I. The outward journey . . . . .	200
Fourth Session . . . . .	II. A. L. A. week in Portland . . . . .	204
Plans of John Crerar Library . . . . .	III. Along Alaska's shores . . . . .	205
Discussion on state library commissions . . . . .	IV. A glimpse of California . . . . .	211
Discussion on travelling libraries . . . . .	V. In Wonderland . . . . .	212
Fifth Session . . . . .	Officers and committees . . . . .	218
Report of Special Committee on Conference on Copyright . . . . .	Attendance register . . . . .	219
	Attendance summaries . . . . .	224
	National Association of State Libraries, Proceedings and Addresses . . . . .	225-252

PAGE  
*piece*  
+ 3  
+ 9  
+ 14  
+ 17  
+ 21  
+ 27  
+ 34  
+ 37  
+ 40  
+ 46  
+ 51  
+ 56  
+ 58  
+ 64  
+ 68  
+ 71  
+ 75  
+ 78  
+ 82  
+ 84  
+ 86  
+ 92  
+ 102  
+ 107  
+ 110  
+ 121  
+ 123  
+ 164  
176  
177  
+ 186  
179  
180  
181  
185  
+ 191  
186  
+ 194  
194  
194  
194  
195  
198  
199  
+ 218  
200  
204  
205  
211  
212  
218  
219  
224  
-252



The "pilot party" at Laggan.  
Father Duncan at New Metlakatla.

*The Davidson Glacier, Alaska.*

Totems at Old Kasaan.  
"City of Seattle" beached at Petersburg.

SCENES OF A. L. A. TRAVEL, PORTLAND CONFERENCE, 1905.

# CONFERENCE OF LIBRARIANS

PORLAND, OREGON

JULY 4-7, 1905

ADDRESS OF THE PRESIDENT: THE NATIONAL LIBRARY PROBLEM  
TO-DAY

BY ERNEST CUSHING RICHARDSON, *Librarian of Princeton University*

THE St. Louis Conference last year was international in character; China and Japan, Mexico and South America, and half a score of European countries were represented, the libraries of many countries reported on and the progress and prospects of international co-operation discussed. The participants, the topics treated, and the breadth of treatment combined to make of this meeting the most truly cosmopolitan library conference ever held in America.

This year the Portland Conference has been treated by the program committee as national in its character, first, because having looked abroad last year we naturally turn again this year with peculiar vigor to home affairs; second, because a place of meeting on the Pacific Coast sets forth the fact that our Association is national indeed and not a local association with a national membership; and third, because apart even from the accident of opening our session on the 4th of July, the occasion of meeting, the Lewis and Clark Centennial, is one peculiarly inspiring to national sentiment. Great as was the expansion represented by the Louisiana Purchase, it does not typify the continental stretch of our national territory, nor fire the popular imagination with national pride as does the Lewis and Clark expedition. The former was a "purchase," wise, far sighted, involving astute international negotiation and decisive diplomatic action, but this other was an "expedition," breathing that spirit of adventure and patriotic endeavor which is peculiarly associated with the Northwest, and so it has become a sort of symbol of unconquerable national growth.

And so the conference this year is both

national in its extent and national in its limitations, its program touching libraries from the Atlantic seaboard to the Philippine Islands, and its attendance representing all sections from Maine to the Hawaiian Islands.

In speaking of this conference as national it is not to be forgotten, however, that in the American Library Association two nations are joined together, Canada and the United States, but the national problems of the two constituent countries, where they are not identical, are so parallel that any broad consideration of the national library problem as it exists to-day may venture to treat of the problems of the two nations as one. Canada and the United States are alike in their remoteness from the great European libraries, alike in stretching from Atlantic to the Pacific, alike in the long distances between the various centers of population, alike in the progressive extension from a long settled east to a relatively young and pioneer west, and finally, alike in that fundamental problem of the assimilation and education of a vast foreign immigration which it is the privilege of the library to help solve.

It is hardly necessary to say after this introduction that by the national library problem is not meant the problem of the national library. The national and state libraries have, to be sure, a certain right of pre-eminence in a national library conference, but both of these matters will be treated at other sessions—the national library by the Librarian of Congress himself. The national library problem as here meant is the library problem of the nation at the present day, and in considering this theme we shall briefly

consider a single aspect each of the problem of the reference library, the problem of the popular library, and the problem of the A. L. A. with reference to these.

The library problem in whatever locality is always a double one; on the one hand there is the library in its aid to the search for new ideas, on the other the library helping in the diffusion of common knowledge; on the one hand the scientific reference library, and on the other the popular circulating library. The problem of the one is to furnish to the men who are advancing knowledge, whether in science or medicine, theology or trade, all the books that will help them in their task; and of the other, to tempt the multitude to read readable books.

In considering our national problem at this time it was the intention of this conference and it is the intention of this introductory paper to lay first stress on the work of the libraries and the library association in the promotion of that common knowledge which is necessary to make men good citizens, the library as a factor in popular education. This very fact, however, calls for some attention at this time to the scientific side, and the propriety of this has been emphasized by a request from the college libraries of the Pacific Coast to have their needs kept in mind at this conference. Let us consider, therefore, for a little the national library problem of the reference library at the present time, and this concerns:

*The adequacy of American libraries as regards their books.*

When President Gilman was preparing plans for the Carnegie Institution at Washington he expressed the opinion that the problem of American scholarship so far as books and libraries were concerned was pretty well settled. We are now so well provided with books, he said, that in one library or another we can get about everything that we need and we can now afford to turn our attention to other matters. This was so contrary to the experience of many librarians and scholars, and yet so precisely expressed the attitude of many institutions at the present day, that it provoked a more systematic observation on several lines, as to what the

actual resources of our American libraries are.

This inquiry conveniently divided itself into a study of our total resources and of their distribution over this wide land of ours. And first let us guard ourselves by saying that it would be misleading to imply that the total resources of this country in the matter of books were insignificant. On the contrary, the remarkable growth of actual resources of the country through such libraries as those of Harvard University, the Library of Congress, the Boston and New York public libraries, the John Crerar and the Newberry libraries, and many other college, reference and special libraries, is a matter of just pride, but whether these are adequate is another matter.

Being in position to examine a list of some seventeen hundred periodicals current about the year 1900, and to which actual bibliographical references in a certain line of work had been gathered, I have taken occasion to study these with reference to this subject.

The list is not a miscellaneous one, but is one of actual references gathered which the user is trying to verify by referring to the periodicals themselves. There are, as most of you know, joint lists of the periodicals in the libraries of Boston and vicinity, including Harvard, of Chicago and vicinity, of Washington and of California, all up to date of 1900 or later. Moreover, there is an older list of periodicals, but not of transactions, in New York, and besides this joint lists of many important classes in New York up to recent dates published in the *Bulletin* of the New York Public Library. Checking up in these various sources and comparing with the Astor Library catalog as well, some interesting results appear. These are, of course, subject to such corrections and liable to such error as such statistics must be, but in their general line they represent faithfully the real state of things as to the adequacy of our American libraries.

Eliminating the duplicate, doubtful, and those with incomplete comparative data, there remained a list of 1216 substantial series, perhaps 1-3 historical, 1-3 theological and philosophical, and the remainder scattered over the whole field, but chiefly in philology.

literature, political and economic science. 478 of these series cannot be found in any of the above sources. In other words 40% of these series, containing actual bibliographical references which an actual investigator is trying to verify, cannot be found by him readily anywhere in the United States.

It is true that a considerable number of these will perhaps be found in other libraries not included in these lists. 131 of the 478 series not to be found in any library, for example, relate to European history, and of these some will undoubtedly be found at Madison, Wis., and some probably at Cornell, the University of Pennsylvania, and elsewhere. But set over against this on the other hand the fact that a very large proportion of the total number consists of periodicals published in America and, on the basis of the figures of 478 out of 1216, not to be found in any of these libraries, it is a very conservative statement to say that of these definitely wanted books more than one-half of those published abroad are not to be found in any library of the United States.

If it is said that we have all of the more important works and those lacking are of secondary importance, it may be said in the first place that this is not true—an analysis of the series shows many of first importance—and, in the second place, if it were true, it would still be the fact that these books are only such as in someone's judgment had something of scholarly value in some line, the best things, in short, for persons working in that line. And of these tested books less than half can be found anywhere in the United States.

So much for the total adequacy of our American libraries. A word now as to the distribution of these resources. Here the condition of things is even more striking. It is a far call for a book from the Pacific Coast to Chicago or New York, and yet only 368 out of the 1216 sets are to be found in the California libraries. For 798 out of 1216 sets wanted, the Pacific Coast student must go to the Atlantic Coast, and there are 50 more, making a total of 858 in all which he cannot find nearer than Chicago.

On the other hand, there are less than half a dozen of these series which cannot be found

in the East and yet can be found on the Pacific Coast, though at Boston there are 20, at Chicago 50, at New York 65, and at Washington 27, which can be found in that locality only and nowhere else in the United States. There is thus, besides the 478 which cannot be found anywhere, a total of say 164 which can be found only at one point in the United States.

There is no doubt that our resources have grown greatly, but so long as it remains true that a California student must go 6000 miles for 45 per cent. of the works actually wanted on the subject, and 3,000 miles for 25 per cent. more, only finding 30 per cent. anywhere on the Pacific slope, the library resources of the country cannot be looked upon with complacency as adequate.

Moreover, among these 370 periodicals not to be found in the California libraries, but found somewhere in the East, there are no less than 40 of which there are six or more copies in the eastern libraries, and of which there is not one copy in the California libraries. The average among these 40 is 9, and among them there is one with 17, one with 15, one with 13, three with 12 and three with 11 copies, while the Pacific Coast is without a single copy. Chicago, for example, often has two or three or more copies of a periodical which is not to be found in California, while at the same time it lacks 114 periodicals which some one other locality east or west has, and 478 which no library in the United States seems to have.

These figures show that, splendid as is the progress of our great libraries in the supply of books, we lack at these points:

1. In our grand total we lack 40 to 67 per cent. of a minimum total of books needed and published abroad.

2. The distribution of our books is such that one locality may have a dozen copies of a volume, while another has none at all.

A remedy for this state of things does not lie in having each of the great libraries start up and buy these 478 periodicals now as fast as they have opportunity. This sort of thing we have been doing a great deal of and the net result is that only a small portion is gotten, for which we have paid much more than it was necessary, and which are distrib-

uted by accident, so that there may be several copies at one center and none in any of the others.

The remedy lies rather:

1st. In co-operation in purchase and distribution. By this is meant, not the actual pooling and buying by a single agent, but the distribution by agreement among the libraries, of the important works which shall be acquired by each, so that not more than one or two copies of the less used works shall be purchased in each locality. In many cases a single copy in the Library of Congress would be enough. It would be a comparatively small matter to distribute 500 or 1000 series among the libraries of any one locality in such a way that the burden of seeing that they were all accessible should not be very great. It is a simple, common sense matter of co-operation, which calls for only a little forethought and reasonable application of the principle of community of interest.

2d. Cheapening of the postal rates would be one of the very best means for relieving the acuteness of the problem of the scholar in the United States.

It is a matter of frequent observation to the student working abroad that the moderate postal charges, in Germany, for example, make it possible to get the books, which do not happen to be in a single center, at a moderate expense.

Our problem in the United States in this direction is such that a reducing of our postal rates would be of still greater use and would go far to help the student's serious problem.

3d. At the basis of either co-operative purchase, co-operative distribution, or the use by the student in one locality of books in another, by use of the mails, lies, of course, the co-operative list.

After 30 years' experience in libraries and a recent extensive experience of existing co-operative catalogs of periodicals in this country and abroad, I have no hesitation in saying that there is no point in library practice where capital and organization could be so profitably applied to an economical solution of our national library problem of an adequate book supply as in the immediate and considerable extension of the co-operative book list.

Let us turn now to the second and more

pressing half of our national problem—the public library in popular education.

*The public library as a maker of good citizens.*

I do not say that this second half of the problem is the greater one. The work of the inventor, the scholar and the poet, is as necessary to national progress as the elementary education of the average man. Without them, mediocrity rules, and a mediocre nation can never win in the struggle for existence among nations, for it is only educated directing genius, armed with the best that competing invention can furnish, that can win either in economic or in military struggle. A nation's very existence, therefore, depends on its science and its science largely on accumulated results recorded in books.

But the immediate problem of the library as concerned with elementary education is, in fact, the more pressing one, because it concerns not so much future progress and prolonged existence as it does our very existence itself at the present time.

The army of children reaching school age year after year and clamoring for education is enough in itself to make the problem pressing, but beyond this common and routine problem three of our chief problems to-day—the negroes, the Philippines and the immigrants—depend for their solution on popular education, by which we mean the education of every one without exception in certain fundamental ideas.

Without tangling ourselves too deeply in philosophy, we may note that there are two facts which lie very near the foundation of things:

1st. The fact that a man and his ideas are one and the same thing;

2d. The fact that the unity of a nation or any society lies in the ideas which all its members hold in common, in the like-mindedness of its individuals.

The Sanskrit philosopher of three thousand years ago agrees with the modern psychologist when he says that, "We are our thoughts; we are made up out of our thoughts." In quantity, quality, form, character, a man is the sum total of his knowledge. The vital thing, therefore, about a man

is the sort of ideas that he holds; the vital thing about a nation is the set of ideas in which all its members agree.

Therefore it is that we may say without dogmatism that the solution of these problems lies in popular elementary education, and it is for this reason that the modern patriotic librarian takes up with special enthusiasm his part in the task of making good citizens of every resident of the nation.

The average library represented here today has of course little to do with negro or Philippine education, but there is hardly one which does not deal in some form with the problem of "Americans in the making," and the libraries of this Pacific slope have the hardest end of this problem, for they have to do with the assimilation of the most unlike, the Orientals.

Consider for a moment how the matter lies from this point of view: The thing which holds a nation together, we have said, is the body of common ideas. These common ideas are expressed in a constitution or a body of laws or in popular proverbs, common quotations, striking phrases, or else in a more general way, in the common law and in a national literature. Right or wrong, we in the United States have a body of ideas which may be called "American ideas," ideas held in common by practically all members in the nation, except the criminals and the cranks. Many, perhaps most of these ideas, are of English descent, though enriched from other nations. Some are held in common by all civilized nations, and some even by every member of every family or tribe on earth. We have gone on for some three hundred years, producing, shaping, and multiplying these ideas; sometimes fighting differences out with armies, but more often fighting them out on pulpit and platform and through the press or political parties. They are our ideas and a man to be an American indeed must have these ideas.

Now, it is not to be denied that many nations, even granted that they may have national virtues which far outshine many of ours, do differ from our ideas in many ways; for example, as to the proper standard of living for the working man, or this very need of elementary education for every man. There are nations which are foreign to the

very idea of fair play, sportsmanship and "a square deal," which are American ideas, though happily not unique to either the United States or Canada.

Some of the Oriental nations differ so far from us in their ideas that it is hard for them to understand us at all, or we them—still without saying whether the one or the other of us is the better. It is for this reason that we justly fear any immigration which will not or cannot understand, love, and practice American ideas.

Sometimes men get into such a panic about some nation or other or all nations that they lose faith in the power of American ideas to conquer and insist on wholesale exclusion of this or that nation at the cost of throwing to the winds some of our most loved American ideas of fair play, asylum and the freedom of the whole earth, at least for travel. We, however, who believe in American ideas and their irresistible power, and remember the multitudes who have come from many nations to enrich our nation, not only in wealth but in ideas and character, we welcome with keen pleasure all who are likely to learn these ideas and so become Americans in fact as well as in residence.

It may easily be that we must limit immigration to some extent and for the same reason that the attendance in city schools must sometimes be limited when it for a time outgrows the capacity of buildings or teaching force to handle. Yet the remedy for the schools is not permanent exclusion of children, but more school buildings and teachers, and the true remedy for overflowing immigration is more facility for education. With adequate facilities to make Americans of them, the more there are the better.

Turning now to consider how the library takes its part in the work of education, you have before you in the program of this conference many of the forms of activity that it is actually taking. I do not propose to retrace the ground that will be covered by these topics. In general terms, it may be said that in many parts of the country the free public library has come to be counted as much a necessary part of the means of public education as the public school. If things move as they are moving, it will not be long before every community in the United

States has its tax-supported public library, as a matter of course, exactly as it has its public school. If you are interested in this general aspect of the matter, follow in our program the work of the state commissions for the promotion of public libraries and their remarkable activities in the founding of new libraries, in the use of travelling libraries, and in developing the efficiency of existing libraries. Follow, too, the work of the library schools and library associations, whose number and activity are among the most significant signs of the times. Some special attention is given, you will note, on this program, to general conditions on the Pacific Coast.

The particular ways in which the public library takes its part in popular education are many, but these may be broadly classified into work with children during the school age and work with adults. The work with children includes first, co-operation with the schools in the many fruitful ways which have been brought out in papers and discussions of this association at its various conferences, and second, the special work with children out of school hours, the growing appreciation of which has resulted in the establishing of so many libraries for children, and the special school for the training of children's librarians conducted at Pittsburgh.

The importance of this work with children is very great. The work is done with children at the time when they are most responsive to ideas, and it will be hard to find in the sociological work of the present day any more inspiring reading than the reports of the work of the children's libraries as they are conducted in Pittsburgh and in all our important library centers at the present time. In view of the fact that in the work of assimilating the foreign immigration, we can never hope to make great progress with the adult, but must of necessity rely on beginning work with the children, the importance of this work in our national problem of Americanizing our immigrants can hardly be overestimated.

But the work of the children is by no means the only contribution of the public library to popular education. Some consider it even the lesser part, for the reason that the public library takes up the task at the

point where the school lays it down, and continues it for the rest of a person's lifetime. It may work on less tractable material, but it works six times as long. The library is, as is often said in these days, the college of the community. It is the one public instrument of advanced education. The better understanding of this fact is leading to a general expansion of library activity in the direction of what is known as library extension, and the library is becoming the natural center of all the educational activity in the community for those out of school; lectures, debating and literary clubs—everything, in short, relating to popular secular education. More direct attention to this aspect of affairs was given at St. Louis than is given here, but the matter is implied in most of the discussions of the practical work of the library in the community.

#### *The A. L. A. permanent headquarters*

In conclusion and briefly, a word as to that problem of the American Library Association, which is most national in its aspect at the present time and most important for its work in helping the national work—the problem of a national headquarters, and a permanent executive organization. The able report of the committee on permanent headquarters made last year outlines the varied interests which are rapidly making such a headquarters a necessity. I do not propose to review these grounds at this time. If you are unconvinced, read the report, and you will find a sober statement of acknowledged functions, which is sure to appeal to some generous giver who is on the watch to fill needs which are definite, concrete, and of acknowledged public utility. All that I wish to do at this point is to suggest that such a headquarters would immensely aid the A. L. A. in its rapidly multiplying activities.

To be brief and concrete, I suggest three matters only as types of what the headquarters would facilitate: First, on the side of the popular library there has sprung up a great demand for literature helping the library commissions in the establishing of libraries and the small libraries themselves in the choice of books—this latter being one of the most important of all factors in the final success of the free public library. The Publishing Board, thanks to Mr. Car-

negie, is in a position to work at this matter and is doing so, but the very doing develops a business which calls for quarters and experienced, stable business direction.

This need is definite, immediate and undeniably practical; the second and third matters are suggestive rather than immediate, but are only not immediate because they are as yet unendowed. One of these is the preparation and publication of joint lists suggested above as the best practical remedy for the somewhat helter skelter condition of our resources in scholarly books, and the other simply carries the matter one step farther in suggesting it as a possible instrument for the guiding of American students to the manuscripts and rare book sources abroad, which by the nature of things can never be had on this side, and in securing for our libraries by facsimile as many of these as may be practical. This latter suggestion is of course called forth by the plan originated here on the Pacific Coast by Professor Gayley, expressed very fully in the *New York Evening Post* and brought to the attention of the Council at this meeting by Professor Gayley, who will be one of the representatives of the A. L. A. at the International Conference of those interested in the reproduction of manuscripts to be held at Liège in August. Some well considered and well-endowed plan for the reproduction of manu-

scripts would certainly be a boon to American scholarship, and an A. L. A. institution would undoubtedly be the natural and fit agent for such a national undertaking.

This suggests in conclusion the burning question of the permanent location of the adequate headquarters and organization which are sure to come out of the temporary headquarters and experimental organization recently established in Boston. Shall it be the capital of the nation or the metropolis of the nation? For myself as an individual I confess a judgment in favor of the national capital, because of a natural co-operation to be had from the national library, the Bureau of Education, and the Carnegie Institution, but if the metropolis and its splendidly growing public and university libraries shall win, well and good, so that somewhere and somehow this great desideratum of the A. L. A. for carrying on its work of helping the libraries in their great national tasks shall be made a fact on a scale commensurate with the need, rather than in the pinched, starved, struggling, inadequate but aspiring fashion which is all that is in sight at the present time. We want this not for the A. L. A. as a thing in itself, but for its work in the nation, which is our nation as it is, and ours to make as much better as the utmost effort of every individual in his own task can make it.

#### LIBRARY CONDITIONS IN THE NORTHWEST

BY CHARLES WESLEY SMITH, Librarian Seattle (Wash.) Public Library

IN its thirty years' existence the American Library Association has held most of its meetings on the eastern rim of the continent, and the geographical center of American library interests long remained near the Atlantic. To this conference on the Pacific many of its members and most of its officers have come as far westward as Columbus sailed westward from the Pillars of Hercules. How many of you or of us, your predecessors here, set out upon the long journey, by land or sea, to Oregon without some such misgivings about distance as those which we are told threatened his venture? Possibly

the very lines concerning Columbus by Oregon's great poet came into mind:

"They sailed and sailed as winds might blow  
Until at last the blanched mate said,  
'Why, now not even God would know  
If I and all my men fell dead.'"

We certainly, all of us, recalled again and again those other immortal lines by another uncrowned American laureate, penned in boyish hand three generations since:

"Lose thyself in the continuous woods  
Where rolls the Oregon, and bears no sound;"  
and though the woods are no longer continuous where our voices are now heard, how

true it was, a century ago, that only "the wings of the morning" might reach the banks of this mighty stream whose waters then, and for many a year after, flowed through the silence down from these matchless mountains to the sea of seas!

This reflection upon the vast distance you have come is a reminder that only twice before in your journeyings have you left the Mississippi behind—once to meet in Denver and once in San Francisco. Drawing a line through San Francisco and Denver and thence to St. Louis, we have, north and west of the bounds mentioned, more than one-fourth of our country which this body has never visited. Of this prodigious territory it is the purpose of this paper to deal only with the far northwestern states. Excluding those at the Missouri gateways, because they more nearly reach the East, there are left five—Oregon, Washington, Idaho, Montana, and Wyoming. These five states alone contain one-half of a million square miles. Mention will be made also of the territory of Alaska, with its more than one-half million miles of area and the province of British Columbia with 350,000. Under your official visitation, then, for the first time, is an area equal to about one-half the map of the United States.

But it is hardly necessary to try to impress you with ideas of our areas, for have you not these many days been yourselves measuring them? It will suffice for a comparison to say that the state of Washington, the infant of the group in point of size, is several thousand miles larger than all of New England, or eight times as large as the state of Massachusetts, with which one would naturally wish to compare library statistics.

In all this vast region of 1,400,000 miles there are, all told, less than fifty libraries entirely free and supported by public taxation. From the best information I have been able to gather, the following are the figures: Alaska, I believe, has none (but Dawson, Y. T., has a \$25,000 Carnegie library); British Columbia has 3; Oregon, 4; Idaho, 4; Wyoming, 6; Montana, 14; and Washington, 16. Thirty of these have, already occupied or in process of erection, their own buildings, insuring permanence. The figures at hand show buildings as follows: British Columbia, 3; Oregon, 1; Idaho, 3; Wyoming, 3; Mon-

tana, 12; and Washington, 8. In 23 of these buildings Mr. Carnegie has made his favorite investment in perpetuity, at his customary rate of interest. Of these, British Columbia has 3; Idaho, 3; Wyoming, 3; Montana, 7; and Washington, 7. There are several monuments to other library builders, notably in Montana.

In addition to the free institutions already enumerated, there are of course in all these commonwealths numbers of libraries supported by fees or subscriptions. As in other times and places, these are the harbingers of future free libraries. In states growing rapidly and having all legislative conditions favorable, most of these can be counted on in the near future to join the permanent free ranks.

#### *College and School Libraries*

Each one of the five states has a state university, and three have agricultural colleges besides, all with fair college libraries. There is also the customary proportion of denominational colleges with similar collections. High schools and academies everywhere, without exception probably, have the reference libraries usual in secondary schools.

Montana, Idaho, and Oregon have compulsory school district library laws, which means that these states have entered upon that hitherto uncertain route to the ultimate blessings of the real public library. Washington has optional county circulating libraries for its schools. In a sparsely settled region the school district library is perhaps the only feasible beginning. We will trust that the world will no longer let them die, as once died their prototype in the eastern states.

#### *Legislation*

Every one of the political divisions under notice has a general library law, with the sole exception of Alaska, which land of gold and romance is so unfortunate as to be probably the only English-speaking territory on the face of the earth which has no laws of its own making. It has never had a legislature, nor more than an apology for a government—one somewhat like the "benevolent assimilation" type under which we shelter our new dependencies. It is doubtful if any place in Alaska could start a free public li-

these  
vorite  
mary  
umbia  
a, 7;  
monu-  
ly in  
  
s al-  
n all  
aries  
as in  
bing-  
rown-  
condi-  
mented  
ment  
  
uni-  
deleges  
There  
omissions.  
here,  
refer-  
  
impul-  
means  
hith-  
sings  
has  
r its  
the  
only  
the  
once  
s.

under  
sole  
and  
ably  
the  
f its  
ture.  
per-  
ent  
eler  
any  
e li-

brary under form of local law. To my own knowledge, however, several communities there are doing the best they can to keep open reading rooms and libraries partially free. Their appeals for gifts of discarded books and even of old periodicals are often most touching, coming from a clime where "long winter evening" may mean three months. If my hearers can do anything to speed the day of autonomy for Alaska, by all means do it, both for the love of your own heritage of freedom and because the once despised land is destined to be one of the richest and most productive on the face of the earth.

British Columbia has had an act since 1891 containing liberal provisions for libraries, including museums and mechanical institutes. On petition of one hundred voters the city council is to submit the question of establishment and if the vote is favorable the council is thereafter to levy an annual tax not exceeding one-half of a mill. Bonds may be issued for the purpose of purchasing property, erecting buildings and even for purchasing the initial stock of books. Altogether its provisions compare most favorably with American laws.

The Oregon law has been recently described in the *Library Journal*, and you are familiar with its provisions. Modelled on the Wisconsin act, it has the compulsory school district library law and a county law which permits established libraries to extend branches throughout the county. It has been highly commended by those competent to judge.

Idaho's law permits a tax of not more than one mill on the dollar. Its school district libraries have the advantage of independent management by a board of trustees to be appointed by the school directors. Under this control, which has approved itself in several of the older states, much of permanent value may be expected from the compulsory district libraries.

Wyoming makes it the duty of county commissioners, whenever they are assured that suitable quarters will be permanently provided, to levy a tax of not more than one-half of a mill for a county library, to be located at the county seat, and to appoint a board of three trustees. Of books the trustees

are enjoined in the statute to purchase those that "shall be of a kind best suited to inform the mind and improve the character of the reader." Neither sectarian nor professional books shall be purchased out of public funds, and not exceeding 25 per cent. of the book fund shall be expended for fiction. Incorporated cities of over 5000 people are authorized to assist in the maintenance of this county library by appropriation of city funds.

In Montana the council of any city or town has power to maintain a free library and may levy a tax of not more than one mill for such purpose. Before any library is established, however, the question must be submitted to a vote of the electors of the city. In each school district there is a fund created, known as the library fund, from which the trustees of the school district may purchase books for a school library, which must be kept at the school house. In cities having a population of 2000 or more this library fund shall consist of not less than 5 nor more than 10 per cent. of the county school fund annually apportioned to the district, provided that such ten per cent. shall not exceed \$50 for every 500 children. Montana's various library laws are among the most enlightened in the United States, and its libraries have flourished accordingly.

Modesty forbids a characterization of the Washington library act of 1901; suffice it to say that it is a composite of the laws of Massachusetts, New York, Pennsylvania, Illinois, Iowa, and Wisconsin. Those features of each regarded as most desirable were selected and the codified bill was passed by the legislature without the amendment of a word and without a dissenting vote. The petition of 25 tax payers submits the question of organization to the vote of the appropriating body at the next meeting at which taxes may be voted in any political subdivision, be it city, county, village, town, or school district. The tax once voted is annual thereafter until changed by further vote, and the statute contains no limitation upon the size of the levy.

Four of the five states have a state commission, Montana's dating from 1895; Idaho's and Washington's from 1901; and Oregon's from the present year. Each commission is

empowered to take up travelling library work. Washington has 57 travelling libraries in circulation and Idaho has 100. Idaho has at present an annual appropriation of \$3000 for its state commission work; Oregon, \$2000; and Washington, \$2000. Three commissions have paid secretaries, and they are beginning the active work of library extension so familiar in the eastern and middle states.

#### *Training*

Remoteness from centers of library training and activity has brought it about that most of the work in this section is in the hands of novices or self-made librarians. There are perhaps not a dozen of librarians and assistants in the five states who ever saw a library school; and the confidence and power of initiative that comes from an approved course of instruction are often sorely missed. A few of the larger libraries have for some time followed the custom of training their help in an apprentice class, and some of them have even been able to extend that influence beyond their own walls.

The University of Washington at Seattle is now giving the first formal summer school course in library science that has ever been offered in the Pacific Northwest. Wyoming begins another this summer and there is no doubt that in other states similar courses will soon be given.

#### *Methods*

In a new country, where an institution starts off full-fledged, with everything new and no traditions to trammel, there is a natural opportunity for up-to-date methods. So far as my observation goes, almost every library in the Northwest, although far removed, as has been said, from training schools and old-established libraries, is equipped with most of the modern improvements, or at least a good western imitation of the same. Nor can we be blamed in the latter instances, if we strive to inculcate in our secular public the same broad charity enjoined upon the worshippers of that widely-known western congregation, expressed in the notice, "Do not shoot the organist: he is doing his best." Speaking seriously, however, it is but the simple truth to say that even in small and

remote communities you will find the devoted women who are nobly upholding the cause of the larger intellectual life on this frontier striving by means of the best literature they can secure upon the subject, the "primers" and textbooks and library periodicals, and by vigorous correspondence with their next-door neighbors, though they are often a hundred miles away, to obtain and employ the most approved methods of our profession.

#### *Library associations*

The formation of associations of librarians is naturally a slower process here than in the more populous East; but, even under so great difficulties, state associations and library clubs are being formed. The state association of Oregon dates from last December, and Washington's followed in March. With several hundred miles intervening between the extremities of each state, it is more than likely that library clubs for mutual improvement will soon spring up in sections of the states having the most numerous libraries. One such club is already about to be formed on Puget Sound.

We expect that the visit of the national association will be productive of great results in the way of inducing organization and the spirit of coöperation among library forces. What this visit may mean to many in the way of instruction, encouragement, and inspiration can be estimated only by one who has been almost totally deprived of these blessings; few of the visiting eastern delegates can form any true conception of it. What may it not mean to the cause of free libraries for the two million people among whose homes you now stand, in this kingdom carved by American energy out of the forest and desert, destined to capture other kingdoms from the desert and become an empire, once those virgin lands are married to the sky, and to breed a population of ten times two millions? What may your example and inspiring words not mean to these people who have brought hither the love of their country and its institutions, whose hearts are full of mighty hopes and whose eyes are already kindling with the promise of their fruition?

*The future*

What prophecy shall I make of the future of the free library as an institution among this people?

To one who knows western America there can be but one answer. The arrival depends only upon the merit of an institution and the hour of its recognition. The hour of its adoption has then struck. No dilatory appeal avails; no sophistical plea of economy will be heeded. Grant me that the free library is man's crowning effort to fulfill that "higher law" of human evolution which bids each individual begin where all his predecessors left off, and I unhesitatingly prophesy that these great commonwealths, throbbing with the world's reddest blood, shall quickly appropriate it.

Look around you and you will see on every hand the school and the college already rising. Convince their western builders that the public library is the keystone of the educational system and instantly the world will go forth to hew that stone and put it into place.

In every capital and county seat you will already find a costly structure maintained at large expense that the public may preserve, and have access to, the record of their vested rights in lands and chattels which they call their own. You need but whisper in the builder's ear, "Here we will erect a structure that shall contain the record of all the rights of man; the secrets he has wrested from Nature in centuries of midnight toil; every vision of beauty that has visited his hungering heart; his aspirations toward the Highest; the hopes that have rescued him 'from shipwreck and despair'; and such a word shall never be uttered in vain among a generous and enlightened people."

The other day at Buffalo President Eliot said: "The final aim of government by the people for the people is to increase to the highest possible degree, and for the greatest possible number of persons, the pleasurable sensations or cheerful feelings which contribute to make life happy, and to reduce to the lowest terms the preventable evils which go to make life miserable. The reduction of evil is an indirect benefit. The direct way to promote that public happiness, which is the ultimate object of democracy, is to in-

crease the number, variety, and intensity of those sensations and emotions which give innocent and frequently recurring pleasure."

I believe — pardon my sectional pride — that it is in the western states of our Union that these sentiments, the highest secular expression of mankind's rights and duties, are to find their quickest appreciation and acceptance. Everyone within the sound of my voice knows that it is in the public library, with its treasures free alike to rich and poor, that society must seek its final defense against sciolism in polities and economies; against blind and unreasoning discontent; against the *ennui* of the idle; against the malevolence of the vicious; against the despair of the disheartened; against repeating over and again the mistakes whose correction makes up the story of human progress. Here also we find in largest measure "the direct way to promote that public happiness which is the ultimate object of democracy" by increasing "the number, variety, and intensity of those sensations and emotions which give innocent and frequently recurring pleasure."

Nowhere else, I believe, as in western America — pardon me once more — will you find so pure the gospel of the solidarity of mankind; nor yet anywhere so true homage to the royalty of the individual. Once again here, as in pioneer days elsewhere, the struggle to overcome the forces of nature has knit men together as brothers. The very vastness of the land, its riotous extravagance of beauty, the majesty of its forests, the "splendid inutility" of its mountains, the eternal didactics of its seas, lend a solemnity to life and make men thoughtful of its meaning. Great wealth has not yet come to chill the heart. Governments are relatively pure. The public conscience is comparatively quick. There is a broadness toward that which is not merely marketable.

In all that makes for human progress, then, I say, the West is in duty bound to begin where older lands leave off; and I believe there will be no hesitation. Those Americans whose pillar of fire has been the star of empire hastening in its appointed course have always tried to block out in the wilderness the best type of home and institutions that they last looked upon before they turned their resolute faces westward in search of an ideal.

Therefore, though I have admitted that the free library is not yet numerous in the Northwest, it is safe to say we have a good excuse—they could not have had any library "at home" when we left there, and we don't know just how to go about it to have one here. The public library will be established just as soon as somebody notices the lack and finds out how to start one. You will not hear of the city council's refusing the necessary levy; no donation by Mr. Carnegie ever fails of consummation west of the

Missouri for lack of compliance with the "usual terms."

So I pledge the West (ever as hospitable of ideas as of the people who bring them) to the cause of the free library, the cause of "the best reading for the largest number at the least cost." The Northwest to-day greets the A. L. A., the priesthood of that cause, because we believe that you have come here to help us understand what the public library is, how to make one, and what kind of people is required to make one at its best.

#### LIBRARIES IN THE BRITISH NORTHWEST

By E. O. S. SCHOLEFIELD, *Provincial Librarian, Vancouver, B. C.*

I HAVE been asked to tell you something of the library movement in the British Northwest, and it will be my endeavor to deal as concisely as possible with a few of the salient features of this movement.

Between Manitoba and the Rocky Mountains there exists a vast region, fertile in resources, and pre-eminently suitable for settlement, which, as probably many of you know, has at last begun to receive the attention it deserves from those desiring to make new homes for themselves. Naturally enough, it is not here that one would expect to find an organized effort looking to the establishment of one of the greatest boons that modern civilization has conferred upon humanity—the public library. As a matter of fact, there is little to say with regard to this section of the British Northwest so far as actual accomplishment is concerned. The country is too new, and its people too busily engaged in material pursuits, that needs must absorb every faculty, to permit of much time and attention being given to the building and maintenance of free public libraries. So much for the past and for the present. It is, then, to the future that we must look, and I have no hesitation whatever in predicting that the coming years will witness in this region great activity in library matters. It may not, it cannot, come all at once, but of this I am confident that in, comparatively speaking, a short time we shall see many im-

portant libraries established in the two provinces now being carved out of the territory which not so many years ago was expressively termed "The Great Lone Land." This is a virgin field, but its possibilities are practically illimitable, and I firmly believe that a great harvest awaits the energetic library worker in this land which nature has endowed so bountifully. Of course, there is no denying the fact that there are serious obstacles in the way, and I do not wish to minimize them. The territory is so vast, and the population, in spite of the rapidity with which it is being augmented, so scattered, that anything approaching concerted action cannot be counted upon for the present. But notwithstanding all this, taking into consideration the recent remarkable development of the country, the prospects are certainly exceedingly bright. I might state here that Assiniboia, Saskatchewan, Athabasca, and Alberta comprise an area of 550,000 square miles, and when I add that the population probably does not greatly exceed 250,000, you will be able to judge for yourselves as to the difficulties to be overcome.

And now, I would ask your indulgence while I touch briefly upon that portion of the Northwest which I have refrained from mentioning heretofore. Reference is made to that prodigious country lying between the Rocky Mountains and the Pacific Ocean, bounded on the north by the Yukon Territory, and

separated from your own land to the south by the narrow, but well-defined, limits of the forty-ninth parallel of latitude. This huge province embraces an area of 372,000 square miles, and has a population of something over 200,000. A population of two hundred and some odd thousand scattered over an area of 372,000 square miles—that is the problem which confronts the librarians of the British Columbia. Remembering this, you will not expect to hear from me a glowing account of our work in this province, but I am glad to be able to tell you that in spite of difficulties—difficulties that often appeared insurmountable—we have reached, after many years of waiting, a stage which, to say the least, augurs well for the future. We have been handicapped in the past by the various incidents common to the lot of all new countries. Depression in trade, lack of capital, and similar misfortunes have not been unknown in our history, but I think that we have at last reached the still waters of prosperity, and this fortunate state of affairs must have the effect of stimulating interest in the establishment of educational institutions, such as free libraries and reading rooms.

Probably the first library of any importance to be established in British Columbia was that maintained by the sappers and miners at the Royal Engineers' Camp, now Sapperton, a suburb of the city of New Westminster. The sappers and miners, under Lieutenant-Colonel Moody, were ordered to the colony in 1859, and, with the exception of two sections sent in advance across the Isthmus of Panama, embarked on the *Thames City* in that year. They brought with them a number of works for the use of all ranks, and this collection was for some time the nearest approach to a free library in this, as it was then, out-of-the-way corner of the empire. At that time there was no transcontinental railway to form a bond of union between east and west, and it was necessary for intending immigrants to journey overland, or voyage by sea, in order to reach the newly-formed crown colonies of British Columbia and Vancouver Island. Those who braved the dangers of these arduous journeys were, as a rule, men whose love of excitement and adventure led them far from study and the pursuit of book-learning. We need not

be surprised, therefore, to find that the pioneers of the far west gave little thought to the establishment of libraries. Their minds were occupied with far more practical questions. When the sappers and miners were disbanded their books were presented to the city of New Westminster to form the nucleus of a public library. And thus this humble collection of well-worn volumes becomes a landmark in the library history of British Columbia.

As one might expect in a new country settled by those who were compelled by stern necessity to give their whole attention to practical affairs, the people gave little heed to the building of libraries, especially in the pioneer days when the population fluctuated from year to year. During the inrush of gold-seekers nought else was thought of or discussed but the prospects of the various mining camps. It was the finding of gold, however, that first brought British Columbia into prominence. After the gold excitement died away there was great depression, but soon healthier conditions prevailed. Permanent settlers began to occupy the farm and ranching lands of the province, and towns sprang up here and there. Then came the construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway, which was followed by expansion in all directions—villages became towns, and towns became cities, and, of course, it soon became necessary to establish public libraries.

In the chief centers of population these very necessary adjuncts of civilization have been successfully inaugurated. There is no doubt that British Columbia offers a splendid field for work of this nature. So far, it is to be feared that there has been little system in the movement, but it is hoped that with the establishment of a provincial library association a better state of affairs may prevail. Some time ago a suggestion was made that an association of this description should be formed, and it is a sign of the times that the idea has been cordially welcomed in more than one quarter.

As the southern coast portion of the province is the oldest in point of effectual settlement, it is quite natural that the library movement should be strongest here. In fact, all the coast cities—Vancouver, New Westminster, and Victoria—possess useful li-

braries. Three large and well-appointed buildings have been erected in the last few years—one at Victoria (just completed), one at Vancouver, and the third at New Westminster. For these we are indebted to the munificence of a Carnegie. The construction of these libraries has necessarily given a great impetus to library work, and has had the good effect of arousing public interest.

Vancouver, with the aid of Mr. Andrew Carnegie, has erected a particularly fine building, modern in every respect. There are large reading and reference rooms for men and women, and all the appointments are excellent. Thanks to its able management, this library has become an exceedingly popular institution. New Westminster has also built a new library. This building, although much smaller than the one in Vancouver, is exceptionally well adapted for its purpose, and it is evident that those responsible for the architectural details thoroughly appreciated the requirements of a modern library. It is very conveniently planned and all the rooms are lofty and splendidly lighted. It is worth noting, perhaps, that New Westminster has very sensibly placed its new structure in the center of a square—a plan adopted by neither Vancouver nor Victoria.

Victoria, the capital of the province, is fortunate in possessing three libraries—the Library of the Legislative Assembly, the Law Library, and the Public Library. The Library of the Legislative Assembly is purely a reference one. It is maintained for the use of the legislature, although when the House is not in session, the reading room is thrown open to students and to those who may desire to obtain information on any subject. Books are not allowed to be removed from the premises. The Law Library, which contains an excellent selection of standard legal works, is maintained by the Law Society of British Columbia solely for the use of the legal members of the community. The Public Library has quarters in the city hall, but before long the books will be removed to the handsome building which has just been handed over to the library commissioners. The civic institution is one of the oldest libraries in the province, and has done much good work, but has long since outgrown its present quarters.

There is one phase of library work in British Columbia which has not yet been alluded to. Reference is made to the travelling library system which was inaugurated in 1898 by Mr. R. E. Gosnell, editor of the *Victoria Daily Colonist*. The system is unique in so far that British Columbia is the only province in the Dominion that has attempted to establish anything of the kind. Each library is composed of about one hundred volumes divided into the following classes: social science, natural science, useful arts, literature, description and travel, fiction, juvenile works, biography, history, and reference. Fifty-four libraries are in use at the present time, and with remarkably good results. They are scattered throughout the vast extent of the province—from Cariboo, in the great interior, to Fort Simpson and Bella Coola, on the northern coast line.

Any rural or mining community, provided that it be not part of a duly incorporated municipality, may apply for a library. The procedure is simple. Blank application forms are distributed, which are filled in by the applicants, a librarian is chosen, a trustee, who is responsible to the government to the extent of \$50 for damage done, is appointed, and then all is in readiness. Judging from appearances the cases sent out are greatly appreciated, the main drawback being that the demand for books is always greater than the supply, and thus it often happens that districts are obliged to wait for a library some little time after their applications have been sent in. In a few short notes it is impossible to give an adequate idea of the working of the system. An interesting article might be written on the results of this experiment, but time forbids further reference to it.

In conclusion, I can only say that there is no doubt whatever that the library movement, if such it may be called, is growing apace in the British Northwest. With the rapid increase in population, the introduction of capital, and a large expenditure on productive works, towns and cities are rapidly expanding, and new areas are constantly being opened up for settlement. It is only a question of time before all the more important places will establish free public libraries. The quickening spirit of the librarians is abroad.

## WHAT STATE AND LOCAL LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS CAN DO FOR LIBRARY INTERESTS

BY JOHN COTTON DANA, *Librarian Newark (N. J.) Free Public Library*

**I**N one of the great books of the world, written about 50 years ago, the author has a chapter or two on man's mental and moral faculties. In them he tells how, as he modestly ventures to imagine it, men learned to be moral, to have a feeling for conduct, to think of other men as possessed of rights, to be at peace with others, to understand others, to get help from others, to work with others for a common end, to coöperate, to organize. This process, all compact with thought and feeling, this growth of the animal into man, has been long continued; it still goes on; it may never end.

Now, it is far in thought from the snarling of the white and yellow dogs of war in eastern Asia to our gathering of peaceful bookmen for mutual aid and consolation. Yet the two events illustrate at once the conditions from which we have come and the progress we have made. It pays, we now say, for some to work together; and it pays, we still say, for some to fight one another. That is our conclusion; thus far, and thus far only, the race has gone in that slow march toward humanity which Darwin so simply outlined fifty years ago.

This is a large text for a humble theme. But why not begin with the obvious? If ever they seem of doubtful value—these organizings of ours—let us remind ourselves that by such in good part has man learned to be his neighbor's neighbor and that neighbor's fellow-citizen. To work with your fellows to a common end—this is to be civilized, to be moral, to be efficient. This makes nations possible and promises the parliament of the world.

And so, in speaking of associations of librarians the first thing to be said is, that they effect so much by the mere fact that they are. They do so much of which we are but vaguely conscious, they so often give to so many without outward sign that subtle feeling of comradeship which becomes before one knows

it a stimulus to further effort and a guide to that effort's profitable expense. One may well say, then, that the best work of an association is the association itself.

To put it more definitely, and to point to some of the secondary gains, we can say that to organize an association, no matter how poorly attended its meetings may be, teaches much to those who organize it, if to no others. You need not fear over-organization. Take your lesson from modern industrialism. Be sure that the laws of nature hold here as elsewhere and that the useless disappears. Seize the opportunity to get lessons in management and the art of working together. Moreover, the meeting which you carefully plan, provide speakers for, advertise among your colleagues, announce in the papers and duly hold, though attended by but the proverbial two or three, has served well; it has stimulated those who prepared for it, has made your calling more favorably known, and so has had its use. One may even say that, after all, it were often almost as well did the well-planned meeting never take place, so effective in education is its making, so meagre often are the tangible results on its appointed day.

My theme is mutual aid as a mark of progress, as an aid to progress, as civilization itself. The moral is, establish library association. The special application is to the Pacific Coast; and the illustrative examples are in the list which I offer you in printed form of the library associations and clubs of the world, 77 in number, 57 of them in the United States with a total of over 8000 memberships. How inspiring is the story they tell of the growth of the library idea among us in the last thirty years.

In the west particularly you will find many intelligent readers, not at all connected with libraries, who are interested in library associations. Do not be discouraged by the small number in your own vicinity of those who

are of your own calling. The tools of all the professional classes are books. Discussions on books, their making, their indexing in library catalogs, their selection, and their care, will always attract book-users. You have teachers' associations, and they are always ready to give up a part of their meetings to the discussion of library questions. A library department in a teachers' association can often do much to bring the library question into view.

And the vast distances which separate the western librarians must not discourage them. Their large meetings must be few, and even small ones may be difficult. Therefore more must be done at each possible library center. Let a few come together, organize in a simple way, call on all interested to support them, exploit their aims and methods freely in the newspapers, prepare a program of as general interest as possible, rather literary than technical, hold meetings, no matter how light the attendance, and publish through the papers a full report of proceedings.

I have said enough about the value of such work to those who carry it through; but too much cannot be said about the value to your calling of discreet and dignified publicity. We have not enough libraries yet, so we assume; and those we have, we frankly admit, fail by much of reaching their highest efficiency. We wish to impress our fellows with a sense of the value of libraries to their communities. Then, we wish to show how easy it is for any community to establish and support it. Then, we wish to learn from one another and to call forth from the public criticisms and suggestions. The newspapers like to help us to do these things. They can be done, with their help, by one person. They can be better done, usually, by three or four. They can be done better still, usually, by an organization with a name, an object, officers, meetings, and reports. This is sound psychological theory. It has worked well many times in practice.

Let me be still more specific, for I am warned that my talk must be practical.

You are, we will suppose, the one person in your community who is interested in public libraries; you may be a librarian and wish to join with the two or three other library work-

ers in your part of the state in learning more of your calling and in increasing library interest; or you may have no library in your place and wish to see one established. You send to your library commission or to the A. L. A. headquarters, or to any librarian of experience and ask for suggestions. These being considered you look at your own problem, select the people likely to help you, two or three, and talk the subject over with each of them. Then you lay your plans and form a rather definite scheme. You ask your friends to come together and you put your ideas before them; and, as you know your ground and know what you want, you push them through. The meeting votes for an organization; appoints one or two to bring in a constitution and a list of officers; and, if it seem wise, you complete the organization at one sitting. You need not have money to print constitutions and by-laws and officers, for the newspapers will do it for you.

Next comes a meeting. You study first the audience you may get—the minister, the teacher, the reading women, and other possibles—and decide what topics will most interest them. Perhaps such as these: "Our present library laws and how they apply in our town," "How they started the library in Blankville"—another small town in your state. "How libraries are helping the school teachers"; and, for the general reader, "The three best novels of the year." The meeting place is a private house, or the school-house, or a church. See to it yourself that the newspaper tells about all these things.

The smaller your town the larger the audience, relatively, that you will get. You have prepared for absences of speakers, you have arranged for some to speak on call on the subject that you select, you leave nothing to spontaneous, unconsidered utterance; for though you hope there may be free discussion you do not depend on it for any points you wish to make. You prepare the report for the paper yourself. If the nearest available one is small and can only print a brief report, you abstract the speeches, enlarge on the purpose of the movement, and name the names of those most interested.

I dwell on the obvious; but with good reason. My list shows that there are many

library associations, yet observation has taught us that few of them are ever properly effective. The one moving, pushing, persistent person is lacking; too much dependence is put on the meeting itself; not enough is won from preparation for it or from the proper publicity it can induce. And so I think it no fault that I urge again that you yourself be the one efficient person, and that you remember always that it is the organization's daily life throughout the year and the story thereof which chiefly help your calling. The meetings may be much, the constant strivings between them may be much more. It is not simply for these A. L. A. gatherings we have so much enjoyed that some have crossed a continent. You of the West and we of the East—and the you and we include those at home as well as those here—have for these ten months been looking forward to this gathering, have had our thoughts turned often to our great Northwest and to the nourishing of libraries therein, and have gained thereby a broader view. I am sure I speak for my eastern colleagues as well as for myself when I say that to contemplate our western empire and to consider the task awaiting our Pacific friends and the brave beginnings they have made induce a most excellent state of sanctified humility. Praise be to the A. L. A. which brings us here, and to our western friends who persuaded us to come!

I have touched on the details of the smallest library association. Let me say something also of the larger ones, usually easy to form, often given to sounding brass and tinkling cymbals, sometimes dying and quite unmindful of the fact, and never as effective as opportunity permits.

They are often too conservative. They think it is their wisdom which restrains them, while in fact it is simply their mediocrity. They rise no higher than their average. They repress the aggressive and the original. They fear they may do something improper, and, clothed in perfect propriety, they reach long before they are aware of it a Nirvana of noble inutility.

For special sins, common, but of course not universal, they make their meetings too long. In their zeal to make many good points they

fail of one. They crowd their programs until they are dizzily and tediously encyclopedic. They fail in hospitality, and the members gather solemnly and glare at one another across a crowded room and pass out again with never a gain in fellowship. They harp too much on one string; or they talk unconsidered prattle about details which only carefully chosen words can set duly forth. They parade their fluent speakers until their meetings become little more than one voice crying in a wilderness of inattentive ears. They do not give the timid a chance, rather they don't compel the shy to take up their burdens and talk. They bring the heads, the chiefs, forever into gatherings with the assistants and check that outpouring of the spirit which the latter would delight in. They do not cultivate the art of provoking and guiding discussion. They look for a crop of spontaneous ideas in a soil which does not grow them. They do not make sure that from the floor, at the call of the chairman, shall come, in seeming impromptu, the best things of the day. They do not work together as they should. Every club and association in the country, more than 50 of them, should be in touch with the A. L. A., and so with each other. Every member of each and every association should be made to feel that by joining her own association she becomes united with the national organization and will get something from it. They do not—the larger and stronger clubs are the more able in this direction and thereby the greater sinners—make themselves of direct use to the community of readers at large by producing work of practical value to readers and students. The hundreds of libraries and library workers, gathered within some of the great eastern cities, have, in the ecstasy of self-contemplation, quite forgotten to gather the golden fruit of opportunity—and I speak as one of the sinners.

Further, these larger organizations, and the smaller, too, are not sufficiently careful about the place of meeting, that it be dignified, homelike, and quiet. For any save very large meetings, they forget that a platform and footlights or anything approaching them are fatal.

Once more, associations large and small,

and especially the larger ones, usually fail not only to carry through each year some work of permanent value to the profession and to general and special students—work like annotated book lists, study courses, brief manuals on the use of books, general or special—they fail also sufficiently to acquaint the public through the press with the possible utilities of a public library. By nature the bookman is a gentle and retiring creature. He likes his library and takes proper pride in it. He helps to organize a club, by joining it at least, and then contents himself with the glow of comradeship which comes therefrom. The possible public influence of the instrument he has helped to fashion is not well discerned. Every club should provide for the publication, from week to week or from month to month, of notes on the elements of libraryology. Libraryology is the knowledge of libraries and the art of using them. No important journal in the country is more ready to aid the library movement or more able to do it intelligently than the *New York Independent*. A recent editorial in its columns on "Libraries for men" shows how far we have come from making clear to editors what a library is, to say nothing of what it hopes and tries to be. If the *Independent* is still thus untaught, how unskilled in libraryology must be the average of men. You in the West will repair this lack, I am sure, sooner than we of the East. Precedents and conventions rule you less. You will individually when you can, and through your clubs always, keep up a stream of expository contributions on libraryology in your daily and weekly press. The East is coming to realize the need of these forms of activity. The A. L. A. has now both the disposition and the means, not only to do good things for readers, but also to inform the public of the existence, the character and the possibilities for usefulness of collections of books. Shall I be more specific? Need I refer again to the committee on publicity long ago advocated and never yet realized? Can I say, without being misunderstood, that to publish an "A. L. A. catalog" and an *A. L. A. Booklist* is not enough? That if a health food is worth wide advertising, surely these library products also are? That 160 library people should spend nearly

\$40,000 to cross the continent and meet with you, was not this such an indication of library progress as the public generally would like to hear of?

After I have had my first say I am ready always to give ear to But and If and Remember and Perhaps. You may attach them to these suggestions as you will. I will myself add but one. It is this: Remember, that after all if you wish a certain specific thing done, you must do it yourself. The crowd has the passing emotion, the one man brings tireless zeal. Don't think an organization is an end. If a good club is the work of your hands, do not think it useful unless it does something. We can't conquer the public with our clubs. Moreover, never let your association hamper its strongest members. Democracy is the apotheosis of mediocrity. If the many would advance they must look to the leader to guide them. In union is strength; but the worth of strength is in its use. An association tends to the academic and to hold its members to a standard, often a narrow one.

I return once more to my text, mutual aid as at once progress itself and the measure of civilization, and to one of its general applications, an appeal for practice in the art of organizing. If we join with our fellows for an end of value to us all, we learn thus far to love our neighbor in the best possible and the only universally acceptable way—through finding him useful and ourselves inspired.

In Newark we have made a rough checklist of all the voluntary organizations of the city, religious, educational, industrial, philanthropic, beneficiary. In a population of 270,000, largely foreign, we find 2700 of these with about 25,000 officials, and with a total estimated membership of 190,000. We hope to make use of more of these organizations than we have heretofore by appealing to more of them through the books which touch on the subjects for which, directly or indirectly, they are organized. I mention them here only to emphasize my statement that we have learned that it pays sometimes to work with our neighbors and not always to fight them; and to illustrate the old doctrine, now sometimes forgotten, that those who work together of their own free will thereby build a better civ-

ilization, on the firm basis of profitable fellowship, than was ever built on laws, whether enforced by emperors or democracies.

The conclusion is, encourage your colleagues, confer with them, work with them,

and as opportunity permits join with them in organized effort to attain certain definite results. So doing you get wisdom for yourself and growth in esteem and efficiency for your profession.

### LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS AND CLUBS

*Additions and corrections are requested. Address J. C. DANA,  
Newark, N. J.*

THE following summary of the library associations and clubs of the world was compiled as a basis for a paper on the subject at the Portland meeting of the A. L. A.

#### AMERICA

*Alabama Library Association.* Sec., Junius M. Riggs, State and Supreme Court L., Montgomery. Est. 1904. Dues \$1. Members, 50. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., Preliminary announcements, 1904; Officers and constitution, 1904. Special work, Traveling libraries for rural districts. Annual meeting, Nov.

*American Library Association.* Sec., J. I. Wyer, Jr., Univ. of Nebraska L., Lincoln, Neb. Est. 1876. Dues, \$2. Members, 1228. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., Proceedings, annual; Handbook. For book and cards pubns., see pages 18, 19 and 20 of the A. L. A. Handbook, 1904; reports of Executive Board, announcements, etc., are published in *Library Journal*, official organ of the association. Special work, see Handbook. Annual meeting, generally July.

*Ann Arbor Library Club.* Michigan. Sec., Miss Carrie L. Watts, Ann Arbor. Est. 1903. Dues, 50 c. Members, 19. Meetings, monthly, Oct. to May. Pubns., none. Special work, co-operative cataloging. Annual meeting, May.

*Bay Path Library Club.* Mass. Sec., Miss May E. Robinson, P. L. Young Men's Library Association, Palmer. Est. 1898. Dues, 50 c. Members, 37. Meetings, 2 or more each year. Pubns. Annual meeting, June.

*California Library Association.* Sec., Miss Anna Sawyer, P. L., San Francisco. Est. 1895. Dues, \$1. Members, 132. Meetings, 4 each year. Nine pubns., containing the following articles: Magazine publishing in California, Charles S. Greene; The relation of libraries to righteousness, Prof. E. A. Ross, 1898; Libraries of California in 1899, 1900; California library laws 1850-1903, 1903;

Book reviews and the librarian, M. G. Dodge; Notes about bulletin work, Mrs. A. G. Whitbeck; Small library plans, Selection of books for a small library, G. T. Clark; A state library publication, What can a town do for a library, C. S. Greene; News and notes, W. P. Kimball. Two important meetings. Twenty-five good books on California. List of members, 1904. Constitution and list of members, 1903. Henry Bradshaw librarian and scholar, Dr. Ewald Flügel, 1904. Suggestive list of library aids for the librarian in the small town library, Florence B. Whittier. Essentials and non-essentials in the children's room, Nellie M. Russ. Forms, rules, and regulations, F. B. Graves. The essentials in classifying and cataloging, Alice J. Haines. The Santa Cruz meeting of the California Library Association, E. J. Sturges, 1904. List of California periodicals issued previous to the completion of the Transcontinental Telegraph, Aug. 15, 1846-Oct. 24, 1861. Katherine Chandler, 1905. Annual meeting, Jan.

*Cape Cod Library Club.* Mass. Sec., Miss M. N. Soule, Hyannis. Est. 1900. Dues, 50 c. Members, 111. Meetings, 2 or more each year. Pubns., Constitution, 1900. Annual meeting, Sept.

*Central New York Library Club.* Sec., Miss E. P. Clarke, Seymour L., Auburn. Est. 1903. Dues, 50 c. Members, 18. Meetings, 1 or more each year. Pubns., Constitution, 1904. Annual meeting, May.

*Chicago Library Club.* Illinois. Sec., Eva Moore, Scoville Inst. L., Oak Park, Ill. Est. 1891. Dues, \$1. Members, 98 in 1895. Meetings, 6 each year. Pubns., Chicago Library Club, Officers, memorandum of organization, and constitution, 1891. Constitution and members, 1893. Chicago Library Club manual, 1895. List of serials in public libraries of Chicago and Evanston, corrected to January, 1901, compiled by the Chicago Library Club. 185 p., 1901. Manual of Chicago libraries, 1905. (*In press.*) Annual meeting, May.

*Colorado State Library Association.* Sec., H. E. Richie, City L, Denver. Est. 1892. Dues, 50 c. Members, 35. Meetings, 2 each year until 1897; no meetings held 1897-1905; association revived and reorganization meeting held May 6, 1905. Pubns., none.

*Connecticut Library Association.* Sec., Mrs. B. H. Johnson, P. L. Committee, Hartford. Est. 1891. Dues, 50 c. Members, 125. Meetings, 3 each year. Pubns., none. Special work, The systematic gathering of material for a bibliography of Connecticut. Material entered on special cards which are deposited at State Library until such time as they may be edited for the bibliography. Annual meeting, Feb.

*Detroit Library Club,* Michigan. Sec., Miss May Conover. Est. 1902. Dues, \$1. Members, 40. Meetings, 10 each year. Pubns., none.

*District of Columbia Library Association* (before 1901 known as Library Association of Washington City). Sec., Frederick W. Ashley, Library of Congress, Washington. Est. 1894. Dues, \$1. Members, 170. Meetings, 8 or 9 each year. Pubns., Henri Stein's Manuel de bibliographie, a critical review, H. C. Bolton and Charles Martel, 1899; Daniel Denton's description of New York, Felix Neuman, 1902; Karl Dziatzko, obituary notice, Felix Neuman, 1903; Handbooks, 1897, 1898, 1904. Annual meeting, Dec.

*Drexel Institute Library School Association.* Sec., Miss Edith Lamherton, 753 Corinthian ave., Philadelphia. Est. 1899. Dues, 50 c. Members, 30. Annual meeting, Oct. or Nov.

*Eastern Maine Library Club.* Sec., J. H. Winchester, Stewart Free L, Corinna. Est. January, 1901. Dues, 50 c. Members, 45. Meetings, 2 each year. Pubns. Annual meeting, Oct.

*Fox River Valley Library Association,* Wisconsin. Sec., Lillian E. Bell, Kaukauna. Est. 1898. Dues, 50 c. Members, 30. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., none. Annual meeting, Nov.

*Georgia Library Association.* Sec., Miss Anne Wallace, Carnegie L, Atlanta. Est. 1897. Dues, 50 c. Members, 20 in 1897. Meetings, 1 each year; none held since 1902. Pubns., none.

*Graduates' Association of the Pratt Institute Library School.* Sec., Miss Irene A. Hackett, 158 Sixth ave., Brooklyn. Est. 1897. Dues, 50 c. Members, 200. Meetings, 1 or more each year. Pubns., Handbook, annually. Annual meeting, Jan.

*Highland Library Club,* New York. Sec., Miss E. G. Thorne, Port Jervis. Est. 1903. Dues, 50 c. Members, 30. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., none. Annual meeting, May.

*Hudson River Library Club,* New York. Sec., Miss C. M. Houghton, Albany. Est. 1903. Dues, 50 c. Members, 30. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., none. Annual meeting, May.

*Illinois Library Association.* Sec., Evva L. Moore, Scoville Institute L, Oak Park. Est. 1896. Dues, \$1. Members, 93. Meetings, 1 or more each year. Pubns., President's address before Illinois Library Assoc., E. S. Wilcox, 1900; List of members, 1902; Handbook; Constitution and list of members, 1905. Special work, Institutes. Annual meeting, April.

*Illinois State Library School Association.* Sec., Miss Agnes M. Cole, University of Illinois Library, Urbana. Est. 1898. Dues, \$1. Members, 40. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., Constitution. Special work, To arrange for occasional lectures to be given to the library school by prominent librarians. Annual meeting, at A. L. A. Conference.

*Indiana Library Association.* Sec., Ida Gruwell, P. L., Marion. Est. 1891. Dues, 50 c. Members, 75. Meetings, 1 or more each year. Pubns., none. Annual meeting, Oct.

*Iowa Library Association.* Sec., Miss Mary E. Downey, P. L. Ottumwa. Est. 1891. Dues, \$1. Members, 125. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., History of the Iowa Library Association. Annual meeting, Oct.

*Kansas State Library Association.* Sec., Miss Lida Romig, P. L., Abilene. Est. 1900. Dues, 50 c. for assistant librarians, \$1 for all other members. Members, 150. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., none. Annual meeting, Oct.

*Keystone State Library Association,* Pennsylvania. Sec., Robert P. Bliss, Bucknell L, Chester. Est. 1901. Dues, \$1. Members, 75. Meetings, 1 or more each year. Pubns., Constitution, 1901; Travelling libraries, Frank A. Hutchins, 1903; Tentative list of the libraries of Pennsylvania, 1903. Special work, Institutes. Annual meeting, Oct.

*Lake Country Library Club,* New York. Sec., Miss C. F. Webster, Geneseo. Est. 1903. Dues, 50 c. Members, 30. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., none. Annual meeting, May.

*League of Library Commissions.* Sec., Miss Alice S. Tyler, State L. Commission, Des Moines, Ia. Est. 1904. Dues, none. Meet-

ings, in connection with the A. L. A. meetings. Special work, Co-operative issue of publications useful to state library commissions.

*Library Club of Buffalo*, New York. Sec., Miss K. L. Cuthbert, Law L., Buffalo. Est. 1898. Dues, 50 c. Members, 75 in 1898. Meetings, 4 or more each year; no meetings since 1904. Pubns., none. Annual meeting, Nov.

*Long Island Library Club*, New York. Sec., Asa D. Dickinson, Pacific Branch, Brooklyn P. L. Est. 1900. Dues, 50 c. Members, 138. Meetings, 5 each year. Pubns., Constitution and list of members, 1904. Special work, Institutes in remote parts of the field. Annual meeting, April.

*Maine Library Association*. Sec., G. G. Wilder, Bowdoin College L., Brunswick. Est. 1891. Dues, 50 c. Members, 125. Meetings, 1 or more each year. Pubns. Annual meeting, Oct.

*Massachusetts Library Club*. Sec., Miss Louisa M. Hooper, P. L., Brookline. Est. 1890. Dues, 50 c. Members, 450. Meetings, 3 and 4 each year. Pubns., Lists of select fiction, monthly, '96-'97; Handbooks, 1901, 1904 (latter includes full report of all clubs in Mass.); The library club and small libraries, Miss M. D. McGuffey, 1904. Has prepared, with the state library, analytical card catalog of special reports, etc., in Mass. public documents, 1897-1904. Special work, Committee to confer with the state library commission on bookbuying, binding, etc. Annual meeting, June.

*Michigan Library Association*. Sec., Miss Gertrude P. Humphrey, P. L., Lansing. Est. 1891. Dues, 50 c. Members, 125. Meetings, 1 or more each year. Pubns., Two bulletins, containing addresses given at annual meeting of association, 1904. Annual meeting, May.

*Minnesota Library Association*. Sec., Miss L. M. Poirier, P. L., Duluth. Est. 1904. Dues, 50 c. Members, 12. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., none. Special work, To bring good exhibits to libraries. Annual meeting, Oct.

*Missouri Library Association*. Sec., Miss Frances A. Bishop, P. L., Kansas City. Est. 1900. Dues, \$1. Members, 79. Meetings, 1 or more each year. Pubns., Handbook in preparation. Special work, To secure a state library commission; to compile and publish foundation lists of books for small libraries; to prepare bibliographies of books on state history and local subjects. Annual meeting, Oct.

*Mohawk Valley Library Club*, New York.

Sec., Miss W. I. Bullock, Utica. Est. 1903. Dues, 50 c. Members, 20. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., Lists of books for small libraries. Annual meeting, May.

*Monongahela Valley Library Association*, Pennsylvania. Sec., C. E. Wright, Carnegie L., Duquesne. Est. 1903. Dues, 50 c. Members, 50. Meetings, 7 each year. Pubns., none. Special work, Collection of material on metallurgy. Annual meeting, Jan.

*Nashville Library Club*, Tennessee. Sec., Miss Jennie Lauderdale, State L., Nashville. Est. 1901. Dues, \$1. Members, 20 active, 19 honorary members in 1901. Meetings, 9 each year. Pubns., Handbook, 1901.

*National Association of State Libraries*. Pres., John P. Kennedy, State Librarian of Virginia. Sec., Miss Minnie M. Oakley, State Historical Society of Wisconsin. Est. 1898 as State Librarians' Section of the A. L. A. Pubns., Proceedings and papers for the annual meetings, 1901 to 1904. Special work, To publish a bibliography of state official literature, and printed catalog cards for the same; to perfect exchanges between the states, etc. Annual meeting, at A. L. A. Conference.

*Nebraska Library Association*. Sec., Miss Clara A. Mulliken, University L., Lincoln. Est. 1895. Dues, 50 c. Members, 100. Meetings, 1 or more each year. Pubns., Constitution. Special work, Improving methods for small libraries; building up school libraries. Annual meeting, Oct.

*New Hampshire Library Association*. Sec., Miss H. L. Johnson, F. L., Berlin. Est. 1891. Dues, 50 c. Members, 100. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., Constitution; An appeal to the library workers of N. H. Annual meeting, June.

*New Jersey Library Association*. Sec., Miss E. H. Wesson, P. L., Orange. Est. 1890. Dues, 50 c. Members, 156. Meetings, 2 or more each year. Pubns., A talk to librarians, Wendell P. Garrison, 1904; Members, constitution, by-laws, officers, 1905; Some of the recent and current aids to books selection, compiled by Beatrice Winser, 1905. Special work, Institutes, special meetings for library assistants since 1903. Annual meeting, Oct.

*New York Library Association*. Sec., Miss E. M. Chandler, P. L., Buffalo. Est. 1890. Dues, \$1. Members, 254. Meetings, 1 or more each year; "Library week," last week in September, annually, at Lake Placid, N. Y. Pubns., Handbook, 1903. Short lists of good popular books, on various subjects, printed in quantity, to be sold to libraries. Special

work, Institutes in centers of library work and interest. Annual meeting, Sept.

*New York Library Club.* Sec., Miss Alice Wilde, N. Y. P. L., Washington Heights Branch. Est. 1885. Dues, \$1. Members, 200 in 1902. Meetings, 5 each year. Pubns., Constitution and officers, 1886; Constitution, officers and members, 1887; Union list of periodicals currently received by the New York and Brooklyn libraries, 1887; Officers and from the foundation and list of members, new members, 1888; Constitution, officers 1891; Manual of the N. Y. Library Club, 1894; N. Y. Library Club manual, 1897; Libraries of Greater New York; manual and historical sketch of the N. Y. Library Club, 1902. Annual meeting, May.

*New York State Library School Association.* Sec., Miss Julia A. Hopkins, Ln., F. L. Madison, Wisconsin. Est. 1894. Dues, \$1. Members, 200. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., Handbook, 1902. Special work, To provide each year short courses of lectures for the school by prominent librarians. Annual meeting, at A. L. A. Conference.

*North Carolina State Library Association.* Sec., Louis R. Wilson, State University L., Chapel Hill. Est. 1904. Dues, 50 c. Members, 50. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., none. Annual meeting, May.

*Ohio Library Association.* Sec., Miss Emma Graham, P. L., Sidney. Est. 1895. Dues, 50 c. Members, 350. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., Handbooks, 1900, 1901, 1902, 1903, 1904. Special work, Securing from Library of Congress catalog cards especially suited to small libraries. Annual meeting, Oct.

*Olean District Library Club.* New York. Sec., Miss H. M. B. Sherwin, Olean. Est. 1903. Dues, 50 c. Members, 20. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., none. Annual meeting, May.

*Oregon Library Association.* Sec., Miss M. F. Isom, P. L., Portland. Est. 1904. Dues, 50 c. Members, 25. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., none. Annual meeting, Dec.

*Pennsylvania Library Club.* Sec., Edith Brinkmann, Philadelphia F. L., 1200 N. Broad st., Philadelphia. Est. 1892. Dues, \$1. Members, 214. Meetings, 5 each year. Pubns., Fiction, John Thomson, 1894; The Halliwell-Phillipps Collection, Albert Henry Smith, 1895, o. p.; American libraries, their past, present and future, George Watson Cole, 1895, o. p.; The German side of Pennsylvania history, J. G. Rosengarten, 1899; The applied use of photography to the pur-

poses of free libraries, John Ashurst, 1890; College and university libraries, E. C. Richardson, Ph.D., 1890; New lamps for old, Helen E. Haines, 1890; Children's rooms in free libraries, John Ashurst, 1890; Department for the blind in free libraries, Edward E. Allen, 1890; The Dante collection at the University of Pennsylvania, Anna C. Laws, 1901. Annual meeting, May.

*Rhode Island Library Association.* Sec., H. O. Brigham, State L., Providence. Est. 1903. Dues, 50 c. Members, 105. Meetings, 2 or more each year. Pubns., Handbook, 1904. Annual meeting, Nov.

*St. Lawrence Library Club.* New York. Sec., Miss Florence R. Curtis, Potsdam. Est. 1903. Dues, 50 c. Members, 25. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., none. Annual meeting, May.

*South Dakota Library Association.* Sec., Miss A. M. Price, University L., Vermillion. Est. 1904. Dues, 50 c. Members, 25. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., none. Special work, Travelling libraries. Annual meeting, May.

*Southern Tier Library Club.* New York. Sec., Miss Effie L. Scott, Waverley. Est. 1903. Dues, 50 c. Members, 30. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., none. Annual meeting, May.

*Tennessee Library Association.* Sec., Miss M. H. Johnson, Carnegie L., Nashville. Est. 1902. Dues, \$1. Members, 30. Meetings, 1 or more each year. Pubns., none. Special work, To establish a library commission; work with the public schools. Annual meeting, Jan.

*Texas State Library Association.* Sec., P. L. Windsor, State University L., Austin. Est. 1902. Dues, \$1. Members, 110. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., Constitution, 1902; Handbook of Texas libraries, illus., 1904. Special work, Furnishes library news to the press; working for a library commission. Annual meeting, Nov.

*Vermont Library Association.* Sec., Edith E. Clarke, University of Vermont L., Burlington. Est. 1894. Dues, 50 c. Members, 54. Meetings, 1 each year since 1903. Pubns., none. Special work, Establishing State Library Commission and securing passage of library law. Annual meeting, May.

*Washington Library Association.* Sec., Miss Mary Banks, P. L., Seattle. Est. 1905. Dues, \$1. Members, 58. Meetings, 1 or more each year. Pubns., A quarterly bulletin, no. 1, April, 1905. Annual meeting, March.

*Western Massachusetts Library Club.* Sec., J. A. Lowell, City L, Springfield, Est. 1898. Dues, 50 c. Members, 100. Meetings, 3 each year. Pubns., List each year since 1900 of the 100 best books of the year for small libraries. Special work, Institutes in small towns since 1900. Annual meeting, spring.

*Wisconsin State Library Association.* Sec., Henry E. Legler, F. L. Commission, Madison. Est. 1891. Dues, 50 c. Members, 125. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., none. Annual meeting, Feb.

#### ALLIED ASSOCIATIONS

*Association of Medical Librarians.* Sec., Albert T. Huntington, 1313 Bedford ave, Brooklyn, N. Y. Est. 1898. Dues, \$5. Members, 50. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., *Medical Library and Historical Journal*, official organ of the Association of Medical Librarians, published quarterly from January, 1903. \$2 per year, Albert T. Huntington, editor. Annual meeting, June.

*Bibliographical Society of America.* Sec., Charles Alexander Nelson, Columbia University, New York City. Est. 1904. Dues, \$3. Members, 100. Meetings, 1 or 2 each year. Pubns., Constitution; Circular of information. Special work, To promote bibliographical research and to issue bibliographical publications. Annual meeting, Oct.

*National Educational Association: Library Department.* Sec., Miss M. E. Ahern, *Public Libraries*, Chicago. Est. 1896. Dues, N. E. A. \$2. Members, N. E. A. 8100. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., Addresses and proceedings of the Library Department are given in full in the N. E. A. report for 1896 and each succeeding year. Annual meeting, June or July.

*Religious Education Association: Library Department.* Sec., Herbert W. Gates, Chicago, Ill. Est. 1904. R. E. A. Dues, \$3. Members of R. E. A., 2000. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., Proceedings. Annual meeting, Feb.

#### ENGLAND

*Birmingham and District Library Association.* Sec., Robert K. Dent, Ln., Aston Manor. Est. 1895. Dues, 2s. Members, 50. Meetings, 5 each year. Pubns., none.

*Bristol and Western District Branch of the Library Association.* Sec., L. Ackland Taylor, Bristol Museum, Queen's Road, Bristol. Est. 1903. Dues, 2s. Members, 75. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., none.

*Librarians of the Mersey District.* Sec., C. Madeley, The Museum, Warrington. Est.

1887. Members, 44. Meetings, suspended. Pubns., none.

*Library Assistants' Association.* London. Sec., G. E. Robuck, P. L., 236 Cable st., London, E. Est. 1895. Dues, 5s. Members, 190. Meetings, 8 each year. Pubns., *The Library Assistant*, official organ of the Library Assistants' Association, published monthly since 1898. 3s. per year. Editor, Hugh Smith, Bishopsgate Institute, E. C. Annual meeting, June.

*Library Association.* Whitecomb House, Whitecomb st., Pall Mall East, London, S. W. Sec., Lawrence Inkster, 265 Lavender Hill, London, S. W. Est. 1877. Dues, one guinea. Members, 415, also 165 libraries. Meetings, 8 each year in addition to the annual meeting. Pubns., *Transactions*, 1877 to 1884; *Proceedings*, 1885, 1892, 1893, 1894; Monthly notes; *The Library Chronicle*, containing the proceedings for 1886 to 1889; *The Library, a Magazine of Bibliography and Library Literature*, 1889-1898. *The Library Association Record*, the official organ of the Association. From no. 1, January, 1899, 1s. monthly. *Public Library Manual*. The Library Association series: No. 1, Library appliances, James D. Brown; No. 2, Public library legislation, J. J. Ogle; No. 3, Public library staffs, P. Cowell; No. 4, Guide to the formation of a music library, James D. Brown; No. 5, Cataloging rules; No. 6, Books for village libraries, Frank J. Burgoine and John Ballinger; No. 7, Guide to the adoption of the Public Libraries Acts in England and Wales, H. West Fovargue; No. 8, Classified list of current periodicals, James D. Brown; Library Association year book, 1893, Revised Edition (serving for 1894), 1895, 1899 and 1900 to 1905. Annual meeting, Aug. or Sept.

*Liverpool Library Old Boys' Association.* Sec., W. R. Wild, P. L., Liverpool. Est. 1904. Dues, 2s. Members, 90. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., none. Annual meeting, Jan.

*North Midland Library Association.* Sec., J. Potter Briscoe, Nottingham. Est. 1890. Dues, 2s. Members, 60. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., none. Annual meeting, Oct.

*Northern Counties Library Association.* Sec., H. E. Johnston, P. L., Gateshead. Est. 1901. Dues, Librarians, 5s.; Assistants, 2s. 6d. Members, 103. Meetings, 4 each year. Pubns., none. Annual meeting, Aug.

*North-western Branch of the Library Association.* Sec., C. Madeley, The Museum, Warrington. Est. 1896. Dues, 5s.; members of the Library Association, 3s.; assistants, 2s. Membership under revision. Meetings, 3 or

4 each year. Pubns., none. Special work, Summer School.

*The Pseudonyms:* a delightful fabrication of the fancy of a librarian who has humor and imagination. No dues. Members, all librarians with a sense of humor. Meetings reported in *Library World*.

#### OTHER COUNTRIES

##### AUSTRALIA.

*Library Association of Australasia.* Est. 1896. No meetings since 1902. Pubns., Transactions and proceedings, official organ, *Library Record*. Discontinued.

##### AUSTRIA

*Oesterreichischen Verein für Bibliothekswesen* (Austrian Library Association). Est. 1895. Meetings, 1 or more each year. Pubns., Mitteilungen und Einzelpublicationen (Proceedings and special publications).

##### CANADA

*Ontario Library Association.* Sec., E. A. Hardy, 65 Czar st., Toronto, Ontario. Est. 1901. Dues, \$1. Members, 100. Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., List of best books, 1901, 1902; A Provincial Library Commission, H. H. Langton, 1903. Annual meeting, April.

##### GERMANY

*Verein Deutscher Bibliothekare* (German Library Association). Sec., Dr. G. Naetebus, Berlin. Est. 1900. Dues, 3m. Members, 332 (1905). Meetings, 1 each year. Pubns., *Jahrbuch der Deutschen Bibliotheken* (Yearbook of German libraries); List of members.

In 1897 Dziatzko and others asked the Verein deutscher Philologen and Schulmänner to form a Library Section. This was done and it was determined to continue this section even after the founding of the separate Library Association in 1900, but it is now disbanded.

##### IRELAND

*Irish Rural Libraries Association.* Est. 1904. Special work, To establish and promote libraries in rural districts. Annual meeting, April, May or June.

##### ITALY

*Società bibliografica Italiana.* Est. 1897. Official organ, *Rivista delle Biblioteche*, editor, Dr. Guido Biagi, Mediceo-Lauvenziana L., Florence.

##### JAPAN

*Kansai Bunko Kyokai* or (Western Library Association). Est. 1901. Official organ, *Toheki*.

#### SUMMARY

	NO. OF ORGANIZATIONS.	NO. OF MEMBERS.
AMERICA.		
A. L. A.	1	1228
Alabama	1	59
California	1	134
Colorado	1	35
Connecticut	1	125
District of Columbia	1	170
Georgia	1	49
Illinois	3	231
Indiana	1	75
Iowa	1	123
Kansas	2	150
Maine	4	174
Massachusetts	4	640
Michigan	3	184
Minnesota	1	12
Missouri	1	79
Nebraska	1	100
New Hampshire	2	100
New Jersey	1	136
New York	14	1270
North Carolina	1	39
Ohio	3	350
Oregon	1	25
Pennsylvania	4	379
Rhode Island	1	102
South Dakota	1	45
Tennessee	2	59
Texas	1	110
Vermont	1	54
Washington	1	38
Wisconsin	2	185
	57	6461

OTHER ASSOCIATIONS.	ORGANIZATIONS.	MEMBERS.
Assoc. of Medical Librarians	1	50
Bibliographical Soc. of Amer.	1	100
Nat. Educational Assoc.	1	
Religious Education Soc.	1	
	4	250

ENGLAND.	ORGANIZATIONS.	MEMBERS.
Birmingham	1	59
Bristol	1	75
Library Assistants' Assoc.	1	190
Library Association	1	415
Liverpool	1	99
Mersey District	1	44
North Midland	1	60
North Western Branch	1	121
Northern Counties	1	103
	9	1148

OTHER COUNTRIES.	ORGANIZATIONS.	MEMBERS.
Austria	1	109
Australia	1	30
Canada	1	100
Germany	1	312
Ireland	1	25
Italy	1	75
Japan	1	20
	7	732

	SUMMARY.	
America	57	6461
England	9	1148
Countries, Other	7	732
Associations, Other	4	130
	77	8491

Of the organizations in the United States, 11 publish handbooks, 12 constitutions only, 19 other things.

## THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS AS A NATIONAL LIBRARY

BY HERBERT PUTNAM, *Librarian of Congress*

**I**HAVE tampered with my title. The one assigned was "The Library of Congress and what it stands for as our National Library." As it now reads—"The Library of Congress as a National Library"—it permits me to speak not of what the library is, but of what it may be.

The term is "national," not "federal." The Library of Congress is a federal library and will continue to be, whatever the general service that it may perform. As a federal library it will owe to the literature of the country as a whole the duty which the state library or the municipal library owes to the literature of the smaller geographical area which maintains it; that is, to accumulate and preserve, irrespective of present demand. For the United States it must be as these others for their lesser areas, a library of record.

As a federal library it must render a service to the federal government. It was established to serve but one department of the government, the legislative. It has come to serve all three—legislative, executive, and judicial. In addition, it is a laboratory absolutely essential for the bureaus of the government engaged in scientific investigation; and, as you know, these bureaus are many and the amount and variety of their investigations prodigious, exceeding those of any other government, or two governments, in the world.

As a federal library, then, the Library of Congress must exist for the convenience of Congress, and its law division for the convenience of the supreme court and its bar; it must aid the executive departments in works of practical administration, a great many of which—now that we have come to be a world power—involve investigations into descriptive or scientific literature; and it is a laboratory for the scientific bureaus, except so far as their needs are supplied by

the working libraries which they themselves maintain.

But the term is not "federal," but "national," and the question therefore is as to a service not to the federal government which directly maintains it, but to the country at large.

The general theory of our national functions is that the nation—that is, the federal government—shall undertake only those services which cannot be performed, or can but imperfectly, or at excessive cost, be performed by the local authorities—state, county, or municipal. This limitation may readily be applied here. The national library for the United States should limit itself to the undertakings which cannot, or cannot efficiently, or cannot without extravagance be carried on by the several states or smaller political sub-divisions; or (since libraries are a frequent and common form of private benefaction) are not adequately cared for by private endowment.

One great group of activities we may at once set aside—those which deal with the elementary and the general reader. To provide for the elementary or general reader is no more the duty of the national government than to provide for the elementary pupils in the schools. But besides the elementary and general reader there is the investigator. The investigator stands on a different footing. His purpose is not self-cultivation, but the establishment of general principles. An investigator who establishes a general principle has benefited the entire community. To aid him is a proper concern of the entire community.

Now such investigators exist all over the country: in the universities of course, and also in the small colleges, and countless of them without any academic connection whatever. Some of them are within reach of municipal, others of academic libraries, a few of en-

dowed libraries—all of these generous in service. How far do they meet the needs?

A map of the United States exhibiting them would show at a glance one need not met: the need of an equalization of facilities. Even the popular lending libraries are grouped in certain areas out of proportion to population; and the great collections of specialized material, collections necessary to advanced study and to original investigation, are massed in a few spots, chiefly in the far East, the North, the Middle West, so-called (that is, the states between the Alleghanies and the Mississippi), and California; and either in a few large cities or in university towns. In a country of the size of Great Britain such concentration is no inconvenience. In a country covering 3,000,000 square miles it may form an absolute impediment to research of high importance, by men of high capacity. Even, however, in the centers best provided the present or prospective service does not appear completely to cover the need, for with the exception of the endowed libraries there is no class of local library whose primary duty is to research. The municipal free library is a department of the system of popular education. It is to aid the systematic instruction of the common schools and to supplement it; it is to give opportunity for self-instruction to those who have missed the schools or wish to go beyond them; and opportunity for self-cultivation to those who justly look to books for this service. To do this reasonably will exhaust all its energies; to do even this completely is impossible—impossible with the funds likely ever to be available. Each municipal library must take care first of the people of its own city. It must take care first of the general reader. There is little prospect that the ordinary municipal library can do more. It has some other limitations: it must devote its funds to general literature, it desires only the worthy books, and in the literature of knowledge it gives preference to the books which interpret agreeably and intelligibly, rather than to those which are the original sources. It can rarely afford the unusual and little used book; and, as a rule, it has not space for it. If, then, it assists research it cannot go far in promoting

it. Its primary duty is in service of a different nature.

The academic libraries in this country, in particular the university libraries, have become the custodians of material of eminence which they employ most generously in aid of research. More than any other class of libraries they at present promote research. Their first duty is, however, to supply the material required in the work of direct instruction. Their funds are not generally able to go far beyond this. They are apt to be embarrassed for space to accommodate conveniently highly specialized material which comes by gift and to make it useful in catalogs and bibliographies. Already the authorities of our oldest university are considering the suggestion of its president that the largest, the oldest of our university libraries, which has heretofore grown comprehensively, shall hereafter restrict itself within the much narrower dimension requisite for the immediate needs of its faculty and students.

"Selected libraries" of general literature, working libraries of necessary reference books, museum collections of books that for their form or dress, or rarity, attract the private collector—all of these taken together do not make a research library. In literature the need of research is bounded only by the limitations of the literature which exists, and in a country such as this the need of the investigator is not fully met by local libraries however generous, which are limited in means in space, and have a primary duty to a local constituency.

Taking, therefore, the state and municipal libraries in the aggregate, and making due allowance for academic and for endowed libraries for research in particular fields, there seems room in this country for one library that shall be (1) a library for special service to the federal government; (2) a library of record for the United States; (3) a library of research, reinforcing and supplementing other research libraries; (4) a library for national service—that is, a library which shall respond to a demand from any part of the country, and thus equalize opportunities for research now very unequally distributed.

These are but a few aspects. Let us con-

sider them a moment before passing to others. What do they require? In the first place, an ample building. This we have. Most of you know it by observation, all of you by description and by report. It is exhibited here by model and photographs. Certain of its features and characteristic work within it are being described by my colleague, Mr. Johnston, in connection with the exhibit. I need not review them. Sufficient to say that the building is a large one, with eight acres of floor space, with present shelving for two and a half million volumes and possible provision for seven million, and with accommodation for a thousand readers at a time. It is also an efficient building.

The second requirement is large collections; a sure provision for the acquisition of Americana, and generous provision for the acquisition of *all* the literature of knowledge. The present collections aggregate 1,350,000 books and pamphlets and three-quarters of a million other articles—a total far in excess of that of any other single collection on this hemisphere, and ranking the library already third among the libraries of the world. Among the sources of increase are three which are unique: (1) The copyright deposits, which ensure to the library two copies of every article copyrighted on or before the date of its publication; (2) international exchange—the returns from the issue to foreign governments and institutions of publications of the United States government, 100 copies of which are placed at the disposal of the library for this purpose; (3) the returns from the exchanges of the Smithsonian Institution with learned societies all over the world; and the surplus returns (not otherwise retained) from the exchanges of other departments and bureaus of the government at Washington. From these three sources the library has already the largest single collection of American imprints, of official documents of all countries, and of the publications of learned societies, existing in any single institution. It has become the depository for historical manuscripts in the possession of the federal government no longer required for administrative purposes. It has thus the papers of no less than nine of the presidents, and of many

other American statesmen, from Franklin to Chase. Its manuscript collections have now by transfer, by gift, by purchase come to be preëminent in American history. It is, I suppose, now impossible for any work in any period of American history to be definitive without recourse to Washington.

In addition to these sources which are peculiar to itself, the library has what other libraries have—the resource of ordinary exchange and of purchase; and its appropriation for purchase is now \$98,000 a year. Freed from any expenditure for current copyrighted books and a considerable mass of other material, this may go far. It might do much even in the purchase of the rare and curious books suited to a museum library. It is not, however, being applied to these. It is being applied to the acquisition of the material not precious from its form or rarity merely, but useful from its content. There is an immense mass of such material which cannot be acquired by the ordinary library; or which, if acquired, could not adequately be maintained by the ordinary library, and which yet is needed by the investigator. The need may be only occasional, but when it comes it may be of vital importance. It may come at one time at only one point, so that a single copy of the book, if liberally administered by an institution having a duty to the entire country, may suffice to meet it.

Fifty years ago it was a grief to an observer that all the libraries in the United States together would not have furnished Gibbon the sources for his history. All the libraries in the United States will never, I suppose, be able to furnish to any historian of European history the sources for a definitive history based upon original sources. For European history, and indeed for that earlier history of America whose origins are European, and whose relations are inextricably interwoven with the affairs of Europe, the original sources are, and must remain, abroad. But the secondary sources—that is, the printed book, and reproduction of the original sources in transcript, and where necessary in facsimile: these may ultimately be looked for in Washington. Such a collection is not built in a day. The library is, to be sure, not at its beginnings. When the

new building was completed eight years ago it was already a collection of three-quarters of a million volumes; but only from the completion of that building — only indeed within the past five years — has it had resources for systematic growth reasonably adequate to the problem.

The building and the collections being given, the third requisite is an organization capable of maintaining them, of developing them, and of making them useful. The organization that we have is not a huge one, consisting indeed in the library proper of less than 240 persons; but it represents for the technical work a force somewhat carefully developed during the past eight years; and the division of now 90 persons which deals with the work most technical — that is, classification and cataloging — represents, I believe, a group as highly expert as is maintained by any library, and larger in number than is maintained by any other two libraries. Unfortunately, a large part of its energies must still be applied to arrears of both classification and of cataloging, representing work which should have been spread over the past fifty years. No estimate of the service which the library can ultimately render is safe, and, I may say, no criticism of imperfections in its present bibliographic work is just, until these arrears shall have been completely dealt with; nor is consistency in rule or method in such work to be hoped for while both rule and method are being worked out and determined by actual experiment during the present, which is still an experimental stage.

The expert service of a research library must extend beyond its classifiers and catalogers. It must include interpreters. The expert service of the Library of Congress does include some interpreters — men of special training in the subject matter of knowledge, in addition to classifiers and catalogers, as well as accomplished bibliographers who are, to some extent, specialists trained in the subject matter of literature. Our faculty of these is small, and but partially covers the various departments of knowledge, but they may be to some extent supplemented from the scientific bureaus of the government, whose aid can be invoked where ours is im-

perfect; and their service in the compilation of bibliographies and in the direct response to particular inquiry, resident and non-resident, is a potent one. But I lay stress upon the group engaged in the technical work of classifying and cataloging, because it is their product that specially concerns libraries in general.

The collections being there, what can be done with them? There is of course the direct and immediate use upon the premises. In the case of national libraries abroad, this service is considered an adequate service. The British Museum, for instance, is, as you know, a purely reference library. The other great national libraries of Europe are essentially reference libraries. But, as I have said, a limitation which works no hardship in Great Britain might work a considerable deprivation in the United States.

The Library of Congress is lending books. It has lent them as far east as Maine, as far west as California, as far south as Texas. It lends them only to libraries, but of course for the benefit of individuals. They must be required for serious research — that is to say, for an investigation calculated to advance the boundaries of knowledge. They are not lent for the purpose of private study or self-cultivation. The need, in other words, must be a matter of public concern. But with these conditions fulfilled the library does lend. There is, of course, some risk of loss in transit, and there is also the wear and tear upon the books. There is a possibility that some book lent may be lost to posterity seeking it at Washington. There is a risk, to the charge of which I know of but one answer: that a book used is, after all, fulfilling a higher mission than a book which is merely being preserved for possible future use.

The character of the demand already met is assuring. It is very largely for out-of-the-way articles in society transactions or the less common scientific periodicals. The number of volumes thus far issued is not great — a thousand a year — but we have not particularly advertised our willingness in the matter.

Here, then, is a service outside of the limits of Washington. It is indeed a service to the country at large. In dimension it is at

present no great service, but its dimension is not to be reckoned by the number of volumes issued. A thousand books for mere self-amusement or self-cultivation issued to 1000 readers will not be a great contribution to the advancement of learning; but 1000 works of scientific content issued to investigators are a very different matter. In the hands of investigators they are transmuted through written word, by word of mouth, or in principles newly ascertained, and are thus diffused throughout the entire community. A visitor to the library remarked to me: "Ah, I see, this library is supplying the authors who are filling the Carnegie libraries!"

The amount of investigation under way in the country is not to be reckoned. The variety and extent of material requisite for an investigation absolutely thorough seems to be indefinite. A collection containing everything that has ever been printed would doubtless in every one of its parts find some use at some time. Do we propose a collection of everything in print? Heaven forbid; or even of all that's fit to print. A collection comprehensive in scope is one thing; a collection made with reference to something more or less than mere literary worth, and something beyond the present demand, is one thing; but an indefinite accumulation without discrimination and without selection is another thing. The Library of Congress must discriminate. It must reject much that is available to it without cost and must select among the material available by purchase. Its range will be far wider than that of any local library, and still there must be both discrimination and selection.

Subject to this, the mere accumulation at our national capital of a collection comprehensive in scope, representative of all departments of literature, and as completely as possible exhibiting the product of the American press, would itself render a national service. Such a mass, even if inert, would offer some lessons and exert some influence. It would be at least a monument.

Which is not to say that it need be inert.

The active service of such a collection may consist in the direct issue of books either on the premises or abroad, but also in bibliographic contributions based upon it or in the

direct aid to inquirers rendered by the experts administering it; or, finally, in the examples furnished of method and system as applied to it.

The single great bibliographic contribution of the British Museum is its catalog in book form. The notable contribution of the Library of Congress is its catalog on cards. What this is you know. What it means, or may mean, can at present only be roughly guessed at. It is in the first place a catalog which is to be a complete catalog of the largest collection of books on this hemisphere, indefinitely expanding. As such a catalog it will be available in copies placed at over a score at least of centers of research in this country. As such a catalog it is a bibliographic aid in the same way as is the catalog of the British Museum, but covering in part a field very different, and covering this pre-eminently. It is to inform the investigator what books are in the national library. It will ultimately inform the bibliographer more than does any other one publication, or perhaps all other publications combined, what books are in print. But it is something more than either of these. The copies of the cards distributed to other libraries for their own catalogs become a part of their own apparatus. The sale of these cards to other libraries began, you will recall, three and one-half years ago. We have not sought to press it for three reasons: (1) Because the distribution involves to the Library of Congress an expense and some inconvenience not at all reimbursed by the subscriptions received; and (2) because the cards at present cover but a fraction of the existing collection, and

(3) because our methods and rules of entry are still undergoing revision, and we did not covet the task of explaining changes or of satisfying subscribers as to inconsistencies. We have not, therefore, sought to push the sales. They have, however, increased each year in almost geometric proportion. The list of libraries subscribing, or I will say participating, now totals 608. The receipts from sales during the past fiscal year will have exceeded \$16,000. You are aware what it costs to catalog a book. The ordinary estimate is from 20 to 35 cents. Five copies of a printed card cost but 4 cents. The saving

to the subscribing library as against the cost for doing the work independently is thus from 16 to 31 cents on each book cataloged, or from 4 to nearly 8 times the amount it pays for the printed cards. The saving, therefore, to the subscribing libraries during the present year will have been from 4 to, say, 7 times the total amount paid in—that is, from \$64,000 to \$112,000. Even if we take the mean of this, in order to allow for some clerical work required on certain at least of the printed cards in order to adapt them to the catalogs of a particular library, we shall have \$88,000—a substantial saving effected.

These cards are produced primarily for the library itself. The copies supplied to other libraries for their own catalogs are a mere bye-product. I believe, however, and I have suggested elsewhere, that in the end so large a percentage of the libraries of this country will be getting so large a percentage of the cards for so large a percentage of the books in their own collections that the production of these cards alone would justify the maintenance of a national cataloging bureau at the expense of the entire country irrespective, mark you, of any other use of the books cataloged. In other words, that it would pay this great community, through its central government, to buy a book for the mere purpose of cataloging it and making the catalog entry available in these printed cards, even if the book should then be thrown away.

Yet we do not propose to throw it away.

To supplement other collections for research your national library must have the unusual book; to enable its cataloging work to be serviceable to other libraries of varying types, it must have the usual book. The distribution of its catalog cards, therefore, will tend to round out its collections in directions which mere research would not require or justify.

Of bibliographical aids in book form we publish, as you know, some reports, a very few catalogs of special portions of the collection, chiefly form groups, select lists of references on topics under discussion, and, beginning recently with the "Journals of the Continental Congress," some manuscript material *in extenso*. Of these the reports may have some administrative value, the catalog

a value which other catalogs have, the lists of references may save some multiplication of work in local libraries. The publication of manuscripts is not perhaps so much a service from us as a library as a duty from us as the custodians of original sources for American history. But in two publications—one of the past, and one proposed for the coming year—we have undertaken a service of a different nature. The first was the "A. L. A. catalog"; the second will be the "Portrait index." The service of the latter of these will of course include a service to research. The service of the "A. L. A. catalog" will be chiefly elementary and popular; but in publishing the catalog we render that service not directly to the individual, but to the institutions—that is, the libraries themselves, which serve him. I believe that this distinction may be salutary throughout. While a national library does not supply the elementary or general reader, but rather the investigator, yet it may aid the libraries which do supply him, where the aid that it can render will accomplish for them something that they cannot individually accomplish for themselves, or if undertaken by them individually would represent a great multiplication of expense. To gather up authoritative opinion upon public questions of general concern and to use its facilities for making this generally available—this also may be a function of a national institution, whether it be a department of agriculture or a bureau of education, or a marine hospital service, or a national library.

There is a direct service to readers, or to inquirers. In a library serving merely a local constituency this consists in the direct service to resident readers. The Library of Congress has its local constituency. It includes, outside of the government, a considerable number of men attached to the academic institutions in Washington and pursuing advanced study or research. It includes also some resident investigators unattached, and it is coming to include an increasing number of non-resident investigators who visit Washington for limited periods for the express purpose of investigation. But beyond this there is now a service by correspondence; for the library answers every appeal for

bibliographic information that comes to it from anywhere. The number of such appeals reaches now perhaps eight or ten thousand yearly, and they come from all parts of the United States, and are upon subjects most diverse. Those which can be answered from material in the library are so answered. Where they cannot be, the inquirer is referred to a more competent, or more appropriate authority.

"In the Carnegie Library, this city," writes a correspondent, "is a notice to the effect that anyone not finding the information they desired in that library should address you."

Then there is method itself. Of this, so far as we have example, one may not speak complacently—at least, I am not that one. A national library is conceivable which would exemplify, in its own administrative processes, methods and service, as well as in its collections and apparatus, what is most efficient and most economical for other libraries. The Library of Congress makes no pretense to this. There are, of course, certain branches of a library system, as well as certain apparatus necessary to a library of a popular type, which would have no appropriate place or use in a research library. If example of this is to be furnished by the federal government, it must rather be looked for in the free library of the District of Columbia than in the Library of Congress.

For libraries of research the operations of a national library that might offer analogy would be those which concern the accommodation of material, its classification, its exposition in bibliographies and catalogs, and its interpretation by experts. The problem of selection in a library which has such large accessions by copyright, gift, and exchange, and so small an immediate constituency, has little of analogy. The methods of purchase might have some. The system of record, of use, etc., is, in comparison with the scientific purpose, of trifling moment.

Classification is a matter of supreme moment, or would be unless we give that place to cataloging. How excellent a service if the national library could adopt a classification which would become universally current! We have had visions of such a one. They have passed. We long considered ex-

isting systems, in the hope that one of these might be adopted by us, if that could be seen to have a clear prospect of general adoption. We considered long, but felt obliged to conclude that no existing system likely to be generally current would serve our purpose without modifications which would defeat the very purpose of uniformity—that is, identical call numbers. We have proceeded to construct a system of our own, and have thus added one more crime to the calendar, and further confusion.

We have sought extenuation in this reflection—that it is a matter, after all, relatively indifferent as to whether a book occupies an identical position in relation to its class upon our shelves and upon those of any other library, provided that we supply to that other library a key to its position upon our shelves, and in a particular division of literature, by supplying a printed system of our classification. If the same notation be not used, at least, with the aid of such key, the symbols of one notation may be translated into the symbols of another.

I say we have sought extenuation in this. How far the efficiency of our cards and other bibliographic apparatus is to be diminished by the fact that the call numbers are not identical with those of the same books in the recipient libraries is yet to be proved.

Uniformity in cataloging stands, in our opinion, upon a very different basis. Heretofore we have not offered our practice as a model. Inevitably, however, it has to be considered, and it has entered into discussions of uniformity in cataloging rules. We have contributed our opinion to this discussion, and have sought to make all the concessions that were consistent with our willingness to have the final compromise represent our own practice. There are still numerous points of difference, but, as you know, many that were a half dozen years ago points of difference have come to be points of agreement. There has been progress, and the points that remain unsettled are, I believe, for the most part of minor importance, at least of detail. In considering what the compromises should be it must be remembered that your national library is to be a great research library, whose catalog is to be a

piece of permanent apparatus and for scholarly reference, not for superficial or temporary reference, and that the catalog entry produced by such a library, with an adequately expert staff, will be more full, as it will attempt to be more thorough, than an entry which would suffice and perhaps would be convenient for an ordinary library.

Of personal service in interpretation there is not yet much to say which could be said compactly or concretely, and I will avoid it wholly, except to refer to a suggestion in my last report — that a library with the collections, the equipment, the organization, and the relations of service of the Library of Congress offers opportunity for a valuable experience which a national library might furnish as a school of experience for the higher grades of library work.

In the character of their service the libraries of this country do not accept as limitations the areas of the political divisions which maintain them. If they did, we might foresee an organic structure in which municipal library would be subsidiary to state library, and the state libraries as a whole, in certain of their relations, subsidiary to the library of the nation — not, of course, in their organization or government, but in their service. Neither logic nor constitutional propriety is likely to determine such relations. But a specific request from the state libraries to the national library for a concrete service

to be rendered to or through them is certain to be effective.

Lastly, if there is a matter of international concern upon which international coöperation should be sought, coöperation between institutions as distinguished from associations, it is the national library of our country which would represent the community of libraries in the exchange of view and of effort.

In fine? A collection indefinitely expanding, at once a monument of American literature and an exposition of the serviceable in all literature; resident at our national capital, but made available in non-resident service through the loan of material required for research, and through the exhibit in bibliographies of the material most important for research in particular subjects, and expounded by experts in response to particular inquiry; a central bureau upon matters bibliographic; a central bureau for cataloging, the product of whose work may be utilized by other libraries; and — a few other things. Pleasant matter of speculation, *some part* of which has been brought from the realm of speculation into the realm of — promise.

I recur to Edward Everett, that sensitive soul: "Who," exclaimed he, eighty-five years ago — "who can see without shame that the Federal government of America is the only government in the civilized world that has never founded a literary institution of any description or sort?"

#### STATE LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

By J. L. GILLIS, *State Librarian of California*

THE best administration of any library is that which accomplishes the greatest results at the least expenditure of time, labor, and money. Results depend primarily on the perfection of organization, therefore the most vital thing in library administration is the proper organization of the work. Other things being equal, the successful business firm, railroad corporation, or political party is the one which is best organized, and busi-

ness principles are as applicable in library work as they are in any other kind of business.

Successful administration requires a grasp of the library movement as whole; it is not sufficient, nor is it always essential, that the administrator of a library should understand the technical part of the work, but he must see the ends to be reached, and the relation of each part of the work to the other and to

the whole. He must have a plan and know what means to employ to reach the end he seeks.

The administration of a state library, like that of most other libraries, resolves itself into the two divisions of external and internal administration. The former is represented by the governing power vested in the board of trustees or the state officer who is primarily responsible for the management of the library, and who in a broad way outlines its policy. The internal administration devolves directly upon the person made responsible by the governing power for the organization, development, and management of the business, technical, and routine work of the library.

The great diversity of the provisions of the several states for the establishment and maintenance of state libraries has resulted in a great diversity of methods for their administration. Where the external governing power of a state library is vested in one person, as for example the governor or the secretary of state, the library is liable to suffer on account of changes of administration. It lacks stability, is subject to frequent changes of staff and is left at the end of each administration in the hands of an incoming officer who is entirely unfamiliar with its policy or management, and whose chief interest in it is very likely to be the appointment of a new librarian.

In many states, certain state officers and judges of the supreme court constitute the board of trustees. While this arrangement may insure a majority of experienced members on the board at all times, it has the disadvantage of including those who have, perhaps, no fitness nor desire for the position, and look upon it merely as an onerous addition to their other duties. A man may be in any one of three attitudes toward a position as trustee: he may not want it; he may be indifferent, except, perhaps, for personal ends; or he may be glad to secure it for the opportunity it gives to help the library cause. If he is indifferent or does not want the position and has it thrust upon him, he is pretty certain to make a poor trustee. But if he is interested in the work and is anxious to do whatever he can to help it along, he

will prove to be a much more useful member than an unwilling or indifferent man who may otherwise have much greater qualifications for the position.

Of the various forms of the external governing body, none seems to be better adapted to library needs than a board of trustees of five members, each appointed by the governor for five years, whose terms of office expire in yearly rotation. Such an arrangement insures on the board at all times a majority of members who are not new to the work, who hold their office by special appointment, who are adapted to and who desire the positions to which they are appointed.

The personnel of the board depends, of course, upon the governor, and he must be held ultimately responsible for the management of the library in proportion to the number of his appointees on the board. When the people of a state have been so wise and patriotic as to place in power a man like the Governor of California, they have everything to hope and nothing to fear for the library interests of the state; for under his administration it has been possible to employ trained assistants, and to put the library in the position of an aggressive factor in the extension of library work in the state.

Where the librarian is appointed by such a board, and made directly responsible to the trustees and to no one else, a greater measure of stability is assured in the management of the library than by any other means. To this board should be given all necessary power for the management of the state library and for forwarding library interests throughout the state, for by clothing the trustees with the proper authority, the necessity of a state library commission in addition to the state library itself is avoided. There is a decided advantage in having the work of library extension performed by the state library instead of by a commission, although there may be some cases in which the work can only be carried on by the latter means: but where it can be done by the state library, the advantage to the library and to the state at large is very great: to the library because it brings it in touch with the people of the whole state, thereby vitalizing it and broadening its point of view; to the people of the

state because it gives them more directly than in any other way access to the resources of the library. There are also manifest advantages in the matter of securing appropriations where the library interests of the state are not divided. In most states, commissions of all kinds are looked upon with distrust, and it is often difficult to get suitable appropriations to carry on the work of a library commission. The amounts secured are usually small and entirely inadequate to perform properly the work that should be done. Where the work is carried on by the state library there is a saving of space, labor, and expense of administration, and the library has facilities for prosecuting the work that no commission can have. Unfortunately, in some states the division of library interests has led to strained relations and a feeling of jealousy between the various workers, a condition of affairs exceedingly detrimental to securing the best results; but where the entire work is under one management, the fullest measure of co-operation is secured.

It was only a few years ago that many libraries, and more especially state libraries, were in a semi-fossilized, not to say wholly fossilized condition. Administration under those conditions was a comparatively simple matter, but the modern state library with its manifold interests demands the undivided attention and close application of the librarian. In addition to a knowledge of the requirements of the community in which the library is situated, he must keep himself informed as to the needs and progress of libraries throughout the state. Books must be bought not alone with reference to local conditions, although those books may perhaps be the most used, but with a view to the various interests in all parts of the state. This may not be so important a matter in the smaller states where the interests are not so varied, but it should be remembered that conditions are different in California with its 1,200 miles of coast line, its 158,000 square miles of area, and its many different climates. There are several counties which are large enough to swallow the state of Massachusetts and still have a respectable appetite left.

The support of the library is contributed

to equally by all sections and no one locality is more entitled to its benefits than another. Under the present plan of circulating travelling libraries in California, a community in any part of the state from Siskiyou county on the north to San Diego county on the south can get books from the state library absolutely free of any charge.

The state library should stand as a model to the smaller libraries throughout the state. It should be ready at all times to furnish them information and to offer suggestions for the betterment of the library service. It should stand, in a word, as the parent and counsellor of the libraries of the state. To accomplish these desirable ends, it is necessary that the librarian should be given full control of the internal administration of the library. He should be permitted to select his assistants, subject to the approval of the board, in order that he may choose for each part of the work the person best adapted to it. He should be entrusted with the selection and disposition of the books, and with the decision of all questions of management or policy naturally falling to the lot of the executive agent of the board. He should keep in touch not only with the library interests of the state, but with the various state officials so that he may ascertain in what way the library can be made most useful to them, for state libraries were founded primarily for the use of the state officials, and while the libraries have now developed along broader lines, the original purpose should not be forgotten.

It is important, too, that there should be cordial relations between the librarian and the various state officers in order that he may be able to interest them in the work of the library, help them to an intelligent understanding of its importance, aims and methods, and insure their friendly attitude and hearty co-operation.

The needs of the people at large must be provided for by means of loans from the state library, travelling libraries, study club libraries, the circulation of books for the blind, etc. The needs of the small libraries throughout the state must be kept in mind and such assistance and advice given them as may be possible by correspondence, publications,

and more especially through the instrumentality of a state organizer, who should be a person fully equipped with all the essential qualities for the position.

The necessary legislation for promoting and fostering the library interests of the state must be secured, and a close watch kept that no detrimental legislation is passed. This part of the work requires a personal acquaintance with the leaders of the legislative body and certain administrative qualities that have no direct relation to library work.

It often happens that the state librarian is placed in a position where he is obliged to choose between two evils. All state libraries are at present to some degree subject to politi-

cal control, and the appointment of an incompetent assistant may be the price that has to be paid for securing important concessions or appropriations. Probably no one more earnestly desires to employ experienced assistants than the progressive state librarian, but under present conditions in the majority of state libraries it is not always feasible to make such appointments.

Increased power results from unification and centralization, and where the various library interests of a state, such as its law library, historical library, travelling libraries, library organization work, etc., can be brought under one head, we may expect to see increased efficiency in all departments.

## DEVELOPMENT OF THE STATE LIBRARY

By GEORGE S. GODARD, *State Librarian of Connecticut*

LIBRARIES are no longer luxuries confined to the families and friends of the rich. They are no longer looked upon as a charity nor as a gift from the rich to the poor, but, like the public school and the public highway, they are for the use and benefit of every one. In other words, libraries have become an element of sound public policy, and demand the same careful, intelligent and interested official supervision and assistance as is given by the state to any other branch of its public economy. Moreover, to reach their highest state of usefulness and personal comfort, this bond of interested, assisting sympathy between the state and the several libraries within its borders must be supplemented by a similar bond of sympathy between the libraries themselves. But whether this state supervision, this state sympathy, shall be through the state library, the state library commission, the state board of education, or some other medium must, in my judgment, be solved by each state for itself. If the work is being properly done by any existing state department, it ought, in my opinion, to remain there until some good reason demands a change.

We now have our national library, state

libraries, county libraries, town libraries, school libraries, college and university libraries, historical society libraries, theological libraries, law libraries, medical libraries, libraries devoted to history, science, art, languages; also libraries of clubs or associations for special study, and special circulating libraries almost without number. Moreover, all of these and many more are intertwined and interlaced through the medium of library commissions, district, state, interstate, national, and international associations, library training schools, branch and travelling libraries, exchanges, coöperative cataloguing, common donors, and many other kindred ties. Since much of this activity has been developed within the last twenty years and is continuing with renewed strength, what is to be the result? What in the midst of such activities must we expect in the development of the state library?

Possibly we might describe the ideal state library as a library located at the capitol, owned and administered by the state, and representing every department of knowledge, having each department immediately under the direction and supervision of a competent expert in such department, and having a sup-

ply of books properly classified, cataloged, labelled, and shelved, not only representing the several editions of each work, but with sufficient duplicates to meet at once every call in every part of the state and the neighboring states — using "neighboring" in the broad sense, with a department of archives representing the development of its several towns, counties, and industries, and the genealogies of its families. Moreover, this library to be ideal should be blessed not only with a beautiful, well arranged, well lighted, fire proof building with unlimited, well-lighted accessible and adjustable shelving, but with an unlimited appropriation and the franking privilege.

In the few minutes allotted to me, I am supposed to present to your view the several stages in the development of the state library. I am asked to call your attention, too, to a few steps in the gradual series of processes from a simple and incomplete condition in its life to a more complex and complete organization. For the state library, like so many other institutions and other animate things, is the result of evolution and, in my opinion, will continue so to be, for the end is not yet. Moreover, while it has progressed by stages, it has progressed in no two states in precisely the same way nor to the same extent.

Practically all of the state libraries of the older states had their foundation in the miscellaneous collection of books which had gradually accumulated in the offices of the several state officials from the beginning. These volumes consisted principally of collections of their own laws and legislative proceedings, books purchased to meet temporary official necessities, or which had been presented by the sister states, foreign governments, or individuals. Until they had been gathered together and arranged and some one made responsible for their completeness and safety, they were of very little service to the public.

It was not until after the War of 1812 that the establishment of state libraries as such began to be seriously considered, although in 1777, April 22, Congress passed the following resolutions:

"Resolved, That it be recommended to the several states to order their statute laws and

the additions that may be made thereto to be sent to Congress and to each of the states together with all discoveries and improvements in the arts of war made in such states respectively."

From the last phrase in this resolution we again see the great foresight of the founders of our country. Note: "together with all discoveries and improvements in the arts of war." Evidently they foresaw in their wisdom the mighty onslaught to be made upon us by our modern publishers.

So far as we know governmental libraries began with organized government. The kings of Assyria had their libraries of carved stone and carved clay; the Ptolemies gathered at Alexandria an immense library, and immense governmental libraries were accumulated at Constantinople and at Rome. The national libraries at Paris, London, and the other European capitals have grown, have evolved to such proportions and are now so deep rooted in the fabric of government that they are numbered among the chief attractions of modern Europe, while in our own country the Library of Congress — our national library — is an object of admiration to the world.

It was not until revolutionary times, however, that we find any systematic attempt being made to accumulate regular libraries at the several capitals. The spirit of the 17th and 18th centuries as evidenced by the administration of the foreign governors who were sent to the several colonies did not seem to encourage governmental libraries. (To be sure, there had been accumulated in some of the states their own laws and their own legislative proceedings.)

Now, the very thought of the individual possession of my ideal state library, just described, is to most states unthinkable, except possibly to New York under Dr. Dewey. The area of human knowledge is unlimited and getting more so. Books! Books! Books! See how they grow. A dozen or more new ones every hour, twenty-four hours a day, three hundred and sixty-five days in a year. Good books and bad books. Large books and little books. Picture books and scrap books. Standard books and books to stand, and someone, somewhere, desiring to see, not

necessarily read, each one sometime. Think of it! From eternity to eternity is a long time, and each decade must learn and unlearn so much, but apparently print it all. It is no longer possible within any sort of reason for any one library — town, county, state, or national — to think of enveloping everything printed. The expense of purchasing, collating, cataloging, and housing is prohibitive. Therefore, is it not desirable — as has in some instances been done — that each state library select its departments or fields of work which may thus be made approximately complete, leaving the other departments of knowledge which are thus either neglected or deficient to be covered by other libraries which may in turn be deficient or neglected in some lines covered in this?

There are two extremes to be guarded against in our library development, viz., undue contraction, which may result in channels too narrow to be practical, and, on the other hand, undue expansion, which must result in most libraries in more or less shallowness. There are, however, two lines which the people of a state have a right to expect to find in their state library, viz., whatever pertains to the science of government for the aid of those who are to administer government and whatever illustrates the history, character, resources and development of their state.

The reference department should be especially rich and complete in encyclopedias, dictionaries, gazetteers, atlases, handbooks, and the reliable time savers of our day. So far as needed and possible there should be special libraries for the several departments of state and legislative committees.

The scope of the law department should be a broad one. It should be as complete as possible in its collections of the statute laws and official law reports of the United States and of the several states and England; if not also those of Canada, Ireland, Scotland, and the British colonies, together with such books as mark their development. The world is fast growing smaller and our neighbors are fast getting nearer. The "might be" soon becomes "may be," and before we realize it "is." An attorney, therefore, has the right to expect to find in his state library any books

cited in the opinions of his own supreme court and the Supreme Court of the United States, if not everything cited by the highest courts in the several sister states.

The department of archives cannot be over-emphasized. As the writing of history will never end, so the collecting of material for historical purposes must never cease. With each generation there are produced histories of the past, written and interpreted in the light of its own civilization.

States are but individuals, and, like individuals, differ in age, occupation, wealth, and territory controlled. Like individuals, then, they should conduct their several households and fashion their several establishments, being governed largely by their environment, requirements, and financial abilities.

While in general the state libraries should be to the several states what the Library of Congress is to the nation, the system of common schools, academies, colleges, universities, and public libraries in vogue in a state very materially affect the development of the state library. The development of the state library in a state whose several towns have good public schools, good public libraries, and in whose borders are one or more good college or university libraries open to its citizens, will naturally be very different from the development of the state library of a state whose system of education is not so well developed. In the former case the state helps the several communities through the local school or local library, so that the state library is of necessity largely a library of reference, built up not necessarily in all departments of knowledge, but along those lines not adequately represented by the other large libraries within its borders. Such an arrangement or division of labor not only accomplishes the ideal university plan where each department is independent and under the direct supervision of a trained expert, but each library is thus permitted to use all its funds to purchase books along its chosen lines.

It can hardly be expected that the states of Rhode Island, Connecticut, or Delaware, or any one of the smaller states can or will maintain an establishment equal to that of New York, nor that New York will equal our national library. It is not necessary

that they should. In these days of rapid transit distance is fast being eliminated, and one can be served practically in his own home. The time has come to club; to cooperate. United we stand. Divided we fall. In the near future I believe local libraries will look to central libraries for books not in common use, and these central libraries will look to larger depositories for books infrequently called for. The states and several communities will, I think, come to see the waste of money there is in purchasing, cataloging, and housing certain books in small libraries when a few copies of such books centrally located will serve an entire state. The local, the central, the university, the state, the interstate, the national, and international, or universal library is a series by no means unthinkable. It should be, and I believe sometime will be, possible for anyone who really needs to consult a special work to be able to consult that work or a reproduction of it or a separate printed from it, practically in his own home. Dr. Putnam's "service to the country at large" is

bound to come. Such a service extending through local libraries or in the absence of a local library through designated public officials as local centers, is reasonable, feasible, economical, and needed. Such a system of interlibrary loans under proper conditions and regulations will do much to clear our library and literary horizons.

It is said that through disobedience man fell, that is, he fell by staying just where he was. He fell through not advancing to the better and broader things ahead, which it was his privilege and duty to occupy and enjoy. In the same way there may have been times, and probably will be still, when some of our state libraries — yes, and some of our large public libraries also — seem to have fallen or be falling — falling by not advancing to the field prepared for them from the foundations of the world. But whether this fall of libraries is due to disobedience, lack of funds, lack of administration, or lack of the franking privilege, I know not. But one thing I do know, it is not from lack of opportunity.

#### STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

By HENRY E. LEGLER, *Secretary Wisconsin Free Library Commission*

##### *I: WHAT THEY ARE*

STATISTICS of libraries have been collected by the United States Bureau of Education at irregular intervals for about thirty years. Six compilations have been published during this period showing the number of libraries and the number of people per library for each of the years mentioned in the several reports. In 1875 each library supplied an average of 21,432 persons, while in 1903 there was a library to every 11,632 persons, showing that the number of libraries had increased twice as rapidly as the population. The increase in volumes in twenty-eight years has been at even a greater rate than the increase in number of libraries. In 1875 the libraries had 26 volumes to the 100 population, while in 1903 there were 68 to the 100 people. While the

population increased 83 per cent, in twenty-eight years, the number of books accessible to the people increased 374 per cent.

These figures, being official and indicative of extraordinary library growth, are apt to induce a feeling of complacency and a belief that the people of the United States are extremely well supplied with library privileges. But statistics will always bear analysis, if wrong deductions are to be avoided. If one millionaire and nine penniless men are put into one group, it will be found that the average wealth of these ten men is \$100,000, but doubtless nine of the men will derive but scant comfort from that fact. At a recent state library meeting some comparisons were made of the cost of books. One economically-inclined trustee proudly announced that the books acquired by his library during

the preceding year had cost an average of but 11 cents. He forgot to mention that an ex-congressman had transferred from his attic to the shelves of the library about 1200 public documents amassed by him during his congressional career. This circumstance not only reduced the average cost per book acquired, but greatly amplified the average number of books per inhabitant of that particular community.

To him who hath, more shall be given. Gratification over the extraordinary increase in number of volumes per 100 of the population must be tempered by the fact that the resultant benefit is confined to a fraction of the population. Thousands of people are absolutely without library privileges, even though the stimulus given by the Carnegie gifts has, during the past decade, scattered libraries into regions which would, but for that inducement, remain without libraries today. Perhaps the statistics for a typical state of the Middle West, or as the Bureau of Education would term it, *North Central state*, will suffice to illustrate:

Total population.....	2,069,042
Population of cities with libraries.....	866,000
Population served by travelling libraries.....	52,000
Country people with access to city libraries.....	26,590
Population with library privileges.....	<u>944,590</u>
Population without library privileges.....	<u>1,124,452</u>

According to the official statistics, there are in this state 58 volumes to the 100 of the population. According to the unofficial, but actual fact, certain groups of 100 persons in this state have from two to ten times that number of books within easy reach, and a million and a quarter of people have access to no libraries, and many of them do not see a book from the first day of January to the following Christmas.

Conditions such as these, not apparent from official reports, but actually existent, have given to the public library commissions a field of work wide in area, and fruitful of soil. Commissions, or organizations bearing

other names and having equivalent functions, are now operating in 23 states, eight of them in the North Atlantic division, eight in the North Central, five in the Western, two in the South Atlantic, and none in the South Central. In a consideration of library commission activities, the states in the two latter geographical divisions can be eliminated. In the North Atlantic division, which includes the New England group, the plan of organization and operation differs essentially from that which has found root in the North Central division, or Middle West group. In the former, direct aid to libraries, with but limited supervision (except in New York) seems to have been adopted as most likely to stimulate the library movement. In the Middle West, no direct state aid is given the local libraries, but it is held to be important to concentrate effort upon field and instructional work, including the organization of new libraries and reorganization of older ones on approved lines, instruction by means of institutes and of summer schools, and individual instruction to librarians in their own libraries. Instructional publications, such as book lists, bulletins, and circulars of information are also made an important channel of usefulness.

In the western states, the methods that obtain in the Middle West have been followed in essential particulars. In nearly all of them, travelling libraries are circulated for the benefit of remote rural communities where conditions do not warrant the establishment of permanent libraries, and in temporary aid of small and struggling libraries whose limited book funds permit only infrequent or insufficient purchases. The reason for the divergent lines of endeavor governing the commissions in these several geographical groups of states is not far to seek. The characteristics of the one include greater density of population, older established communities, and naturally more public libraries within given areas. In sharp contrast are the conditions which affect the comparatively newer regions of the west, where the material necessities of lighting, transportation, and other utilities overshadow for the time being the desire for intellectual expansion. Naturally, different methods must be employed to meet these differing conditions.

Massachusetts boasts that no township within its borders, 353 in number, is without a public library. It will be many years before, in most of the western states, the same condition will be even approximately true. There it is the province of the commission workers:

1. To educate public sentiment so that a genuine desire for library privileges will manifest itself in the practical form of local taxation adequate to proper maintenance.

2. To give personal help in the organization of the library, and to furnish such instruction to the librarian and assistants as will bring the institution to the highest degree of efficiency possible.

In both these endeavors serious difficulties are often encountered. This is an era of public improvements. The construction of gas and electric light plants, roads, courthouses, city halls, and public school buildings swell taxation often beyond the point of endurance, and naturally the average citizen suggests that library appropriations can be deferred till the unavoidable financial pressure is relieved.

When sentiment has finally ripened and the establishment of a library has been determined upon, the selection of a librarian becomes a vexing question. There is apparently in every community at least one needy old lady who requires the position to keep out of the poorhouse, and where she is not insistent, a sister, cousin, or aunt of an influential trustee has the necessary tenacity of purpose to secure it. Sometimes the commission, by firmness supplemented with tact, is enabled to influence the appointment of a trained person. Otherwise, the crude material must be moulded into the best form possible by patient work during visitation of the library and by securing attendance at institutes and library summer school.

State library commissions have been in existence for fifteen years, but sixteen of them have been created during the second half of this period, and it is not surprising, therefore, that their work up to this time has been largely experimental. In the subjoined table is given the date of organization, state aid for administration purposes, number of persons employed and total salaries paid:

1890. Massachusetts Free Public Library Commission.

- 1891. New Hampshire State Library Commission.
- 1892. New York Public Libraries Division of the University of New York.
- 1893. Connecticut Free Public Library Committee.
- 1894. Vermont Free Library Commission.
- 1895. Wisconsin Free Library Commission.
- 1896. Ohio Board of Library Commissioners.
- 1897. Georgia Library Commission.
- 1899. Colorado State Board of Library Commissioners.  
Indiana Public Library Commission.  
Kansas Travelling Libraries Commission.  
Maine State Library Commission.  
Michigan Free Public Library Commission.  
Minnesota State Library Commission.  
Pennsylvania Free Library Commission.
- 1900. Iowa State Library Commission.  
New Jersey Public Library Commission.
- 1901. Washington State Library Commission.  
Delaware Free Library Commission.  
Idaho Free Library Commission.  
Maryland State Library Commission.  
Nebraska Public Library Commission.  
Oregon Free Library Commission.

State	Revenues.	Direct aid to libraries.	No. employees	Salaries.
Colorado.....	\$ 250		1	\$ 60
Connecticut.....	2,750	\$ 100 per lib.	1	50
Delaware.....	700			
Indiana.....	7,000		6	4,600
Iowa.....	6,000		4	3,720
Kansas.....	2,000			
Maine.....	2,000	\$ 100 per lib.		
Maryland.....	1,000	700		
Massachusetts.....	500	\$ 100 per lib.		
Michigan.....	1,000			
Minnesota.....	7,500		3	3,220
Nebraska.....	3,000		2	1,720
New Hampshire.....		\$ 100 per lib.		
New Jersey.....	3,000	\$ 1,000	2	970
New York.....	41,500	24,000	41	27,000
Ohio.....	9,500		5	4,570
Oregon.....	2,500		1	1,200
Pennsylvania.....	12,500		2	2,200
Vermont.....	2,000	\$ 100 per lib.	1	600
Washington.....	2,500		1	1,300
Wisconsin.....	23,500		16	18,000

Proposed laws for library commissions in Illinois, Missouri, and South Dakota were acted upon adversely by the legislatures of 1905. Oregon joined the list of commission states, the law for such authorization being in some respects more comprehensive than any heretofore adopted, in that control of school libraries, with power to select and pur-

chase books, is vested in the commission. This suggests forcibly the probable future concentration, within the jurisdiction of one department or bureau, of all library interests in each of the several states, but a consideration of this question does not come within the scope of this paper.

#### *II: WHAT COMMISSIONS ARE DOING*

While numerous channels of activity appeal to the exploratory instinct of a state library commission, two problems of paramount importance must engage attention:

1. The problem of the community, urban and rural, without a library.
2. The problem of the small library.

The former problem finds its solution in the travelling library, and is largely a matter of funds to buy and facilities to distribute the most wholesome books to the greatest number of people. Methods differ in different states, some having fixed groups of books with printed catalogs for distribution, and others preferring the elasticity which permits users to make selections. From a recent report may be quoted a comparison of the two plans as operated in the two adjacent states of Ohio and Indiana:

"Ohio had a fund of \$7638 for its travelling libraries. Indiana expended last year \$1985.02 for its travelling libraries. Ohio employs six persons to administer the travelling libraries; Indiana employs two. Ohio has 30,000 books, many of them duplicates. The Indiana travelling libraries contain 5000 books with only a few duplicates, and circulated 330 libraries, while Ohio, with six times as many books and three times the clerical force, circulated 923 libraries. In a consideration of these comparisons the fact must be borne in mind that the chief work of the Ohio libraries is with the schools and study clubs; that of Indiana with the farmers and general dealers."

In some of the Western states, which have a polyglot population and many distinctive communities of foreign-born population, travelling libraries of books in foreign languages for the use of public libraries, and small groups of foreign books in connection with the English travelling libraries, meet the needs for this class of readers. Much work is also being done in connection with study clubs and debating societies, and some attempt has been made to reach military

companies and the inmates of penal and charitable institutions. Travelling libraries are also used in connection with small libraries by a co-operative system that enables each library to secure a hundred new books annually, or semi-annually, for a series of years, each subscribing library paying for one group to be exchanged at stated intervals with the other co-operating libraries. There are many independent and voluntary organizations which are engaged in travelling library work, but the tendency seems to be toward centralization in commission hands. In Wisconsin, annual appropriations by boards of supervisors are permitted by law for this purpose, and seven counties now have travelling library systems for the towns within their borders. These supplement the state and proprietary travelling libraries. Maryland has county libraries, a central library supplying the communities within its jurisdiction. In Georgia the seaboard line and other agencies circulate travelling libraries. In many states the Woman's Federation clubs do considerable work of this kind. The travelling libraries maintained through state library commissions are given in the subjoined list, which, however, lacks completeness because some inquiries sent to official sources have remained unanswered, and figures were not otherwise available:

State	Annually expended for books	No. travelling libraries	No. volumes
California.....	120	6,000	
Colorado.....	\$1,000	122	6,000
Connecticut.....	130	176	3,158
Delaware.....		45	2,250
Idaho.....		100	6,000
Indiana.....	600	142	4,978
Iowa.....	2,000	130	14,000
Kansas.....	2,000	300	15,000
Maine.....	indef.	104	5,000
Maryland.....	1,000	60	1,500
Michigan.....		297	
Minnesota.....	1,500	254	12,050
Nebraska.....	650	69	5,700
New Jersey.....	50	62	3,650
New York.....	3,000	1,000	72,223
Ohio.....	4,300	1,000	34,232
Oregon.....	500	10	500
Pennsylvania.....	2,000	165	8,100
Vermont.....	500	40	1,600
Washington.....	750	57	2,400
Wisconsin.....	2,500	344	13,952

Colorado has two library commissions. Maryland also has two boards. Idaho's com-

mission, which was established in 1901, has ceased to exist. Georgia has a nominal commission, receiving no funds and engaging in no activities. In Massachusetts the Woman's Educational Association has placed 43 travelling libraries in the field.

The second main agency of the state library commission has to do with the small libraries — how to promote their multiplication and how to secure their efficient administration. The term "small library" has a different meaning in the West than in the East, and thereby is largely determined the marked differences in conception of commission work which seems so strongly affected by geographical lines. In the East, where libraries are older and where direct state aid has stimulated the expansion of the shelf-list, a collection of 5000 volumes is a small library. In the West, when the accession book becomes filled to that number, the library is regarded as worthy to rank in the first class — it is the library of from 200 to 2000 volumes that is termed small. Something of the difficulties in the administration of these small libraries, especially in the newer communities, has been referred to earlier in this paper. The librarian, the trustees, and the members of the common council who hold the purse strings, must be included in the educative duties which devolve upon the commission staff. What an important element the small library represents in the library world of the United States may be gathered from the fact that, roughly grouped, five-sevenths of all the public libraries in this country contain less than 5000 volumes each, and but one-seventh in excess of 10,000 volumes. The work of the state commission is therefore one of tremendous significance. Its influence must be exerted to effect the proper organization of the small library and the technical equipment of the librarian, so as to ensure good business methods and wise extension work; to influence the selection of first-class plans for new buildings, or at least the inclusion of certain essentials in the plan selected; to render such unobtrusive but effective aid in book selection as to yield a good permanent nucleus for the larger book collection of the future; to strengthen the reference departments of the libraries by the

inexpensive medium of a magazine clearing house; to secure the enactment of laws by the state legislature that seem best adapted to the immediate needs and conditions of the local libraries; to encourage the state library associations and local clubs to hold meetings that shall infuse *esprit de corps* among their members and a desire to emulate what is most progressive in library work; by means of model children's libraries, model reference libraries, binding exhibits, and other suggestive collections and exhibits, and of well edited instructive literature, such as bulletins, book lists, and similar publications, to bring forcibly to their attention what is newest and best in their profession which may be adopted, or adapted, for themselves.

The most important instructional work of the commission is that which centers in the library summer school. The most successful commissions are those which have realized this fact. During the past year the Indiana commission has conducted an interesting experiment in adding a normal school course designed to bring about closer relations between the library and the school. Wisconsin plans for next year a special course for teachers affiliated with the summer course of the University of Wisconsin. The commissions which now maintain summer schools of library training, or which plan to have them hereafter, include the following states: California, Indiana, Iowa, Maine, Minnesota, New Jersey, New York, Washington, and Wisconsin. The sole permanent school established by state funds, up to this year, is that conducted by the New York Department of Home Education. The Wisconsin legislature has now authorized an annual appropriation for a permanent school of library science to be conducted by the commission of that state, and it is proposed to begin it in September of next year.

In an admirable and comprehensive paper submitted by Miss Gratia Countryman, at the St. Louis Conference last year, the work of the individual commissions was given in extenso. The purpose of this hasty survey has been, therefore, to note rather the general plan of commission work as conducted by certain geographical groups of states, and the trend of such work as indicated both by well-

established policy generally followed and by experimental enterprises attempted by individual commissions. This has been done in a somewhat fragmentary manner, and it may be permitted to briefly summarize commission activities in the following tabular form:

*Direct aid.*

State appropriations, usually in money.

Travelling libraries:

- general,
- fiction,
- juvenile,
- study,
- foreign groups.

Clearing house, magazine gifts.

Services in cataloging and organizing.

*Advisory.*

Counsel in preliminary efforts.

Selection of librarian.

Plans for buildings.

Furnishings and decorations.

Book selection:

- special lists.

Extension work:

- schools,
- clubs,
- institutions,
- stations and branches,
- country readers,
- classes for foreigners,
- lectures,
- story hour.

*Instruction.*

Summer school for library training.

Institutes.

Personal visitation.

Publications:

- bulletins,
- book lists,
- handbooks,
- library literature.

*Documents.*

Legislative reference library.

Check lists in printed form.

Bibliographies on current questions.

Young men's current topics clubs:

- travelling library groups,

- outlines for study.

Plans have been formulated for material extension of the publishing enterprises undertaken by the League of Library Commissions. Their work is significant of the newer trend in the library world to minimize expenditure and energy by means of co-operative enterprises subserving a common end. "Poole's index," the indexes and catalog cards of the A. L. A. Publishing Board, and similar notable achievements, illustrate what may be accomplished to aid libraries which

could not hope to undertake such work independently. Much work, however, which libraries now perform for individual use, is a mere mechanical repetition and could be done more expeditiously, more economically and more advantageously in every way by joint arrangement. The library world has given to the business world, in the card system, a device which has revolutionized its methods, and in the saving of time and money has more than quadrupled its facilities. Until recently, however, librarians have been singularly dilatory in availing themselves of the advantages created by themselves.

In conclusion, a personal opinion as to the scope and attitude of state library commissions may be ventured. It is this: That commission will accomplish most within the sphere of its influence which seeks to exercise the least autocratic authority, but instills into its relation with the libraries of the state the unobtrusively persuasive rather than the domineeringly exacting element; which assumes the attitude not of a censor whose judgment is dreaded, but of a guide, counsellor, and friend whose advice is sought and followed because given confidence. It will prove a mistake to invest any commission with powers so broad in scope that it becomes virtually a large library with branches scattered over the state. In all matters of moment affecting the administration of the small library, including the selection and purchase of books, the commission should endeavor to exert a directing influence by suggestion and counsel, but not otherwise. Better that some mistakes should be made by the local library than that they should be avoided by having the commission do for them what they should do themselves.

In any system of education, mistakes are a part, and a necessary part; but, of course, these must be not too many, and there should be an avoidance of repetition. It is, therefore, an important and delicate problem for the commission to determine what not to do, as well as what to do, if the local libraries are to be brought to that degree of permanent efficiency with which initiative and independence are inseparable. It must be the purpose of the commission to help them to help themselves.

## A MODEL LIBRARY COMMISSION LAW

BY JOHNSON BRIGHAM, *State Librarian of Iowa*

**I**N attempting to give my views as to a model library commission law I shall first attempt a definition. A model commission law is not one with the most or the fewest words or sections, nor one in which the words are thrown together with the most of euphony, nor one which embodies an argument in favor of commissions: but is, rather, one that in fewest, simplest and most logically sequent words, phrases and sentences (1) creates the best working commission, (2) best empowers the commission to do its work, (3) most wisely confines the commission to the specific work which has called it into being, (4) best guards the public treasury against waste of public money by the commission, and (5) without extravagance or excess provides ample funds for the prosecution of the work of the commission, erring if at all, on the side of liberality and, finally, (6) providing for covering into the treasury all funds not needed.

My first thought was to use the Iowa Library Commission law as a basis for my model; but, on re-reading it I find that, notwithstanding the attempt of four years ago to perfect that law—an attempt in as large measure as possible frustrated by legislative amendment—it is still faulty in several respects. I have therefore taken the latest embodiment of an effort to formulate a model law: I refer to the act enacted by the legislature of the state of Oregon on February 9 of the present year—"An act to create the Oregon Library Commission and to provide for the conduct and expenses thereof, and to appropriate money therefor."

To begin with the title just read, I would add after the word "commission" the words "to define the powers and duties of said commission." I would make this addition that the title may conform to the rule in some states—which by the way, should be the rule in all—that the main purposes of a bill should be outlined in its title.

I see nothing to amend in the sequence of the several sections.

The first section creates the commission, lodging the appointing power and fixing the term of service.

The second outlines the work of the commission, here wisely using the word "may" instead of "shall," thus—improving on the laws of several other states—giving ample scope for the exercise of judgment by the commission but, of course, within the limits defined by the other sections of the law.

Section three defines the duties of the commission and of its secretary and limits the expenditure of money.

Section four relates to the commissioner's biennial report on library conditions and progress in the state, including an itemized statement of commission expenses, also covering the printing of the report and of such other matter as may be required.

Section five limits the salary of the secretary, and the necessary travelling and incidental expenses of the members of the commission and the secretary.

Section six makes the appropriation and provides that any balance not expended in any one year may be added to the expenditures for any ensuing year.

The only change I would suggest in this order would be to eliminate section five altogether, transferring the matter of salary to section three in which the matter of commission expenses is considered.

This would leave us a bill of five sections briefly summarized as follows: (1) Appointment; (2) Duties; (3) Organization and limitations; (4) Publication and printing; (5) Appropriation.

1. Taking up section one in detail, the Oregon commission provides that the governor shall appoint but one person as commissioner who, with the governor, superintendent of public instruction, president of the state university, and librarian of the Library Associa-

tion of Portland, shall constitute the commission.

Here I would repeat the commonplace which no writer or speaker on library themes can wisely ignore, namely: that every state has its own variation from any general plan which may be developed, and the most we can claim for the best laid scheme is that it shall be a plan to work toward.

While the Oregon commission is fortunate in having as a member the librarian of the Library Association of Portland, and while I would not question the wisdom of the Oregon legislature in appointing the governor an *ex officio* member of the commission and leaving off the board the state librarian, yet I think a model library commission law should not be so constituted. I think it should not include any public librarian as an *ex officio* member, though I would regard a public librarian especially interested in and adapted to commission work as extra-eligible for appointment on a library commission.

I do not think the law should make the governor of the state a commissioner, because of the multiplicity of other interests with which the chief executive is charged.

In my judgment the commission should include the state librarian, who is—or should be—the official head and front of the library movement in the state so far as the state may lead in library activities.

In my model law I would have a commission of seven members, three of whom shall be members by virtue of the offices they hold, namely: the state librarian, for the reason given, the state superintendent of schools, as a connecting link between the commission and the schools, and the president of the state university, as a connecting link between the commission and higher education including university extension work. I would leave four positions open for appointment by the governor with an unwritten law that the four shall represent both the four quarters of the state geographically and the organizations most interested in libraries, such as the state library association and the state federation of women's clubs. These positions, out of politics, without salary and wholly honorary as they should be, are not sought after by politicians, and any

reasonable governor would be glad to receive suggestions and would be pleased to receive recommendations from duly constituted bodies of men and women interested. In the case of Oregon, without doubt the librarian of the Portland Library Association would be the first one recommended and appointed. The Iowa law declares that at least two of the four appointed commissioners shall be women. While I am in favor of women as commissioners, I think it best that they be appointed on their merits and not of necessity.

Section 2—which covers essentially the same ground as that covered by two sections of the Iowa commission law—defining the duties of the commission, appears to me to include about all that any good working commission should undertake in the interests of libraries and the state. These duties, epitomized, are: the giving of advice to the representatives of schools and public libraries, and the communities proposing to establish them—as to the means of establishing and maintaining public libraries, the classification and cataloging of books for such libraries, the purchase of travelling libraries, and the operation of the same within the state, in community libraries, schools, colleges, universities, library associations, study clubs, charitable and penal institutions, etc., such service to be rendered free of cost except for transportation under such conditions and rules as shall protect the state and increase the efficiency of the service. This section covers all that is necessary as to the publication of lists and circulars of information. It authorizes also that valuable adjunct, a clearing house for periodicals for free gift to local libraries. It also wisely authorizes but does not require, the creation and maintenance of a summer school for library instruction if such school be needed.

I would subtract nothing from this section; but would add, as a protection against the possible over-ambition of some future library commission or secretary, a clause which should limit the summer school for library instruction to persons either at present engaged in library work or supervision or already under engagement for future library work. I would make this change also as a

protection to the commission and its secretary against insistence that pupils be permitted to enter the school with a view to fitting themselves for the mere possibility of future library service. The summer library school as maintained by the state should be confined to those who are already committed to library work or active trusteeship and for the one purpose of increasing their efficiency. The purpose of such schools should be kept separate and distinct from that of the library school proper with its two years' course; the purpose of the one being to fit men and women for the profession of librarian, that of the other, simply to increase the efficiency of those already engaged in, or under engagement for, library service.

3. Section three provides for a chairman to be elected from the members thereof for a term of one year, and a secretary, not of its own number, to serve at the will of the commission under such conditions as it shall determine. I recommend that instead of chairman, the title of president be used, as one which commands somewhat more of respect for the executive head of the commission. If I, myself, were not a commission president, I think I would here recommend that the state librarian be *ex officio* president of the commission. I would incline to make this recommendation because the necessities of the situation, as viewed from the standpoint of my experience, almost compel the selection of the state librarian. The complimentary election of any other member would be to most secretaries a serious embarrassment, in that any business-like plan of keeping accounts, auditing bills, recommending purchases, etc., requires the approval and signature of the president, and this would be accompanied with vexatious and sometimes disastrous delay if the president were not immediately accessible and if the state were not entitled to the president's time.

The Oregon law says that the expenses of the commission and of its officers, when approved by the chairman shall be certified under oath to the secretary of state. Of course the machinery of such executive work is different in different states. In Iowa such certification would be made to the state auditor instead of the secretary of state. With us

the machinery of financing the commission is made unnecessarily cumbersome by provisions compelling the president and the secretary of the commission to certify under oath to the executive council, consisting of the governor, the secretary of state, the state auditor and the state treasurer. These in turn approve the bills before they go to the state auditor for payment — cumbersome machinery which is either perfunctory, as is ordinarily the case, or an embarrassment and annoyance to the commission and a needless burden to men without detailed knowledge of or special interest in commission work. If the members of the commission are devoid of common honesty, they should summarily be removed from office. If their judgment is not as good as that of men wholly outside the range of commission activities, then there should be an overhauling of the commission.

The Oregon law fixes the salary of the secretary of the commission. My judgment is that the commission should fix the secretary's salary and that the same should be paid from the appropriation. Commission laws usually limit the outgo for travelling expenses, and the limitation may be wise; but my own judgment drawn from experience is that if the limit happens to be too small it is an embarrassment, and if too large it is superfluous. No commissioner, no secretary, worthy to serve the state, will be disposed to expend money for mere junketing. In our Iowa commission, though we go whenever and wherever we deem it necessary to go, our annual limit of travel expenditure has not as yet been reached.

4. I have no serious criticism to make on section four of the Oregon law, for there is nothing in it except directions as to the printing of the biennial report and other printed matter required by the commission and the amount of money to be expended annually for printing. This sum would widely vary in different states, and I think it would be better to let the necessities of the commission, not the statute, fix the limit of expenditure in this direction.

5. As to section five, I will simply make the commonplace remark that a sum necessary to run a commission in one state may be excessive in another and may be repressive in

mission is  
y providing  
the secre-  
under oath  
g of the  
the state  
These in  
go to the  
some mat-  
try, as is  
ment and  
needless  
sledge of  
work. If  
e devoid  
mannerly  
lgment is  
y outside  
then there  
mission.  
y of the  
lgment  
he secre-  
d be paid  
on laws  
ing ex-  
rise; but  
rience is  
mall it is  
is super-  
secretary,  
posed to  
In our  
whenever  
y to go,  
e has not  
make on  
there is  
the print-  
printed  
and the  
annually  
ely vary  
ould be  
mission,  
enditure  
make the  
ecessary  
y be ex-  
ssive in

another. Another criticism occurs to me—one which I am not likely to urge upon an Iowa legislature, but which impresses me as in some respects for the best interests of the state. The Oregon law says "any balance not expended in any one year may be added to the expenditure for any ensuing year." The question of unexpended balances is one which admits of a very good argument on either side; but my judgment, as expressed away from home, and independently of the immediate interests of the commission over which I preside, is that a balance not expended in any one year should be carried into the treasury. This may work a hardship in some particular cases; but the effect of such a measure would be to make it easier for commissioners to obtain liberal legislation; while unexpended balances at the end of the year, or at the end of the biennial period, are a constant invitation to the watch-dogs of the treasury who are always found on the committee on retrenchment and reform and the committee on appropriations.

The Oregon law as it is:

*GENERAL LAWS OF OREGON. CHAPTER 44*  
*AN ACT*

**TO CREATE THE OREGON LIBRARY COMMISSION  
AND TO PROVIDE FOR THE CONDUCT AND EXPENSE  
THEREOF, AND TO APPROPRIATE  
MONEY THEREFOR.**

*Be it enacted by the People of the State of Oregon:*

Section 1. The Governor shall appoint one person, who with the Governor, Superintendent of Public Instruction, President of the State University and Librarian of the Library Association of Portland shall constitute the Oregon Library Commission. The member appointed by the Governor shall be appointed for a term of five years from the first day of June, 1905, and all subsequent appointments shall be for the term of five years, except appointments made to fill vacancies, which shall be made by the Governor for the unexpired term.

Section 2. The commission shall give advice to all schools, free and other public libraries, and to all communities which may propose to establish them, as to the best means of establishing and maintaining such libraries, the selection of books, cataloging and other details of library management. It may also purchase and operate travelling libraries, and circulate such libraries within the state among communities, libraries,

schools, colleges, universities, library associations, study clubs, charitable, and penal institutions, free of cost except for transportation, under such conditions and rules as shall protect the interest of the state and best increase the efficiency of the service it is expected to render the public. It may publish such lists and circulars of information as it shall deem necessary, and it may also conduct a summer school of library instruction and a clearing house for periodicals for free gift to local libraries.

Section 3. The officers of the commission shall be a chairman to be elected from the members thereof for a term of one year, and a secretary, not of its own number, to be appointed by the commission, who shall serve at the will of the commission and under such conditions as it shall determine. It may also employ such other assistants as shall be requisite to the performance of the work of the commission as set forth in section 2, who shall serve upon such conditions as the commission may determine. It shall be the duty of the secretary to keep a record of the proceedings of the commission, to keep accurate account of its financial transactions and to act under the direction of the commission in supervising the work of travelling libraries, in organizing new libraries, and improving those already established, and in general to perform such other duties as may be assigned him by the commission. In addition to his salary, he shall be allowed his actual and necessary expenses while absent from his office upon the services of the commission. Such expenses, when approved by the chairman, or acting chairman, shall be certified under oath to the Secretary of State in the same manner as other bills incurred by the commission. No member of such commission shall be compensated for his services, but accounts for the travelling expenses of the members thereof in attending meetings or establishing libraries and other necessary incidental expenses connected with their duties may be audited by the Secretary of State when certified by the chairman and secretary of the commission.

Section 4. The commission shall make a biennial report to the legislature on or before the first Monday in January, on library conditions and progress in Oregon, and said report shall contain an itemized statement of the expenses of the commission. Such biennial report shall be printed in the same manner and under the same regulations as the reports of the executive officers of the state. The blanks and other printed matter required by the commission shall be furnished by the Secretary of State, and shall be paid for out of the printing fund of the state, not to exceed the sum of \$250 annually.

Section 5. The salary of the secretary shall not exceed \$1200 per annum. The

travelling expenses of the commission and secretary shall be not to exceed \$500 per annum. The incidental expenses of the commission and secretary shall be not to exceed \$300 per annum.

Section 6. To carry out the provisions of this act, there is hereby appropriated annually from any moneys in the general fund in the state treasury, not otherwise appropriated, the sum of \$2000, and any balance not expended in any one year may be added to the expenditure for any ensuing year: *provided however*, the amount expended by the commission shall in no case exceed the amount appropriated by this act.

The Oregon law generalized in accordance with the suggestions of the paper. (Variations from text in brackets):

*General Laws of [..... Chapter....].*

**AN ACT**

To create the [.....] Library Commission; [to define the powers and duties of such commission;] to provide for the conduct and expense thereof, and to appropriate money therefor.

*Be it enacted by the People of the State of [.....]:*

Section 1. The Governor shall appoint [four] person[s], who with the [State] Superintendent of Public Instruction, President of the State University and [State] Librarian . . . shall constitute the [....] Library Commission. The member[s] appointed by the Governor shall be appointed for term[s] of five, [four, three and two] years from the first day of June, 190[5], and all subsequent appointments shall be for the term of five years, except appointments to fill vacancies, which shall be made by the Governor for the unexpired term.

Section 2. The commission shall give advice to all schools, free and other public libraries, and to all communities which may propose to establish them, as to the best means of establishing and maintaining such libraries, the selection of books, cataloging and other details of library management. It may also purchase and operate travelling libraries, and circulate such libraries within the state among communities, libraries, schools, colleges, universities, library associations, study clubs, charitable and penal institutions, free of cost except for transportation, under such conditions and rules as shall protect the interest of the state and best increase the efficiency of the service it is expected to render the public. It may publish such lists and circulars of information as it shall deem necessary, and it may also conduct a summer school of library instruction [for the benefit of persons either at present engaged in library work or supervision, or already under engagement for future library

work]; and a clearing house for periodicals for free gift to local libraries.

Section 3. The officers of the commission shall be a [president, the state librarian to act in that capacity], and in his absence any member of the commission who shall be chosen to act as president pro tem., and a secretary, not of its own number, to be appointed by the commission who shall serve at the will of the commission, and under such conditions as it shall determine. It may also employ such other assistants as shall be requisite to the performance of the work of the commission as set forth in section 2, who shall serve upon such conditions as the commission may determine. It shall be the duty of the secretary to keep a record of the proceedings of the commission, to keep accurate account of its financial transactions and to act under the direction of the commission in supervising the work of travelling libraries, in organizing new libraries, and improving those already established, and in general to perform such other duties as may be assigned him by the commission. In addition to his salary he shall be allowed his actual and necessary expenses while absent from his office upon the services of the commission. Such expenses, when approved by the chairman, or acting chairman, shall be certified under oath to the [.....] in the same manner as other bills incurred by the commission. No member of such commission shall be compensated for his services, but accounts for the travelling expenses of the members thereof in attending meetings or establishing libraries and other necessary incidental expenses connected with their duties may be audited by the [.....] when certified by the [president and] secretary of the commission. [The salary of the secretary shall be fixed by the commission and the same shall be drawn from the commission's appropriation.]

Section 4. The commission shall make a biennial report to the legislature on or before the first Monday in January, on library conditions and progress in [.....], and said report shall contain an itemized statement of the expenses of the commission. Such biennial report shall be printed in the same manner and under the same regulations as the reports of the executive officers of the state. The blanks and other printed matter required by the commission shall be furnished by the secretary of state and shall be paid for out of the printing fund of the state.

Section 5. To carry out the provision of this act, there is hereby appropriated annually, from any moneys in the general fund in the state treasury not otherwise appropriated, the sum of [.....] and any balance not expended in any one year [shall] be [covered into the state treasury].

## THE WORK OF AN EASTERN LIBRARY COMMISSION

BY CAROLINE M. HEWINS, *Secretary Connecticut Public Library Committee*

CONNECTICUT is a small state, with less than 5000 square miles of territory, about one-tenth of the area of Illinois, Iowa, Wisconsin, and Oregon; one twentieth of Colorado, and one-thirtieth of California. You can go through it between the eastern and western boundary in three hours in a fast train, and from New Haven on the south to Springfield, just across the Massachusetts border, in an hour and a half. There are no towns in the state more than ten miles from a railroad, and few more than five. The problems of library extension are much easier than in a western state, and the cost of library maintenance is much less.

The towns of Connecticut were for many years far behind Massachusetts in providing free libraries.

The Connecticut Library Association was formed in February, 1891. At the next meeting the president, Prof. Addison Van Name, of the Yale University Library, suggested that as Massachusetts had established a library commission, Connecticut would do well to follow in her footsteps. This was just at the end of a biennial session of the legislature, and it was, therefore, nearly two years before a bill was passed providing for such a commission. At this time Connecticut had 13 free town libraries, three free borough libraries, 22 free libraries supported but not controlled by towns, 57 towns having subscription libraries, and 71 with no libraries at all.

In order that no question of political influence should ever arise, the appointing power was placed in the hands, not of the governor, but of the board of education. The word "committee" was preferred to "commission" on account of the large number of commissions already in existence in Connecticut. The state was willing to meet whatever a town would give the first year up to \$200 in books. No one was to be ineligible by reason of sex as a member of the committee or a board of library directors. The Massa-

chusetts act of 1888 concerning library trustees had made this same provision, and two members of the commission of that state have always been women. The same amount as in Massachusetts — \$500 a year — was allotted for clerical and travelling expenses.

The five members of the committee appointed by the board of education in September, 1893, were Prof. Addison Van Name, of Yale University; Rev. Storrs O. Seymour, of Litchfield; Charles D. Hine, Secretary of the State Board of Education; Nathan L. Bishop, of Norwich, and Caroline M. Hewins, of Hartford. Professor Van Name declined to accept his appointment, and his place was filled for several years by Charles E. Graves, of New Haven, and later by Judge Edwin B. Gager, of Derby.

Soon after the first meeting of the committee, a circular was sent to every town in the state, explaining the new law and asking for town meetings to consider the advantage of free town libraries.

One of the first towns that applied for aid met a very common objection, i. e., that the library would be in politics, by accepting the loan of a subscription library, subject to recall, and taking one-third of the directors from the board of that library. The by-laws of this library were so well drawn up that they have served as a model for many other towns.

In two years after the work of the committee began, 25 towns were under its supervision. Besides the danger that libraries would be in town politics, one objection to establishing them was that some parts of a town would be cut off from them on account of distance. The advice of the Massachusetts Library Commission was taken on this point, and it was recommended to all towns to send out 25 or 50 books at a time to outlying school districts or post-offices.

So many towns wrote to the committee for information, or failed in making the necessary returns, that a circular, longer and

more explicit than the first, was sent out, with forms for "warning," votes and by-laws.

A library needs new books every year, and in order to encourage as large an appropriation of money as possible by towns, the legislature of 1895 voted that every library established under the law of 1893 or its successor should receive an annual grant of books not exceeding \$100 in value, and less if the town appropriation should be less. The towns were encouraged to send yearly lists of books which they would like to have, the committee reserving the privilege of rejecting any or all.

The committee has the advantage of the lowest market prices for books both in and out of the state. Annual lists have been published, partly based upon the books recommended by the State Library of New York and the library commissions of Wisconsin and other states, and partly on the new books which are the greatest favorites in a city library buying five or six thousand carefully chosen volumes annually. Within the last year the committee has printed monthly lists which are of use not only to the small country libraries under its supervision, but also to cities and large towns.

In choosing or rejecting books, the committee tries not to forget that it is under the board of education, and that the libraries which it supervises are therefore part of the educational system of the state; that the books for which it spends the state's money must be as far as possible of permanent value, and that new novels and books for children must be the best of the current year.

When a town, stimulated by the example of its neighbors, begins to ask questions and send for circulars, one of the members of the committee, oftenest the chairman, on account of his frequent travels through the state and his large acquaintance, is asked to make an address on the advantages of a free library. Sometimes others of the committee try their power of persuasion. One of them tells of going to one town at two different times, two years apart, to find that in consequence of a town quarrel the audience consisted of three persons, one of whom was the janitor of the

hall where the meeting was held. That town has never been captured. At another time two of the committee went, in a bitter cold and windy night, just after a snow-storm, to a little hill-town where, on account of the bad weather, only sixteen persons were present at a meeting instead of 75 who were expected. Those sixteen, fortunately, happened to be of the right sort, and at the next town meeting a town library received a majority vote.

Between October, 1893, and the present time, 74 towns and cities have voted to establish and maintain free libraries. Thirty-two towns have free libraries given by private individuals, the number of towns having subscription libraries is reduced to 23, and the number without libraries to 41.

There is hardly a town in the central part of the state which has not a free town library. A study of the map in the last report of the board of education shows how the library infection spreads from one town to another, "like measles in a country school," as was once said. You cannot go across the state without entering a town which has not a free library established under the law.

At first the yearly appropriation of \$500, and afterwards of \$750, covered the travelling expenses of the committee and the work in the office of the chairman and secretary, but as the number of libraries grew, it was impossible to keep up the clerical work without a paid official employed all the time. In order to meet this additional expense and for the increase of travelling libraries, the legislature of 1903 voted an additional appropriation of \$2,000, and an official visitor and inspector, who had previously been for a part of the time in the office of the board of education, was appointed. This appropriation was due, in great part, to the efforts of the Connecticut Library Association, which appointed an efficient committee to coöperate with the Connecticut Public Library Committee.

Mrs. Belle Holcomb Johnson, the visitor and inspector, has had a library school course and practical experience as librarian, and has besides her knowledge of library technique an equally useful and valuable knowledge of New England country and town life. She acts as adviser to small libraries, spends a

hat town  
her time  
itter cold  
storm, to  
t of the  
ere pres-  
were ex-  
happened  
ext town  
majority

present  
to estab-  
thirty-two  
vate indi-  
ing sub-  
and the

entral part  
n library.  
rt of the  
brary in-  
another,  
as was  
the state  
not a tree

of \$500,  
the trav-  
the work  
secretary,  
w, it was  
ork with-  
time. In  
e and for  
the legis-  
ppropriation  
inspector,  
rt of the  
education,  
was due,  
Connec-  
pointed an  
the Con-

he visitor  
of course  
, and has  
technique  
yledge of  
ife. She  
spends a

few days in them, and by clear, common-sense explanations helps the librarians through many difficulties. The librarians soon feel that she is their best friend and are ready to accept her suggestions.

The following extracts from her monthly reports to the committee show the character of her work:

1. "A cataloger engaged by one of the donors of the library has been at work for three months arranging and cataloging the books. At her request I went to advise her. The librarian seems inefficient and ignorant of his duties and has not accepted willingly the instruction of the trained cataloger."

2. "One of the directors sent a request for a visit, as she wished assistance with some new books and advice as to some changes in the arrangement of the library room. I went when the library was open and met several of the directors and many borrowers. This library is a force in the life of the country village. Miss L., one of the directors, is present each opening day and relieves the librarian of all but the mechanical work. Her advice and suggestions to the readers are tactful and helpful."

3. "This library is in much more hopeful condition since the removal of the school to a new building, which gives the library the sole use of the old school building. Several bookcases have been added and a table. The librarian is extremely bright and hopes to take library training. She is alive to the needs of the town, and will make every possible effort to make the library useful. The work is crippled by the very small appropriation."

4. "The library has just been opened after being closed several months for repairs made necessary by a fire. The whole impression gained there was lifelessness. The books, not particularly well selected, are placed on the shelves in the order of accession. There is neither catalog nor complete finding-list. There is no reading room, nor reference books in the so-called reference room. The pleasantest room in the building is reserved for the occasional meetings of the directors. Its only other use is as a pleasant sitting-room for the librarian when she is not busy at the desk. The shelves are closed to the public. The circulation is small and mainly fiction of the lighter sort."

5. "This library is very attractive, and seems to be doing reasonably good work. The librarian follows very closely the routine laid out at the opening of the library. Probably her devotion to minor details of administration blinds her to larger needs. We found that the accession book, supplied by the Public Library Committee, had never

been used because the librarian did not know how to use it, and had not taken the trouble to look into the book, which clearly explains its own use."

6. "This suffers for lack of a building and a larger income for salaries, bookbuying, etc. The enthusiastic librarian, who has had Amherst Summer Library School training, does much for the schools and clubs of the town. The library is well cataloged. The circulation is unusually large for the size of the library and the size of the town."

7. "The C. library seems to be a monument to the public spirit of one man. If only such a man could be found in each town! The pastor of the village church organized a reading circle which later worked for a public library, obtained the state grant, and has maintained a creditable library. The reading circle has taken a dwelling house, on which they are making payments, as they are able, and which they use for library and social purposes. On the afternoons when the library is open the librarian conducts an ice-cream sale, the proceeds of which go toward the payment for the building. Unfortunately the pastor who inspired them has left the town, but the inspiration is still felt."

8. "In W. so much has been done by the librarian and his wife that the library is in very good condition. The building is admirably located and suited to its purpose, most of the books are good, and the number of books is very good for the size of the town. Seeing so much already accomplished, one cannot but long for a little more. The paper covers on all the books are an eyesore. There is a deadly monotony about shelves of volumes dressed in that way. Within a short time, if not now, the lack of classification of the books will be a drawback. There is a card catalog by authors but not by subjects, and the books are placed upon the shelves in the order of accession."

9. "The M. library has more the charm of a well-appointed private library than most public libraries can have. The books are not covered or numbered on the backs. The librarian arranges the various classes together on the shelves, and keeps them in order by the most careful supervision. She knows the books and loves them and is the only index to their contents. The room, in the conference hall of the church, is so nearly full that within a short time the question of increased space will force itself upon them. At the present rate of growth the method in use will be satisfactory for some time."

10. "The X. library, with an appropriation of \$20 yearly, is unique in its location and management. It is in a private dwelling-house, in which is also the post-office. The librarian, a man of apparently 80 years, is also postmaster. He and his daughter give out books at any time when they are at home,

and the appointed library hours are unusually generous—two days a week from 12 to 8 p.m. The books are good, they are arranged on the shelves by classes and there is a printed catalog, recently prepared. The gift of \$70 for books this year enables them to think of laying aside some money for a building. The casual visitor might feel surprised that a library was needed and patronized, as there are but three houses in sight from the post-office, and one travels for miles in the town without passing a house."

11. "The N. library has a recently appointed librarian, full of enthusiasm and with a genuine desire to work and qualifications for good work. The library was well arranged at its organization, but has for some time past been carelessly treated. The directors wish a catalog, and look forward to a printed catalog at a later date. They may decide to prepare a card catalog, which will be useful until they are able to print and be the basis of the printed catalog. Further assistance was postponed until they should have received the grant of books for 1905."

"After seeing many of the printed catalogs issued by small libraries, for which sufficient money to pay for a creditable catalogue is expended, it has occurred to the visitor that some missionary work might be done in this direction. So far as possible the libraries are advised to put their money into books, rather than into printed lists, which are soon out of date. Might not some assistance in arranging the titles and in proofreading be given to those towns where, after consideration, a printed catalog is decided to be a necessity?"

The committee has been a little slow in establishing travelling libraries for want of money. The Colonial Dames, at the suggestion of one of their most public-spirited members, have for several years furnished money for buying school libraries on subjects connected with colonial history, and also circulate portfolios of pictures through the committee. The committee has put in circulation travelling libraries and portfolios of its own and has others in process. Specimens of all these libraries and portfolios were in the St. Louis Exposition.

The more that town libraries are established, the less call there is for miscellaneous travelling libraries, and the more for small collections of books on special subjects for the use of clubs or neighborhoods.

The Audubon Society sends books and colored bird-charts to schools and libraries. Through Mr. Charles H. Leeds, of Stamford, 28 travelling libraries have been for some

years sent to towns or schools applying for them. A little record-book goes with each of these libraries for the teacher's expression of the use of the books or the interest which children take in them. The state federation of women's clubs has sent several libraries, and others have been given as memorials.

School libraries in Connecticut have a grant from the state, and are permitted to buy books through the committee. This brings a great deal of work into the office, much letter-writing and buying. The visitor and inspector takes advantage of the nearness of the New York market, remainder and bargain sales, and makes the amount yearly spent for books go a long way. The appropriation is \$6000 a year for the town libraries, and something like \$1000 for travelling libraries.

The small libraries pay their librarians little or nothing. In one town the salary is \$12 a year, and this includes fuel for two afternoons a week during the six cold months of the Connecticut hill country. In this town the library is in a dwelling house, and as the population is scattered, the librarian and his daughter are quite willing to give out books after church on Sundays or whenever they happen to be at home on week-days in addition to the two days prescribed. In more than one town, especially since free rural delivery has saved farmers their weekly or semi-weekly trip to the post-office, the most convenient time for exchanging is Sunday noon, and the girls carry their books with them to church, just as Abigail Adams and her friends used to do when they lent their own little libraries to each other in colonial times.

A state library school, or summer school, is not necessary for us. The office of the committee is just two hours from Amherst, four hours from Albany, and twelve from Chautauqua, where some of the librarians have taken summer courses. Some of the larger towns and cities have librarians who have received training in the library schools in Albany, Pratt, or Drexel Institute. There still remain, necessarily, many libraries in charge of persons without technical training, and it is of course impossible to require of entirely untrained and unsalaried librarians the knowledge of library

lying for with each expression test which federated libraries, orials. A grant to buy books brings more, much visitor and harness of and har- rily spent opriation ries, and libraries. Librarians the salary al for two d months this town , and as rian and give out whenever s-days in In more three rural eekly or the most Sunday oks with lams and ent their colonial

r school, e of the Amherst. lve from librarians e of theians who y schools z. There araries in training. to re unsal- f library

technique that will enable them to classify and catalog their books by any known system. The circulars and reports of the committee have contained some very simple hints for the smallest libraries, but after ten or twelve yearly additions of a hundred volumes a small collection of books grows unwieldy, and, unless what is contained in it is in some way visible to the public, becomes useless.

More and more libraries are beginning to recognize the necessity of a catalog, and the committee is often called upon to send a cataloger for a few weeks or months.

The secretary and inspector visit perhaps 15 libraries together in a year, and a week spent in going to libraries is worth a month of letter-writing. The librarians find out that the committee can and will help them and appreciates their efforts to interest their readers, like displaying pictures of the birds which children report having seen, or illustrated bulletins about authors studied in reading circles.

In a country library there is no catalog so valuable as the right kind of librarian, who knows her books and her people, and takes the same kind of pride in her books as if they were her children. One of the librarians apologized for keeping visitor and committee member waiting, saying, "If I had come down before, I should have had to come like Pleasant Riderhood." This evidence that the library in a little hill-town was in the hands of a woman who knew and loved her Dickens, prepared us for the pleasant and homelike look of the little room where every book was her friend, and it was with deep regret that we heard of her death only a few months after.

The libraries which receive aid from the state are variously housed. One is in a hundred and fifty thousand dollar memorial building, another in the dark and narrow gallery of a bare and dismal town hall. Some have historical or scientific collections. In one, a Pegasus painted on the wall by an artist of more than local fame leads children into the world of wonder and fancy. Another, bright, cheerful, and attractive, was once a country store. Every year several library buildings are erected, and the outlook is most encouraging. It is worth noticing

that not one of the towns under the committee's supervision has a Carnegie building. Indeed, there is only one in the state, and that cannot receive the state grant because it is for only a part of the city in which it is.

Carefully tabulated blanks are sent to every library from the committee's office, and the answers are printed in the biennial report presented to the legislature. Three times this has been published in a volume by itself; in other years it has been part of the report of the board of education.

When a library is visited, notes are made for another blank to be filled out for the next committee meeting, stating whether books are clean, upright, and in good condition, whether there is a catalog or finding-list, how books are charged and circulated, whether the librarian has had any training, if people are interested in the library, what improvements are needed, and if there is a local historical collection.

The Colonial Dames circulate through the committee 60 libraries and 61 portfolios of pictures to schools, and 8 portfolios to libraries; the Audubon Society sends out 50 libraries, 21 portfolios, and 166 bird-charts to schools. Twenty-eight libraries given by Mr. Charles H. Leeds, three from women's clubs, and four from the Daughters of the American Revolution, are sent to communities. The committee keeps 16 of its own in circulation to schools and 7 to communities and libraries, a total of 166 libraries, 90 portfolios, and 166 bird-charts.

The work of the committee may be summed up in a few words:

It revises the book-lists sent by towns, and spends the state grant to the best of its ability, gives advice and assistance to librarians and teachers, tries to establish new libraries and make subscription libraries free, holds neighborhood meetings, publishes documents and book-lists, and circulates travelling libraries. The neighborhood meetings are for eight or ten towns, sometimes for more, and lessons in mending and repairing and simple talks on cataloging, classification, the use of pictures, work with children, etc., are given at them. The growth of library interest in Connecticut is slow, but healthy and permanent.

## TRAVELLING LIBRARIES AS A FIRST STEP IN DEVELOPING LIBRARIES

BY GRATIA A. COUNTRYMAN, *Librarian Minneapolis (Minn.) Public Library*

"THE old order changeth giving place unto the new." Step by step we have grown through the reference library, the circulating library, branch libraries, delivery stations and travelling libraries, and we will probably come sooner or later to the still closer relation whereby the individual book is delivered to the individual reader, a veritable library on wheels.

In the large city libraries we are trying to meet our problem of reaching every man and woman by the most strenuous efforts and most varied methods.

The good work of a library is not to be measured by the number of books it circulates, but by the number of people who use it. I may be glad that the Minneapolis library circulates over a half million books yearly, but I am not proud that that number is circulated among 50,000 borrowers, including adults and children in a population of over 260,000, when there should be at least 100,000 borrowers in proportion to the population. To enlarge the circle of influence, to reach as many people as possible, is the problem of a good library. If we believe that the library is the "cradle of democracy," as Mr. Carnegie puts it, and if we believe that education in certain fundamentals is necessary to good citizenship, then it is of vital importance that a public library reach all of the people as nearly as possible. The whole of a community is no better than the sum of all its parts.

The same is true when applied to the state, and the same necessity exists that the citizenship of the entire state should have free and easy access to books. More than half the population dwells apart from the cities, they are citizens exercising their right to decide and act upon important questions, they are workingmen helping to determine industrial problems. They make up the numerous small towns and villages of our commonwealth and they need books as much or more than the inhabitants of cities who acquire much from

the contact with men. The state problem is only the city library problem with its borders extended, and in developing the work throughout the state it sometimes appears much more difficult and much more important to stimulate the intellectual life of the many sluggish hamlets, where people have been stranded, and ambitions have ebbed, than to labor in the strong current of city life.

Sometimes when we feel particularly boastful over the great strides we have made, it is good for us to contemplate the development work which is still ahead of us, before we reach that time when the public library is just as common to all communities as is the public school. It is good to look at the work we still must do. In Minnesota there are 2600 post-offices, centers of communities, and but 70 free libraries, and 300 travelling libraries. Here in Oregon there are 800 post-offices and but four free libraries. And I do not forget that I stand in a vast region of the Northwest which has less than 50 libraries. Not only here but in every state there are vast uncultivated fields, where the greatest library activity is still to come. For many years there were practical difficulties in the way of library development. Small towns tried to have libraries but gave it up, either through lack of funds or lack of interest. Now we believe that we have solved much of the difficulty by that simple, but very effective little device, the travelling library. It has done more not only in furnishing books to isolated communities, but in developing local libraries, than its most ardent friends could have hoped.

When the travelling libraries first started in New York, such comments as these came back to Mr. Eastman:

"This is a country district, some of our people have never read books of any kind, and few have had opportunity to read books like these."

"Interest is increasing, it has led to the establishment of a reading room."

The charging cards would often show that certain books had been read from 30 to 40 times in the six months' visit to a community. In 1895, after two years' trial, Mr. Eastman reports, "These libraries have everywhere promoted an interest in good reading and have already led to the establishment of some important local libraries." "They have stirred communities to a new and earnest consideration of the necessity of providing books for the people."

In most of the states, the travelling libraries were intended to lead toward the establishment of local libraries, and the work has been carried on with that in view. It has not been possible to find in reports the number of libraries in any state which owe their origin to the travelling libraries, but commission workers could name many. The Indiana report states that the "travelling library is often the forerunner of the local library," and other reports make similar assertions out of their experience. In Wisconsin there were but three villages under 1500 inhabitants that had free libraries in 1898. The commission then offered travelling libraries to such as would establish local libraries. In two years twenty villages took advantage of the offer. In Minnesota, which the writer knows most about, the state commission put nearly all of its initial funds and initial strength into a system of travelling libraries for the sake of awakening interest, and the result has been an increase in five years, from 35 to 70 free libraries. It works somewhat after this fashion: A town has not even taken into consideration the possibility of a town library, the people haven't thought anything about it; some enterprising person applies for a travelling library, and the people enjoy it. It isn't large enough to satisfy the growing demands, they want more books, and they begin to agitate the question of a local library of their own. Children will not cry for candy till they have tasted it, so the travelling library arouses the reading appetite which then demands satisfaction. Other towns think they are too poor to establish a library, even though they desire to do so, but the assurance that they may borrow a travelling library and exchange it frequently, so bringing a fresh supply of books period-

ically to their readers, induces many towns to undertake what would otherwise have seemed an impossible venture. Then there are other towns, I have one in my mind, which could and ought to, but won't support a local library, which vote down every attempt to levy a library tax; but the travelling library is there, probably under the care of some woman's club. They start a subscription library and reading room in connection with it, and the leaven begins to work, and a free library is only a matter of time.

The travelling library not only arouses interest where there was none, and encourages where there was need of help, but it serves to convince where there was opposition.

In some of our states, laws for county libraries have been passed, which authorize any library to open its doors to the whole county, or to make such financial arrangement with the county officials as can be agreed upon. Here the difficulty is that the neighboring farmers, for whom the law was intended, do not generally appreciate the free library, and will not help to bear their share of its support. Again, the travelling library loaned to the farming community becomes the first step toward developing their desire for books and what they did not care for before, the use of their nearest town library, they now recognize as a distinct advantage for themselves and their children.

Travelling libraries accomplish the best results in the way of developing library interests, if they are part of a state system, for to do the best work they should have trained supervision, by people who will watch the communities where they are loaned, and who will follow up and assist the first show of interest for a local library that may be aroused. Then, too, communities feel more free to borrow that which is supplied by the state and therefore supported by public taxation. A state system is better moreover because it has the state behind it and is not liable to fail after a few years.

As to the libraries themselves, the books must be chosen with great care; books that will be interesting to the people for whom they are intended; books that will suit a

variety of tastes; books for children and adults; and above all books of a wholesome clean tone. No one who has not been actually engaged in the work and visited the libraries in the needy communities where they are actually loaned, knows how very limited are the number of books which are acceptable to the untrained reader. Then to make the library most liable to accomplish its purpose, it must be placed in the care of some interested person, not necessarily an educated person, but one who does his best to loan the books and to make borrowers of all the people. A sign which I saw in California was very interesting. It was on a fence board along with other advertised commodities, reading: "Circulating library is at Jones' Grocery Store." That man didn't want the people to miss knowing about that library. If

the library is placed in a private home, it should be in a home where everybody feels free to go. Local prejudice and local schisms must be taken into account, and the library should not be in the hands of any faction. The charging system should be simple, and easy to manage by a novice, and yet of such a nature that it could grow into a satisfactory system whenever the travelling library should grow into a permanent library.

The travelling library would have been a great step, if it had simply solved the practical difficulty of supplying farmers and residents of small villages with books, but in the hands of the state commissions and state libraries it has become the strong right arm in developing permanent local libraries, and in strengthening poor and struggling libraries.

#### LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION ON AN INCOME OF FROM \$1000 TO \$5000 A YEAR: ESSENTIALS AND NON-ESSENTIALS

BY SAMUEL H. RANCK, Librarian *Grand Rapids (Mich.) Public Library*

THE term "library administration" as used in this paper is limited to the organization, operation, and maintenance or growth of a library — the plans and methods of making the library an efficient means of service to the whole community. The questions to be considered are, What shall be included? What is essential? and What shall be excluded? What is non-essential? when the total income of the library ranges from \$1000 to \$5000 a year; for an institution whose income is \$1000 must omit many things that are done in the institution whose income is fifty times that sum.

We must first of all realize the wide difference between "essential," "desirable," and "non-essential." Those things are essential which, when they are omitted, make it impossible for the library to exercise its function; to wit, to spread through the community the knowledge — the experience, real or imaginary — the race has accumulated, and has recorded in books — here used to include all printed matter.

The library must first of all live, and that means a growing existence. It must there-

fore have the things that make for life and growth — means of subsistence and intelligent direction; otherwise it will die, or at least become devitalized, fossilized. The desirable things are those that assist the library to perform its functions to a wider and better extent, corresponding to the comforts of our family life, carpets on the floors of our homes, modern plumbing, etc. The non-essentials are those which may or may not help in the performance of function to a wider or better extent — corresponding to the luxuries of life, automobiles, horses, and carriages in the city, etc. All these things grow into each other and the non-essentials in one environment may be absolutely essential in another. In this paper it shall be my effort to lay stress on the essentials for the type of library whose annual income is not less than \$1000 or more than \$5000. The desirable and non-essential will rarely be referred to; for it is the essential that we must ever keep in mind. It must also be remembered that these essentials apply to a greater or less degree to all kinds of libraries, whether large or small.

By way of personal explanation, permit me to refer to my own experience with small libraries. I do this because after this paper was assigned to me some one remarked that my treatment of it would doubtless be more or less theoretical, supposing that my experience had been wholly with relatively large libraries — with libraries having incomes many times that of \$5000 a year. During the four years I was in college I worked in a library (two years as librarian) with an income of from \$200 to \$250 a year. All this money went into operation and growth—most of it into growth, for there were no charges for salaries or the maintenance of the building. I recall that the additions to this library in those four years were often in the neighborhood of from 500 to 1000 volumes a year and that in two years the library (then over 6000 volumes) was cataloged on cards, and that its use then, and even to-day, I am informed, is greater in many directions than the college library itself, not a stone's throw away, with its \$50,000 building and large collection of books.

The other small library with which I was identified is the oldest circulating library now existing in the state of Maryland—in continuous operation as such since 1795. This library has a regular income for operation and growth of about \$125 a year. For a number of years I took an active part in its management, as a member and as an official on its governing board. You will pardon me, therefore, if I have my experience in these two small libraries more or less in mind all through this paper, even though I imagine that the committee in assigning it had the public library of a village or town in mind.

In the public municipal library the first essential in its administration is that those in charge of it should have a full knowledge, and a clear understanding, of the legal rights and duties of the library and its officers. They should know and understand the provisions of the state constitution, the state laws, and the city ordinances relating to libraries in general and in particular. This is of fundamental importance to the governing board and to the librarian. I need only refer to the fact that the two relatively large libraries with which I have been connected found it necessary to have the state legislature amend

their charters in important particulars so as to prevent a possible serious loss to these libraries. The importance of these legal details was further impressed upon us in Grand Rapids by the fact that only a little over a month ago our library came near losing almost \$6000 for its book fund—money that comes to it through a provision of the state constitution—because of a clerical omission in the office of the city board of education in reporting to the state superintendent of public instruction the number of children of school age in the city. As it was, legal processes had to be resorted to to protect the library, and the matter was straightened out by a special trip to Lansing and by keeping one of the county offices open after the usual time of closing on the last day of the year when the state constitution permitted a correction of the error.

Another instance of the importance of these legal details is found in the last report of the Michigan State Board of Library Commissioners, according to which, and to a recent remark by the president of that board, it appears that in the state of Michigan at least \$50,000 a year is being diverted from library purposes, as provided for in the state constitution, simply because various library governing boards in the state do not know their legal rights or have refused to exercise them.

A second essential is that the governing board of the library—regardless of whether its members are appointed or elected, whether it contains three members or thirty or the ideal number of five or seven—and the librarian should have a full understanding of the functions of each, for both have very definite duties to perform in the administration of a library. The board represents the whole community and is presumably chosen to make the library an efficient means of public education and recreation, and I take it for granted that the idea of "spoils"—politics—personal, social, or religious—is excluded from the management of the library. The board should determine the general policy of the library and its administration, regulate the scale of expenditures, salaries, etc.; and I assume that the members of the board are disposed to deal justly and fairly in regard to salaries, hours, and vacations, ever mindful of the fact that reasonably happy

circumstances are essential for the best service. The position of the board, therefore, is that of stewardship for the people, and the people have a right to demand that it be exercised. If any member of the board finds that his interest is not sufficient for him to give the library the little time that is required, he owes it to the library and to the community to resign; and the community owes it to itself to remind him of this fact, should he forget it.

The librarian should be the executive officer of the board, and as such be responsible to them for the execution of the plans and purposes of the library. It is presumed that he has at least some knowledge and expertise in the profession of librarianship. The librarian, therefore, should have a free hand in developing and managing the internal and technical features of the library, control the assistants, detail the work they are to do, including in this the work of the janitor, and, in general, have full control of the detailed work of the library. As a rule and under normal circumstances the librarian should represent the library before the community and all the employees before the board. With the advice and consent of the board the librarian should have the right to employ, promote, suspend, or dismiss his assistants, again including the janitor.

The failure of governing boards to recognize these functions of the board and the librarian is a most fruitful source of misunderstanding, trouble and inefficiency in library administration. I recall cases where individual members of the board were in the habit of coming to the library and directing the librarian or the assistants as to the details of routine work — set the assistants to doing something different from what was assigned them by the librarian, set about doing things generally without consulting or regarding the librarian. When such cases arise the librarian should insist upon his rights. He is the executive officer of the whole board and not of any individual member. If the librarian is incapable of directing or doing this work satisfactorily the board should employ another librarian and not disorganize the whole institution by attempting to right a wrong thing in the wrong way, thereby making the last condition worse than the first.

I have in mind now an instance where a library was disorganized and much hard feeling engendered — a hard feeling that exists to-day, years after the occurrence — by a member of the board on her own motion coming in and moving and rearranging a large lot of books in the absence of the librarian, thereby causing great confusion. I said "her," for it was a woman on the board who did it. Is this the reason one often finds, especially among women on a library staff, a strong prejudice against women on the board? In more than one instance I have heard women say that men on governing boards are much less likely to take a hand in the details of the work. Men, it seems, are more likely to look for ultimate results, and for that reason they are more likely to permit the librarian and the staff to work them out in their own way. I cannot speak from experience on this point, for I have had men only on my library boards.

On the other hand, the deadly blight arising from lack of intelligent interest is much more likely to occur among men on a board than among women. Nothing can be more discouraging to a librarian than to have every plan for the improvement of the library held up by an uninterested, inactive board. Such a blight will in the long run affect the whole library and destroy much of its usefulness. I believe, therefore, that on the whole the misdirected interest that may arise on the part of women is better for the library, though harder for the librarian and the staff, than the paralyzing effect that may come from the persistent lack of interest, inactivity, and inattention to obvious duties, on the part of men.

Another essential is that the librarian and the staff should know the history and spirit of the institution. They are part of an organization that has a life and a spirit, things that are rooted in the past. They can accomplish the best results only when all consciously realize the aims and purposes for which they are working. There should be a very definite plan in the mind of the librarian, and the whole staff should be taken into the scheme of the plan, so that all can work together in an atmosphere of freedom — a freedom which is soon felt by the public and which alone can produce the best results.

To a large part of the general public the library suggests a building — usually a Carnegie building; and many persons think that a building is the first thing that is necessary. (If I were a Mark Twain I should like to digress at this point to tell of some of the things that happen to a town when Mr. Carnegie offers it a library. This subject has never received adequate treatment.) As a matter of fact, a building is the last thing necessary for any library and especially a library having an income of from \$1000 to \$5000 a year. A building is a good thing. It makes the library mean more to the public, and it stands for and insures the permanency of the institution. It is an evidence of better things hoped for; but I believe that a library with an income of only \$1000 should not have a building at all, if the maintenance of this building is to absorb practically all of its income. Let trustees have a realizing sense of what can and cannot be done with \$1000 a year before assuming the fixed charges that go with a building. It is often wiser to wait for a larger income, and in the meantime much better results will be accomplished for the community if rented quarters are secured and the money put into books and the librarian. It is indeed giving a stone instead of bread when so large a proportion of the total income is absorbed in maintaining a building, starving and freezing the life out of the library for the sake of the things that count for little in the real work it has to do.

And right here I wish to call attention to one non-essential in a library building for a small library, and that is the idea that it must be fireproof. Fireproof materials cost from 25 to 30 times as much as some of the materials that would serve every purpose in the working of the library. A library building in a small town need not be built with the idea that it is competing with a safe-deposit company, where the fundamental idea is a safe place for storage. Libraries should be built and administered to keep books outside of the building as far as possible — in the hands of the readers. The few things that are really in need of safety against fire can be preserved much more cheaply in a substantial safe or vault, than in a whole building built on the vault plan, with its expensive steel stacks and shelves.

The smallest town can start a library without a building, and scores of towns bear witness to the fact that they can erect the building when they are ready for it without waiting for some one to present it. I have a special admiration for such towns. They have the true spirit of true democracy.

If, however, it is offered a building — a Carnegie building, for example — what shall the town do? If it has no library, here is an opportunity to start one. Accept the gift. Then consult a librarian before consulting an architect. It is of the greatest importance for the small library to have its building planned so that its operation is as inexpensive as possible. Build it to save light and coal; build it to save work in keeping it neat and clean — mahogany furniture, polished brass fixtures, and marble floors, for example, add immensely to the cost of janitor service; build it to allow for growth and extension; and finally, build so that one person can control all the rooms and do all the work for the public in all but the busiest hours.

I believe in fine buildings, handsome fittings, and all that goes with them; but it is a sin against the community when these things are put in and administered at the expense of the service that really counts in forming the lives and characters of the citizens. Such things are desirable — not essential. What a fine, large building means in expense for its care and maintenance may be realized from the fact that the new Ryerson Public Library building in Grand Rapids costs in one year nearly \$5000 more than the old wholly inadequate quarters of the library, simply to keep it in condition that regular library work may be done in it. I may add, however, that such a building is worth much to a community simply as a work of art. It ought, however, to be clearly understood that extra provision is made for its care and maintenance on that score, as the city of Grand Rapids is doing and takes pride in doing.

Those in charge of a public library are caring for property that belongs to other people. It is essential that adequate records and accounts be kept of all money received and expended, so that an intelligent report of one's stewardship can be given at any time. But

in book-keeping, as in all other things, eliminate every possible bit of red tape.

It seems to me that many libraries are woefully lacking in their methods of book-keeping—concealing rather than explaining what they did with the public money. Often the methods of book-keeping are beyond the control of the library authorities, being prescribed by city ordinance. Instances are not unknown where the librarian must sign his name half a dozen times in the various steps connected with every purchase for the library. I should like, however, to see a great reform in this direction—clearness and the exclusion of red tape. I recall selling a book to a library, and the bill for \$1.50 came back to me for receipt containing the names of eight different officials through whose hands it passed before payment could be made. Avoid such foolishness as you would the plague.

Good books, adapted to the needs of the particular community, are the life blood of the library, for the right use of them is the end and aim of the library. It is essential to have a constant supply of them—better, I believe, to add small lots frequently than a relatively large lot once a year. Accept all kinds of books as gifts with the clear understanding that you reserve the right to make such use of them as comports with the best interests of the library. Never, however, be deluded with the idea that cast-off books which are sent you at house cleaning time can put life into your library, any more than that the cast-off clothing that goes to a rummage sale would supply you with the clothes you would wish to wear at one of President Roosevelt's White House receptions. You can use these things, and you should, only have it generally understood that they will be used—on the shelves, for exchange, or for junk—as each item warrants. The person who gives something to a library in this way is generally more interested in it because of his gift, and it is that interest that we should ever keep in mind.

It is vastly more essential for the librarian of the small library to be a student, to know the books in the library, than it is for the librarian of the large library. In the large library to know the books in it is, indeed, impossible, and the librarian must depend on

others; his time is largely absorbed, as Mr. Putnam once told me in his office in Washington, in pushing buttons—the details of administration.

Libraries with the proper librarian can do good work without a catalog. Some of the members of this Association who are here present may recall the remark of Judge Pennington (now governor of Pennsylvania) in his address welcoming us to the Historical Society of Pennsylvania in 1897, to the effect that he then had 7500 volumes in his private library, and all that his system of cataloging required when he wanted a book was simply that he should walk to the shelf on which it stood and get it. In short, he carried the contents and the location of his books in his head. He was the library's catalog.

Public libraries, however, cannot do this satisfactorily, not even small ones. Librarians resign, get married, or die, and then there is no catalog. The small library should have an accession book and an author card catalog. It can get along without the other desirable features, and, in large libraries, essentials of modern cataloging—shelf-lists, subject catalogs, etc., etc. The accession book is an account of stock. It is the one essential record of the history of every book, its cost, etc., in the library, and in case of the library's destruction by fire nothing can take its place in adjusting insurance. Libraries can and do get along without this record, but it seems to me that no public library can afford to be without it. Large libraries have the bibliographical tools to supply most of the information given in this book which the small library has not. Small libraries, as well as large, should avail themselves of the use of the cards supplied by the Library of Congress. By classifying the books on the shelves the small library has some of the essentials of a subject catalog.

A system of registration for those who draw books from the library and a regular method of charging the books drawn is essential, though in a small library these records can be made exceedingly simple. In a small town it is not necessary to have guarantors for the registered card holders. I still believe, in view of the methods used in the first library in which I worked, that for a very small library a ledger system of charging

is the cheapest and simplest method. It is inexpensive, however, and soon becomes cumbersome to handle with the growth of the library. A simple card system of charging is the most satisfactory. Another essential in the administration of this department of the library is that every one be treated alike if fines are to be charged. Nothing arouses opposition to the library sooner than the feeling that favoritism is shown in dealing with the public. Have as few rules as possible, however. The golden rule is the shortest and best. Put the emphasis on what *can* be done rather than on what *can't*. The latter makes for a passive library, the former for an aggressive one. It is essential that the library be aggressive.

From the various essential records that are kept, interesting statistics can readily be gathered, and these serve a useful purpose in making intelligent reports and in keeping up interest in the library; for it is essential that the public, as well as the governing board, be kept adequately informed of all the library is doing. And even then you will be surprised to learn how much of ignorance there remains in spite of your best efforts. (I may remark in passing that I believe that our largest libraries ought to employ a press-agent, with his whole time devoted to keeping the public interested in the library.) Statistics should not be gathered for their own sake. They may easily cost more than they are worth. When rightly used, however, they enable the librarian to make comparisons, detect weak points in the work of the library, and so enable the intelligent application of a remedy. Used in this way statistics are essential in every library.

I leave for the conclusion of this paper the one essential that makes all things possible in a library—the one thing that the general public usually considers last—of least importance—the librarian.

Books alone are not a library, any more than a pile of stones is a cathedral. It requires knowledge, intelligence, and skill—trained men—to make something out of these raw materials; and it takes as many years of training to learn to administer the affairs of a library to the best advantage as it does to learn to erect a large successful building. Furthermore, a librarian must

know as wide a range of subjects as the architect.

The foremost essential in the administration of a small library (and I mention it last by way of emphasis) is the right kind of a librarian—a librarian with training and experience. With such a librarian the proper spirit of freedom and of service will soon dominate the whole institution; the various personal problems of dealing with people successfully—with the board, with the staff, and with the public—will gradually adjust themselves to the satisfaction of all; the right books will be bought and guided intelligently and sympathetically into the hands of the people who really need them; every part of the work will be characterized by economy, accuracy, and efficiency—economy in the matter of binding, the purchase of books and of supplies, the use of materials and in methods of work; accuracy in all the details of cataloging and record; and efficiency in making the library a real vital force in every phase of the life of the community. Such a librarian will keep out fads and personal whims, will keep free from becoming a slave of routine, mechanical details, will interest and secure the coöperation of the public in ways that will make many things possible beyond the regular fixed income of the library. In short, such a librarian will furnish the steam, the motive power, that must be put into any institution to make it go, for institutions no more run themselves than do locomotives. Such a librarian with a strong personality makes the library stand for character and for the highest manhood and womanhood; and on these will be built the future glory and greatness of our nation and our race—free, manly men. Such service on the part of the librarian can not be measured in dollars and cents, and it never will be. We ought not to expect it. Nor is it likely that such a librarian will receive the reward of famous men, but rather that of "men of little showing," men whose "work continueth," through all time continueth, "greater than their knowing."

While all of us fall far short of this ideal, it is the ideal worth striving for, on the part of trustees worth seeking for; for such a librarian is the foremost essential, not only of the small library, but of every library.

LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION ON AN INCOME OF FROM \$1000 TO \$5000  
A YEAR: ECONOMIES IN PLANS AND METHODS

BY MARILLA WAITE FREEMAN, *Louisville (Ky.) Free Public Library*

ON this question of economies, let me state frankly at once, my motto has always been an old maxim of my grandmother's—"Dear things are cheap, and cheap things are dear." It has often brought me into deep waters, but has always piloted me safely through them, and still holds my unalterable faith, in library as well as private economics.

The problem in hand, as I understand it, is this: Given a free public library with an annual income of \$1000 or \$3000, or \$5000, as the case may be, how shall that library most economically expend its income for the public service, keeping in view the greatest good of the greatest number, with an eye always to the interests of the exceptional individual. I may remark in passing that to the librarian of the \$1000 a year library, his \$5000 a year brother seems as rich as Croesus and as far removed from his own worrisome problems, but when he moves up to the \$5000 institution himself, he finds that the necessities have increased with the income, and that much the same principles apply as to the smaller library.

In planning the campaign of economy, the first necessity is some sort of a yearly budget, and for this I know no more logical division than that under the three heads of maintenance, administration, and growth. Under maintenance is included rent of rooms, or repair of building, heat, light, insurance, janitor service, and all supplies. Under administration, or direct service to the public, the chief item is that of salaries of the librarian and assistants. Under growth, the important matter is the purchase and binding of books and periodicals. In the larger libraries this head would include also the printing of finding lists, book-lists, and bulletins, but in the small libraries most of this form of library extension must be done through space given in the newspapers and like gratuitous means.

As to the proportion of our fund to be assigned to each of these three heads, maintenance, salaries, and books, it is a bit difficult to reconcile theory and practice. A division into even thirds sounds symmetrical and attractive, but fails utterly to work. A more usual, perhaps quite widely accepted theoretical division, provides one-fourth for books, one-third for salaries, and the remainder for maintenance. But a set of questions sent out last year by the library of which I was then in charge, to a number of representative libraries of all sizes, and a question sent to various libraries during the preparation of this paper, both brought out the fact that in actual practice few libraries are able to adhere to this proportion. As a matter of fact, the figures show our plausible third for salaries expanding to 40 or even 45 per cent, the necessary expenses of maintenance absorbing an almost equally large proportion, and the book fund conducting itself as best it may upon what is left. For the smaller libraries at least, a tentative division of not more than one-fifth for books and, say two-fifths each for salaries and maintenance, seems about what our actual experiences make possible. The smaller the library, as a rule, the larger must the salary percentage be. This for the reason that the services of a trained librarian cost much the same in all libraries under a certain size, and therefore draw more heavily upon the fund of the smaller library, and for the second reason that the trained head of the small library must herself, in addition to the formative work for which she is specially engaged, do much of the routine work which in a large staff may be delegated to assistants of a lower grade. Thus the library on an income of \$2000 to \$2500, with a capable head and one assistant, need feel it no extravagance to expend a full half of its yearly fund for salaries.

My argument for this division of funds is of course based upon the supposition that the

library is to consider as its first requisite in its plan for economical expenditure a trained librarian at its head. The seeming discrepancy between book-fund and salary fund is based upon the thesis, which ought no longer to need arguing, that a small collection of well-chosen books, well administered, is of much greater value to the community than a larger collection poorly administered. The directions for making a successful library of whatever size should therefore always begin with the proviso: "First catch your trained librarian." In the very smallest libraries of our group, where it may not be possible to retain the trained librarian permanently, she should at least be employed long enough to organize the library upon a proper basis and to give partial training to the local assistant who will succeed her. Otherwise the library is likely to prove a house built upon the sand.

Having set aside our two-fifths, or even a fraction more, for salaries or public service, we shall still have need of all the economies we can practice under this head. The first economic necessity, after a trained executive is assured, is the securing of one or more apprentices, to be in training for assistantships and for substitute work. The length of service required should depend upon the thoroughness of the training which the librarian is able to give, and therefore upon its value to the apprentice. The average apprenticeship covers a period of three to six months, with four to six hours' service a day. It should be thoroughly understood with the apprentice that no promise is made her as to a position in the library, but merely that she puts herself in line for and is willing to accept such a position in case of vacancies or additional appointments. The question has been much discussed whether the service given by apprentices pays for the time spent by the librarian upon their training, but in the case of libraries which cannot afford to give their librarians trained assistants, it seems a matter of simple necessity that the librarians have in training a reserve force of this sort, whether large or small, formal or informal. In regard to the question whether this sort of training compensates the apprentice for the time spent, I believe it to be true that in most small or medium-sized li-

brary constituencies, such as we are considering, there are high-school graduates who are glad of the additional book knowledge and general information which such a course gives them, aside from the question of future positions. And I know personally of a number of instances in which such an informal course in a library has proved the necessary stimulus toward the seeking of further education, either in college, or library schools, or both.

An important economy, especially to the library with few assistants, and those on small salaries, is that of short hours of work, and liberal treatment of its staff. A seven-hour day with weekly half-holiday, will go far toward compensating for a corresponding brevity of salary, and experience proves that in the long run, any institution gets better and more willing service out of people who are not overworked, and who have a margin of time in which to live, outside the demands of their daily work.

I know of no greater economy in library administration than that of giving the public free access to the shelves of the library. From the financial point of view, it seems clearly proven by cumulative testimony that the small proportion of books lost from open shelves and the additional care required to keep the shelves in order is far outweighed by the saving of the labor necessary in the searching for books by the library attendants, and the carrying them to and from the shelves. The doing-away with call-slips and the accompanying machinery is an item not to be overlooked in the petty economies of the small library, but the most important saving involved in the open-shelf system is that of nerves, the nerves alike of the public and of the library worker. For some occult reason, it is not half so irritating to find out for yourself that none of the long list of novels you desire is in, as to be told so by a patient attendant over a counter, after a long search on her part and an impatient wait on yours. You are certain that through the wicket which bars you out you see the alluring red cover of "The marriage of William Ashe," and that the deceitful library attendant is saving it for a friend. Whereas, if you are allowed to look for yourself, although you

find that particular red book to be but a deceptively attractive new edition of More's "Utopia" or "Uncle Tom's cabin," and nothing upon your list in, yet your attention is ultimately diverted to a book you had never heard of which looks interesting, and you go away tolerably well satisfied, with at least the consciousness that you are a free agent, and have the free use of your own public library. The open-shelf idea has been so long discussed, and now so widely accepted, that we scarcely realize how many attractive Carnegie libraries are being built to-day with a snug, tight little closed stack-room at the rear, and no provision whatever for a comfortable space where the public may look over its own books. To the librarian who has inherited such a library, we can only suggest that if she cannot carve a highway to the book-room, she may at least have a book-case containing a few hundred carefully chosen, attractive books, placed within easy reach of the loan-desk. She will find this a very popular expedient and will be saved many steps thereby.

The one article upon which the small library may most wisely economize is tape—red tape. To the public it is as irritating as an unexpected barbed-wire fence to a cross-country pedestrian, and to the over-worked library attendant it is often as the last straw to the camel's back. Records we must have, and accurate business-like methods, but let us have no duplication, let us trust the public as far as the law will allow, and let us simplify everywhere. Begin with the card catalog. We may avail ourselves of the work done by others, by buying for our catalog the cards printed by the Library of Congress for all new books, at far less cost than we can afford to make them ourselves. In cataloging older books, for which the Library of Congress may not yet have printed cards, we need not feel that we must use the same fulness of detail given on the Library of Congress cards. Fulness of imprint is often confusing to the untrained eye of the public, and in the small library is not essential to the library assistant, who in the occasional cases where it is necessary to know paging or size may turn readily to the accession book. For fiction there is good authority

for the use of author and title only. Such annotations as the contents of a book of short stories are of much more importance than its size. A card headed "College and school stories" or "Detective stories," giving a list of the books under these heads, is of more practical use than a statement of the number of pages in each book given upon its main card.

In the matter of book-lists, again, the library may often economize by availing itself of the work already done. The Newark list of "A thousand of the best novels," Miss Hewins' "List of books for boys and girls," bought in quantity, and sold at a few cents each, are eagerly used and appreciated, in place of lists issued by the individual library at great expenditure of time and money. For children's use, the bookmark reading-lists issued by the Democrat Printing Co., Madison, Wis., are helpful and inexpensive, as are those more recently issued, for adult readers.

In the reference department of the small library, all use of call-slips for reference books and statistics of use of reference books and periodicals may well be dispensed with. Of more value than such statistics is a careful jotting down of the various questions asked, and the subjects upon which information is sought, with a view to supplying deficiencies in the library, and to making notes of the material on hand. References found on a given topic should be noted on a catalog card, under the subject, and filed either in the card catalog, or in a separate reference index.

Other small working economies of administration are the dispensing with labels and call-numbers for fiction and the dispensing with book-plates for all except reference books. An hour might well be devoted to the innumerable little economies of materials, supplies, and labor, such as the saving of spoiled catalog cards and everything with one "blank side" for reference slip work and all sorts of memoranda.

Under the head of maintenance, the largest item is of course the care of the building, and here many libraries find themselves swamped at the outset by a costly building which eats into the year's income until the library itself must wellnigh starve for lack

of sustenance. I can only say here to the small library, Do not be in haste to build until you have a good working collection of books thoroughly organized under the supervision of a competent librarian. You will know much better how to build after you have worked in temporary quarters for a time. And when you do build, build from the inside out, if you wish to provide for economy of administration. Keep in mind the unity of the work and, to quote from one of the letters I have received, "economize on partitions." Have all the main working departments of your library on one floor, where they may, if necessary, be supervised from one central desk, and where your lighting and heating may be economically centralized. Nothing could make a library less attractive than the economy of light and heat often practiced in a building with departments scattered on different floors and much waste of space in corridors and halls.

In towns where the city owns its own water, or light, or heat, or all three, a little foresight at the inception of the library enterprise may secure these commodities without drain upon the library's yearly income. In at least one town in Iowa the free provision of these commodities for the public library was made a condition in the granting of franchises.

A source of economy in library maintenance is the securing of a good janitor. The right man usually comes high, but in the course of the year will save many a bill with a fair degree of intelligence in the handling and arrangement of the books may go far toward saving the time of an additional library assistant. In everything which concerns the care of the building and grounds, no effort should be spared to make the library a model of cleanliness and beauty for all the city.

It is under our division of growth, which includes chiefly the purchase, binding, and rebinding of books and periodicals, that probably the largest saving may be made. I believe that more money is wasted in small libraries by unwise methods of purchasing books than in any other way. Perhaps the greatest part of this waste goes into the pocket of the subscription book agent as his

commission. A safe rule is that of a librarian who writes, "I never buy subscription-books except at second-hand, even encyclopedias." As a rule, within a year the subscription work will be on the market either at second-hand or in a trade edition, and you can buy it for something like half the price you would have paid the agent, provided that by this time you still feel you must have this particular work. The subscription editions of standard authors are a specially abiding form of extravagance. They tempt to the "pathetic fallacy" of buying "full sets," when what the users of our small library want of Blackmore is "Lorna Doone," of Lever, "Charles O'Malley" and "Harry Lorrequer," and of Turgenieff and George Sand only a few of the representative novels of these writers. It is far better economy to duplicate the masterpieces of fiction to an extent which will really supply the demand for them than to purchase glittering rows of full sets to gather dust upon our shelves.

The new "A. L. A. catalog" has done great good service in its naming of good trade editions of standard works. The smaller the library the less can it afford to purchase cheap and unattractive editions. At this point our motto has special pertinence, for surely cheap books are dear.

I cannot better summarize the economies which may be practiced under our general head of growth than, first, by referring you to the remarks on "Book purchasing for small libraries," made by Mr. W. P. Cutter at a recent meeting of the Massachusetts Library Club, and printed in the *Library Journal* for January, 1905; and, second, by quoting from one of the letters which I have recently received. This librarian says (1) Our pet economies are (a) rebinding, where we believe the greatest economy lies in prompt rebinding, (b) purchase of books, where we make every effort to make one dollar do the work of two, by second-hand and auction buying, and by importation, (c) not binding periodicals that are really only of current interest, (d) not replacing books that are not really worth while; routine replacement is a common and an enormous waste. (2) We never economize (a) by getting cheap people to do high-grade work, (b) by getting

cheap books or binding that will not last instead of dearer ones that will, (c) by letting rebinding wait.

A word of emphasis as to the economy of prompt re-binding. Up to a certain point of wear, much repairing may economically be done in the library, but as soon as the sewing of a book begins to give way, it should go at once to the binder. A promptly and well re-bound book will wear twice as long as in its original trade binding. Poor binding and cheap binding are always dear in the end. Periodical sets especially, which are

among the library's most valuable reference assets, if worth binding at all, are worthy of the best binding.

The sum of the whole matter is something like this: Economize on quantity rather than quality. Have fewer things if necessary in order to have them better; books, assistants, rooms, rules. Make your library attractive and your library helpers happy, thereby using your income in such a way that the city and the city fathers will be inclined to vote you more, for to him that spendeth, boldly but judiciously, more shall be given.

#### THE QUESTION OF LIBRARY TRAINING

BY LUTIE E. STEARNS, *Wisconsin Free Library Commission*

**T**HREE is a surprising and oftentimes appalling misconception or total lack of conception in the popular mind, and in the minds of library trustees, concerning the duties of a librarian or the qualifications which a librarian should possess. This is too frequently shown in the selection of a librarian. A man was recently selected as the head of a new eastern library who had not had an hour's library experience, the only reasons given for his appointment being that he had reviewed books and that he bore the endorsement of the local labor union. In another instance, the librarian was chosen solely on account of her "aristocratic bearing." Again the office is used for political reward, as illustrated by a recent case in Connecticut. As showing how little experience and training may be taken into account, the spectacle was presented a few months ago of a board of trustees "selling out" to a mayor of a large city, an increased appropriation for the library being guaranteed by "His Honor" if a non-resident, trained librarian were deposed in favor of a local untrained and inexperienced applicant.

In the "Handbook of library organization," in use by many of the library commissions of the country, the fact is emphasized that the usefulness of the library will depend upon the librarian, and the greatest care should be

exercised in selecting that officer. It insists that the librarian should not be chosen, as is often the case, because she is somebody's aunt, because she is poor and deserving and needs the money, because she is kindly, because she belongs to a certain church, club, or society, nor even because she has a reputation as a reader or confesses to a love of books. Concerning this latter point—this love of books—we would take issue with the statement, recently made by a prominent library worker, that the librarian does not love books any more than a broker loves the grain in which he deals; for we regard a love of books as one of the essentials in librarianship, but we would by no means give it the prominence usually accorded it in applications for library positions. For with this love of books should go culture, executive ability, tact, sympathy for humanity, and a knowledge of modern library methods. Save money in other ways, but never by employing a forceless man or woman as librarian; for in a small town a \$600 librarian can do more with \$400 worth of books than a \$200 librarian can do with \$800 worth of books. Trained, experienced librarians are the best, but if you have but little money and must be content to employ some local applicant without training or experience, insist that the appointee shall make an intelligent

study of library methods in some model small library or through a series of library institutes, or in summer library schools such as are conducted by five commissions, or in a regular library school. The librarian should be keenly alive to the tremendous possibilities of her work. She should come in touch with other librarians and with the vast stores of experience found in books, library periodicals and proceedings. She should identify herself with local, state, and national library organizations, commissions, and associations.

On the technical side, she should have a knowledge of books from the outside — she should understand book-maker's work: paper — thickness and durability; printing — size, face of type, leading, spacing, margin, ink, press work; binding — materials, methods, durability, cost; book-repairing — materials and methods. From the commercial side she should become familiar with publishers, editions, and prices. In these days of book-trusts and combinations, she should know where to purchase good editions cheaply. From the business side she should have a knowledge of book-keeping and business forms. She should familiarize herself with modern library furnishings, appliances, and supplies, and should be quick to adopt time and trouble savers. She should be a student of the latest and best methods of accessioning, shelf-listing, classifying, and cataloging. In this connection it would be a revelation to many trustees were they to ask the librarian to show them the fourteen processes through which a book must go from the time it is published until it is placed on the library shelves for circulation.

In addition to this technical side, the librarian must have executive ability, the power to organize and to delegate work and to utilize what Melvil Dewey calls the four m's that produce results — materials, machinery, methods, men. On the mental side, she should have an excellent memory, accuracy, dispatch, and prompt decision, grouping important points to the exclusion of the unimportant. As a scholar, she should possess the best education obtainable. She should have a general knowledge of literature and of what constitutes good and bad style in authorship. A knowledge of languages will

prove of the greatest assistance. As for social qualities, she should be tactful and should be at ease with strangers. She should not be condescending nor patronizing. She should not be afflicted with "a smile that won't come off," nor should she have Cheshire proclivities, but she should possess a sense of humor — in library work, unless she be a cataloger, she is hopeless without it. Physically, she should possess good health, be able to endure strain, for "it is dogged as does it." Morally, she should be earnestly altruistic, of great, big heart and tender sympathies, a woman of character, of steadfast purpose and faith. She should not despise present opportunities in the vaulting ambition for larger ones. Unflinching fidelity in a low estate is the discipline for larger duties in a larger life. One of the great lessons of life is to learn not to do what one likes, but to like what one does. The library drudge oftentimes has conscience and devotion, but lacks insight, freshness, power, joy, and the ability to grow. The library world has many painstaking, overburdened people; what it needs is a corps of enthusiastic workers that are full of the spirit of joy in work. Work done for individual ends, for personal gratification, or work done which one would not do if one did not have to — all this is unworthy the modern librarian. Recognition of the true nature of her work, with a glad acceptance of its noble responsibilities and possibilities will lift her fast and far out of difficulties and cause her to realize in full measure the joys and power of life. As Hugh Black says in his book on "Work," "The true nobility of life is honest, earnest service, the strenuous exercise of our faculties, with conscience in our work as in the sight of God who gives us our place and our tool and our work. At the end of life, we shall not be asked how much pleasure we had in it, but how much service we gave in it; not how full it was of success, but how full it was of sacrifice; not how happy we were, but how helpful we were; not how ambition was gratified, but how love was served; for life is judged by love; and love is known by her fruits."

You may think we have wandered far afield from the question of library training; but

what we are endeavoring to emphasize is that to fit one's self for the high calling of librarian, there must be a training of head, hand, and heart—all are essential. The ideal we have placed before you may be too high, though we are by no means ready to concede the point. The trustees of a large eastern library in quest of a librarian, three or four years ago, set forth in printed form the qualifications which they exacted. They would not consider as candidate any school teacher who seemed to have missed his calling; any minister who had missed a parish; any book-worm, who, under the name of librarian, had delved among library shelves, instead of making the library that he served a living fountain of knowledge and culture to the community about him; any one who had been trained for any other profession than that of librarian, and who had not had valuable experience as a successful librarian. The board would accept no man who was not in the prime of life, who had not many years of work ahead of him rather than behind him. They wanted a man with a thorough elementary, secondary and collegiate or university training; a living interest in science, art, literature, and philosophy as a means of educating and uplifting society; a deep sympathy with the physical, intellectual, ethical, and religious needs of all social conditions; breadth of vision and depth of conviction on important religious, social, scientific and philosophical questions; excellent executive ability; great power of discernment of the character and qualifications of persons engaged in library work; great tact and skill in dealing with the public; wisdom in practical affairs; trained for the special profession of librarian; great public spirit; in short, an all-around citizen who would be capable of shaping public sentiment in library matters, of taking an influential position in educational affairs, and one who would be deserving the respect and support of the whole community. The salary of the position, the circular stated, would be commensurate to the merits of the man finally selected.

In this connection, we would remind members of library boards of the trite saying among housekeepers that you cannot expect

all of the Christian virtues in a domestic at \$2.50 per week. Some trustees might retort that people who take pains never to do more than they get paid for, never get paid for more than they do. It is a fact, however, that librarians are the poorest paid professional people in the world. They must be content to "spare delights and live laborious days." Conditions have ever been favorable for librarians to be numbered among those fortunate individuals who can labor for the honor of being workers and not for the accumulation of wealth. Since time began, the work of the librarian has been considered of value except only as tested by a money standard. Brains and talent that would command large revenues in law and medicine are compelled to be content with meagre grants in the library profession. The mind and energy that manages a library system including a main library, branch libraries, and deposit stations, covering a tremendous area, oftentimes receives but a fraction of the salary paid to the manager of a department store, while the librarian of one of the world's foremost depositories receives less than one-fourteenth part of the salary paid the president of an "execrable" life insurance society. If a great philosopher is right when he says that "culture grows only under conditions of wealth and wealth only through accumulations of capital, and capital only through accumulation of the work of those who are not justly paid," then librarians are contributing more to the general culture of the world than any and all other classes combined. In 1876 the American Library Association took for its motto, "The best reading for the largest number at the least cost." While librarians everywhere are unsparingly and unceasingly working to provide the best reading for the largest number, they have been appropriating to themselves or rather have had meted out to them the "least cost" section of the slogan, as may be shown in Mrs. Fairchild's report in the St. Louis A. L. A. proceedings. In this particular, women are the greatest offenders and sufferers. Women will accept much smaller salaries than men of equal ability and preparation. This is not in any sense to underbid the latter, but arises from two causes—the gen-

eristic at  
retort  
o more  
aid for  
er, that  
essional  
content  
days."  
for li-  
se for-  
or the  
the ac-  
an, the  
sidered  
money  
d com-  
edicine  
meagre  
the mind  
em in-  
es, and  
s area,  
salary  
store,  
world's  
n one  
presi-  
society.  
he says  
ons of  
cumula-  
through  
who are  
the con-  
of the  
com-  
Assoc-  
reading  
cost."  
aringly  
the best  
y have  
rather  
t cost"  
own in  
uis A.  
women  
fferers.  
rarium.  
id the  
e gen-

eral fact that women are paid less than men for equal service and the willingness of women to work for the love of it, "without money and without price." Commission workers all over the land have daily brought to their attention illustrations of self-sacrifice and heroism undreamt of by trustees or more highly favored members of the profession.

The words "library spirit" are used oftentimes glibly and thoughtlessly, and many claim it who have it not; but it is the "library" spirit that makes the underpaid and overworked librarian go and go and go, morning after morning, through storm, through headache and heartache to the appointed spot and do the appointed work and cheerfully stick to that work through eight or ten hours, long after rest would be so sweet. It should ever

be remembered by trustees—and we cannot emphasize this point too strongly—that a worker in a small library oftentimes must possess a good many more qualifications than one in charge of a special department in a large library and that such service should receive compensation in proportion. In the question of library training is involved the question of adequate compensation. After a student adds two years at a library school to three or four years of university or college work, as required by at least two of our accredited library schools, the graduate cannot be expected in all reason to accept a salary that will scarcely keep soul and body together.

A good librarian is worthy of his hire; a poor librarian is dear at any price.

#### RATIONAL LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN AND THE PREPARATION FOR IT

BY FRANCES JENKINS OLCOTT, Head of Children's Department, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh

IT is not the purpose of this paper to discuss the influence of good reading on children, but rather to outline a practical organization for the distribution of books among children. As a premise it is assumed that the public library is already an acknowledged educational factor, its chief duty being the distribution of good reading to the masses, and that in order to secure generally an intelligent use of the library by adults, it is necessary to begin by educating the children. This last does not mean, however, that we should organize our work with children at the expense of adult work. To do so would be to defeat the object for which library work with children exists. Instead, we should set aside a suitable portion of the library fund to provide books, special quarters, and attendants for the children, the amount of this fund to be decided by the needs of the library. Naturally, a library specializing in reference work, or having any other important spe-

cialty, would not spend the larger share of its fund on the children's room; while, on the other hand, a library in a tenement district, where two-thirds or more of its patrons were children, would spend its funds accordingly. Rational library work with children must adjust itself to the needs of the library as a whole, and be based on a study of the social conditions of the people who will use the library. Nationality, religion, occupations, and living conditions should be considered, books selected, and methods adjusted according to actual needs. This requires, on the part of the children's librarian, a wide knowledge of books and some experience in working with different classes of people. It is most convenient for me to illustrate an organization based on social conditions by describing the work with children of our own library, that is, the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh. First, let me draw your attention to the fact that our work with children is only one of the

activities of the library, and is not carried on at the expense of other departments.

The organization has been made to meet the needs of Pittsburgh and of no other city. Conditions in Pittsburgh are as follows: Within an area that might reasonably be included in her limits there is a population of about one million. Within her present limits the census records show a population of 321,616 persons, more than two-thirds of whom are either foreign born, or children of foreign born parents, and persons of negro descent. The negroes alone number more than 17,000, which is 5.3 per cent. of the whole recorded population. Perhaps the most surprising facts relate to professions and industries. There are more than 90,000 mechanics, skilled workmen, day laborers, servants, etc.; 34,000 persons engaged in trade and transportation; as against 6000 professional men and women.

Pittsburgh is a city of contrasts, built on many hills, and divided by three rivers. The hillsides and perpendicular bluffs along the rivers are dotted with wooden shanties, while many families live in "jo-boats" moored to river banks. From the very back doors of many fine residences in the East End and from near beautiful parks there stretch, hidden by the hills, long runs and gullies that are filled with shanties, while in the down-town districts are networks of alleys and courts, lined with unsanitary brick buildings and tumble-down rear tenements, crowded with foreigners. Wages, as a rule, are excellent; work is easily procured, and it is not poverty only, but chiefly ignorance which is to blame for the present shiftless conditions. Jacob Riis recently made a tour of our tenement district, and in a public meeting said that he had never seen tenement conditions as bad as those in Pittsburgh.

The physical topography of Pittsburgh makes it especially difficult and expensive for us to reach all parts of the city. Often a high bluff or a deep ravine cuts a neighborhood in two, making necessary two deposits of books in the same district instead of one.

With such conditions to meet, we have organized our work for children as follows:

A children's department was installed in 1898, which has developed gradually until during the past year there were 152 places in the city where children could draw books. The object of this department is to place good literature into the hands of every child in the city, and especially to carry the influence of good books into the homes of children of few opportunities and no advantages. When it is understood that there are more than 59,000 children enrolled in our public, private, and parochial schools, besides large numbers of children employed in factories or elsewhere, and that our collection of juvenile books numbers only 48,000 volumes, it will be seen what a huge task we have before us.

In order to accomplish our object of distributing books, the department is organized under the supervision of a chief of department into the following divisions: Administrative division, division of children's rooms, division of work with schools, division of work with home libraries and reading clubs. Each division has its own peculiar field of work. The administrative division is the unifying factor in the department. Through it the work with children is welded into a systematized organization. By it, children's books are examined, read, and selected, distributing agencies organized, collections kept up to date, assistants trained and placed, methods studied and introduced, material compiled for the use of the department — in fact, its aim is to help in every way possible the development of the whole work.

Next to the Administrative division comes the division of children's rooms, of which, strictly speaking, we have at present seven. Each room offers a distinctly different phase of cosmopolitan life, and is in charge of one or more trained children's librarians.

The ideal children's room has a double function. First, it is the place in which the children are being prepared to use the adult library, and we feel that if our rooms fail to develop intelligent, self-helpful readers, we have failed in our main object. Second, the ideal children's room should take the place of a child's private library, and it should, as far as possible, give the child a

chance to browse among books of all classes and kinds, in a room beautifully proportioned and decorated, and presided over by a genial and sympathetic woman who has a genuine interest in the personalities and preferences of the boys and girls. The gracious influence of this room should differ widely from that of the school-room, with its rigid law and order, and it should not partake too much of "paternalism." All methods used should be in keeping with the dignity of the library building. It is most important that the technical side of the work of the room, such as the loan system, the cataloging and classification, should not differ essentially from the same work in the adult department, so that the children will not have to unlearn things when they leave the children's room. Technical methods may be simplified, but not changed, and above all, the closest relation should exist between the adult and juvenile departments. We desire also that all methods used to draw the children to the library building should be those which lead them to the best books.

It is impossible in so short a space to discuss the problems of book selection or the determinate methods used to draw attention to books, such as story hours, reading circles, and picture bulletins. It is our endeavor in the children's rooms to use only those methods which are dignified, direct, and informal, and which lead to better reading. The main object of our story hour and reading circles is to draw attention to books and to books only.

Whereas we try to preserve the informal atmosphere of our children's rooms, keeping out the school-room atmosphere, we are at the same time doing work with the schools. Our branch librarians and the children's librarians visit the schools of their districts, keep in touch with the teachers, lend them books, and encourage them to send the children to the library to look up subjects for school compositions. In order not to interfere with the atmosphere of pleasure reading, which we like to preserve in our children's rooms, we set aside a corner or a room for school use.

Besides the school work done directly from

our children's rooms, we have, as already stated, a division of work with schools. This division is in charge of a regular supervisor and assistant, who spend their time visiting the schools, where they talk with the teachers, read aloud and tell stories in the class rooms, and make arrangements to send collections of books to the schools to be used for home circulation and in the class-room. We have at present 15,000 school duplicates and cannot supply the demand.

The aims of this division are: that no child shall leave the city schools without having had the opportunity to read good books; that no child shall pass the last grade in the ward schools without having had instruction in the use of catalogs, indexes, etc., and that teachers in the class rooms shall be aided in every way possible with material to illustrate their lessons.

We cannot emphasize too much the enthusiasm with which principals and teachers have met the offers of the library to supply them with books and story-tellers. A number of schools set aside regular class periods for story-telling and reading aloud, and we are gaining noticeable results from this work. Besides direct work with the schools, this division carries on a number of deposit stations, and co-operates with the branch children's rooms in the establishment of summer playground libraries.

Although we are reaching thousands of children through our children's rooms and through the city schools, there still remain large numbers of children who do not use our children's rooms and who do not go to school. These children work at home, in tobacconist shops, in factories, or they sell papers. There are also "gangs" of restless boys who hang about street corners and whose lawless mischief leads them into crime. For the purpose of reaching these children and young people, we have organized a division of work with home libraries and reading clubs, which penetrates into alleys, "runs," and out-of-the-way corners of the city, and which cooperates with institutions for social betterment, such as the Society for the Improvement of the Poor, social settlements, Juvenile Court, Newsboys' Home, and other similar institutions. This di-

vision has two distinct fields of work; one is in the homes of the children, the other is in the boys' club rooms. The home library work is peculiarly fitted to the needs of Pittsburgh. It reaches directly the homes of the working classes, foreigners, and sometimes criminals. It helps to Americanize that part of our foreign population whose filth and ignorance is our worst menace.

A home library consists of a small case of books placed in a child's home. At a stated time each week ten or twelve children of the neighborhood meet about the case and a visitor from the library gives out the books, and, in various ways, makes the "library hour" pass pleasantly with profit to the children. The method of spending the "library hour" depends on the sex and age of the children. The visitor's main idea is to introduce the children to books, but she cannot hold them by books alone. She reads aloud or tells stories, plays games with the children, and teaches them some such art as sewing or basketry, thus giving them employment with which to fill their idle hours.

It is impossible to define the scope of home library work. Its aim is not only to take books into the home, but to carry with them every influence to make the poor into more happy and useful citizens. The library provides the books, a supervisor, and visitors; while, on the other hand, means for teaching basketry, cooking, etc., is provided by private individuals. The visitor from the library has a strong influence upon the home in which her group meets, as well as among the neighbors. She is often able to aid the families in case of illness, poverty, or lack of work, by putting them in touch with charitable institutions.

The other field of this division is that of the boys' "gangs." The "gang" element is a great feature of the social life of the lower classes of Pittsburgh, and the boys devour the trashy literature which is sold in every part of the city. Some of the "gangs" have formed themselves into clubs, and conduct circulating libraries of dime and nickel novels. In order to reach these boys we provide rooms in different parts of the city, form the "gangs" into reading and game clubs, and

send visitors from the library to meet them in the evening and keep them off the streets. The use of rooms for this purpose is given us by school boards, mission houses, bath houses, the Newsboys' Home, and by a Jewish synagogue. In almost every case we are given heat, light, and janitor service.

The statistics for the use of books in this division are never overwhelming, neither is the collection of books large. The amount of good done can never be recorded in figures: it is the social side of the work that counts. The vital gains are those of the influence exerted on ignorant but eager children by good reading, reading aloud, story telling, playing games; the record of a family saved from starvation; a home found for a stray child; a boy given work; a girl kept from running away from home; the teaching of the boys chivalry, courtesy, honesty; the girls neatness, industry, deference; such a record cannot be kept by statistical figures.

The solidity of all the work of the children's department, as outlined above, depends upon not only the quality and extent of the book collection, but on the personality, training, and experience of the library workers.

This brings us to an important part of our paper, which is the preparation for library work with children. In the beginning of our department, we made decidedly unsatisfactory experiments in employing untrained help. Time was lost, irreparable mistakes made, and much of our work failed of the mark. We found it imperative to establish a training class to supply the children's librarians for our own library. This training class developed into a training school, and since the time of its organization in 1900, we have not been able to supply the demand for trained children's librarians, a demand coming from all parts of the country. This spring we had some thirty positions to fill, and not more than six children's librarians to send out into the field. It is a great pity that desirable young women do not know of this undeveloped field of work. We have a great many candidates, but comparatively few of them are accepted as students. We are continually raising our standard for admission. The ideal applicant should have the following

characteristics: Sympathy with and respect for children, strength of character, a genial nature, a pleasing personality, an instinct for reading character, adaptability, and last but not least, a strong sense of humor. Her home training and education should have given her a love and knowledge of books, a fund of general information, a quick and accurate mind. These qualities are difficult to find combined in one person.

In order to have you understand fully the basis on which we train, it may be well to remind you of what has already been stated—that we consider the work with children from two points of view, that it is the means by which we prepare the children to use the adult library, and that the ideal children's room should take the place of the child's private library. We therefore divide our lecture course into two distinct parts. First technical training along the lines of adult library work, such as ordering, accessioning, classifying, shelf-listing, cataloging, the study of library organization, history of libraries, history of printing and bookbinding, business methods, such as making out of reports, statistics, blanks, and schedules. These subjects, treated *entirely from the standpoint of the adult library*, are carried through the two years' work, thus giving the student a solid basis for library work. Side by side with this, special methods of work with children are taught, including the study of children's literature, planning and equipment of children's rooms, rules and regulations for children's rooms, methods of introducing children to books, making of children's catalogs and lists, and a study of educational principles and social conditions and betterment. Throughout the course a comparative study is made of the methods used by different libraries.

Lectures are given by members of the library staff on those subjects in which they are daily engaged, and the regular library lecturers are supplemented by visiting librarians and other educators.

Although we have a very full program of lectures, and students are required to do much reading and close study, still we do not lay our stress on class-room work, but

on the daily practice work of the student. Each student is required to work from eighteen to twenty hours a week in the children's department, under supervision, thus coming in actual contact with the children. This laboratory work is divided between the division of children's rooms, the division of work with schools, and the division of work with home libraries and reading clubs. The student also has work in the deposit stations and in the summer playground libraries. She has opportunity to work with all classes of children, both as individuals and *en masse*, and in this way she gets her knowledge of children, of their tastes and habits, and she gets her training in discipline, in story telling, and in the practical application of the principles taught her in class. We lay more stress on the student's ability to do practical work than on her examination papers. It is necessary for the student to pass the examinations, but practical work and daily class work stand first.

In closing, I should like to add that we endeavor to impress on our students from the beginning that our first duty as children's librarians is to interpret literature, and that methods must necessarily be adjustable to the character of the library, and that a rational method of organizing library work with children in any city or town should be based on a close study of the needs of the community.

This branch of educational work is young and is growing rapidly, has tremendous possibilities, and is open to all sorts of dangers in the way of sentimentalism or fads, and in order to avoid these we must keep before us continually our dignity as custodians of literature, our obligation to the citizens of our community who have entrusted us with the task of interpreting literature to their children. Let our motto be, good books to all children, and "the right book to the right child at the right time." Just as necessity has produced children's rooms, so necessity will in time show us the right lines along which to proceed in order to produce a sufficiently sane body of doctrine to form a science—or pedagogy—of library work with children.

## COMMON SENSE AND THE STORY HOUR

BY HARRIET E. HASSLER, *Children's Librarian, Portland (Ore.) Library Association*

FROM a purely human standpoint one need fear little or no opposition in standing before an intelligent audience and pleading the cause of story telling. Each of us can recall some special fairy godmother in human guise who once cuddled us into spacious arms before a huge open fire and thrilled us with the delicious terror of a Jack the Giant-killer, or held us spellbound waiting to see what the uncanny staff of a still more uncanny Quicksilver was going to do next. Perhaps some of us are still holding the sunny southwest corner of our hearts sacred to our "Tusitala"—our "teller of stories." But, granted that all this is true, and that story-telling is the most alluring of avocations for spinster aunts and bachelor uncles, yet just how far the practice is legitimate in the public library, at the expense of time and strength paid for by popular taxation is quite another matter.

We have heard to a wearisome extent of the "sweet little story for the dear little children." We do not wish to repeat the experience of the enthusiastic young kindergartner who took a position in a children's library and solicitously said to the wrong boy: "Well, my dear, can I find you a nice book?"—only to have the small boy square his shoulders and rise to every possible inch of insulted dignity as he answered, "I ain't your dear, and I'll find my own books."

Perhaps a safe rule for the average children's librarian to follow is, "Avoid all story-telling that does not aim at the improvement of the children's reading." Usually it is better to tell a story about a subject on which several books are written than about one incident or chapter in one special book. Thus, if the Washington birthday story can be told in a setting that would suggest the literature of the whole Revolutionary war, it is a more successful story hour than the same amount of interest concentrated on personal anecdote from one book. From this it will be under-

stood why we plead for the sensible story-hour as the most efficient means we have yet found of directing the reading of the children. In the two-fold function of the children's library, of collecting good books, and of getting them read, we have found in the story-hour the easiest and the pleasantest solution of how to direct and systematize their reading.

One of my first observations in the children's room here was the distrust with which many of the children met any suggestions about the classed books. So often the question came, "Is it non-fiction?" and in spite of attractive binding and good type and illustrations, they would say "No, thank you," with much the same definiteness that they would have declined a dose of castor oil. After many repetitions, I began to feel that they were eyeing me with horrid suspicion instead of with confidence, so we tried another method.

May-day was at hand, and in remembrance of another May-day long ago, it was decided to have a May pole in the children's room. With comparatively little effort we soon had a very gay little May pole, twined with ribbons and garlanded with flowers and hung with May baskets. A simple press announcement served to inform the children, and very early in the afternoon our fragrant, flower-decked room was thronged with children. It was necessary to stand very near the pole and repeat all the May-day stories again and again as new groups of children came and old ones were passed on to the "Books about May-day," to be quickly lost in the good green wood with Friar Tuck and Little John, or else to be buried under a shower of blossoms at the Roman feast of the Floralia. The day was such a success that we have twice repeated it and expect that it will become a permanent feature of the department. That was the first time many of the children learned to use the bound volumes of *St. Nicholas* for themselves.

The next formal story-hour came a few weeks later and was based on a Flag bulletin at Decoration day. One tall boy stood behind the group of smaller ones in front of the bulletin and for once forgot his beloved Henty books, and he so far deviated from his former path as to take home "Recollections of a drummer boy" that day. Of the smaller boys, "Gilbert," who had been leaning closer and closer to the story-teller until at last both his elbows were on her knees as he begged with a delectable lisp, "Tell uth another, pleathe?" began the reading of historical literature on that afternoon, and up to the time when he left us a little while ago, he had read almost every good book within his comprehension and had heard so many read to him by his long-suffering aunt, that he was quite an authority on historical matters. The Independence day stories followed Memorial day, and there was a noticeable increase in the circulation of "Story-hour books." So the work went on from story-hour to story-hour till the dreadful spell which had been cast over certain books in the room by the term "non-fiction" began to lift.

The textile exhibit, posted on Labor day and supplemented by a spinning wheel which we learned to use clumsily, suggested the various industrial books and the literature of colonial manners and customs, as well as the myths and legends relating to all phases of the subject. It is almost surprising how generously interested various manufacturers have been in sending us samples illustrating various stages of their processes to use in these Labor day or Industrial exhibits. These stories of the textiles so fitted in with the third grade home geography work of our public schools that the third grade teachers came to us in a body, at the suggestion of one of them, to hear the story-hour. Later, about forty of these teachers brought their classes, ranging from 12 to 85 children, to the library for the stories, and all during school hours. Of course this meant a very large increase in membership for us, as many of these children came to us for the first time.

The textile stories had suggested some of the old Greek myths, but only a few. Since we had undertaken to establish the story-hour to give some meaning and method to the

children's reading it seemed best to "base us our palace well, broad at the roots of things"; so we began a series of Friday afternoon Homeric stories in October and were soon lost in the Iliad, never stopping till we had seen the wise Ulysses safely home to Penelope, at the end of the Odyssey, late in May. As mentioned in the April number of the *Library Journal*, we used the translations of Lang and others in the preparation of the stories, employing as many of the melodious Greek epithets as we could in telling the stories. For the use of the children, we purchased a number of duplicates of the best versions we could obtain. Last winter we took up the Norse myths and Rhine legends. The children enjoyed hearing the stories as much, apparently, as the Greek cycle, but they read the books less for themselves, so we passed on to our "Soldier stories"—illustrated by bulletins and following in general the outline given in Creasy's "Fifteen decisive battles." This has done more to lift the Henty scourge among our boys than any other set of bulletins and stories. In the two years in which the story-hour has been a recognized feature of our work, our rate of fiction has dropped 12 per cent.

To vary the Greek story-hour, we began the birthday stories. It became understood that whenever the children saw a portrait on our birthday calendar instead of a date it meant that we were to have a story-hour at four o'clock on that day. We chose from three to six anniversaries each month and have honored our heroes in point of time, from Julius Cæsar to Marconi, and geographically, from the Mikado to President Roosevelt.

It would be interesting to tell of the individual boys and girls who have been lifted out of the slough of the fiction habit into habits of healthy, intelligent and discriminating reading. Of course a comparatively large number of children have followed the soldier story-hour from week to week until they have gone through a chronological course in reading beginning with the Abbott biographies of the old-time warriors, and coming down to the present.

Of course we have been increasing our equipment steadily, so that some allowance

must be made for this increase in the proportion of our historical literature, but the decrease of 12 per cent. in our fiction is all out of proportion to that. The children's librarian and her assistants are no longer watched suspiciously when they get books from the non-fiction shelves and offer them to the children. It is seldom indeed that such suggestion is not accepted as a favor, and the sweetest of all flattery to our ears is the occasional "Yes, I'll take it, for you always find me what I like."

The comradeship of the story-hour, the personal inspiration and happiness to the story-teller of taking a room full of eager-faced children for a glorious gallop across the plains with General Custer, where the air is so clear that we no longer mistake recklessness for courage, and dare-deviltry for heroism; of long tramps through deep woods with the sweet souled Audubon until we learn to love his birds and the birds of our own door-yards as well; all this is apart from the subject of our paper, but not apart from the story-hour itself.

But leaving aside the story-teller's own satisfaction and the value of a good story for a good story's sake, let me enter my plea for the story-hour for the library's sake, because

it is the only means by which we can get the children honestly to want the books "we want them to want." Children, equally with poets, are "taking all hints to use them, but swiftly leaping beyond them," and the child who takes home White's *Plutarch* because he honestly is interested to know more about Alexander the Great and his splendid horse *Bucephalus*, is immeasurably better off than if he had been tricked by an alluring title, a bright cover, or a bewildering arrangement on the shelves, to take something he really does not want and read it because he has nothing better.

We have a harsh thought for the tradesman who gives us one thing when we think we are choosing another—let us see to it that we do not trade upon the ignorance of our children in the matter of book selection; for, after all, we are as eager to please our small customer as the merchants are; we are as anxious for their esteem and their confidence; but let us not forget that the fabric we are dealing with is the stuff of which we must make citizens for our state; we must fashion characters which we believe are to endure longer than the state, "longer than the sun, longer than the lustrous Jupiter, or the radiant brothers, the Pleiades."

#### CARNEGIE LIBRARIES \*

BY THEODORE WESLEY KOCH, *Librarian University of Michigan*

**I**N the *North American Review* for June, 1880, Mr. Carnegie published an article on "Wealth," which attracted marked attention both in England and America, calling forth comments and criticisms from Gladstone, Grover Cleveland, Cardinal Gibbons, Cardinal Manning, Bishop Potter, Rabbi Adler, and others. At the request of the editor,

\* Mr. Koch's address was concerned mainly with the architecture of the libraries erected in the United States through the generosity of Mr. Carnegie, and was illustrated by seventy-five stereopticon views. As his remarks centered about these illustrations it is impracticable to give here anything but extracts from the more general part of his address.

Mr. Carnegie contributed to the December number of the *Review* a second article, in which he pointed out what were in his judgment the best fields for the use of surplus wealth and the best methods of administering it for the good of the people. The two articles, slightly revised and co-ordinated, have been reprinted as the title essay of his book, "The gospel of wealth, and other timely essays."

In his first paper Mr. Carnegie had said that "the main consideration should be to help those who will help themselves; to provide part of the means by which those who desire to improve may do so; to give those

can get books "we ally with them, but he child because we are about said horse off than thing title, arrangement we really he has

trades- we think see to it rance of election; case our we are air confi- e fabric which we we must are to er than piter, or

December cicle, in s judg- surplus stering two ar- d, have s book, uely es-

and said be to to pro- se who e those

who desire to rise the aids by which they may rise; to assist, but rarely or never to do all. Neither the individual nor the race is improved by almsgiving. Those worthy of assistance, except in rare cases, seldom require assistance."

This thought was continued in his second paper. "The first requisite for a really good use of wealth by the millionaire who has accepted the gospel which proclaims him only a trustee of the surplus that comes to him, is to take care that the purposes for which he spends it shall not have a degrading, pauperizing tendency upon its recipients, but that his trust shall be so administered as to stimulate the best and most aspiring poor of the community to further efforts for their own improvement."

Mr. Carnegie's answer to the question, What is the best gift which can be given to a community? is that in his judgment "a free library occupies the first place, provided the community will accept and maintain it as a public institution, as much a part of the city property as its public schools, and, indeed, an adjunct to these." "It is, no doubt, possible," says Mr. Carnegie, "that my own personal experience may have led me to value a free library beyond all other forms of beneficence. When I was a working-boy in Pittsburg, Colonel Anderson, of Allegheny—a name that I can never speak without feelings of devotional gratitude—opened his little library of four hundred books to boys. Every Saturday afternoon he was in attendance at his house to exchange books. No one but he who has felt it can ever know the intense longing with which the arrival of Saturday was awaited, that a new book might be had. My brother and Mr. Phipps, who have been my principal business partners through life, shared with me Colonel Anderson's precious generosity, and it was when revelling in the treasures which he opened to us that I resolved, if ever wealth came to me, that it should be used to establish free libraries, that other poor boys might receive opportunities similar to those for which we were indebted to that noble man."

Colonel Anderson established in 1850 the "J. Anderson Library Institute of Allegheny City," which was open for the free circulation

of books at stated hours on Tuesdays and Saturdays. The bookplate which Colonel Anderson had devised for his institute, with a collection of tools for its most characteristic feature, shows clearly that the founder's intention was to furnish reading for the mechanics and working men who made up the larger part of the community. It has the apt motto: "Take fast hold of instruction: let her not go, for she is thy life." Proverbs, chapter 4, verse 13.

The Anderson Library was closed shortly after its founder's death in 1861, not perhaps so much on account of lack of public interest in keeping it open as owing to the all-absorbing interest in the Civil War. The books were boxed up and stored in the basement of the city hall until shortly after the close of the war, when they were entrusted to the charge of the recently organized Allegheny Library Association. In 1871 the management of the Association was placed in the hands of the board of school controllers who, during the next year, were empowered to appropriate from the school funds a sum of money for the maintenance of a free public library. When the Carnegie Free Library was organized in 1880, it was generally expected that the Public School Library would be merged into the new institution, but there were unfortunately legal difficulties which prevented the amalgamation. The Public School Library now numbers 26,000 volumes, including about four hundred books from the original Anderson Library.

Mr. Carnegie has on several occasions paid fond tribute to Colonel Anderson's memory, and on June 15, 1904, there was unveiled in Allegheny as a gift from him a lasting memorial to the man who inspired the great steel king with the idea of his library crusade. The monument is at the corner of the Carnegie Library lot and consists of a portrait bust by Daniel Chester French. In front of the large granite slab which supports the bust is the figure of an iron worker, who sits bared to the waist, upon an anvil, and rests from his labor long enough to glance at the large open book which he holds on his knees.

Mr. Carnegie does not care to be known as a philanthropist, whom he defines as one

who not only gives his wealth, but also follows it up by personal attention. The claims upon Mr. Carnegie's time and the wide area over which his benefactions have been spread have not permitted of his carrying out the second stipulation to any great extent. Yet it must be said that he has followed with very keen interest and wise counsel the development of many of the institutions which owe their existence to his liberality, notably those in and around Pittsburgh which serve the large communities immediately interested in and dependent upon the works and industries by means of which Mr. Carnegie's wealth was largely acquired.

Mr. Carnegie has expressed great admiration for the method of giving employed by Mr. Enoch Pratt, of Baltimore, who not only gave to his city the library which bears his name, but also watched constantly over its growth and development, sharing with the trustees the burden of the many problems which beset them from time to time, helping with practical suggestions and cheering all with his optimism. On the occasion of the formal opening of the magnificent library building which Mr. Carnegie had presented to the District of Columbia, he said with genial modesty: "It is so little to give money to a good cause an-tiere end," then turning to the commissioners and trustees, "and so grand to give thought and time, as these gentlemen have done."

At the dinner given in Mr. Carnegie's honor, April 7, 1902, by the Society of American Authors, Mr. Melvil Dewey, responding to the toast, "The immeasurable service Mr. Carnegie has rendered public libraries," said: "If Mr. Carnegie were investing every few days in stocks, men would begin to look very carefully into the condition of the stocks he bought. He has been investing every little while for the past few years in libraries, and I believe that he has done it with the same ideas that made him in an age of steel invest in steel and make the best steel in the world and then command the markets of the world for it. His wisdom has done five times as much as his wealth in the conditions he has put with his gifts."

The conditions referred to are the well-

known proviso that the community accepting the offer of a library building furnish a site and agree to supply an annual maintenance fund of at least 10 per cent. of the amount of the gift. The percentage was higher in some of Mr. Carnegie's earlier offers, but I know of only one case where it was lower, and I have it from one of the trustees of that particular institution that they regret that Mr. Carnegie was ever persuaded to make an exception in their case. They find it impossible to administer the library properly on a 5 per cent. basis and yet they are unable to persuade the city fathers to increase the grant. To the fact that the communities are expected to maintain and develop the many free libraries which are scattered over Great Britain, Mr. Carnegie attributes most of their usefulness. "An endowed institution," he claims, "is liable to become the prey of a clique. The public ceases to take interest in it, or, rather, never acquires interest in it. The rule has been violated which requires the recipients to help themselves. Everything has been done for the community instead of its being only helped to help itself, and good results rarely ensue."

"I do not want to be known for what I give," said Mr. Carnegie on one occasion, "but for what I induce others to give." An interesting list could be made of gifts to Carnegie libraries. It would include not only tracts of land, but furnishings and endowments for the libraries, as well as books and pictures and well-equipped museums. But, of course, the main value of a gift of this kind is not represented by its sum total in dollars and cents, but rather in the civic interest which it arouses in the object of the gift. Many a citizen's attention was first called to the fact that there was a public library in his town by the discussion of a Carnegie grant in the local papers.

Some honest doubts have been expressed in regard to this Carnegie library deluge. "Of course, every town ought to have a library," remarked the *Boston Transcript* in an editorial under date of Nov. 28, 1902. "There does not exist a municipality in the United States but knows that its equipment is incomplete without a library. Moreover, there is not one that would not have a library

sconer or later by its own efforts, unless the hope of a gift from Mr. Carnegie leads it to defer the matter indefinitely." That a community should put off the establishment of a library indefinitely because of being disappointed in its expectation of a Carnegie grant is hardly credible. It requires some active canvassing to secure the offer — generally a ballot on the subject, and a guarantee of a suitable maintenance fund. If the guarantee is sufficient and the finances of the community seem to warrant the annual expenditure of the amount involved, Mr. Carnegie usually makes the grant. The refusals have, I am inclined to think, been more frequent from the towns than from Mr. Carnegie, the offer usually having been made in response to the request of some private individual or from a body of library trustees. Mr. Carnegie has very rarely taken the initiative in these matters.

The majority of the communities in the United States which have shared Mr. Carnegie's bounty are in the newly settled parts of the country, in places which have been harassed by demands for the more pressing public improvements, such as good roads, schools, churches, courthouses, sewerage, lighting and water supply systems, and Mr. Carnegie has simply put them that much forward by giving them the advantages of a library home. He thus directs attention to their library needs, but does not supply them. He supplies merely convenient accessories for the administration of a library, not the library itself — the shell and not the kernel. The books and the library spirit must come from the people themselves. This, as already pointed out, has been his policy from the first. Whether the library is to bear fruit depends upon the community.

It is conceivable that a community may through a mistaken pride rush into this matter before season, that it may seek the offer of a Carnegie grant before it is prepared to properly take care of a library. But Mr. Carnegie has foreseen the danger of an ambitious community overreaching its legitimate ends and his secretary and financial agent have required full statements as to the population and income of a community before entertaining its proposition. In not a few

cases Mr. Carnegie has not granted the full amount asked for because it was felt that in accepting the larger sum the community would be binding itself to do more than it should undertake.

Mr. Carnegie has never thrust his gifts upon a community, nor has he ever willingly stood in the way of anyone else giving a library to a community. I recall one instance where, in response to a request for aid, he offered to furnish money for a library building, but withdrew his offer when he heard that a former citizen desired to present a library to his native town. In notifying the prospective donor of his action, Mr. Carnegie congratulated him upon the opportunity of which he had availed himself.

There is a popular misconception to the effect that all these libraries which Mr. Carnegie has scattered over the land bear his name, that he has erected them simply as so many monuments to himself. The direct opposite is true. He makes no stipulation as to the name the library shall bear. The great majority of them are known as the Public Library of the town which supports them. Most of the gifts have been made to libraries already in existence at the time of the offer, corporate institutions the names of which no one would think of changing simply because they had been given a new home. This is as it should be. As one ardent library worker in Montana put it, "You would not give a child the name of a man who gives him a suit of clothes; no matter how good a suit it might be, he would bear his father's name." Naturally there is usually some tablet or inscription on the building stating that it was erected through the generosity of Mr. Carnegie. Common courtesy would require some such acknowledgment of so great a gift. Certain library boards have acknowledged their indebtedness by inserting the words "Carnegie building" as a qualifying phrase under the name of their library. On the other hand, when any particular library has been called into being through the agency of Mr. Carnegie's princely liberality and the recipients of his bounty have wished to do him special honor they have named the library after him. But this has followed and not preceded the gift.

## THE TRAINING OF STUDENTS IN THE USE OF BOOKS

BY H. RALPH MEAD, Reference Librarian, University of California

WHEN asked to prepare this paper I was requested to consider particularly the needs of the small college and university library. It is hoped that a discussion of the subject may bring about some uniformity in a course that will assist in the general culture of the student and enable him to use catalogs and bibliographical aids with intelligence when investigating a subject.

The value of books as a means of culture holds an unquestionable place in the minds of all men. To-day, as never before, scholars are surrounded by books—not even in his own specialty can the scholar hope to read all the books; an intelligent and discriminating knowledge of books is as necessary to him as saw and hammer are to the carpenter. Nowhere so well as in college can the proper use of books be taught and fostered. The college student is in a sort of transition period from the mere text-book learning to that higher stage where he is more particularly concerned in learning a *method* of acquiring knowledge, in attaining the capacity to do a thing.

A large part of knowledge is, after all, being able to find out concerning a certain thing at a certain time—a knowledge of where to find the sources of information. This ability can be attained only by careful cultivation. How far the professor and the librarian are to assist in that attainment has been the subject of some discussion. I think it is safe to assume that no librarian can know a subject, certainly not down through the whole realm of knowledge, as well as the professor who is a specialist in that subject. So I think the professor should see to it that students have a discriminating knowledge of the books in their specialty. A large field is still left to the librarian. There is a class of books that pertain to all knowledge, as dictionaries, encyclopedias, and indexes, that need considerable elucidation. There is another class of books that form the chief working tool of all scholars—bibliographies and

catalogs—these the librarian can explain better, as his work brings him in constant touch with them and he has a larger collection at his disposal.

There are a few questions of administration, the consideration of which ought to precede that of the use of books; but I can mention them only briefly at this time. Care must be given to the selection of books, to the preparation of them for use, particularly cataloging and classification,\* to the convenient location of a reference collection, and to other facilities for rendering the books easily accessible. The privileges to be granted to faculty and students, as home-use and access to shelves, need thorough consideration so as to give a fair and just treatment to all concerned.

Having the books ready for use we come now to the training of students in their use. Emerson in his helpful little essay on "Books" says that a professorship of books is much needed and we have heard a great deal about it since. Many colleges make at least some attempt toward giving its students a knowledge of the use of the library, in some cases just a general lecture to the entering class soon after college opens. All this is good so far as it goes, but it seems that a systematic course of instruction is both desirable and practicable. I would like to see a course of twelve or fourteen lectures required of every first-year student, somewhat as English is a requirement in nearly every college the first year. Just recently I received a letter from Baylor University, Texas; from it I learn that they are to make this sort of instruction a part of the required work in English, and I think it an excellent idea. At Harvard University Professor Hart makes a practical knowledge of the card catalog one of the earliest requirements of his courses. The

\* Read W. H. Austen: Dependence of reference departments on cataloging and classification departments. *Library Journal*, 23:108-110.

number of lectures and the division of topics will doubtless be governed somewhat by the environment in which the librarian finds himself. I would suggest a division somewhat along the following lines—the first eight of them have been followed practically at the University of California the past year:

(1) INTRODUCTORY LECTURE—touching on reading in general and paying particular attention to the arrangement of the library, the privileges granted students, and what is expected of them in return.

(2) THE CATALOG—considering particularly the catalog in use in that library and how to answer various questions from it, in short, a sort of exposition of some of the problems encountered daily by the reference librarian, calling attention to important catalogs that the library may possess, such as the Peabody Institute catalog, and entering but briefly on the fundamental principles of cataloging.

(3) ENCYCLOPAEDIAS—giving a brief history, treating as fully as possible of the peculiarities of different ones, and of helps in their use, such as the index to the Encyclopaedia Britannica.

(4) INDEXES AND GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS—showing their method of arrangement, their value, and how to use them; the value of book indexes, with an exposition of the elementary principles of book-indexing.

(5) DICTIONARIES, ATLASES, AND GAZETTEERS—including such handy books as do not readily fall under a subject in division seven; a brief history of the English dictionary preceding the discussion of specific books.

(6) GENERAL BIBLIOGRAPHY—giving a brief account of the general bibliographies, the purposes of a bibliography, and treating at some length of methods of compiling a bibliography.

(7) HISTORY AND BIOGRAPHY—giving some important general works, the cyclopedias, handy-books, and *particularly bibliographies*. The other divisions of knowledge may be grouped in one or two lectures and treated in a similar manner.

(8) TRADE AND NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY—describing rather fully the American and

English bibliographies, particularly those the student is likely to use; mentioning the important ones in foreign languages.

(9) CLASSIFICATION—explaining the Dewey and Cutter systems, and especially the system of the local library; some general principles of classification and hints on the classification of notes.

(10) THE PRINTED BOOK—taking up some of the important things that have to do with the making and issuing of books, as preparation of manuscript, book-sizes, type, and binding.

Two additional lectures may follow on:

(1) EARLY WRITING MATERIALS AND MANUSCRIPTS.

(2) EARLY PRINTING AND PRINTERS.

This arrangement of subject was adopted because it seemed desirable that the student become acquainted with the topics in about that order. The lectures are to be well illustrated by the use of as many books as can be brought conveniently to the lecture room; ten or fifteen minutes should be left at the end of each lecture for the students to come forward, examine the books, and ask any questions regarding them. In addition to attendance on lectures the student would be required to compile a bibliography and to do a certain piece of work that showed a clear understanding of the catalog and catalogs in general. Of course, if the lectures are very informal and no university credit given for the course, such requirements can hardly be made.

Whatever is given in the way of instruction should be supplemented by individual assistance. The library is the student's laboratory; it is just as important to the general culture student as the chemical laboratory is to the student of chemistry. It is at this point that the librarian needs to exercise all his tact, patience, and ability; here is the largest field for instruction, and here he can accomplish most valuable results. As a rule but few attend such lectures as may be given, but many may be given this individual assistance. Libraries to-day are seeing more than ever the value of having a reference librarian who is free to give as much time as may be needed to rendering all possible assistance. Those who patronize a library feel a great deal

freer with their inquiries if they can see that there is one definite place where it is expected questions are to be asked.

There is much that the professor can do to supplement this general instruction of the librarian and the two should work together in hearty co-operation. The professor should direct the reading of his class and make the library supplement his lectures by referring to the best books on the subject he is teaching; as a rule this is done and reference books are set aside each term for the professor's class. If possible the professor should have consultation hours in the library, guiding the students in the use of books. In this connection the seminar room is a great boon to those permitted to enjoy its privileges, for there the professor and the class are surrounded by the most important books of his subject.

The training of the student in the use of books, just as their training in character or in manners, should begin in the home. In the home there should be inculcated a love and a respect for books that will go with them through life. Later in the high school or the preparatory school there should be taught a knowledge of the more common reference

books. When one sees a student come into the college library and show that he has no conception whatever of "Poole's index," he cannot help but wonder if there is not something lacking in the institution that prepared the student for college. A number of high schools are giving some of this instruction now and the public libraries are doing an excellent work in connection with the schools.

Just a word of caution to those libraries that are organizing or perhaps changing methods. The small library of to-day will be the large library of to-morrow, at least that is their high aspiration. It is a wise policy, therefore, to make adequate preparation for the morrow; this can scarcely be done without the adoption of modern library methods carried on under the supervision of a trained or experienced librarian. From the outset, a catalog should be begun that will not need complete revision as soon as the library reaches a certain stage of its growth; book-numbers and a stable classification should be adopted, and a reference collection, conveniently located, started and increased year by year. All these contribute in no small way to whatever success a library may have in training its students in the use of books.

#### ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF INCOME IN THE COLLEGE LIBRARY

By JOSEPH CUMMINGS ROWELL, *Librarian University of California*

A COLLEGE faculty is a bunch of hungry mouths. Most of them have studied where they practically were unlimited so far as printed literature of their specialties was concerned. They long for the flesh-pots of Egypt. They keenly feel deprivation of the books which they were accustomed to use so freely. And as for the new ones—ah, me! Some few they purchase with their scanty stipends. Hence the lean paunch, the threadbare coat, and the wife's thrice-darned stockings.

So with avid eye they watch the book committee sweating blood in the endeavor to apportion justly the few paltry dollars at their disposal and make them cover the whole ground.

I have been through the small-grinding mill of this experience. I have heard the professor—gentleman to the bone though he was—growl over the Hand-Commentar ordered ("which only one of the faculty will refer to once in a decade"); while his twenty-dollar work on steel bridges ("in English, which every one can read") falls into the open draw.

Envously I have seen the public librarian, with a city's treasury at his back, wasting his substance in trumpery novels by the thousand. I have pared these college cheese rinds; made home bindings; done double duty to save a salary; stretched the eagle until Uncle Sam would not recognize his proud bird; begged, borrowed (and *almost* stolen) books

from reluctant owners. Therefore I deeply sympathize with my brother of the college, and would bid him be of good cheer; there are happier days ahead; he shall hear his shelves groaning, and behold his small building bursting, with books—if only he live long enough.

And yet, a limited income results in a proportionately choicer selection of books. Every work purchased must possess intrinsic value and be of direct and immediate utility. In a small college, a classical author like Plautus will be represented perhaps by a single critical edition, as Ritschl's, besides the common texts that drift in by gift. And the student can do just as good undergraduate work in Plautus as if every edition from the princeps of 1472 down, together with all the hundreds of dinky dissertations, were ranged row after row on the shelves. He can appreciate and love his Horace, as a poet and as a man, just as clearly and affectionately, without poring over some learned Dutch treatise on the *sed-clause*.

But when, as graduate student, he undertakes research work, he must migrate; for the college cannot minister to his scholarly needs. Indeed such is not its present function, which is, if I mistake not, to afford a liberal education preparatory to a professional one, and in such proper manner as will best fit for higher work when the door of opportunity is opened.

But philosophy feeds no chickens. It is of no avail moralizing on "functions" to a librarian concretely anhungered and athirst for books. Box me no paradox about "limited income," but send along a dozen cases of immaculate beauties in musky goatskin, more fragrant than spices from Araby. Gently let me lift and unwrap you one by one; carefully let me cut your virgin leaves; tenderly let me open and gaze upon your spotless pages. Dear creatures of the press, you have come to no huge stackhouse to be carted about in trucks like potatoes, or shot through dark tunnels, or dumped with small ceremony from pneumatic tubes; but (far happier lot and nobler destiny) you shall be fondled and cherished—our household pets.

Obviously it is impossible to apportion a small book fund to the complete satisfaction

of every instructor. And if by some special dispensation an angel from the realms of infinite wisdom performed the task for one institution, it is pounds to pence that his suggestion would meet with disapproval at another. Yet his mission would not be in vain if he brought down some general principle of universal application. Is there such principle? Decidedly, yes. The principle of utility; the selection and purchase of books must be of parity with the character and varieties of instruction given.

The curriculum of the minor institutions is very much the same everywhere in our country. It eschews professional and advanced technical training; the book committee need not ponder over expensive technical books soon to be out of date. It demands research work in slight measure; and so the need of costly sets of Transactions and of musty *urkunden* vanishes. But it does encourage study in pure science and the humanities; therefore to these almost all the money must be given.

From one-fifth to one-fourth of the income should be expended for current periodicals, for they are the sources of the freshest information, most advanced thought and latest speculation. The library may not be able to procure Waldstein's "Argive Heraion," embodying in its portly volumes all the detailed results, all the potsherd fragments, of the excavations; but the *Journal of Hellenic Studies* long ago will have described the important discoveries. The college should not buy newspapers, nor the common magazines, mainly composed of stories, even if they are Poole sets. To be sure, they do not cost much, yet the binding and continuous care entail an aggregate expense which might better go into periodicals of a higher class. Depend upon the town library for these, and also for practically all English fiction. Each current periodical subscription constitutes a mortgage on future income; the list is certain to grow; therefore over every defunct magazine we sing *jubilate!*

Without argument, or elaborate explanation, I offer the following scheme of distribution of money for the purchase of books in a college library:

Group 1; ten units each:

- a. Reference, important works of general interest, and filling sets.
- b. English and comparative literature.
- c. History, geography, and travel.
- Group 2; five units each:
- a. Linguistics, Greek and Latin.
- b. Philosophy, psychology, ethics, religion, and education.
- c. Economics and sociology.
- Group 3; two units each:
- a. Modern languages and literatures.
- b. Politics and jurisprudence.
- c. Mathematics and astronomy.
- d. Physics and mechanics.
- e. Engineering.
- f. Chemistry and applied chemistry.
- g. Botany.
- h. Geology and mineralogy.
- i. Zoology.

In practice it will be found to be a most excellent plan to make special allowances (however small) annually to meet unusual demands in one or more subjects.

Such a "curriculum" of expenditures necessarily must be modified to conform to local conditions. For instance, if the college makes special effort to prepare its students for the profession of teaching, the subject Education should be brought down into group three, with a separate allotment. Or if it emphasizes its work in the direction of the natural sciences, with corresponding strength of instruction and large proportion of students, put a similar proportion of money into books of

this character. Frankly abandon the idea of building up a "well-balanced standard" collection. I have heard of such libraries, but have never seen one. Indeed, disproportion of books tends toward distinctiveness, and later to distinction. Books "of a feather flock together." Specialization attracts other books of the same kind, encourages specific endowments, and thus relieves tension on funds—no small advantage in these days of large output and slight discount.

So far as material needs are concerned, the hundred thousand dollar man is as affluent as the billionaire; and the university library with \$30,000 for books annually is practically as well off as the institution with \$100,000. For in the process of the years it will acquire every book really essential to its purposes, and an occasional call for an incunabulum or rare *Bollettino* can be met through the generous courtesy of some sister institution. Of the millions of books extant but comparatively few are of scholarly value or frequent use, and if they were all such, no castle in Spain is large enough to accommodate them.

As for the college library, it must be emboldened to borrow often and without reluctance; until, with its own increasing accumulations and richer resources it has attained a position approaching independence. When that happy moment arrives, in turn it will impart of its treasures liberally and ungrudgingly to younger or less fortunate institutions.

#### THE USES OF GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS IN THE UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

BY LODILLA AMBOSE, Northwestern University Library, Evanston, Illinois

**G**OVERNMENT documents present many perplexing problems to the librarian, whether the question be one of collecting, of arranging, or of using them. If the library is limited in means and hence in the number of its staff also, the difficulties are increased. The history of government documents in one such library may furnish serviceable suggestions to other librarians working under like restricted conditions.

The present narrative covers the years in which a university library grew from a collection of 21,000 volumes to one of 58,000 volumes. During this time the hours of opening were increased from 28 to 78 hours a week, the recorded use from 1,600 to 35,000 volumes a year, and the number of persons regularly employed on the staff from one to five. In these years also, as the institution's work of instruction passed out of the text-

idea of  
rd" col-  
ries, but  
portion  
ess, and  
feather  
ts other  
specific  
ision on  
se days

urned, the  
affluent  
y library  
practically  
\$100,000.  
l acquire  
purposes,  
nabulum  
ugh the  
stitution.  
compara-  
frequent  
castle in  
te them  
be em-  
about re-  
sing ac-  
has at-  
endence.  
in turn  
ally and  
ortunate

RARY

years in  
in a col-  
of 58,000  
hours of  
78 hours  
to 35,000  
persons  
in one to  
titution's  
the text-

book stage, the library came into living touch with the actual class room work of the university.

Some years before the beginning of this period the library had been made a depository of United States public documents, but there was little in the way of records to show just what the library was supposed to possess of the issues of the Government Printing Office. The brave beginning of a catalog on small cards contained a few puzzling entries of these documents. In a drawer of an old desk was found a package of the lists that the government formerly used in sending shipments to depositories. These lists bore the date of receipt, and were checked to show what volumes had been received. There was some sort of arrangement on the shelves. But the library was in three rooms and a storeroom on the third floor of the main recitation building, the shelves were nearly full, and soon the documents had to be piled up on the floor of the storeroom.

Ames's "List of congressional documents from the 15th to the 51st congress . . ." published in 1892, was read and re-read with eagerness. Then volume by volume all the discoverable United States documents were handled, and with well-pointed red pencil a small red check mark was made against the entry of each volume in the "List." For departmental publications not given in Ames's "List," brief entries were made on slips the size of the large standard catalog cards, and these were arranged by departments.

Then came the days of removal to a new library building and with them the sorting and shelving of the great mass of government publications. Volumes of the sheep-bound set were first separated from those of the cloth-bound sets. Then the sheep-bound set was sorted by congresses, and congress by congress the documents of each were separated into sessions. One session at a time the documents of that session were carefully arranged in series, and each series in the order of volume numbers. In similar fashion, the cloth-bound sets were sorted by departments, then the various sets issued by each department were separated, and each arranged in the order of volume numbers. The description is brief, but the process filled many days with

toil. The organization of the entire library was too rudimentary for a general shelf-list to be possible. It was decided to use Ames's "List" as the shelf-list for United States documents, and they were arranged on the shelves in the same order that they were entered in the "List." In each department, documents that were not given by Ames were placed at the end. With constant reference to the "List" already checked with care, the documents went slowly on the shelves, space being estimated and left for volumes still lacking.

Further progress in making United States documents accessible came with the publication in 1895 of Crandall's "Checklist of public documents." This "Checklist" assigned serial numbers to the congressional documents from the beginning of the 15th congress. As it was fuller than Ames's "List," the record by red check marks was transferred to two copies of it, one for the librarian and one for the public desk; and each copy was bound with a bunch of blank leaves at the end of the congressional documents and with the pages relating to departmental reports interleaved so that the record could be continued in the same form. The serial numbers were put on the backs of the volumes of the sheepbound set with stub pen and black ink, until the point was reached in the set where the documents were sent from Washington with this serial number on the back as part of the lettering. In the ultimate organization of the library now in progress, the sheep-bound set will be kept together and the volumes referred to by a call-number composed of U. S. and the serial number. The departmental publications will be classified according to their subject matter.

The pamphlet issues of the Government Printing Office have had the same care as those received in bound form; and the same methods of checking and shelving have been applied to pamphlets and to bound volumes. The value of a document is not necessarily indicated by its outer form. Some of these pamphlets do not appear later in bound sets, for example, *Experiment Station Record*, the *Monthly Weather Review*, and the valuable bulletins of the Department of Agriculture. A bibliography of the sugar beet which was in use in the economics seminar all last year

was one of these unpretentious looking bulletins.

Some documents of foreign governments have been added. Aside from Hansard's "Parliamentary debates," these are chiefly special reports purchased for the sake of the subject treated, and these reports will be classified according to their subjects. Hansard, of course, is kept together as one set.

For state and municipal publications there was no printed checklist to aid the librarian. The slip of standard size was used in listing these also. The expert cataloger of documents will think it a mongrel entry, but it served, and serves, its purpose. The name of the state was used as a heading, and the significant word in the name of the department, or the subject it dealt with, was taken as a subhead. On the second line was given the actual name of the department with the title of the executive officer in parenthesis; then followed the list of reports possessed by the library, both the number of the report and the year being given. Take, for example, Illinois. Education [first line], Superintendent of Public Instruction [second line]; Illinois. Labor [first line], Bureau of Labor Statistics (secretary), [second line]. Under each state the slips were arranged alphabetically by the subheads. The slips became shelf-list as well as catalog, and the state documents were arranged on the shelves alphabetically by states with subarrangement under each state as indicated by the order of the slips. In the final classification of the library the state documents will cease to be shelved together as a collection, and each set of reports will be classified according to its subject. To aid in shelf arrangement before complete cataloging is possible, part of the call-number will be put on the books. The Decimal Classification is being used; so, for example, the partial number for the set of reports of the Illinois Bureau of Labor Statistics will be 331 I. Similarly all reports of bureaus of labor will find a place with the other books on labor questions.

For municipal publications a plan similar to that for state publications was adopted, and slips and documents were arranged alphabetically by the name of the city.

How was the collection of government documents numbering now thousands of volumes secured? How is it increased?

To speak first of federal documents: before the library was made a depository, various documents came in as part of some gift, or were sent under the frank of some member of Congress. As a depository the library has received certain sets of current publications specified by law to be distributed to all depositories, as well as certain other volumes from members of Congress and from departments. After Ames's "List" had been checked in red to show exactly what the library already had, a second copy of the same "List" was checked in blue to show what the library did not have, but desired to have to complete its sets, and this copy was sent to the Superintendent of Documents. Out of the duplicates collected by him, many of the desired volumes were sent to the library. When his resources had been exhausted, personal letters were sent to the several departments and bureaus asking for such of their publications as were listed by Ames, but not owned by the library. Finally, certain documents were requested of the representative of the congressional district and the senators of the state.

All duplicate federal documents received either from private gifts or by errors in sending have been regularly returned to the Superintendent of Documents, by mail, carriage free, under franks furnished by him. In this way the librarian has co-operated in maintaining the central supply of duplicates from which other libraries may fill gaps in their sets. One exception needs to be made to this statement. In the case of documents dealing directly with the subject included in some course of instruction, such as the reports of the United States Geological Survey, or the reports of the Department of Commerce and Labor, an effort has been made to secure second sets. That is, if additional copies have come in as gifts, they have been retained for this purpose, but second copies have not been sought from the government. This is looking toward the future, toward the growing needs of large classes, toward the coming development of the university with its multiplication of buildings.

and demand for seminar and laboratory collections. The second set may be charged permanently to the special collection, and the first set be held at the central library for the reference use of all.

Documents received in regular course from the Superintendent of Documents are not acknowledged beyond the signature required in the mail carrier's book of registered mail. All documents received from departments, representatives, or senators are acknowledged on the regular form used by the library for all gifts, the letter form for bound volumes and the postal card form for pamphlets.

As for state documents: a miscellaneous aggregation of these had been received from various sources. The sets were in all degrees of incompleteness. The list of state documents in the "subjects" volume of the "American catalogue" for 1884-1890 was taken as a basis of correspondence, and letters were written to state officers asking for their publications. The responses varied all the way from the unopened letter returned with the inscription, "No such person," to sets of important reports running through a series of years. If there were time for it, the whole state list would be scrutinized every year to see whether current reports had been received. Many a state office keeps no permanent mailing list, the edition of its report is soon distributed, and it cannot be obtained unless applied for early. If a report is received and it is noted that the preceding one has not been sent, a request for the one lacking is made in the letter acknowledging the other. A few state documents have been secured from other libraries by exchange. Thus far there has been no money available to purchase the volumes needed to complete sets.

Municipal documents were needed chiefly by the department of economics. A few leading American cities were designated by the head of the department, and the request for documents was sent to the mayor of each of these cities. The municipal list also needs yearly scrutiny.

Collected, listed, arranged on the shelves — how shall these documents be used in the work of the university? Adequate cataloging in the public card catalog would go far toward answering this query. But in this

library, as doubtless in many others, the staff is too small and too hard pressed to accomplish this. For here with but few helpers the librarian is endeavoring to keep up with the cataloging of current accessions, and to make some headway in the permanent organization of the library. Let it be said that the first object could be only partially attained, and the second not even attempted without the printed cards of the Library of Congress. In view of the present trend in the matter of printed cards, it seems as if the time must come when some government agency will catalog these American public documents by means of printed cards, probably duplicated as a bibliography in book form. A beginning has been made with the printed cards now issued for documents currently distributed to depositories, and with the cards issued for the publications of the Department of Agriculture.

A great help in the practical administration of federal documents would be a new edition of Crandall's "Checklist," now ten years old. This new edition could bring the list of congressional documents down to date, and also the various departmental sets. A larger number of the special publications and compilations of the departments might well be included. Such matter as the bulletins of the Department of Agriculture would be more conveniently used for checking purposes if printed in more open form. Some suggestions about the use of existing indexes would be of value. The quarto "Table and annotated index" in three volumes referred to below has not taken the place of this handy octavo volume for purposes of checking and quick reference.

Brief reference may be made to the literature of public documents. For a list of the chief indexes and checklists of government publications of the various sorts, the inquirer is referred to Miss Kroeger's "Guide to the study and use of reference books."\* In 1904 the Superintendent of Documents (L. C. Ferrell) issued from his office the first volume of

\*Kroeger, Alice Bertha. *Guide to the study and use of reference books*, a manual for librarians, teachers, and students. Issued by the Publishing Board of the American Library Association. Boston, Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1902.

"Bibliography of United States documents," that is, "List of publications of the Agriculture Department, 1862-1902, with analytical index" [compiled by William Leander Post]. It is a painstaking piece of work in a difficult field, and is of prime importance in using the publications of the Department of Agriculture. Similar lists are to be issued for the publications of the other departments.

The index of the *Library Journal* shows reports of the American Library Association committee on government documents; articles on bibliographies of documents, on bills regarding them, on cataloging them, on a clearing house for duplicates, on the distribution of documents, on want of system in municipal, state and federal documents; and one article is entitled "Government publication muddle." Miss Hasse has shown at length in her articles the value of these documents and the difficulties attendant on their use. In one place she has called it a "vexed question." Her "Handbook for the cataloguer" \* of United States government publications will help to surmount some of these difficulties, if you have the cataloguer. *Public Libraries* contains some representative articles on the general topic.

In the Publications of the American Statistical Association (new series, vol. 7, pp. 40-57) is found a most practical article entitled, "Aids in the use of government publications," by the late Lucius Page Lane, of the Boston Public Library. This ought certainly to be reproduced in some form that would make it more accessible to the many librarians who are struggling alone with the difficult document problem. Another practical publication is the pamphlet entitled "U. S. government documents in small libraries," by J. I. Wyer, Jr., the second edition of which has just been published by the Wisconsin Free Library Commission.

But what has been done with "things as they are?" The indexes for United States documents, except those for recent congresses, are unsatisfactory and hard to use.

\* Hasse, A. R. *United States government publications, a handbook for the cataloguer*. Boston, Library Bureau, 1902-03. Parts 1 and 2, parts 3 and 4 to follow.

Indexes to individual volumes and sets often share the same qualities. Yet they must be used "as they are," and the attendant must look up in the index, and search on the shelves, and look again and search again—trying to find what the reader needs. Crandall's "Checklist" may often be used in hunting for documents. In the right-hand column of the pages that enumerate the congressional documents are brief titles of important reports. For instance, a report on the Nicaragua canal, said to have been made sometime in the eighties, was found by running over these titles. The list of explorations and surveys gives a clew through the name of the explorer. If a second copy of a departmental report is needed, or if a certain volume is lacking in the departmental set, the index to congressional documents in Appendix 3 locates it in that set. To save time in reference work, all the lists in the appendixes were checked in red as well as the main body of the "Checklist."

The "Tables of and annotated index to the congressional series of United States public documents," prepared by the Superintendent of Documents and issued in 1902, has been so used as to be of great service. The tables in the front part have been checked to correspond with the similar tables in Crandall's "Checklist." In the index wherever reference is made to a report which runs through a series of years, the record has been continued on the wide margin, giving the year of the report and the serial number.

The "Index" now issued for the documents and reports of each session of Congress is the "consolidated index" provided for by the act of Jan. 12, 1895. For convenience in use, the list of the documents of the session given in the back has been checked to show what the library has received. The "Catalogue of the public documents" now issued for the publications of each Congress is the "comprehensive index" provided for by the act approved January 12, 1895. Both the "Index" and the "Catalogue" are prepared under the supervision of the Superintendent of Documents. The "Catalogue" includes "all documents and reports submitted to [each] Congress without regard to the time when they

were printed; and in addition thereto all publications of the executive departments, bureaus, and offices of the government, issued during the two fiscal years." This "Catalogue" is so good and serviceable a piece of work that it is a pleasure to direct special attention to it.

Some things come by hunting and by handling the documents themselves. It was a real find in the early days when the librarian discovered that the appendix to the *Congressional Record* for each session contained a collection of speeches made in Congress during that session. But many calls for these documents are so definite that they are as easily located as any other books. The references in the bibliographical lists prepared by Mr. Griffin of the Library of Congress are opening up the document material on many topics of general current interest.

The federal documents have entered into university work in more ways than the uninitiated dream of. The demands on the congressional series are as varied as its contents. One professor whose department covered political science, international law, and diplomacy, picked out 250 volumes from this series for the use of his classes, as well as the reports issued by the Department of State. The debates and proceedings of Congress under whatever title, the American archives, and the American state papers, and selected volumes from the congressional series have furnished original sources for the seminar in American history, as also the statutes at large and collections of treaties and international conventions. Students in economics have worked in the same territory. Whole sets of reports issued by the Treasury Department have been in the economics seminar for months at a time. The "Official records of the War of the Rebellion" have served the history people. The reports of the Bureau of Education are consulted by many, and are in constant demand for the work of the department of education. The set of the last census is in the reading room with other reference books. Many volumes of the reports of the Geological Survey have been taken to the geological laboratory. The Department of Agriculture furnishes material to students of chemistry,

zoölogy, and botany. The Department of Commerce and Labor, the Civil Service Commission, the Interstate Commerce Commission—the reports of all of these have been used for investigations in economics. The Smithsonian Institution contributes working material to many sciences. And the scientific men of the university are eager in their praise of the scientific work of all kinds now being conducted and reported on by different agencies of the national government.

State documents have been used by subject and more by the department of economics than any other. When the economics seminar was studying fire insurance for a year, the insurance reports of all the states were placed in the seminar room, and special pains taken then to complete these reports. The reports of the state geological surveys are indispensable to the department of geology. The department of education finds much working material in the state reports on education. When the inter-collegiate debate was on a phase of the labor question, all the reports of state labor bureaus as well as those of the federal Department of Labor were brought together in the reading room for the entire summer vacation. City documents came into use when problems of city government were being studied.

Public documents pay well for the labor of collecting and caring for them. It is not too soon to begin systematic work on them, even if the library is small and the staff limited in number. The uses of documents just indicated are from actual working conditions, and they are drawn chiefly from undergraduate work. What is true of their value in undergraduate activities is still more true of graduate investigations and the researches of the professors. Even the institution that has now no graduate courses should give attention to collecting documents, for this advanced work may be developed in the future. Documents are sources, and as such essential in a university library where real work is done. What has been said about the use of government documents in university libraries applies in large measure to all city libraries that pay any attention to genuine reference work.

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON PUBLIC DOCUMENTS

BY ADELAIDE R. HASSE, Chairman

*To the American Library Association:*  
**Y**OUR committee on public documents respectfully submits the customary report on current legislation and publication:

## AMERICAN FEDERAL DOCUMENTS

## LEGISLATION

The only measures affecting the issue of public documents before the 58th Congress, sitting in its third session, are the Perkins bill and certain provisions of the deficiency bill for 1905. The Perkins bill (H. R. 15225), introduced April 11, 1904, was approved Jan. 19, 1905 (33, St. L., 610). It concerns the issue of private bills and concurrent resolutions.

A tendency towards reaction against miscellaneous public printing is evidenced in two provisions of the deficiency bill for 1905, approved March 3, 1905 (33, St. L., 1214). They are, respectively, the prohibition of the printing of books or documents not having to do with the ordinary business transactions of the executive departments, unless such printing shall have been expressly authorized by Congress; and the authorization of a joint commission of inquiry into public printing and binding.

Following is a list of statutes in force affecting the act of Jan. 12, 1905:

1896. Feb. 7. Joint Res. To supply the Dept. of State with documents. (29 St. L.: 463.)

Feb. 25. Joint Res. Extending provision of Sec. 79, act of Jan. 12, 1895, so as to include monographs, bulletins and reports of the Geological Survey published in 1894 and succeeding years. (29 St. L.: 465.)

Mch. 13. Joint Res. To print the Annual Report of the general supt. of the life saving service. (29 St. L.: 466.)

Mch. 19. Joint Res. Directing the public printer to supply the Senate and House libraries each with 10 additional copies of the *Congressional Record*. (29 St. L.: 468.)

Apr. 20. Joint Res. Authorizing the public printer to print the annual re-

port of the supt. of the U. S. coast and geodetic survey in quarto form and to bind it in one volume; amending par. 7, sec. 73, act of Jan. 12, 1895. (29 St. L.: 471.)

Apr. 30. Joint Res. To provide for the proper distribution of the publication entitled "Messages and papers of the Presidents." (29 St. L.: 472.)

1897. Feb. 17. Joint Res. To furnish daily *Congressional Record* to members of the press. (29 St. L.: 700.)

Je. 4. Sundry civil bill for 1898 (time for distribution of public documents of members re-elected). (30 St. L.: 62.)

1898. Mch. 15. General apprn. bill for 1899 (sec. 4), authorizing superintendent of documents to sell revised statutes, statutes-at-large, etc. (30 St. L.: 316.)

1900. Mch. 21. Joint Res. Authorizing printing of extra copies of the publication of the office of Naval Intelligence, Navy Dept. (31 St. L.: 713.)

Mch. 26. Joint Res. To amend jt. res. to furnish the *Congressional Record* to members of the press . . . approved Feb. 17, 1897. (31 St. L.: 713.)

Je. 6. Sundry civil bill for 1901 (additional printing of certain volumes of *Rebellion Record* authorized). (31 St. L.: 632.)

1901. Mch. 2. Joint Res. Concerning the printing of additional copies of the annual report of the geological survey. (31 St. L.: 1465.)

Mch. 2. Joint Res. To regulate the distribution of public documents to the Library of Congress, for its own use and for international exchange. (31 St. L.: 1464.)

1902. Je. 28. Sundry civil bill for 1903 (the Librarian of Congress authorized to furnish card indexes and other publications and to charge for them a price to cover cost of publication plus 10 per cent. (32 St. L.: 480.)

Je. 30. Joint Res. Providing for binding and distribution of public documents held in custody of the superintendent of documents unbound, upon orders of Senators, Representatives, delegates and officers of Congress. (32 St. L.: 746.)

Jly. 1. Deficiency bill for 1902 (congressional directory delivered to Sen-

- ators and Representatives for distribution, to be bound in cloth). (32 St. L. : 583.)  
 1903 Jan. 30. An act to amend an act approved Mch. 2, 1905, relating to public printing (increased allotment of the *Congressional Record*). (32 St. L. : 786.)  
 1904 Jan. 30. An act to amend an act entitled, etc. (act of Jan. 12, 1895; congressional franks may be perforated). (33 St. L. : 9.)  
 Apr. 6. An act to amend sec. 68, ch. 23, of v. 28 of statutes-at-large (quota of congressional documents to be delivered to sergeant-at-arms of the House). (33 St. L. : 159.)  
 Apr. 28. An act to amend an act entitled, etc. (act of Jan. 12, 1895; allotment of laws and of official register). (33 St. L. : 542.)  
 1905 Jan. 11. An act to amend an act relating to public printing, etc. (act of Jan. 12, 1895; Perkins' bill re-issue of private bills, etc.) (33 St. L. : 610.)

## CATALOGING

It is reported (*L. J.*, Feb., 1905, p. 73) that the committee for the revision of the A. L. A. catalog rules has reached a decision in the matter of corporate entry. It is this entry which affects the cataloging of public documents more generally than any other. The text of rules 8 to 12, covering departmental entry, personal author entry, laws and treaties, as resolved by the committee, is given on p. 74, *L. J.*, Feb., 1905.

In the supplementary rules on cataloging, published by the Library of Congress, the only item affecting public documents is rule 8, relating to Treaties and negotiations with foreign powers.

## CARD ENTERPRISES

In February, 1904, the Superintendent of Documents began the distribution of printed cards of current federal documents to depository libraries. At first full sets of cards were issued, but owing to the increased labor involved it was found necessary to discontinue the distribution of subject cards. It is not likely that subject cards will be distributed until Congress shall make an adequate appropriation by which this work may be rendered feasible. The library of the Agricultural Department continues to print cards for the publications of the department up to

May 1, 1905. There are over 5000 cards in a complete set, including author and subject, of these agricultural index cards. Cards for the Year-book and for the Farmers' bulletins are kept arranged in separate series, in order that they may be sent to small libraries which need and desire no other cards. The cards are distributed gratuitously to the libraries of agricultural colleges and experiment stations and to those public libraries which agree to preserve them and arrange them so that they may be accessible. 250 sets are printed on "P" size and 150 sets on "I" size, the latter for agricultural colleges and experiment stations.

The A. L. A. continues to publish catalog cards for the Massachusetts Public Documents, for the British Parliamentary papers, and index cards for certain official serials.

## INSTRUCTION

Without exception each library school gives some instruction in the cataloging and use of public documents.

*N. Y. State Library School*

During 1905 two lectures were given by Corinne Bacon on the elementary cataloging of public documents, 10 hours of preparation being required. Ada Alice Jones gave one lecture on advanced cataloging, requiring three hours of preparation. Some documents are also cataloged by students in practice work required for the state library. James I. Wyer, Jr., gave five lectures on elementary reference work, requiring 10 hours of preparation. It is proposed to print these lectures as a library school bulletin. D. V. R. Johnston gave seven lectures on advanced reference work. W. S. Biscoe and R. H. Whitten each gave one lecture, two hours of preparation being required. In all 17 lectures were given.

*Pratt Institute Library School*

Ten lessons, or 20 hours, are devoted, in the second term, to public documents, after the class-room course has been completed. The first three lessons are given up to an outline of the government of the U. S. and of state and municipal government in relation to their publications.

A list of required reading is also given to students in connection with this course. Gov-

ernment publications of foreign countries are only touched upon incidentally. Throughout the second and third terms the students have problems given them in the reference work which take them to the government documents and give them practice in the use of the various indexes and catalogs of documents. In the third term they have more practice in the cataloging of all kinds of government publication received by the library.

*University of Illinois Library School*

During 1904-5, 18 students took the course in public documents the first semester. Two hours' work a week was given by the students. The work comprised attendance at lectures, cataloging, reference work and oral quizzes. A continuation of the course, including more of the departmental publications, state and municipal documents, was offered the second semester, but was elected by so small a number that it was not deemed advisable to present it.

*Drexel Institute Library Department*

On May 16, 1905, the director wrote: "We have not much to report. I have just returned from a visit to Washington and have not time to write it out now, but will do so in a day or two." Nothing further has been received.

*Library School Western Reserve University*

The course in public documents at the Library School of Western Reserve University consisted of 10 lectures, and was intended to suggest methods for securing and caring for U. S. documents.

An effort was made to familiarize students with the documents through the study of the methods employed in printing, binding, indexing and distributing these publications. Practical problems were worked out, each student being given one shipment of documents to check, accession, catalog and prepare for the shelves.

Aids needed in working with documents were considered and the best methods for organizing document collections were studied.

No effort was made to study the subject from the bibliographical side, as this will be taken up in a more advanced course.

(Signed) MARGARET MANN, *Instructor.*

*Simmons College*

The course in documents was open to third year students, and to those holding college degrees, and was attended by 20 students. It consisted of eight lectures devoted entirely to U. S. federal documents, state, local and foreign documents not being considered.

Topics discussed included the publications of Congress and the general indexes and checklists, methods of printing and distribution, including varieties of editions, and publications of departments. Problems were given requiring the use of the various indexes, and the cataloging of a selection of documents, including congressional documents and reports, annual reports of departments and separate documents from department series was required.

Students were given the opportunity to become familiar with samples of various sorts of documents, a selection of about 250 pieces having been sent to the college by the Superintendent of Documents.

The course was intended for librarians of small libraries, and attempted to give such a survey of the series of federal documents as should enable them (1) to understand the place in the series of the separate documents likely to be found in such libraries; (2) to select and obtain such documents as are suited to the needs of small libraries and to catalog and use the same.

**NEW OFFICES**

While not a new office, having been established under the act creating the Bureau of Commerce and Labor, the commissioner of corporations issued his first report for the year ending June 30, 1904, in December, 1904.

By provision of the army appropriation bill, approved April 30, 1904 (33 St. L.: 262) the former adjutant general's office and the record and pension office are to be known as the military secretary's office. Among the serials affected by the merger are the following:

Army list, no. 55, is the first number issued under the new arrangement.

List of recruiting stations, qr.

Military commands and posts.

Rept. on militia of U. S., ann. 1st issued Dec., 1904.

Official army register, ann.

Roster of organized militia.

## NEW BOOKS

Among the more important documents issued during the year the following are noted: JOURNALS of the Continental Congress, 1774-89; edited from original records in the Library of Congress by Worthington C. Ford. v. 1-3. Wash., 1904-1905. Large 8° Mo. Cat., 1904: 655; 1905: 308.

Not in serial docs. Published by the Manuscripts Division, Library of Congress, W. C. Ford, chief. The paging for the matter of each year continues regardless of the number of volumes. The volume number for the set is continuous. The publication is embellished with facsimile text, and augmented by bibliographical notes.

Collection of original prints may be found, together with reprints, in Ford's Bibliography of the Continental Congress, and in Friedewald's note on the Journal in Report of American Historical Association, 1896, p. 83.

Suggested entries: Author, U. S. Congress, Continental; Ford, editor entry.

COMPILATION of treaties in force (1904). Wash., 1904. 906 p. 8° (serial no. 4622).

Five hundred copies printed for the use of the Senate. This edition, which supersedes that of 1898, printed as H. Doc. 276, 55th Congress, 3d session, was prepared under the direction of the committee on foreign relations by Wm. M. Malloy, and was submitted for examination to the State Department before being printed. The volume includes all international instruments, except claim protocols, to which the United States has been a party, and which are in force on April 28, 1904. The text in full of the Hague conventions is found in the volume.

Mo. Cat., 1905: 11.

Suggested entry: Author, U. S. Treaties.

JOURNAL of the Confederate States of America, 1861-1865. v. 1-2. Wash., 1904. 8° (serial no. 4610-11).

v. 1 contains the journal of the 1-5 sessions of the Provisional Congress, and of the constitutional convention; also, in an appendix, the provisional and permanent constitutions. v. 2 contains the Senate journal of the 1st and 2d sessions of the permanent congress. Mo. Cat., 1905: 89, 302.

Suggested entry: Author, Confederate States of America, Congress.

LES combattants français de la guerre américaine 1778-1783. Listes établies d'après les documents authentiques déposés aux archives du ministère de la guerre. Paris, 1903. (1) XII (2), 327 p. 10 pl. f° (serial no. 4595).

4000 copies, in addition to the usual num-

ber, ordered printed. The volume was prepared under the auspices of the French minister of foreign affairs. Through the efforts of the Society of the Sons of the American Revolution, W. S. Logan, president, the issue of the volume by the American federal government was secured.

Suggested entries: Title; Author, France, Ministère des Affaires Etrangères.

COMPILATION of acts, treaties and proclamations relating to insular and military affairs, Mch. 4, 1897-Mch., 1903. Jan. 15, 1904. xxv, 472 p. 8° (serial no. 4597).

Published by the Bureau of Insular Affairs, War Dept. Mo. Cat., 1904: 559.

Suggested entry: Author, U. S. Insular Affairs Bureau.

PATENT and trade-mark laws of Spanish-American republics, Brazil and Haiti; revised to Oct., 1904. 1904-(1905). 343 p. 8° (serial no. 4672).

Mo. Cat., 1905: 214. An edition in Spanish had been printed earlier, see Mo. Cat., 1904: 528, and an edition in English without the congressional number was printed in Dec., 1904, see Mo. Cat., 1904: 644. The appendix in the English and Spanish edition varies.

Suggested entry: Author, International Bureau of the American Republics, Title.

RECIPROCITY treaties and agreements between the United States and foreign countries since 1850; from (monthly) summary of commerce and finance, Aug., 1904. 1904. III, 527-558 p. 4° (will appear in serial docs. of the 3d session 58th Congress, the index for which is in press). Mo. Cat., 1904: 552.

Suggested entry: Author, U. S. Treaties.

COMPILATION of annual naval appropriation laws from 1883 to 1903, including provisions for the construction of all vessels of the "new navy." Compiled by Pitman Pulifer, clerk committee on naval affairs, Senate. 1904. 447 p. 8° (serial no. 4596). Mo. Cat., 1904: 614.

p. 437-38, tables of naval vessels authorized by acts of Congress, 1883-1903, showing type, displacement, speed, mean draft, contract price of hull machinery, year and congress authorized. On p. 442 there is a paragraph showing the history of apprns. for Holland submarine boats.

Suggested entries: Author, U. S. Statutes, Pulifer, compiler entry.

TREATIES and conventions with or concerning China and Korea, 1894-1904, together with

various state papers and documents affecting foreign interests; edited by William W. Rockhill. Wash., 1904. v. 555 p. 5 maps, large 8°.

Not in serial docs. 500 copies only printed. This compilation is intended primarily as a continuation of Sir Edward Hertslet's "Treaties, etc., between Great Britain and China, and between China and foreign powers," Lond., 1896. 2 v. 8°. The Rockhill compilation includes, with some exceptions, which are cited in the preface, the treaties, conventions, agreements, protocols, concession declarations, etc., made by China and Korea since 1894. Mo. Cat., 1904: 557.

Suggested entry: Title; Rockhill, editor entry; Author, China. Treaties. do. Korea. Treaties.

**DECLARATION of Independence;** story of its adoption, with biographies and portraits of signers and of secretary of Congress; by William H. Michael. Wash., 1904 (1905). viii, 99 p., 1 il. 57 por., 7 pl., 5 facs., 6 p. facs., large 8°.

Not in serial docs. Mo. Cat., 1905: 263. Printed pursuant to provision of deficiency bill for 1905, which directs that 540 copies be delivered to the Senate, 1170 to the House and the residue of the edition to the Department of State. No further copies of the publication are to be printed unless specially ordered by Congress.

Suggested entries: Title, U. S. Congress, Continental; Michael, editor entry.

**CENSUS** of the Philippine Islands, 1903. Wash., 1904-1905. 4 v., 8°.

Not in serial docs. Mo. Cat., 1905: 268; 302.

Suggested entries: Author, Philippine Islands (Amer. occupation). Census Bureau; Title.

**HONDURAS,** geographical sketch, etc. (with bibliography). Wash., 1904. 252 p. 15 pls., 2 maps. Will appear in serial nos. of 3d session, 58th Congress, the index for which is in press. Mo. Cat., 1905: 264.

Suggested entries: Same as below.

**BOLIVIA,** geographical sketch, natural resources, laws, economic conditions, actual development, prospects of future growth (with bibliography). Wash., 1904. 214 p. 19 pl., 8°.

Not in serial docs. These regional monographs were formerly printed as numbered "Handbooks" of the Bureau of American Republics. This series has been discontinued,

and the former handbooks now appear as independent issues. Mo. Cat., 1904: 644.

Suggested entries: Author, International Bureau of American Republics; Title.

**VEÑEZUELA,** geographical sketch, etc. (with bibliography). Wash., 1904. 608 p. 1 por., 34 pls., 1 map.

Will appear in serial nos. of 3d session, 58th Congress, the index for which is in press. Mo. Cat., 1905: 264.

Suggested entries: Same as above.

**CHILDREN'S courts** in the United States; their origin, development and results; reports prepared for the International Prison Commission, Samuel J. Barrows, comr. Wash., 1904. xvii, 203 p. 8° (serial no. 4676).

Mo. Cat., 1905: 215.

Suggested entries: Author, Barrows; Publisher or official author, International Prison Commission; Title.

#### Hearings

Committee on the District of Columbia (House).

Report of special subcommittee as to progress of work on Washington Aqueduct filtration plant; with hearings (1904). 20 p. 8°.

(Mo. Cat., 1905: 35.)

Not in serial docs.

Hearings, Jan. 16, 1905, on H. R. 11811 and 1203, to amend code of laws for district regarding corporations. 1905. 30 p. 8°.

(Mo. Cat., 1905: 35.)

Not in serial docs.

Hearings, Jan., 1905, on amdt. to H. 9166 (that within District, 8 street railway tickets shall be sold for 8 cents). 1905. 22 p. 8°.

(Mo. Cat., 1905: 160.)

Not in serial docs.

Committee on Election of President, Vice-President, and Representatives in Congress (House).

Hearing, Dec., 1904, on H. 12042, to protect women citizens of U. S. to vote for members of the House of Representatives. 1905. 11 p. 8°.

(Mo. Cat., 1905: 242.) To be included in the serial nos. of the 3d session, 58th Congress, the index for which is in press.

Committee on Indian Affairs (Senate).

Hearing, Feb., 1905, on H. 17474, making apprns. for the Indian Dept., 1906. 1905. 31 p. 8°.

(Mo. Cat., 1905: 121.)

Not in serial docs.

- Hearings, Jan., 1905, on H. 9, to open for settlement land in Kiowa, Comanche and Apache reservations, Okla. 1905. 28 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 121.)  
Not in serial docs.
- Hearing before subcommittee, Jan.-Feb., 1905, on H. 17474, making apprns. for Indian Dept., 1906. 1905. 174 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 121.)  
Not in serial docs.
- Committee on Interstate Commerce (Senate).  
Hearings, Mch., 1904-Jan., 1905; water brakes. 1905. 101 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 11.)  
Not in serial docs.
- Supplemental hearings, Dec., 1904-Jan., 1905; safety appliances. 1904 (1905). 75 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 11.)  
Not in serial docs.
- Hearings, Dec., 1904-Jan., 1905, on S. 2439, further to define duties and powers of the Interstate Commerce Commission. 1905. 50 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 11.)  
Not in serial docs.
- Committee on Interstate and Foreign Commerce (House).  
Hearing, Dec., 1904, on H. 10431 . . . to amend interstate commerce law (stmt. of E. P. Bacon). 1904. 28 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 36.)  
—Same, Jan. 6, 1905. 1905. 18 p. (ib.)  
Not in serial docs.
- Hearings on bills to amend interstate commerce act, etc. 1905. 760 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 283.)  
To be included in the serial documents of the 3d session, 58th Congress, the index for which is in press.
- Committee on Irrigation of Arid Lands (House).  
Hearings, Jan.-Feb., 1905, relating to projects for irrigation of arid lands under national irrigation act, and irrigation investigations of Agricultural Dept. 1905. 159 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 243.)  
To be included in the serial documents of the 3d session, 58th Congress, the index for which is in press.
- Committee on the Merchant Marine and Fisheries (House).  
Hearings, Jan., 1905, on H. 7298; abolishment of compulsory pilotage (1905). 52 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 185.)  
Not in serial docs.
- Committee on Military Affairs (House).  
Military Academy apprn. bill, statement of A. L. Mills on H. 17984, making apprns. for Military Academy, 1906. (1905.) 35 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 61.)  
Not in serial docs.
- Hearings, on increase of Ordnance and Medical departments, Jan., 1905, on S. 5166, to increase efficiency of Ordnance Dept., and S. 4838 to increase efficiency of Medical Dept. 1905. 31 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 61.)  
Not in serial docs.
- Hearings, Jan., 1905, on H. 79, to reorganize corps of dental surgeons attached to Medical Dept. (1905). 21 p. addenda. 8 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 186.)  
Not in serial docs.
- Hearing, Feb., 1905, on S. 4838, to increase efficiency of Medical Dept. Stmt. of L. L. Seaman (1905). 15 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 186.)  
Not in serial docs.
- Hearings, Dec., 1904, on H. 17473, making apprns. for the army for 1906. (1904.) 170 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 61.)  
Not in serial docs.
- Committee on Privileges and Elections (Senate).  
Proceedings in matter of Reed Smoot, Sen. from Utah, to hold his seat. 1904. v. 2, 31027. 775 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 33.)  
Not in serial docs.
- Committee on Ways and Means (House).  
Hearings, Jan.-Feb., 1905, on H. 17752, to amend act to provide revenue for Philippine Is.; duties on Philippine products. 1905. 320 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 196.)  
Not in serial docs.
- Hearing, Jan., 1905, on H. 14782, for relief of William Lavahan & Son. 1905. 7 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 196.)
- Hearing, Feb., 1905, on H. 18195, to revise and amend tariff laws of the Philippine Archipelago. 1905. 69 p. 8°.  
(Mo. Cat., 1905: 196.)  
Not in serial docs.
- Bibliographies, etc.  
Rules for a dictionary catalog; by Charles A. Cutter. ed. 4. Wash., 1904. 173 p. 8°.  
Reviewed in *L. J.*, Jan., 1905, p. 42-43;  
*Public Libraries*, Jan., 1905, p. 14.

Guide to the archives of the government of the U. S. in Washington; by C. H. Van Tyne and W. G. Leland. Published by the Carnegie Institution. Wash., 1904. 14. 214 p. 8°.

Reviewed in *L. J.*, Feb., 1905. p. 99-100.

List of bibliographies contained in U. S. public documents, June, 1903-May, 1904. App. to report of committee on public documents, A. L. A., submitted at St. Louis Conference, 1904. (*L. J.*, May, 1905. p. 287-288.)

Catalog of the Library of the Department of Justice to Sept. 1, 1904; by James A. Finch, libn. Wash., 1904. 1135 p. 8°.

Catalog is divided into three parts: the general index, the subject index, and the list of publications of the U. S. government. Parts 1 and 2 correspond in form to that ordinarily found in practically all catalogs of law books. An innovation useful to all librarians having the care of American state publications is the manner of listing American session laws. Not only are the laws which the library has listed by sessions, but those lacking are indicated in their proper place by using a body of type different from that used for those in the library. Part 3 comprises only U. S. federal issues. It is arranged by departments, and adopts the notation used for the library of the Superintendent of Documents. That part of the notation applied to the Agricultural Department has been published in the index issued by the Superintendent of Documents during the past year. In this catalog is published for the first time the entire notation so far represented by the collection of the Department of Justice.

List of publications of the Agriculture Department, 1862-1902, with analytical index. Prepared in the office of the Superintendent of Documents. Wash., 1904. 623 p. 8°. (Bibliography of U. S. public documents, Department list, no. 1.)

Reviewed in *L. J.*, Jan., 1905, p. 53.

List of publications of the Documents Office, U. S. A. (In *L. J.*, 1904. p. 597.)

Accessions to Navy Dept. Library, July-Dec., 1904. Semi-annual. 32 l.

List of books, pamphlets and maps received (by the Bureau of Rolls and Library), Jan.-June, 1904. n. s. no. 29-30. 4°. semi-ann.

List of publications of the Soils Bureau, Oct., 1904. 16 p.; Mch., 1905. 16 p.

Index catalog of medical and veterinary zool-

ogy, by Stiles and Hassel. pts. 6-10, authors G. to H. (Bull. Bureau of Animal Industry, 39, pts. 7-10.)

List of publications received by the Experiment Stations Office during Jan.-Feb., 1905. bi-m.

Index to postal laws and regulations. 1905. 22 p. (Post Office Dept.)

The Library of Congress continues to print its lists of books, the following having been issued since Nov., 1904:

Federal control of commerce and corporations, 2d issue, 22 p.; U. S. consular service, 77 p.; Impeachment, 16 p.; Primary elections, 25 p. In addition the Library of Congress has published calendars of the Vernon-Wager papers and those of the Monroe papers.

The copyright section has published a bibliographical and chronological record of congressional proceedings on copyright.

#### AMERICAN STATE DOCUMENTS

The third part of Mr. Bowker's "State publications" is in press. It will include Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, Kansas, Nebraska, South Dakota, North Dakota, Dakota Terr., and Montana.

A project for the indexing of American state documents is about to mature. It will provide for an index on cards in sufficient number only to supply the promoters of the project. It is proposed to index in detail the contents of the documents and journals.

The index to state legislation prepared by the New York State Library continues to enjoy the favor of a grateful public.

The report of the Public Archives Commission for 1903, printed in the first volume of the report of the American Historical Association for the same year, includes a report on the archives in Colorado, Georgia, Mississippi, New Jersey, Rhode Island and Virginia. There is, in the report, much information bearing on the bibliography of state documents.

#### CONNECTICUT

The report of the state librarian for 1903-4 includes a list of reports of legislative hearings of the state, a list of Connecticut town reports, a list of state publications, and, in appendix I, a list of law reports, digests and statutes in the library.

## MASSACHUSETTS

Ford (W. C.). *Bibliography of the Massachusetts House journals, 1715-1776*. Repr. from the publications of the Colonial Society of Massachusetts, v. 4. Cambridge, privately printed, 1905. (2), 87 p 4°.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE

Batchelor (A. S.). *The government and laws of New Hampshire before the establishment of the province, 1623-1679*. A monograph constituting the introduction to the first volume of the province laws. Manchester, 1904. 54 p. 8°.

## WISCONSIN

*Checklist of the journals and public documents of Wisconsin*. Published by the Wis. Free Library Comm. Madison, 1903, 1904. 7+179 p. 8°.

## AMERICAN DEPENDENCIES

The United States continues to maintain fiduciary relations with the Philippine Islands and with that territory known as the Panama canal zone.

The governing body of the Philippine Islands, the Philippine Commission, has issued its fifth report during the year. This report includes the report of the civil governor and the departmental reports; see mo. cat., 1905: 90. In addition to this the commission issues, in quarterly volumes, the public laws and resolutions which it has passed. These volumes are not distributed gratuitously. They are issued in both English and Spanish and sold at one dollar per volume. The official *Gazette* of the commission is issued weekly. It also is published both in an English and Spanish edition and is sold at \$6 per year, or 15 cents a copy.

The departmental reports of the commission comprise many monographs on the physical condition of the country and its inhabitants. These are all listed in the monthly catalog, and directions for their acquirement are given.

The census of the islands is the latest of the numerous larger works issued by the federal government on the Philippines. The work is described in the monthly catalog for 1905, pages 268 and 302.

The first report of the Isthmian Canal Com-

mission, instituted pursuant to executive order of May 9, 1904 and authorized by act of Apr. 28, 1904, was issued in Jan., 1905; see mo. cat., 1905: 90. This report contains the various organic instruments, the first annual report of the governor, and the laws of the commission which had been enacted up to that time. The commission has also published currently a journal of its meetings, a series of numbered circulars and continues to publish currently the laws which it enacts.

## FOREIGN DOCUMENTS

It has not seemed expedient, in view of the not yet operative merger of the two document committees of this association, to make any extended report on documents of foreign countries. A report on some of the more important international documents which have been issued during the year is appended as well as a brief list of documents on those public questions which are at present, or have been during the year, engaging the American and European governments.

## INTERNATIONAL

The principal compilations of international public papers, are the series known as British and Foreign State Papers and Das Staatsarchiv.

British and Foreign State Papers. Compiled and edited by A. H. Oakes and W. Maycock. Lond., 1904. 8°. v. 93-94.

Volume 93 comprises a general index to v. 65-92 of the series, and continues the index which appeared in v. 64. Volume 94 covers the years 1900-1901 and includes treaties, etc., concluded and the more important international papers issued by European, Asiatic and American governments during those years.

Das Staatsarchiv. Sammlung der offiziellen Aktenstücke z. geschichte d. gegenwart. Hrsgbn. v. G. Roloff. Leipzig, 1904-1905. v. 70. 8°.

Contains British corresp. on the Alaskan boundary, on the Macedonian incident, and treaties, etc., concluded.

## Arbitrations

## Alaskan Boundary Tribunal.

The final volumes of proceedings and the atlases have been issued by the American federal government.

Mo. cat., 1904: 589; 1905: 213. Serial nos. 4600-4606.

The British report has not yet appeared.

*United States and Venezuelan Claims Commission.*

Report of R. C. Morris, agt. of U. S. before commission Apr., 1904. Wash., 1904. 563 p. 8°.

Mo. cat., 1904: 591. Ser. no. 4621.

*Brazilian and British Guiana Boundary.*

The eighteen volumes of the Brazilian report of this dispute, in which the King of Italy acted as arbiter, have appeared during the year.

*Treaties*

The British Foreign Office continues to print currently, in its Treaty series, important foreign treaties concluded from time to time. Treaties or conventions with or concerning China and Korea, 1894-1904, together with various state documents and papers affecting foreign interests. Edited by William W. Rockhill. Wash., 1904. v. 555 p. 5 maps, large 8°. See forward under American Federal Documents, New books.

Reciprocity treaties and agreements between United States and foreign countries since 1850; from (Monthly) summary of commerce and finance, Aug., 1904. iii. 527-558 p. 4°.

See as above.

Compilation of acts, treaties and proclamations relating to insular and military affairs, Mch. 4, 1897-Mch. 3, 1903. Jan. 15, 1904. xxv. 472 p. 8°.

See as above.

Compilation of treaties (of U. S. A.) in force (1904). Wash., 1904. 996 p. 8°.

See as above.

Recueil des traités et conventions conclus par l'Autriche-Hongrie avec les puissances étrangères. v. 23-24.

*Incidents of 1904-5**Moroccan incident.*

Beginning with the Madrid convention to the Anglo-French declaration.

1880

Madrid Convention, July 3

*Text*

French text. Br. and foreign State Papers, v. 71: 639. Documents diplomatiques, France, 1880. Question de la protection . . . au Maroc, p. 269. Gr. Br. Foreign Office Papers, Morocco. no. 1, 1881.

English text. Foreign relations of U. S. 1880, p. 917. Gr. Br. Foreign Office Papers, Morocco, No. 1881. Treaties and conventions . . . 1789-1887, p. 737, ser. no. 2262, U. S. congr. docs. Treaties in force rev. ed., p. 761, ser. no. 4622, U. S. congr. docs. Signatory powers: Great Britain, Austria, Belgium, Denmark, France, Germany, Italy, Morocco, Netherlands, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, and U. S. Russia later acceded to the convention.

*Proceedings*

## (French report)

Documents diplomatiques. Question de la protection diplomatique et consulaire au Maroc. Paris, 1880. 278 p. f°, (France, Ministère des Affaires étrangères.)

This document contains annexes to the protocols not included in other reports examined. Corresp. of the French ambassador in Spain, and the Admiral Jaurès with his home govt.

## (British report)

Protocols of conferences (French text) between Great Britain, Morocco and the signatory powers, Madrid, May-July, 1880. (In: Br. and Foreign State Papers, v. 71, p. 814.)

Correspondence and procès-verbaux between Great Britain and Morocco relating to the right of protection, etc., 1879-80. (In: Br. and Foreign State Papers, v. 71, p. 764; Gr. Br. Parlt. Papers, 1881, v. 19.)

## (Italian report)

Documenti diplomatici relativi alla conferenza di Madrid per le protezioni al Marocco. Presented by the Italian minister of foreign affairs, Cairoli. Intended to be included as document iv bis in the parliamentary documents of the Chamber of Deputies in the 14th legislature, 1880-82.

Librarians having this set will do well to examine this vol. Sets have been made up and distributed which do not contain doc. iv bis, as above, nor doc. iv ter "Conferenza di Berlino per la questione turco-ellenica."

## (American report)

[General report of proceedings of conference, sent by the American minister in Spain, Lucius Fairchild.] (In: Foreign Relations . . . 1880, p. 897.)

Correspondence between the American

U. S. papers, convened 1880, 2262, were rev. in docs. Austria, Italy, Sweden, etc., to the

secretary of state and the American minister in Spain, Dwight T. Reed, concerning the "memorandums" of the Madrid conference relating to religious liberty in Morocco. (In: Foreign Relations . . . U. S., 1881, p. 1041.)

1887

## Madrid Convention

In 1887 the Spanish government made a formal proposal that the conference of 1880 should be reassembled at Madrid to consider a request made by the Moorish government for the modification of the provisions of the convention of 1880. A voluminous correspondence ensued, but a change of ministry occurred in Spain in June, 1888, and the project was abandoned.

Correspondence between the American secretary of state, Bayard, and the Italian minister in the U. S., the Baron di Fava, concerning a proposed conference at Madrid for the regulation of affairs in Morocco:

Foreign Relations . . . U. S., 1888, p. 1049.

1901

## Moroccan Embassy in France

## Protocol of July 20

The embassy was conducted by the Moroccan minister of foreign affairs Si-abd-el-Kerein, and the protocol was signed by this official and by Delcassé, French minister of foreign affairs, at Paris on July 20, 1901. The text has not been officially published. A review of it may be found in *Année 9, Rev. droit internat. publique*, p. 263-279. Articles 1 and 6 of the protocol are quoted by M. Jaurès in his speech in the French Chamber of Deputies, on Nov. 20, 1903. (*Jnl. Officiel*)

## Moroccan Embassy in London

Conducted by El Menebhi, Moroccan minister of war. No report published.

1904

Anglo-French Declaration of April 8  
English and French text. Gr. Br. Treaty ser., no. 6, 1905. Gr. Br. France, No. 1, 1904.

The latter document includes Lansdowne's note to Sir E. Monson reviewing the Anglo-French attitude in Egyptian and Moroccan affairs.

Since the conclusion of the Madrid conven-

tion, Morocco has made treaties as follows: 1890 with Germany. Treaty of commerce and a declaration concerning export of grain; text in v. 82 of Brit. and Foreign Papers of State. 1894 a convention with Spain concerning the fortress and territory of Melilla; text in v. 86, ibid. 1895 an agreement with Great Britain concerning the property of the North-West African Company text in v. 87, ibid. 1895 a convention with Spain concerning the Riffian outrages at Melilla; text in v. 87, ibid.

(Dominican Incident.)

Constitution of Dominican Republic, promulgated 1896, and again put in force 1903. (Wash.,) 1905. 21 p. 8<sup>o</sup>. 59th cong., spec. sess., S. doc. 2. Mo. Cat., 1905: 240.

Data relative to Dominican Republic, from 31st report (annual) of council of Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, 1903-1904. Wash., 1905. 15 p. (ib., S. doc. 1.) (ib., 250.)

Includes protocol of agreement between U. S. and Dominican Republic for arbitration of questions as to payment of sum by Dominica on acct. of claims, and award of commission of arbitration under protocol of Jan. 31, 1903.

Message of the president transmitting protocol of agreement between the United States and the Dominican Republic for collection and disbursement by us, of customs-revenues of Dominican Republic, signed Feb. 4, 1905. (Wash.,) 1905. 31 p. (confidential; Sen. exec. V.) (Injunction secrecy removed Feb. 16, 1905.)

Not in serial docs. Mo. Cat., 1905: 197.

(Sweden-Norway Dissolution.)

1814. Jan. 14. Treaty of Kiel. Cession of Norway to Sweden by Denmark. Text in v. 1, Brit. and Foreign State Papers, p. 194. 1814. May 17. Constitution of Norway. For collation of texts see N. Y. P. L. Bulletin, v. 8, p. 85.

1814. Aug. 14. Convention of Moss. Government of Norway. Text in v. 1, Brit. and Foreign State Papers, p. 924.

1815. Riksakt of Sweden-Norway. French text in v. 5, Brit. and Foreign State Papers, p. 1049.

The controversy over joint consular representation abroad precipitated the pending question of dissolution. In the American consular report for Sept., 1904, the consular system of Sweden and Norway is described.

## REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

BY W. R. EASTMAN, CORNELIA MARVIN, HILLER C. WELLMAN

THE Committee on Library Administration have submitted their report of 1904, including proposed forms for library statistics to library commissions in 23 states. Replies have come from Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Delaware, Pennsylvania, Ohio, Wisconsin, Iowa, Minnesota, Nebraska, and Colorado.

Of these 14, 3 accept the forms as submitted; 4 accept them with a single suggestion in each case, and others raise further questions which also merit careful consideration.

There is a general assent to the plan of 3 separate forms for preliminary, annual and supplemental reports. One state would use only the preliminary and annual forms, and 2 states question the value of the preliminary statement. The value of this consists in its putting on record an account of the library at the time when it comes into relations with the state, and justifies the items of income and expenditure for the current year, even though these will be constantly changing thereafter. It gives the mark from which the progress of the next year is to be reckoned.

But this difference of view raises no serious difficulty, for of course each state will use only so much as suits its own conditions and it will be a great gain if we can agree on the form of the second blank of the series, that is, the annual report.

We seem also to be agreed that the larger library may properly make a supplemental report which is not to be imposed on the smaller library, nor indeed on any library which does not choose to make it. This also is a gain.

When we come to details the difficulty of preparing any blank that will fully meet the varying conditions and diverse laws of different states becomes evident, and, certainly, no state commission should be satisfied to use any form of report blank which does not match its own lines of work. Hence the committee wishes to make it perfectly clear that no form of report which it may submit is in-

tended to be complete and final. It can only hope to offer an outline touching points on which there is general agreement; and, while it would urge the importance of brevity and simplicity, it should also be expressly understood that each item proposed is open to such amplification or subdivision as each commission may think desirable.

Such enlargement in one state's report will not prevent intelligent comparison with the report in another state if only the details are brought together in totals which lie along parallel lines. Thus in the financial statement some may find reason to ask for many more items than others, but all may agree to keep separate totals of money spent for salaries for books, and for rent of rooms.

The criticisms that have reached us have regard to the following points:

1. A clearer preliminary statement of previous library history.
2. A simpler preliminary form for publicly controlled libraries and possibly a separate form for association libraries.

3. Date of making report.
4. Proper place for trustees' names.
5. Fulness of financial detail.
6. Specifying foreign languages of books used.
7. Juvenile circulation.
8. Country circulation.
9. Total registry of borrowers.
10. Statistics of binding.

On almost all these points your committee, recognizing their obligations to their critics, desire to express their general and hearty acceptance of suggestions made and accordingly offer amendments to forms previously reported.

1. A clear and full preliminary history of each library should be on record. The important date is not always that of foundation, but of present organization. Therefore, we amend the preliminary form on the first page by changing the words "date of foundation" to "date of present organization or control"; also on the next page call for "additional information as to previous history, present

conditions, and plans for the future, giving dates of important changes." This will lead to an informal statement covering the ground in each case.

2. As to separate and simpler preliminary forms for both public and association libraries, the committee would regret the necessity of two forms when the insertion of two or three simple items regarding trustees and terms of use will make the use of a single form entirely practicable and convenient to both classes. In comparing one state with another where a different law is in force one inclusive form for all classes is certainly best. But if any commission should feel that two preliminary forms are better for them than one, the additional report being only preliminary would not affect the integrity of the general scheme.

3. It is impossible to agree at present on a uniform date for the end of the year. Often the state fiscal year will determine this, and often the school year. On the proposed forms the date will be left blank.

4. Trustees' names on the annual blank will be found convenient for mailing purposes, and may therefore be omitted from the preliminary report.

5. Under the head of "payments" in the annual report the brace in front of "books, periodicals and binding" is removed so as to make it clear that the cost of each is to be separately given. The items of "heat" and "light" are inserted after "rent" and room should be left for the addition of other items of receipt and payment which any commission may wish.

6. In the supplemental report the classification of books in both tables will carry at the bottom the words "(specify language.)"

7. The supplemental form already shows columns for children's books and their circulation. The annual report will also include these items in columns for "adult," "children" and "total."

8. Country circulation presents a problem of vital importance. A complete system must provide books for homes remote from a library, and any actual experience along this line deserves careful attention. But it is not easy in all cases to mark the line where town leaves off and country begins. In some places township or even county libraries are main-

tained and encouraged, a majority of whose patrons live in the country. In view of the difficulty of framing a definite question for all cases it seems practical to treat this as a supplemental matter to be included under forms of "special work" noted in the supplemental form and calling for a separate statement. In any state where the term "Country circulation" is definitely understood there can be no objection to the item in the annual form.

9. It is certainly important that each library should know and report the number of its patrons so far as this can be ascertained with reasonable accuracy. But this is by no means an easy matter. Men, women, and children come and go. The collection of readers' cards "not in use" grows larger and larger as time passes and the task of a thorough weeding out demands time that cannot be spared. Perhaps it ought to be done, but many a librarian will question if the result will repay the cost. The total registry will show very little that is of value in the absence of a system of limitations and constant revision. Rules of libraries will differ. Hence in the interest of simplicity the committee prefer to omit the item.

10. The statistics of binding, the number of books rebound, and number of periodical volumes bound would be of interest in many places. There can be no objection to adding this item to the supplemental report, if any commission desires.

The committee repeat what has been said in a previous report that there are very many interesting and important matters of library information which may be obtained through occasional and special circulars, which are not of the rank which places them in the annual report.

The committee re-submit their report of last year as a part of this report, with forms of library report slightly changed to conform to the suggestions made above, which they recommend for approval of the Association.

They also recommend both to state commissions and to local libraries making printed reports that they follow the general scheme of report which may be approved by the Association, thus clearing the way for satisfactory comparison of the results of library work.

The three forms proposed are as follows:

**FORM I.***Form proposed to A. L. A. committee on library administration 1904-05***Preliminary Library Report**

19.....

state library commission

to

Name of Library

Place

Postoffice

Date of present organization or control

Under what law

Trustees Number

Chosen by

Term of office

*If the library is connected with another institution as a college, church or association, a statement of that fact will take the place of the report on trustees.*

Source of income Local taxation

State aid

Endowment

Membership fees

Gifts and other sources

Total,

State income from each source for current year.

Terms of use

Free for lending

Free for reference

Free to limited class, as students

Subscription

*Underscore words that apply or add explanation.*

Building

Date of completion

Material

Cost

Source of building fund

Book capacity

Facilities for special work

Other particulars

*If the library occupies rooms in a building not its own a statement of that fact will take the place of the report on building. If rent is paid the amount should be stated.*

Number of volumes

*Count only bound volumes.*

System of classification

Catalog Accession book

Card

Printed

Manuscript

*Underscore words that apply and add any needed description such as "author," "dictionary," "classified," etc.*

To what extent have renders free access to shelves?

Charging system by cards

ledger entry

*Underscore words that apply and add any needed description.*

Number of books allowed to each borrower at one time.

Number of books of fiction allowed to each borrower at one time.

Librarian Name

Salary

Number of assistants

Salaries of assistants

Number of branches

Number of delivery stations

*Give details of branches and delivery stations on separate paper, giving name and location of each.*

Additional information as to previous history, present conditions and plans for the Future giving dates of important changes.

*Use separate paper if needed for complete statement.**Librarian*

Date

I have carefully read this report, have caused an exact copy to be filed with the library records, and with the consent of the library board it is submitted to the state library commission.

*President of**Whenever any changes in the items above reported occur, the fact should be noted in the next annual report under the head of "Additional Information."*

**FORM II.***Form proposed by A. L. A. committee on library administration, 1904-05***Annual library report for year ending**

19—

to

Name of library

Place

Postoffice

Terms of use Free for lending

Free for reference

Free to limited class, as students

Subscription

Underline words that apply.

Days open during year

Hours open each week for lending

Hours open each week for reading

Number of volumes at beginning of year

" " added during year by purchase

" " added during year by gift

" " lost or withdrawn during year

Total number at end of year

Count bound books only.

Number of volumes of fiction lent for home use

Total number of volumes lent for home use

Adults	Children	Total

See other side of sheet for rules for counting circulation.

Number of new borrowers registered during the year

Number of newspapers and periodicals currently received

Number of persons using library for reading and study

Receipts from	Payments for
Unexpended balance . . . . . \$	
Local taxation . . . . .	Books . . . . . \$
State grants . . . . .	Periodicals . . . . .
Endowment funds . . . . .	Binding . . . . .
Membership fees . . . . .	Salaries, library service . . . . .
Fines and sale of publications . . . . .	janitor service . . . . .
Gifts and other sources . . . . .	Rent . . . . .
	Heat . . . . .
	Light . . . . .
	Permanent improvements . . . . .
	Other expenses . . . . .
	Balance on hand . . . . .
Total . . . . . \$	Total . . . . . \$

## Additional information

Here insert statements regarding changes in organization, brief description of new rooms or building, increased facilities and any benefaction announced but not received, with names of givers and amount, object and conditions of each gift, together with any other information useful for the summary of library progress printed in the report to the Legislature.

Librarian

Trustees' names

Term expires

19 . . . . .

19 . . . . .

19 . . . . .

19 . . . . .

19 . . . . .

Date

I have carefully read this report, have caused an exact copy to be filed with the library records and with the consent of the library board it is submitted to

President

**Rules for counting circulation**

1. The circulation shall be accurately recorded each day, counting one for each lending of a bound volume for home use.
  2. Renewal of a book under library rules at or near the end of regular terms of issue may also be counted, but no increase shall be made because books are read by others or for any other reason.
  3. Books lent directly through delivery stations and branches will be included, but the circulation from collections of books sent to schools or elsewhere for distribution will not be included. A separate statement of such traveling libraries will be made.
  4. Books lent for pay may be included in the circulation, but must also be reported separately.
- In these rules there is no intent to determine the policy of any library as to the manner or terms of circulation, but only to place the count on a uniform basis which will render comparison possible.

## FORM III.

*Form proposed by A. L. A. committee on library administration, 1904-05***Supplemental library report for the year ending 19—**

to

Name of library

Place

Postoffice

Number of branches.

Number of delivery stations

Give on separate sheet the statistics of branches and stations, including name, location, volume in branches and circulation.

**Classes of books added and total in library**

Classes	Additions			Total No. in Library		
	Circulating dep't		Reference	Circulating dep't		Reference
	Adults	Children		Adults	Children	
General works . . . . .						
Periodicals . . . . .						
Philosophy . . . . .						
Religion . . . . .						
Sociology . . . . .						
Language . . . . .						
Natural science . . . . .						
Useful arts . . . . .						
Fine arts . . . . .						
Music scores . . . . .						
Literature . . . . .						
Travel . . . . .						
History . . . . .						
Biography . . . . .						
Fiction . . . . .						
U. S. documents . . . . .						
State documents . . . . .						
Books in foreign languages . . . . .						
(Specify language)						
Total . . . . .						

Number of unbound pamphlets

Number of maps, pictures, manuscripts, etc.

Other library material

**Classes of books lent.**

Classes	From main library		From branches and stations		Total
	Adults	Children	Adults	Children	
General works . . . . .					
Periodicals . . . . .					
Philosophy . . . . .					
Religion . . . . .					
Sociology . . . . .					
Language . . . . .					
Natural science . . . . .					
Useful arts . . . . .					
Fine arts . . . . .					
Music scores . . . . .					
Literature . . . . .					
Travel . . . . .					
History . . . . .					
Biography . . . . .					
Fiction . . . . .					
Books in foreign languages . . . . .					
(Specify language)					
Total . . . . .					

Number of schools to which books were sent

Number of books sent to schools

How long retained by schools (average)

Number of other traveling libraries sent out

Number of books in other traveling libraries

How long retained in places other than schools (average)

Number of Sundays the library has been open

Number of children using library for reading or study

What departments in library other than delivery and reading rooms?

Give account on separate sheet of work done for children, schools, clubs and societies.

Give account on separate sheet of any other form of special service, as country circulation, etc.

Additional information

Librarian

Date

## REPORT OF THE A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD

By W. I. FLETCHER, Chairman

THE period covered by this report is only eight months. Partly for this reason and partly because complicated matters always take more time for their working out than we anticipate, the progress of our work since the last report seems slight, but it has nevertheless been a busy season with us.

The reappointment of Mr. Dewey last fall leaves the personnel of the Board the same as before. The tentative appointment of Mr. E. C. Hovey by the A. L. A. executive board as assistant secretary of the Association, and his employment on the business affairs of the Publishing Board so far as his time permits, and the work of the Board demands his services, is too recent for any confident statement of its results. But the Board sees in it valuable possibilities, and hopes that it marks the beginning of a new era of vigorous and business-like administration for both the Association and the Board. Its immediate result to the Board has been to relieve the secretary of much business detail and permit her to devote herself to the largely increased editorial work which the year has brought. Mr. Hovey's suggestions in regard to change in business methods have already been valuable. The Board has long felt the need of just such good business management as a man with Mr. Hovey's experience and ability can give it, and we hope that in conjunction with the Association we may be able to continue him as our business manager.

With our last report we submitted specimen pages of the Portrait Index, and expressed the hope that it would very soon be actually in press. We had been accumulating our income to meet the expense of its printing, and had felt obliged to postpone other undertakings that pressed upon us, among others the publication of current annotated lists of new books.

At our first meeting after the St. Louis Conference the situation was cleared by a generous proposition from Dr. Putnam, that he would make the Portrait Index one of the special publications of the Library of Con-

gress, and so not only relieve the Board of the expense of its publication, but insure its distribution to all the libraries that can profit by it. It was thus only necessary for us to complete the preparation of the copy and place it in Dr. Putnam's hands. It was at first supposed that it might be printed this financial year (1904-05), and for a time extra help was employed to assist Mr. Lane and Miss Browne in getting the copy finally ready for printing. But later it appeared that the Library of Congress could better do the work in the coming fall, when the copy will be in entire readiness.

Finding our accumulated income thus made available for other uses, the Board at once voted to undertake the publication of the proposed current booklist. Mr. R. R. Bowker, for the *Library Journal* office, had made a proposition looking to our lists being issued from that office; the Board had been disposed to fall in with his offer, but on finding that funds were available for the publication of these lists by the Board itself, without the intervention of any outside parties, we had no hesitation about proceeding on this basis. Miss Caroline H. Garland, of Dover, N. H., was secured as editor, a number of libraries and librarians volunteered to contribute titles and notes, and the *A. L. A. Booklist* was launched in February. Five numbers, the first a double one, have appeared. Now that this current list has been started there is reason to hope that it will improve as it goes on, and measurably meet the expectations which have been attached to it. It has to be admitted that it is likely always to be disappointing, in that it cannot, in the nature of the case, give well-digested critical or even descriptive notes quite so early as they are wanted by those who could use them in the selection of books and wish to buy their books promptly. It may be no detriment to the libraries in the long run if they should be induced to buy the new books somewhat more deliberately. The *Booklist* now reaches some

3000 libraries. The following state commissions have ordered copies for distribution to the libraries in their respective states: Massachusetts and Wisconsin, 500 copies each; Minnesota, 350; Indiana, Iowa, Pennsylvania, Vermont, 200 each; Ohio, 150; Colorado, Nebraska, New York, Washington, 100 each; the Newark (N. J.) Free Public Library also subscribes for 100 copies. There are about 325 single subscriptions.

The sale of our various publications is slower than it would be if the libraries generally were fully alive to their value. As heretofore the "List of subject headings" is called for more than any other, about 500 copies having been sold the past year. Every year the need increases for a thorough revision of this work, but it is not apparent who will undertake it. Nothing, perhaps, marks more clearly the general sense of the importance of subject entries, and on the other hand of the difficulties connected with the choice of headings, than the continued demand for this book. It has certainly done much to bring in that uniformity of practice which is desirable nowhere more than in subject headings.

Suggestions from many quarters that we should furnish cards indexing various publications already covered by the "A. L. A. index" emphasize the failure of many libraries to avail themselves of this index, and thus the necessity of many analyticals in their card catalogs. One familiar with its usefulness when properly availed of can only wonder that its sales should not more nearly approach those of the "List of subject headings."

Miss Kroeger's "Guide to reference books" has a good and steady sale, which will undoubtedly insure the issue of an enlarged edition after a few years.

"Books for boys and girls," by Miss C. M. Hewins, is having a deservedly large sale, the fourth thousand having now been printed. Wherever it goes it creates its own demand.

Two tracts have been added to our series—"Notes from the art section of a library," by the late C. A. Cutter, and "Essentials in library administration," by Miss L. E. Stearns. The one by Mr. Cutter consists of his lectures delivered at the New York State Library School, and is an admirable presentation of the subject and the only one available.

Miss Stearns' tract is much larger than any of the other tracts, and is really a library handbook, covering the whole field in detail, with illustrations and an index.

Another tract by Miss Theresa Hitchler, on "Cataloging for small libraries," is now in press, and is expected to be out before the Portland meeting. Besides directions for cataloging, it contains a bibliography of useful reference books for catalogers, a dictionary of bibliographic and typographic terms, and 86 sample cards.

Little needs to be said about our card publications. They hold the even tenor of their way, with constant additions to the stock. As has been stated before, we divide the field with the Library of Congress, so that duplication of work is avoided. We have recently added to our supply of cards a set for the Smithsonian annual reports, 1886-1903, and have reprinted cards for the Old South Leaflets, these having been much in demand. Cards are also in preparation for the set known as "Modern eloquence," edited by the late Thomas B. Reed.

The cards indexing bibliographic periodicals, heretofore prepared by the Bibliographical Society of Chicago, and sent out at irregular intervals, will be continued under the newly formed Bibliographical Society of America, the publishing remaining with this Board.

At the St. Louis Conference an effort was made to secure cordial co-operation between the Board and the newly formed League of Library Commissions. There seemed to be a mutual readiness to co-operate, and considerable correspondence was had later looking to an effective co-working. As the readers of the *Library Journal* will have had occasion to note in the recent report of the League (*Lib. J.*, May), we have not succeeded as yet in settling the details of our mutual relations. The League expresses the hope that these relations may be drawn closer at the Portland Conference, a hope which is earnestly shared by the Board.

We also anticipate that this meeting of the Association held on the great Pacific slope will witness a large accession of interest and co-operation in the work which the Publishing Board seeks to do for the Association and for the libraries of the country.

**A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD**  
**FINANCIAL STATEMENT**

Dr. Publishing Board in account with Endowment Fund Trustees Cr.

1903 Dec. 31.	To balance .....	\$801.13	1904 Dec. 31.	By disbursements during 1904, as follows:	
1904 Dec. 31.	To proceeds of sales.....	\$4457.81		Paid salaries .....	\$1500.00
"	To check from Endowment Fund Trustees.....	1000.00		" George Hess.....	725.41
"	To interest on bank bal- ance.....	6.38		" Portrait index.....	690.76
		<u>-\$4564.29</u>		" Library Bureau.....	639.21
				" Houghton, Mifflin & " Co.....	387.38
				" A. L. A. catalog.....	310.96
				" Travel expenses.....	276.07
				" Rent.....	130.00
				" Gardner M. Jones.....	125.37
				" W. P. Cutter.....	100.00
				" Eng. hist.....	100.00
				" Mass. pub. doc.....	97.21
				" Postage.....	84.65
				" Advertising.....	63.00
				" A. L. A. exhibit.....	58.75
				" Insurance.....	36.52
				" Sundries.....	28.78
				" Alice B. Kroeger.....	26.20
				" Printing.....	22.00
				" Copyright.....	2.00
				Balance.....	<u>\$5432.07</u>
					<u>-\$33.25</u>
1904 Dec. 31.	To balance.....	\$6265.32			<u>\$6265.32</u>
		<u>-\$833.25</u>			

E. and O. E., Boston, December 31, 1904.

TRIAL BALANCE  
December 31, 1904

E. and O. E., Boston, December 31, 1904.

## **FINANCIAL STATEMENT**

<b>Assets.</b>	
Accounts receivable.....	\$1279.83
Cash.....	833.25
Stock on hand, at cost.....	874.42
	<hr/>
<b>Liabilities.</b>	
Accounts payable.....	\$834.10
Surplus.....	2153.40
	<hr/>
	\$3087.50

NOTE.—In taking stock no account has been made of such books, pamphlets, etc., as are not ready sellers. All stock has been taken at absolute cost, and no value has been placed on plates in possession of the Board, though they will be used in subsequent editions of certain publications.

REPORT ON GIFTS AND BEQUESTS TO AMERICAN LIBRARIES, JUNE  
TO DECEMBER, 1904

BY JOSEPH LEROY HARRISON, Librarian, *The Providence (R. I.) Athenaeum*

THE report covers the seven months from June 1, 1904, to December 31, 1904, and, in common with all recent reports, includes single gifts of \$500 or more, of 250 volumes and upwards and such others, miscellaneous in character, as seem specially noteworthy. The material has been obtained from the *Library Journal*, *Public Libraries*, the daily press, from responses to 1000 circular blanks sent to libraries and from 75 letters addressed to state commissions, state associations and local library clubs. The courtesy and consideration of those who have assisted the reporter in his work have been greatly appreciated, and to them he desires to acknowledge with grateful thanks his deep indebtedness.

It will be noticed that the report covers only seven months, that is, the balance of the year 1904 not covered by the report made at St. Louis last year. This short period was taken that succeeding reports might be made to correspond with the calendar year, it being assumed that the report is of value, not from the news side, which is well covered from month to month by the library journals, but from that of a convenient grouping and summary of statistical material. The first Gifts and Bequests report was presented at the Fabyans Conference in 1890. Since this conference the time of holding the annual A. L. A. meetings has varied from May to October, and meetings have been held during each of the intervening months. This has naturally resulted in the reports varying in the length of time covered, making their summary tables practically useless as a ready means to comparison. If future reports are made to cover only the 12 months of the calendar year, without regard to the dates of the Association meetings, it is obvious that their value in this respect will be greatly increased.

Two hundred and fifty-three gifts are reported, representing 116,552 volumes, five collections of books, \$5,128,170, and 58 miscellaneous gifts, including one building with

grounds, seven sites, art and natural history collections, paintings and various other gifts, the several values of which could not be ascertained.

An analysis of the gifts in money shows that \$2,311,400 was given as endowment funds for general library purposes, \$38,153 for the establishment of book funds, \$30,347 for the cash purchase of books, \$1,009,500, of which \$724,500 is reported as accepted, from Andrew Carnegie for buildings; \$432,230 from various donors for buildings, \$64,450 for sites and \$1,242,090 for purposes, the objects of which, for the most part, were not reported. This item consists very largely of bequests, and presumably the greater portion of it will be invested as permanent endowments.

The money gifts, other than those of Mr. Carnegie, amount to \$4,118,670. This includes 11 of \$5000 each, one of \$8000, 11 of \$10,000, two of \$15,000, three of \$20,000, three of \$25,000, one of \$40,000, one of \$75,000, one of \$100,000, two of \$150,000, three of \$200,000, one of \$250,000, one of \$300,000 two of \$500,000 and one of \$1,000,000.

The total amount of the 16 gifts of \$25,000 or more is \$3,740,000, given as follows: \$25,000, a bequest from George Smith to Junction City, Kan.; \$25,000 from Judge Greenleaf Clark to St. Paul, Minn.; \$25,000 from John W. Gates to West Chicago, Ill.; \$40,000, a bequest from Hon. Ira Davenport to Bath, N. Y.; \$75,000 from John Q. Packard to Marysville, Cal.; \$100,000, a bequest from Mrs. Caroline S. Reid to Syracuse University; \$150,000, a bequest from Hon. Elisha S. Converse to Malden, Mass.; \$150,000, a bequest from Mrs. Sarah E. Kempton Potter to the Boston Medical Library; \$200,000, a bequest from Hon. C. H. Hackley to Muskegon, Mich.; nearly \$200,000, a bequest from Hiram Kelly to Chicago; \$200,000 from Henry Dexter to the New York Historical Society, New York City; \$250,000, a bequest

from Mrs. Sarah E. Kempton Potter to New Bedford, Mass.; \$300,000, a bequest from James V. Brown to Williamsport, Pa.; \$500,000, a bequest from Daniel Willard Fiske to Cornell University; \$500,000, a bequest from James Philip Gray to the City Library Association of Springfield, Mass., and \$1,000,000 from Archer M. Huntington to the Hispanic Society of America, New York City.

There should be noted in connection with these gifts those of a building and site, valued at \$400,000, from the Polytechnic Institute of Kentucky to Louisville; a building and site, valued at \$150,000, from the Maxwell family to Rockville, Ct.; a building and grounds from Wilhelmus Mynderse to Seneca Falls, N. Y., and a tract of land, locally known as Cameron Park, from Hon. Ira Davenport to Bath, N. Y.

Among the notable collections of books and manuscripts given may be mentioned 60,000 volumes, valued at \$30,000, from the Polytechnic Institute of Kentucky to the Louisville Free Public Library; 58 prayer and service books, valued at \$27,825, from Mrs. Harold Brown to the John Carter Brown Library, Brown University, Providence; \$6500 from Julius Rosenwald for the purchase of the Hirsch-Bennays Library for the Germanic department of the University of Chicago; \$7000 from John D. Spreckels for the purchase of the Germanic library of the late Prof. Karl Weinhold, of the University of Berlin, for the University of California; 1067 letters and manuscripts rich in material relating to literary New England from C. W. Folsom to the Boston Public Library; 100 volumes of private and public documents, containing much unpublished material, gathered by Elihu Washburn when Minister to France, from Hempsted Washburn to the Library of Congress; 1700 volumes on marriage and divorce from George Elliott Howard to the University of Chicago; and 99 volumes on the history of furniture, the collection of Alvan C. Nye, from the trustees to the Pratt Institute Free Library, Brooklyn.

Among other gifts, of interest because of their value, source or purpose, may be mentioned pictures and statuary, valued at \$30,000, and a natural history collection, valued at \$30,000, from the Polytechnic Institute of

Kentucky to the Louisville Free Public Library; a bequest of \$2500 from William H. Bartlett, a teacher in the public schools, to the Worcester Public Library as a token of appreciation of the service the library had rendered him; \$500, a bequest from Mary L. Hotchkiss, a former librarian, to the Lenox Library, Mass.; \$500 as an endowment fund, the income to be used for the children's department, from Mrs. Caroline J. Morrill, to the Morrill Public Library, Hiawatha, Kan.; two sites for branch libraries from the Baldwin Locomotive Works and the Pencoyd Iron Works to the Philadelphia Free Library; a fund for the purchase of American and European periodicals from Daniel Willard Fiske to the Chi Chapter of the Psi Upsilon Fraternity, of Cornell University, and a five-year, paid-up fire insurance policy from M. A. Ryerson to the Grand Rapids Public Library, Mich.

Mr. Carnegie's gifts to libraries in the United States number 34 and amount to \$1,009,500. In their distribution the North Atlantic division of states received \$425,000, the South Atlantic \$35,000, the South Central \$200,000, the North Central \$309,500 and the Western \$40,000. Of the states receiving the greatest number of gifts Indiana ranks first with five, Illinois second with four, and Kansas third with three. There were two gifts of \$2500, two of \$5000, 10 of \$10,000, three of \$12,500, two of \$15,000, one of \$17,000, three of \$20,000, two of \$25,000 and two of \$35,000. The larger gifts are \$40,000 to Fairmount College, Wichita, Kan.; \$40,000 to Omaha, Neb.; \$50,000 to Evanston, Ill.; \$50,000 to the University of Maine, Orono; \$100,000 to Tufts College library, \$150,000 to Syracuse University, and \$200,000 to Louisville, Ky.

A further analysis shows that six gifts, amounting to \$105,000, were additions to previous gifts; four, amounting to \$270,000, for 12 branch libraries, including a branch for Atlanta, Ga., for the use of negroes, and six, amounting to \$392,000, for college libraries.

In a recent address Mr. Carnegie is reported to have said that, judging by the requests for money for public library buildings, which had decreased to not more than one a day, he had come to the conclusion that the limit of giving for this purpose had

been nearly reached and that in the future his gifts would be more for college and university libraries. If this statement of his purpose is correct, it is perhaps of special interest to append to this report the table prepared by Dr. Horace White, of New York, and embodied in the address delivered by him at the dedication of the Beloit College Library—the gift of Mr. Carnegie—in January last. It is an interesting and significant statistical summary, the data of which was supplied for the first time by Mr. Carnegie himself, of the great philanthropist's work in the establishment of libraries throughout the English-speaking world. For the United States the table is detailed, giving under each state and territory its total population, the aggregate population served by the Carnegie libraries, the amount given or promised for the erection of buildings, the number of towns with Carnegie libraries, the total number of Carnegie libraries, including branches, and the percentage of the whole population supplied. The same facts are given for other countries but without geographical subdivisions. The table shows, in brief, that Mr. Carnegie has provided 620 towns in the United States, including Porto Rico, with 780 libraries, at a cost of \$29,194,080, which serve a population of 14,306,880 and that the total number of his library gifts through the year 1904 is 1290, distributed among 10,48 hamlets, villages, towns and cities, representing an enormous gift of \$39,325,240 and serving a population of 24,414,692.

When Mr. Carnegie was a poor boy in Allegheny, Col. Anderson, to whom he has erected a heroic bronze statue almost under the shadow of the tall tower of his first library gift, threw open a small library of 400 books to the young men of the town. This opportunity and kindness were so appreciated by the boy that he declared if he ever had the wealth he would give freely for the founding of libraries for those who had no other access to books. The table closing this report is a striking revelation of the large fulfilment of that early self-made promise.

Mr. Carnegie has said: "Free libraries maintained by the people are cradles of democracy, and their spread can never fail to extend and strengthen the democratic idea, the equality of the citizen, the royalty of man."

It is a firm belief in the soundness of this reasoning that doubtless brings Mr. Carnegie the greatest happiness in his giving, and it is only by its comprehensive truth that the far-reaching results of his broad and thoughtful generosity can be measured.

#### CALIFORNIA

**BERKELEY.** *University of California Library.* \$7000 for the purchase of the Germanic library of the late Prof. Karl Weinhold, from John D. Spreckels. The collection numbers 10,000 volumes and pamphlets, —— 300 volumes relating to Latin literature and philology, from Mrs. Louise B. Kellogg.

**CLAREMONT.** *Pomona College Library.* \$500 for books, from Charles M. Pratt, of Brooklyn, N. Y.

**MARYSVILLE.** *City Library.* \$75,000 for a building, from John Q. Packard.

**MERCED.** *Public Library.* \$20,000 for a building, a bequest from Mr. Francher.

**OAKLAND.** *Free Public Library.* 425 volumes, from William E. Coleman.

**WHITTIER.** *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

— Site, valued at \$3000, from C. W. Harvey.

#### COLORADO

**COLORADO SPRINGS.** *Public Library.* \$1500 for books, from various citizens.

#### CONNECTICUT

**ANSONIA.** *The Ansonia Library.* \$500 for books, from Miss Caroline Phelps Stokes. — 294 volumes, including the binding of 226 volumes of magazines, from the Elizabeth Clarke Hall Chapter of the D. A. R. of Ansonia.

**NEW LONDON.** *Public Library.* \$2000, from Hon. Augustus Brandegee.

**ROCKVILLE.** *Public Library.* Building and site, valued at \$150,000, from Mrs. Harriet K. Maxwell, Miss J. Alice Maxwell, Francis T. Maxwell, Robert Maxwell and William Maxwell.

— \$1000, a bequest from William J. Thompson, of Hartford.

— \$1000 for books, from George Sykes.

— \$500 for books, from Hon. Dwight Loomis.

**WESTPORT.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, from Ambrose Hulbert.

#### DELAWARE

**ODESSA.** *Corbit Library.* \$10,000, a bequest from William C. Corbit, of Washington, D. C. The library has just come into possession of the gift by the death of the widow, Mrs. Virginia Corbit. (See L. J., Sept., 1904, p. 406.)

ness of  
Mr. Car-  
giving,  
uth that  
oad and  
red.

Library,  
anic li-  
einhold,  
ollection  
lets.  
terature  
B. Kel-  
y. \$500  
ratt, of  
o for a  
a build-  
125 vol-  
o for a  
e. Ac-  
V. Har-  
\$1500  
  
\$500 for  
Stokes,  
ding of  
e Eliza-  
A. Rs.  
oo, from  
ng and  
Harriet  
t, Fran-  
and Will-  
liam J.  
ykes,  
Dwight  
o, from  
  
bequest  
hington,  
to pos-  
of the  
e L. J.,

WILMINGTON. *Wilmington Institute Free Library.* \$500 for general expenses, from William P. Bancroft.

#### DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

WASHINGTON. *Georgetown University—Riggs Memorial Library.* 535 volumes, from the heirs of Charles Horatio Trunnel.  
— *Library of Congress.* 6874 theses, from the Uppsala Universitäts-Bibliothek.

— 601 volumes, from John Meigs.  
— *Hempsted Washburn.* son of the late Elihu Washburn, has presented the library with more than 100 volumes of the private and public documents gathered by his father while minister to France. The collection contains much unpublished matter.  
— *Public Library.* \$1000 for an endowment fund for the purchase of books and periodicals relating to anthropology, from the Woman's Anthropological Society of Washington.

#### GEORGIA

ATLANTA. *Atlanta University Library.* \$25,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, given on condition "that the library be liberally supported."  
— *Carnegie Library.* \$10,000 for a branch library for negroes, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### IDAHO

MOSCOW. *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### ILLINOIS

CHICAGO. *Public Library.* The library is residuary legatee of the Hiram Kelly estate. It is estimated that it will receive \$172,825.  
— \$20,000, as an endowment fund, the income to be used at the discretion of the library board, a bequest from Hiram Kelly.  
— *University of Chicago Library.* \$6500 for books for the Hirsch-Bennays library, used specially by the Germanic department, from Julius Rosenwald.  
— 1700 volumes on marriage, divorce and the family, probably the largest collection extant on the subject, from Prof. George Elliott Howard.

EVANSTON. *Free Public Library.* \$50,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.  
— \$20,000 for the building fund, from various citizens.  
— Northwestern University Library. 464 volumes, a bequest from Prof. John E. George.  
— 434 volumes relating to economics, from the heirs of Prof. Charles F. Dunbar, of Harvard University.

FAIRBURY. *Public Library.* \$15,000 for a building, from Mrs. T. B. Dominy.  
— \$2000 for books, from Mrs. T. B. Dominy.

LA SALLE. *Public Library.* \$20,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

MACOMB. *Public Library.* \$15,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.  
MARSEILLE. *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

MOLINE. *Carnegie Library.* 600 volumes on law, from F. G. Allen.

WEST CHICAGO. *Public Library.* \$25,000 to establish a library, from John W. Gates. The gift is conditional on the town providing the site and maintaining the library.

#### INDIANA

ALEXANDRIA. *Public Library.* \$500 for books, from Robert H. Hannah, president of the library board.

DECATUR. *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

MONTICELLO. *Public Library.* 800 books, from various citizens.

POSEYVILLE. *Public Library.* \$5000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

SALEM. *Public Library.* \$12,500 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

SEYMOUR. *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

UNION CITY. *Stone Library.* \$10,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### IOWA

ALGONA. *Free Public Library.* \$1000 for furnishing building, from Col. Thomas F. Cooke.

BURLINGTON. *Free Public Library.* \$3153, a memorial to T. J. Potter, from friends. The income is to be used for the purchase of books relating to railroads.

GRINNELL. *Iowa College Library.* \$1000 for an endowment fund, from J. H. Leavitt, of Waterloo.

MASON CITY. *Public Library.* \$10,000 for building fund, from citizens.

— \$1000 for building fund, from City Federation of Women's Clubs.

MOUNT PLEASANT. *Free Public Library.* \$1000 for site, from Ladies' Library Association.

WEST LIBERTY. *Free Public Library.* \$1700 for site, from citizens.

#### KANSAS

HIAWATHA. *Morrill Public Library.* \$500 for an endowment fund for the children's department, from Mrs. Caroline J. Morrill.  
— \$75 for books, from Mrs. Caroline J. Morrill.

JUNCTION CITY. *Public Library.* An estate valued at \$25,000, a bequest from George Smith. The building will be erected and the library established within a year. The income from the property will be used as a maintenance fund.

LAWRENCE. *City Library.* \$2500 additional for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

**LAWRENCE.** *University of Kansas Library.* 550 volumes relating to American and English literature and American history, from Edward Arnold Brown.

**MCPherson.** *McPherson College Library.* \$10,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

**SALINA.** *Kansas Wesleyan University Library.* 1000 volumes, from Dr. H. A. Cleveland.

**TOPEKA.** *Washburn College Library.* 500 volumes, from the heirs of Rev. R. M. Tunnell.

**WICHITA.** *Fairmount College Library.* \$40,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, conditional on the college raising an equal amount.

#### KENTUCKY

**LOUISVILLE.** *Public Library.* Building and site, from the Polytechnic Society of Kentucky, valued at \$400,000.

— Natural history museum, valued at \$30,000, from the Polytechnic Society of Kentucky.

— Pictures and statuary, valued at \$30,000, from the Polytechnic Society of Kentucky.

— 60,000 volumes, valued at \$30,000, from the Polytechnic Society of Kentucky.

— \$200,000 for eight branch libraries, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

— \$16,750 toward a site, from citizens.

— 3000 volumes, from the Highland Free Library, on condition that a branch library be established in the vicinity of the Highland Free Library. Condition accepted.

— 727 volumes, from Mrs. Dudley Haydon.

— 600 volumes largely relating to transportation, from Mrs. Dudley Haydon, given as a memorial to her son, Sidney Haydon.

— 260 volumes on medicine, from Dr. John B. Richardson.

#### MAINE

**MADISON.** *Public Library.* \$5000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

**ORONO.** *University of Maine Library.* \$50,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### MARYLAND

**HAGERSTOWN.** *Washington County Free Library.* Life-size portrait of B. F. Newcomer, donor of the original endowment fund, from his children.

— Collection of large Roman photographs, from Mrs. Henry B. Gilpin, of Baltimore.

#### MASSACHUSETTS

**ACTON.** *Acton Memorial Library.* \$1000, the income to be used at the discretion of the trustees, from Hon. Luther Conant, president of the library board. The fund is to

be known as the "Mrs. Susan Augusta and Luther Conant fund."

**ANDOVER.** *Public Library.* Portraits of Burns and Scott and a valuable collection of books relating to Scotland, a bequest from David Middleton, a member of the first board of trustees.

**BOSTON.** *Boston Medical Library.* \$150,000, a bequest from Mrs. Sarah E. (Kempton) Potter.

— *New England Historic Genealogical Society.* \$10,000 for an endowment fund, a bequest from William Cleaves Todd.

— *Public Library.* 705 volumes, from Great Britain patent office.

— 610 volumes, from the estate of Rev. Henry W. Foote.

— 547 volumes relating to French, German, Italian and Greek literature, from the estate of Mrs. Lucy B. Lowell.

— 422 volumes, mostly mining reports, from Fred. P. Clappison.

— 381 volumes, from Harvey L. Wheelock.

— 317 volumes, from Eugene F. Fay.

— 1067 letters and manuscripts, rich in material relating to New England literary people and including letters from Holmes, Emerson, Bryant, Longfellow, Prescott and others, from the estate of C. W. Folsom.

**CAMBRIDGE.** *Public Library.* \$5000 for an endowment fund for the purchase of books, a bequest from James A. Woolson. The books are to be purchased under the direction of his daughter, Mrs. Hurlbut.

**CANTON.** *Public Library.* \$1500 toward the expenses of administration during 1904.

**CHELSEA.** *Fitz Public Library.* 30 books in Braille type, the library's first literature for the blind, from Clement Ryder.

**DALTON.** *Free Public Library.* \$5000, the income to be used for the purchase of books, a bequest from Mrs. James B. Crane.

**DRACUT.** *Public Library.* Illustrated manuscript, containing the names of 400 men of Dracut who served in the Revolution, the work of Ross Turner, of Boston, presented by the Molly Varnum Chapter of the D. A. R. of Lowell and vicinity.

**EAST BRIDGEWATER.** *Public Library.* \$500, to be used at the discretion of the trustees, a bequest from Mrs. Agnes M. Hobart.

**FALMOUTH.** *Free Public Library.* 500 volumes, from the estate of Henry Bryant.

**FITCHBURG.** *Public Library.* \$8000 for an endowment fund, from Herbert I. Wallace.

**GROTON.** *Public Library.* Collection of 300 butterflies, from Miss Ellen King, of New York.

**HINGHAM.** *Nastasket Library.* 300 volumes, from Mrs. W. W. Clapp.

**LENOX.** *Lenox Library.* \$1000, a bequest from Henry W. Taft, of Pittsfield, Mass.

— \$500, a bequest from Mary L. Hotchkiss, a former librarian.

ugusta and  
traits of  
collection  
a bequest  
per of the  
\$150,000,  
Kempton)

ogical So-  
it fund, &  
odd.  
from Great  
e of Rev.  
nch, Ger-  
from the  
y reports,

Wheelock,  
Fay

, rich in  
d literary

Holmes,  
escott and  
Folsom.

o for an

books,

on. The

the direc-

ward the

1904.

books in

ature for

5000, the

chase of

ames B.

d manu-  
400 men

solution,

ton, pre-

apter of

ity.

\$500, to

trustees, a

art.

500 vol-

yant.

for an

Wallace.

of 300

of New

volumes,

bequest

Mass.

Hotch-

**LENOX.** *Lenox Library.* Handsome delivery desk, from Mrs. Robert Winthrop, of New York.

**MALDEN.** *Public Library.* \$150,000 for an endowment fund, the income from \$100,000 to be used for general expenses and the purchase of books, and from \$50,000 for the purchase of works of art, a bequest from Hon. Elisha S. Converse.

—Oil painting, "The old philosopher," and a marble statue, "Benjamin," a bequest from Hon. Elisha S. Converse.

**MILTON.** *Public Library.* \$5000, a bequest from Mrs. J. B. Crane, of Pittsfield, Mass.

—\$4500, a bequest to complete the parapet and work outside the building, from Mrs. Francis Cunningham.

**NEW BEDFORD.** *Free Public Library.* \$250,000, a bequest from Mrs. Sarah E. (Kempton) Potter, of Boston, to be known as the "Kempton trust, the gift of Sarah E. Potter." The income is to be used for the purchase of "books, pictures and other articles."

**NORTH ANDOVER.** *Public Library.* \$20,000 for a building, from Moses T. Stevens, on condition that the town annually appropriate \$1200 for support.

—Site from Moses T. Stevens.

**OXFORD.** *Free Public Library.* \$1000, the income to be used for the purchase of books, from Hon. Richard Olney. The gift is to be known as the "Wilson Olney library fund."

—\$700, the income to be used for general purposes, a bequest from Miss Mattie E. Sawtelle, of Springfield.

**PEPPERELL.** *Lawrence Library.* Painting, subject taken near San Juan mission, Cal., from a friend.

**PETERSHAM.** *Memorial Library.* Case for a collection of birds, from Miss M. S. Walker.

**PITTSFIELD.** *Berkshire Athenaeum.* \$1000, a bequest from Henry W. Taft.

**PLYMOUTH.** *Public Library.* Portraits of Mr. and Mrs. William Goodwin Russell, from their children.

**QUINCY.** *Thomas Crane Public Library.* Land valued at \$18,000, from Albert Crane.

**SALEM.** *Essex Institute.* \$3973, residue from the estate of Elizabeth C. Ward.

**SEEKONK.** *Public Library.* 700 volumes and case, from Seekonk Library Society.

**SHREWSBURY.** *Free Public Library.* Portrait of Dr. Franklin W. Brigham, through whose efforts the site for the library building was secured, from Mrs. Mary Holland Lee.

**SOUTH WEYMOUTH.** *Fogg Library.* Portrait in oil of Amos S. White, late a member of the board of trustees, by E. Aubrey Hunt, from Edmund S. Hunt.

**SPRINGFIELD.** *City Library Association.* By the will of the late James Philip Gray the

association will receive at the death of his wife the bulk of his estate, amounting to possibly more than half a million dollars. The income is to be used for the purchase of oil paintings. The gift is conditioned on the association providing a suitable building.

—\$4942, an unrestricted bequest from Orick H. Greenleaf.

—\$4600 toward reducing the debt, from various friends.

—\$1000, from Mrs. Elisha Morgan and Daniel Harris Morgan, toward the payment of the debt.

—\$1000, from Joseph H. Wessen, toward the payment of the debt.

—350 volumes relating to medicine, a bequest from Dr. Phebe A. Sprague.

**STOCKBRIDGE.** *Public Library.* \$500, a bequest from Henry Dwight Sedgwick.

**SWANSEA.** *Free Public Library.* Portrait of Dr. James L. Wellington, from Miss Mary A. Case.

**TUFTS COLLEGE.** *Tufts College Library.* \$100,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Ground will be broken early in the summer, and it is hoped to have the building completed by December. It will be of red brick with white marble trimmings and have a shelf capacity of 195,000 volumes.

—700 volumes, from the Massachusetts Historical Society.

**WELLESLEY.** *Wellesley College Library.* \$3000 for an endowment fund, the income to be used for books, from the alumnae association.

**WESTFORD.** *J. V. Fletcher Library.* Collection of rare and antique articles, from E. M. Raymond, of Charlestown.

**WESTON.** *Public Library.* Portraits of Miss Elizabeth S. White, late librarian, and Oliver R. Robbins, for many years chairman of the trustees, from friends.

**WORCESTER.** *Free Public Library.* \$2500, a bequest from William H. Bartlett, principal of one of the grammar schools. The gift was made as an evidence of his appreciation of the service the library had rendered him. The income is to be used for the purchase of books relating to American history and civil government. The bequest will not be available until the death of certain individual beneficiaries.

**YARMOUTH.** *Yarmouth Library Association.* \$1000, a bequest from Mrs. Abby S. Kingman, of Brockton, Mass.

#### MICHIGAN

**ANN ARBOR.** *Public Library.* \$10,000 additional for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

**GRAND HAVEN.** *Public Library.* \$10,000 toward a building, a bequest from Webster Batcheller, of San Francisco.

**GRAND RAPIDS.** *Public Library.* Five-year

paid-up fire insurance policy on the building, from M. A. Ryerson, of Chicago.

**JACKSON.** *Public Library.* 581 volumes, from Miss Kate S. Palmer.

— 15 oil paintings and two steel engravings, from Miss Kate S. Palmer.

**MUSKEGON.** *Hackley Public Library.* \$200,000 for an endowment fund, a bequest from Hon. C. H. Hackley.

— 59 volumes relating to America, valued at \$5500, a bequest from C. H. Hackley.

— Oil painting, a bequest from C. H. Hackley.

**SOUTH HAVEN.** *Public Library.* \$12,500 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### MINNESOTA

**FERGUS FALLS.** *Public Library.* \$2500 additional for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$15,500.

**RUSHFORD.** *Stevens Library Association.* \$500, a bequest from G. G. Stevens, founder of the library and donor of the building. The income is to be used for keeping up the building.

— \$400 for the purchase of books, a bequest from C. G. Halbert.

**ST. PAUL.** *Minnesota Historical Society.* \$1000, the income to be used for the purchase of books, a bequest from Gov. Alexander Ramsey.

— *Public Library.* \$25,000, from Judge Greenleaf Clark.

#### MISSOURI

**ST. LOUIS.** *Public Library.* 791 volumes, from Charles Scribner's Sons. These and the following gifts to the library formed part of the Model Library at the Louisiana Purchase Exposition.

— 742 volumes, from Houghton, Mifflin & Co.

— 571 volumes, from Macmillan Co.

— 259 volumes, from Harper & Brothers.

— 245 volumes, from D. Appleton & Co.

#### NEBRASKA

**OMAHA.** *Public Library.* \$10,000, to be used at the discretion of the governing board, a bequest from Frank Murphy.

— \$40,000 for two branch libraries, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### NEW HAMPSHIRE

**CLAREMONT.** *Fiske Free Library.* \$15,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

**CONCORD.** *New Hampshire Historical Society.* \$5000 for the building fund, from the trustees of the John H. Pearson fund.

#### NEW JERSEY

**HACKENSACK.** *Johnson Public Library.* \$772 for books, from citizens, raised by popular subscription.

**NEW BRUNSWICK.** *Theological Seminary—Gardner A. Sage Library.* \$5200 not previously reported, for the general endowment fund.

— *Rutgers College Library.* \$1000 for furnishing, from Robert F. Ballantine, of Newark.

**NEWARK.** *Free Public Library.* 500 volumes, from the Clark Thread Co.

— Collection of minerals, from Dr. W. S. Disbrow.

— *New Jersey Historical Society.* 630 volumes, from Henry Cougar.

**UNION.** *Free Public Library.* \$25,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

— \$500 for an endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books, from Dr. Albert W. Warden.

**WESTFIELD.** *Public Library.* \$10,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie.

#### NEW YORK

**ALBANY.** *New York State Library.* 300 volumes relating to medicine, from Dr. S. B. Ward.

**ALBION.** *Swan Library.* \$10,000, a bequest from Mrs. W. G. Swan.

**BATH.** *Davenport Library.* \$40,000, the income to be used for general library purposes, a bequest from Hon. Ira Davenport.

— A tract of land, known as "Cameron park," a bequest from Hon. Ira Davenport. The gift is conditioned on the continued use of the present library for library purposes and the park as a park.

**BINGHAMTON.** *Public Library.* \$1000 for books, from individuals, labor unions and a literary club.

**BROOKLYN.** *Pratt Institute Free Library.* 99 volumes relating to the history of furniture from the trustees. The collection was made by Alvan C. Nye, instructor in architectural design in the institute from 1897-1904, in preparation for a history of furniture. Many of the books are very rare and valuable.

**GRAVESEND.** *High School Library.* \$10,000 for the establishment of a free library in the school, a bequest from Cornelius S. Stryker.

**HERKIMER.** *Free Library.* \$5000 for an endowment, the income to be used for the purchase of books, from Judge Robert Earl. The gift was conditioned upon the raising of an equal amount.

— \$5000, from various sources, to meet the condition imposed by Judge Earl.

**ITHACA.** *Cornell University Library.* \$500,000, a bequest from Daniel Willard Fiske, formerly librarian of the university library and at the time of his death a resident of Florence, Italy. \$500,000 is the estimated

amount of Prof. Fiske's estate, including his Petrarch and Icelandic libraries, the largest collections on these subjects in existence. Provisions of the will provide for an amanuensis for each collection as well as one for the Dante collection, given by Prof. Fiske to the library several years ago, for the publication of an annual volume relating to Icelandic history and literature and for funds to maintain and increase each collection.

— *Library Chi Chapter of Psi Upsilon*. Bequest from Daniel Willard Fiske providing a fund, the interest of which is to be used to supply the chapter library with 15 of the best American and European periodicals.

**NEW YORK.** *Hispanic Society of America*. Archer M. Huntington has announced his intention (the deed of gift is said to have been executed) to give to the society his collection of Spanish books, manuscripts, coins, etc. The collection and endowment to be placed in the hands of trustees is estimated at more than \$1,000,000. (See *Library Journal*, Sept., 1904.)

— *Mercantile Library Association*. \$1000, a bequest from George G. Williams.

— *New York Historical Society*. \$150,000 for a building, from Henry Dexter.

— Granite for the new building, valued at \$50,000, from Henry Dexter.

— 1975 volumes relating to the United States, from various members.

— *Public Library*. 642 volumes and 1587 pamphlets, from the Century Association.

— 2255 volumes and 1233 pamphlets, from the New York City Comptroller.

— 2568 volumes and 14,830 pamphlets, from the Y. M. C. A. Library.

**OYSTER BAY.** *Free Library*. President Roosevelt has presented the mahogany chair given him while governor of New York. It bears a silver plate inscribed, "State of New York. Theodore Roosevelt, Governor 1898-1900."

**POUGHKEEPSIE.** *Vassar College Library*. \$500 for an endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books relating to history, from Miss Mary A. Mivicah.

— 270 volumes, a bequest from Mrs. E. L. McMahon.

**ROCHESTER.** *University of Rochester Library*. \$5000 for an endowment fund, the income to be used for the purchase of books, from Edwin O. Sage.

— \$4500, from Hiram W. Sibley, for extensive improvements in Sibley Hall, the library building. (This is in addition to the \$10,500 reported last year.)

— 924 volumes, musical literature and scores, valued at \$3000, from Hiram W. Sibley.

**ROUSE'S POINT.** *Public Library*. \$6000 for a building, a bequest from Dr. Lynn Dodge.

**ROUSE'S POINT.** *Public Library*. \$4000 for books, a bequest from Dr. Lynn Dodge.

**SCHENECTADY.** *Free Public Library*. \$1000, a bequest without conditions from Howland S. Barney.

**SENECA FALLS.** *Library Association*. A substantial brick, roomy and centrally located building, locally known as the "Munroe residence," from Wilhelmus Mynderse. The dwelling will be altered and adapted for use as a library.

**SYRACUSE.** *University of Syracuse Library*. \$150,000 for a building from Andrew Carnegie, on condition that an equal amount be raised for an endowment. The amount is now being raised.

— \$100,000 for an endowment, a bequest from Mrs. Caroline S. Reid.

**UTICA.** *Public Library*. Collection of autograph letters of the Presidents from Washington to Roosevelt; also engravings and sketches, mounted in winged case.

**WEST CHAZY.** *Public Library*. \$3000 for a building, a bequest from Dr. Lynn Dodge.

— \$2000 for books, a bequest from Dr. Lynn Dodge.

#### NORTH DAKOTA

**UNIVERSITY.** *Library of the State University of North Dakota*. 1595 volumes, from Mrs. John M. Cochrane.

— 452 volumes, from Hon. M. N. Johnson, of Petersburg, N. D.

#### OHIO

**CINCINNATI.** *Public Library*. \$20,000 for a building at Norwood, from Andrew Carnegie. (Norwood is within Hamilton county, all of which is served by the Public Library of Cincinnati.)

— Site at Norwood, valued at \$5000, from Edward Mills.

**CLEVELAND.** *Adelbert College of Western Reserve University—Library*. \$500 for books, from Hon. John Hay.

— *Public Library*. 638 volumes relating to folk-lore and oriental literature, from John G. White.

— 331 volumes relating to oriental literature.

**DELAWARE.** *Ohio Wesleyan University Library*. \$600 for books relating to classical philology and literature, from Prof. John Williams White, of Harvard.

— 800 volumes relating to philosophy, theology and political science, from ex-President J. W. Bashford.

— 300 volumes relating to political science, from Charles B. Spahr, of New York.

**FREMONT.** *Birchard Library*. \$2500, a bequest from Mrs. Elizabeth Green Kelly, of Chicago.

**LANCASTER.** *Public Library*. \$5000, a bequest from W. W. Card, of Pittsburg.

**YOUNGSTOWN.** *Reuben McMillan Free Library.* Property adjacent to the library, valued at \$10,000, from Mrs. Richard Brown.

**OREGON**

**PORTLAND.** *Library Association of Portland.* \$500 for art books, from Miss Mary F. Failing. The gift is a memorial to her father, Henry Failing, late trustee and president of the association.

**PENNSYLVANIA**

**ALLEGHENY.** *Western Theological Seminary.* 3000 volumes relating to theology, a bequest from the Rev. Dr. W. G. Taylor, of Beaver, Pa.

**BRADDOCK.** *Carnegie Free Library.* \$35,000 for improvements to the building, from Andrew Carnegie.

**EASTON.** *Public Library.* \$750 for the purchase of photographs of famous paintings, statues and buildings and case.

**HOMESTEAD.** *Carnegie Library.* \$35,000 for improvements to the building, from Andrew Carnegie.

**HUNTINGDON.** *Juniata College Library.* 750 volumes relating to religion, from the heirs of James Quinter.

**PHILADELPHIA.** *Drexel Institute Library.* 330 volumes, an addition to a large collection given in 1898, from George M. Standish.

— *Free Library.* Lot, 190 by 180 feet, Tordresdale avenue and Knarr street, from Messrs. Disston.

— Lot, 150 by 66 feet, Frankford avenue and Overington street, from T. Comly Hunter.

— Lot, 80 by 99 feet, 17th and Spring Garden streets, from Burnham, Williams & Co. (Baldwin Locomotive Works).

— Lot, 100 by 159 feet, Frankford avenue and Hartel street, from the trustees of Lower Dublin Academy.

— Lot, 100 by 100 feet, Manayunk avenue and Osborne street, from A. & P. Roberts Co. (Pencoyd Iron Works).

— *Mercantile Library.* \$1000, a bequest from Hiram Brook.

**WILLIAMSPORT.** *Public Library.* \$300,000, a bequest from James V. Brown. This is additional to the \$150,000 reported in 1903.

**RHODE ISLAND**

**PROVIDENCE.** *Brown University Library.* \$1000, an additional donation to the general library fund from Henry D. Sharpe.

— The Hartshorn daguerreotype of Edgar Allan Poe, presented by him to Mrs. Sarah Helen Whitman, from Miss Hortense Webster.

— *John Carter Brown Library.* 58 volumes, comprising prayer and service books, from Mrs. Harold Brown. The collection is valued at \$27,825.

**PROVIDENCE.** *Public Library.* \$1000, a bequest from Mrs. Philip Allen.

**SOUTH DAKOTA**

**PIERRE.** *Carnegie Library.* \$12,500 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted.

— \$10,000, from various citizens.

— \$5000 for site, from Heughes Co. **YANKTON.** *Yankton College Library.* \$17,000 for a building, from Andrew Carnegie. Accepted and building now in process of erection.

**TENNESSEE**

**JOHNSON CITY.** *Johnson City Library.* \$500 for books, a bequest from Mrs. J. C. Hunt.

**KNOXVILLE.** *Lawson McGhee Library.* 1017 volumes, from Miss Humes.

**TEXAS**

**AUSTIN.** *University of Texas Library.* 2700 volumes, from Hon. John H. Reagan.

— 641 law books, from Judge Robert S. Gould.

— Unbound volumes of engineering periodicals, valued at \$600.

**VIRGINIA**

**CHARLOTTESVILLE.** *Library of the University of Virginia.* 4000 volumes, constituting the private library of the late Prof. Thomas R. Price, of Columbia University, from Mrs. Price.

— 1200 law books, from Bradley S. Johnson.

— 250 volumes relating to science, from Rev. Haslett McKim.

**NORFOLK.** *Public Library.* \$1230 for an equipment fund, from various persons.

**WASHINGTON**

**SEATTLE.** *Public Library.* \$20,000 additional for a building, from Andrew Carnegie, making a total gift of \$220,000.

**WALLA WALLA.** *Free Public Library.* Site valued at \$3000, from Mr. and Mrs. T. C. Elliott.

**WISCONSIN**

**APPLETON.** *Lawrence University Library.* \$1000, from a friend.

**KAUKAUNA.** *Free Public Library.* Site valued at \$1000, from the Green Bay and Mississippi Canal Co.

**MADISON.** *State Historical Society.* Oil painting, "Landfall of Nicolet in Wisconsin," by Edwin Willard Deming, valued at \$1200, from Robert Laird McCormick, ex-president of the society.

— Collection of 50 etchings, earliest impressions from the original plates, of ruins at Rome and Tivoli, by Giovanni Battista Piranesi, purchased with money raised by special subscription among the members of the society. The etchings cost \$700.

SUMMARY BY STATES OF GIFTS AND BEQUESTS TO LIBRARIES, JUNE 1, 1964, TO DECEMBER 31, 1964

Miscellaneous.

Section and State		Total number.	Gifts in money for purposes other than books		Books	
			Cannegie for building.		Building and sites.	
			No. (including offers).	Accepted.	(?)	
North Atlantic Division.						
Maine .....	2	2				
New Hampshire .....	2	2				
Massachusetts .....	58	58	\$105,000	\$76,515	\$25,000	\$55,600
Rhode Island .....	4	4				
Connecticut .....	8	8	14,240	14,240	24,500	15,000
New York .....	34	34	5,200	5,200	10,000	10,000
Pennsylvania .....	13	13	30,150	30,150	21,350	10,000
South Atlantic Division.						
Delaware .....	9	9				
Maryland .....	5	5				
District of Columbia .....	2	2				
Virginia .....	9	9				
Georgia .....	2	2				
Kentucky .....	10	10				
Tennessee .....	3	3				
Texas .....						
South Central Division.						
Ohio .....	11	11				
Indiana .....	7	7				
Illinois .....	15	15	20,000	17,485	60,000	40,000
Michigan .....	9	9	30,000	10,000	10,000	10,000
Wisconsin .....	5	5	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Minnesota .....	2	2	1,000	1,000	1,000	1,000
Iowa .....	5	5				
Missouri .....	9	9				
North Dakota .....	4	4				
South Dakota .....	4	4				
Nebraska .....	9	9				
Kansas .....	1	1				
Western Division.						
Colorado .....	1	1				
Idaho .....	1	1				
Washington .....	2	2				
Oregon .....	8	8	95,000	3,000	10,000	1,000
California .....						
<b>SUMMARY BY SECTION.</b>						
North Atlantic Division.....		\$10,465,4900	\$1,035,265	\$244,000	\$18,000	\$145,000
South Atlantic Division.....		15	14,240	2	2	1,000
South Central Division.....		15	10,000	1	1	500
North Central Division.....		80	30,000	17,000	40,000	45,53
Western Division.....		13	6,000	3,000	10,000	9,500
<b>Total.....</b>		93	33,1450	11,812,090	\$74,450	\$50,000

\* \$31,025 estimated value of books; \$60,700 estimated value other than books.

† Includes five of books and five other than books.

## ANDREW CARNEGIE'S GIFTS TO LIBRARIES, 1881-1904.\*

Name of State or Country.	Total Population.	Aggregate of Population Served with Carnegie Libraries.	Amount Given or Promised for Erection of Buildings.	Number Towns with Carnegie Libraries.	Number Carnegie Libraries.	Percentage of Whole Number Supplied
Alaska.....	63,592					
Alabama.....	1,638,697	50,987	90,000	5	5	2.3
Arizona.....	122,031	16,034	54,000	3	3	13.3
Arkansas.....	1,311,564					
California.....	1,485,053	984,451	1,317,500	30	35	39.7
Colorado.....	539,700	222,798	433,500	11	11	41.3
Connecticut.....	908,420	6,125	20,000	1	1	1.1
Delaware.....	184,735					
Dist. of Col.....	276,718	218,196	700,000	8	7	78.4
Florida.....	573,342	62,015	90,000	3	3	11.9
Georgia.....	2,216,331	182,343	97,500	8	9	8.2
Idaho.....	161,770	10,866	40,000	3	3	6.6
Illinois.....	4,821,550	410,060	1,038,250	53	53	8.7
Indiana.....	2,516,462	382,685	963,000	45	45	15.2
Indian Territory.....	392,060	8,890	25,000	2	2	2.1
Iowa.....	2,231,853	359,349	938,500	51	52	16.1
Kansas.....	1,470,495	141,412	265,000	12	12	9.4
Kentucky.....	2,147,174	354,747	533,500	10	10	15.5
Louisiana.....	1,381,625	293,784	360,000	3	5	21.3
Maine.....	604,466	77,965	176,000	11	11	11.2
Maryland.....	1,288,044	38,798	55,000	3	3	2.9
Massachusetts.....	2,805,346	147,607	361,000	21	21	5.2
Michigan.....	2,420,982	522,781	1,301,200	29	34	21.6
Minnesota.....	1,751,304	170,614	409,000	28	28	9.7
Mississippi.....	1,551,270					
Missouri.....	3,106,665	695,863	1,327,500	15	25	22.4
Montana.....	243,389	31,487	95,000	7	7	9.5
Nebraska.....	1,066,300	101,062	210,000	7	7	9.5
Nevada.....	42,335	4,500	15,000	1	1	10.5
New Hampshire.....	411,588	58,000	137,000	9	9	14.1
New Jersey.....	1,883,669	266,731	512,000	16	18	18.0
New Mexico.....	195,310	5,601	20,000	2	2	2.0
New York.....	7,268,804	4,050,112	6,360,000	39	119	35.7
North Carolina.....	2,802,810	59,110	100,000	4	4	1.1
North Dakota.....	319,146	73,723	77,700	5	5	7.4
Ohio.....	4,157,545	1,256,980	1,713,500	52	63	30.2
Oklahoma.....	398,331	30,338	88,500	5	5	7.6
Oregon.....	433,359	92,716	110,000	2	2	22.4
Pennsylvania.....	6,302,115	2,103,931	6,612,930	34	70	31.4
Rhode Island.....	426,556					
South Carolina.....	1,340,316	16,795	25,000	2	2	1.2
South Dakota.....	401,570	34,087	126,500	9	9	8.7
Texas.....	3,048,710	285,497	483,500	19	19	9.3
Tennessee.....	2,020,616	135,440	195,000	5	5	26.7
Utah.....	276,749	16,313	35,000	1	1	5.9
Vermont.....	343,641	24,449	65,000	2	2	7.1
Virginia.....	1,854,184	138,123	180,000	3	3	7.4
Washington.....	518,103	188,933	432,500	9	9	31.5
West Virginia.....	958,800	23,920	60,000	2	2	2.5
Wisconsin.....	2,059,042	290,060	692,000	33	33	14.3
Wyoming.....	92,531	25,063	92,500	4	4	26.0
UNITED STATES.....	76,058,167	14,274,832	89,094,080	610	779	15.7
PORTO RICO.....	955,243	32,048	100,000	1	1	3.4
CANADA.....	5,579,666	1,051,213	1,475,500	45	48	15.3
SCOTLAND.....	4,472,000	1,934,504	1,970,550	71	102	41.1
ENGLAND.....	32,527,843	6,243,809	5,938,610	275	317	15.2
IRELAND.....	4,458,775	746,87	598,000	30	36	16.5
AUSTRALIA.....	3,108,284					
NEW ZEALAND.....	874,267	71,390	91,250	5	5	8.2
TASMANIA.....	177,072	34,809	35,250	1	1	1.6
WEST INDIES.....	1,350,000	25,500	22,000	1	1	2.0
Total.....	130,049,317	24,614,692	\$39,325,240	1,048	1,290	15.7

\* This dates from the first offer, made to Pittsburgh Nov. 25, 1881.

## REPORT ON STANDARDS OF LIBRARY TRAINING

BY A. L. A. COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY TRAINING: MARY W. PLUMMER, SALOME C. FAIRCHILD,  
KATHARINE L. SHARP, ALICE B. KROEGER, MARY E. ROBBINS, EDWIN H. ANDERSON.

Percentage of  
whole Faculty  
tion Supplied

2.8  
13.3  
39.7  
41.3  
.6

78.4  
11.9  
8.2  
6.6  
8.7  
15.2  
2.3  
16.1  
9.4  
16.5  
21.3  
11.2  
2.9  
5.2  
21.6  
9.7

22.4  
9.5  
9.5  
10.0  
14.1  
18.0  
2.9  
55.7  
3.1  
7.4  
30.2  
7.6  
22.4  
33.4

1.2  
8.7  
9.3  
6.7  
5.9  
7.1  
7.4  
36.5  
2.3  
14.3  
28.0

18.7  
3.1  
18.6  
41.3  
18.2  
16.5

8.2  
12.6  
2.6

16.7

THE committee, composed of six persons, has been obliged to do all its work by correspondence, with the disadvantages that that implies. The chairman, as a means of starting discussion, has assumed certain standards to be desirable, and sent them out to be debated in writing. Various differences of opinion have come to light, and it is a question whether it can make unanimous recommendation on some points.

**ENTRANCE REQUIREMENTS.**—The subject of entrance requirements for admission to the established winter schools was first discussed. One member expressed no opinion, and the remainder of the committee were ready to agree on two or three years' work beyond high school graduation, two members preferring three years of college, and three preferring to set the requirement at two years. Literature, history, and foreign languages were suggested as the predominant subjects in college-preparation for the work, while two of the committee expressed a desire to include economics and natural science, particularly physics; and while no one of the committee objected to an examination for entrance, in lieu of the college residence requirement, one member desired questions in economics and natural science to be included in this examination. All five who discussed the requirements lay stress on personal fitness for library work, though one member thinks this can only be ascertained by trial.

For summer library schools, the committee unanimously recommend as an entrance requirement that the applicant hold a paid position as librarian or library assistant, or a definite written appointment to a library position. Two members favor an educational requirement in addition, such as the completion of a high school course or its equivalent.

For entrance to an apprentice-class, when apprentices are trained with the probability and expectation of being employed by other libraries, four of the committee recommend two years of college work, including fifteen hours weekly of literature and history, two

being willing to substitute a test by examination, and one of these suggesting the subjects as general literature, history, and current events.

For entrance to correspondence courses, four members of the committee considered it absolutely necessary that the applicant should have a paid position as librarian or library assistant, or a definite written appointment to a library position. The remaining members disapprove altogether of correspondence courses.

## INSTRUCTION

Recommendations as to instruction for library schools:

1. That at least one-third of the school instructors shall have been trained in a recognized library school; one member suggests that the remaining instructors should have had practical experience in library work or wide academic training.

2. That at least one-third of the instructors shall have had experience in other libraries than that connected with the school.

3. One member of the committee feels that one-half the instructors should give their entire time to the school, another suggests that one-third of the faculty should be the proportion, while two think that the instructors should have regular library duties, in addition to their work as teachers. A fifth member believes that "instructors are better instructors if they keep in close touch with practical library work." This might be accomplished, it would seem, without being subject to the embarrassing limitations of library hours and assigned duties, and the chairman does not know on which side to count this opinion.

4. That for laboratory work there be at least one instructor to every ten students. Recommended by the only members who discussed the point.

5. Three members recommend that at least one-sixth of the student's time be given to actual work in the library connected with

the school, or in some other where it can be supervised by the school.

*For summer library schools:*

1. Recommended that at least one person in the corps of instructors shall have been trained in a library school. Not discussed at all by four members.

2. That at least two persons in the corps of instructors shall have had experience in other libraries than the one connected with the school. Not discussed by four members.

3. That there be at least one instructor to every fifteen students. Not discussed by four.

4. That at least one-fourth of the work for beginners, entering the school on appointment to a position, be practical library work. While this was thought desirable, two of the committee doubted if it were practicable.

*For apprentice classes:*

1. Recommended that the apprentice shall receive instruction as well as be allowed to practice in the library offering the apprenticeship. Three members did not discuss this.

2. That this instruction be in all departments of the library's work, except the administrative. Not discussed by three.

3. That the course be not less than six months in length and the time spent in instruction and practice not less than twenty-four hours weekly. Not discussed by three.

4. That at least one-half hour each day be devoted to a course of required reading. Not discussed.

It should be said that one member thought the committee had no jurisdiction to fix standards for apprentice-classes, as being an affair of the individual library; and the chairman would, therefore, call attention again to the fact that only such apprentice-classes are intended by this recommendation as are taught with a view to securing positions in other libraries.

In all schools or classes, one member of the committee recommended that each instructor possess the knowledge, the natural fitness, training, and experience which shall make him or her fully competent to teach the subject undertaken. Not discussed by five.

TESTS AND CREDENTIALS

*For library schools:*

Recommended that a certificate or diploma be given at the end of the course, which shall

certify only to the satisfactory completion of the course and fulfillment of tests; not to fitness for library work, which should be a question referred to the school in the individual case, for recommendation. It was agreed that a graduate might be likely to succeed in some lines and not in others, and that very few can be guaranteed at the outset.

Three members were convinced of the necessity of this caution, two thought the fact should be taken for granted.

It should be stated that the sixth member of the committee, Mr. Anderson, had withdrawn by the time this question and the following were sent on their rounds.

*For summer schools:*

That a pass-card, rather than a certificate, be given to the librarian or assistant who has satisfactorily done the work of the course and fulfilled tests. If different work is taken each summer, the pass-cards may come in time to amount to a full-course certificate.

Two members preferred the pass-card, two had no objection to the certificate, while the fifth member thought that whatever form was used—that being sometimes decided by the institution with which the summer school was connected—this form should plainly state that it was a summer school course. To this, the committee as a whole would subscribe, I think.

*For apprentice-classes:*

No certificate or general letter, but a specific letter when the applicant becomes a candidate for a given position.

Three members agreed on this, the other two doubting in general if the committee has any right to deal with the subject of apprentice-classes.

MINIMUM NUMBER AND LIST OF SUBJECTS FOR WHICH CERTIFICATE OR DIPLOMA SHOULD BE GIVEN

It was the belief of three of the committee that some minimum should be agreed on, and of all that the committee's present report was not the place. However, the list submitted to the committee for discussion was as follows:

*For library schools:*

Classification { Decimal,  
                            Expansive.

Cataloging { Classed  
                            Dictionary.

Library economy	Accession work Shelf-listing Loan systems Binding and rebinding Supplies and statistics Order work.
Reference work—lectures and practical problems.	Bibliography, trade. Book selection.

For summer library schools:  
Same, except classed cataloging and Expansive classification, with a pass-card to show which subjects were completed in any one summer.

For apprentice classes:

Same as for summer schools, with the exception of trade bibliography and book-selection.

These exceptions were made in the case of the summer schools and apprentice-classes, not because the subjects were not considered desirable, but because in so short a time it seemed impossible to do justice to so many subjects, and these seemed to be the ones for which the library assistant taking a short course would have least use.

As the Association will see, there is unanimity on almost nothing, which shows two things: first, that the library schools are themselves somewhat uncertain as yet as to the necessary foundations of their work, and second, that it is time thought was being given to the subject. The committee would be glad to assist as individuals, as far as may be, in the work of fixing standards; but as a committee, begs to be discharged.

It would call attention to the recommendation made at Niagara Falls that a standing committee be formed of eight persons, selected from specified fields of library work, to report regularly each year on all known sources of library training. As the number eight would make this action unconstitutional (only five being allowed by the by-laws), and as eight persons seem necessary to cover the required library relationships, the committee suggests that section 6 of the by-laws be suspended, and authority granted to the executive committee to appoint a committee of eight in accordance with the recommendation made by the committee at Niagara Falls.

## THE PROCEEDINGS

PORTLAND, OREGON, TUESDAY, JULY 4, TO FRIDAY, JULY 7, 1905

### FIRST SESSION

(MAIN AUDIENCE ROOM, UNITARIAN CHURCH,  
TUESDAY AFTERNOON, JULY 4)

The first general session of the Portland Conference was called to order by the president, Dr. E. C. RICHARDSON, at 2.40 o'clock. After local and general announcements the regular business was opened with the presentation by J. I. WYER, Jr., of his

#### SECRETARY'S REPORT

Mr. WYER.—The records of the Association show a paid membership for the calendar

year 1904 of 1228, showing, in common with each year of the Association's history, a slight increase in membership, so that the figures 1228 indicate the largest enrollment of paid membership for any year of the 28 in the Association's history.

The work of the secretary's office may be indicated by a brief list of the publications issued, and it has always been found to be a helpful statement to include those in the secretary's report, for the benefit of his successor. The preliminary announcement, 4500 copies, mailed in February; the final announcement, 3200, mailed in June; the program distributed at this meeting, 700; the

advance attendance register, 500, distributed at this meeting also; several minor circulars, a circular (200 copies) to delinquent members more than a year in arrears on their dues, and another circular (250 copies) to Pacific Coast library workers, especially designed to interest them in the Portland meeting, have been sent out during the year.

You will notice the absence of the Handbook title, which has been regularly printed every year for the last eight or ten, and it is not designed to omit it this year; but the custom of printing the Handbook immediately preceding the annual meeting has rendered its list of officers and committees obsolete within four or five weeks, and the list of members also—a regular feature of each year's Handbook—is defective or is not as inclusive as it might be if made to include those in attendance at the conference held immediately after its publication. For these reasons the annual Handbook for 1905 will be printed in September, including all names registered in attendance at this conference as members of the Association, and including, to make it an exact and complete record, the officers and committees which are serving at this meeting and those which will be elected at this meeting to serve for the ensuing year.

It is worth noting as a significant step for the future that discussion has turned upon the appointment, as soon as circumstances will permit, of a permanent secretary and this has found expression during the past year in the appointment of an assistant secretary who shall work into the duties of the office of secretary and shall be able to relieve the secretary's office of some of the routine and the detailed work. If that were all it would hardly be as significant as I have indicated, but there are larger aspects of the duties of the secretary's office, such as pertain especially to the permanent headquarters, of which we have heard more or less in the last two or three years—the field work, the work of disseminating information in response to inquiries, the work of securing an endowment for the working purposes of the Association, somewhat similar to that enjoyed by the National Educational Association. All these

duties, and they are of course the most important duties pertaining to the office of the secretary, have necessarily been imperfectly attempted, if attempted at all, so long as a new secretary has been appointed every year or two, so long as every secretary has been always a very busy man apart from the duties pertaining to the Association.

It is with the view of remedying this and of providing for someone who may be able to devote the greater portion of his time to these important features of the Association work that steps have been taken, upon which we all may congratulate ourselves, looking toward more leisure in executive hands for the prosecution of these features of the work. It is rather more difficult, in connection with our association, to do this, than with the National Educational Association. They number their members in the thousands, and while there is no greater proportion, probably not so great a proportion, of active teachers in the country that are members of the N. E. A. as there are of librarians who are members of our association, still they show an enrollment, based upon reduced railroad rates and pleasant excursions in connection with their meetings, of thousands and thousands of names, and the conditions attached to these rates bring \$2 for every member into the association treasury, so they have been able to accumulate an endowment of a hundred or two hundred thousand dollars, to which is added every year a substantial fund.

We have worked more slowly, added to our numbers perhaps more legitimately and our membership has always represented the earnest working members of the body of librarians in the country, and on this account we have been unable to employ a competent permanent secretary on full time and to engage in printing and investigating along lines similar to those which the N. E. A. has been able to do by virtue of its large fund. It is earnestly to be hoped that the efforts inaugurated during the past year looking toward this increased attention to the wider interests of the Association may yield speedy and substantial results.

GARDNER M. JONES presented the

## FIRST SESSION

125

## TREASURER'S REPORT

Balance on hand, Jan. 1, 1904 (St. Louis conference, p. 196).....	\$328.66
---	----------

## Receipts, Jan.-Dec., 1904

## Fees from annual members:

From 2 members for 1902	
77 " " 1903	
1155 " " 1904	
11 " " 1905	
<hr/> 1245 " @ \$2.	\$2490.00

## Fees from library members:

Fees from 30 libraries for 1904, @ \$5.	150.00
<hr/>	2640.00

## Life memberships:

Frank B. Bigelow, J. I. Wyer, Jr., Mary Francis, Katharine P. Loring, Lodilla Ambrose, William Beer.....6 @ \$25	150.00
Inside Inn, repayment of deposit.....	100.00
Found at conference.....	.25
Interest on deposit in Merchants National Bank.....	41.02
<hr/>	\$3259.93

## Payments, Jan.-Dec., 1904

## Proceedings:

Mar. 11. Publishers' Weekly, reprint of proceedings of Trustees' Section.....	7.50
Dec. 14. M. L. Vanduzee, copying.....	6.00
" 14. H. R. Greene, copying.....	5.12
<hr/>	18.62

## Stenographer:

Dec. 14. C. H. Bailey, reporting St. Louis conference.....	150.00
--	--------

## Handbook:

Oct. 8. Jacob North & Co.....	129.50
-------------------------------	--------

## Secretary's salary:

Feb. 25. J. I. Wyer, Jr., \$25.00; May 24, \$75.00; Oct. 22, \$100.00; Dec. 14, \$50.00.....	250.00
---	--------

## Secretary's and conference expenses:

Apr. 20. E. R. Sizer, postage.....	2.00
Aug. 2. J. I. Wyer, Jr., stamped envelopes.....	55.00
" 12. " postage.....	8.00
" 31. " postage, etc.....	57.48
Sept. 17. Woodruff-Collins Pr. Co., circulars.....	27.70
" 17. J. I. Wyer, Jr., envelopes, clerical assistance, etc.....	48.59
Oct. 22. J. I. Wyer, Jr., conference expenses.....	120.95
Dec. 12. Library Bureau, Chicago, stationery.....	7.20
" 12. Jacob North & Co., advance attendance register.....	25.00
" 12. Woodruff-Collins Pr. Co., programs.....	18.00
" 14. G. E. Benz & Co., buttons.....	10.00
" 14. J. I. Wyer, Jr., postage, etc.....	5.25
<hr/>	385.17

## Treasurer's expenses:

Dec. 12. Gardner M. Jones, travel expenses attending conference.	73.20
" 14. Library Bureau, Boston, catalog slips.....	1.00
" 15. Gardner M. Jones, stamped envelopes.....	42.80
" 31. Newcomb & Gauss, stationery.....	9.50
" 31. Gardner M. Jones, clerical assistance, etc.....	36.04
<hr/>	\$162.54

Committee on relations with the booktrade:		
Jan. 19. Baker Printing Co., bulletins.....	\$13.50	
" 19. J. Laurier, stationery and printing.....	2.50	
" 19. M. G. Eichenauer, clerical work.....	1.00	
Mar. 11. Baker Printing Co., bulletins.....	30.00	
Apr. 8. J. Laurier, stationery.....	1.50	
May 11. Baker Printing Co., bulletins.....	15.00	
" 11. Library Bureau, Chicago, postage and mailing.....	12.00	
June 18. Baker Printing Co., bulletins.....	15.00	
" 18. J. C. Dana, postage and express.....	5.10	
Aug. 2. J. C. Dana, postage and express.....	2.70	
" 2. New York Public Library, postage.....	2.80	
" 24. Baker Printing Co., bulletins.....	10.00	
" 24. Library Bureau, Chicago, postage and mailing.....	16.76	
" 24. B. C. Steiner, travel expenses.....	8.00	
Sept. 17. J. C. Dana, postage, etc.....	2.10	
" 17. Baker Printing Co., bulletins.....	6.00	
Oct. 8. Library Bureau, Chicago, postage and mailing.....	25.08	
Dec. 12. Baker Printing Co., bulletins.....	5.75	
" 12. J. C. Dana, express.....	1.00	
" 14. B. C. Steiner, travel expenses.....	8.50	
" 31. J. Laurier, stationery.....	5.00	
		\$189.29
Committees, Sections, etc.:		
Aug. 2. Snow & Farnham, circulars for reporter on gifts and bequests.....	23.12	
" 2. Herbert Putnam, postage and telegrams.....	14.02	
Oct. 22. World's Fair Program Co., report of committee on permanent headquarters.....	11.00	
" 22. F. W. Faxon, expenses of travel committee.....	27.00	
Dec. 12. Library Bureau, Boston, cards for registration.....	8.50	
" 12. Woodruff-Collins Pr. Co., report committee on library administration.....	24.00	
" 31. F. W. Faxon, expenses travel committee.....	14.00	
		121.64
Trustees of the endowment fund:		
Life memberships for investment.....	125.00	
Inside Inn, St. Louis, deposit to secure rooms for foreign delegates.....	100.00	
Balance on hand, Dec. 31, 1904:		
Deposit in New England Trust Co., Boston.....	27.10	
Deposit in Merchants National Bank, Salem.....	185.05	
Deposit in Merchants National Bank, Salem, Savings Dept.....	1416.02	
		1628.17
		\$3259.93

The number of members in good standing on Dec. 31, 1904, is as follows:

Honorary members.....	9
Perpetual member.....	1
Life fellows.....	2
Life members.....	44
Annual members (paid for 1904).....	1142
Library members (paid for 1904).....	30

During the year 1904, 264 new members joined the Association, and 5 members died.

GARDNER M. JONES, *Treasurer.*

The following report of audit was appended:

These accounts have been duly audited by the finance committee and are found to be correct, the proper vouchers being shown.

S. W. FOSS.  
T. E. MACURDY.  
DREW B. HALL.

## Necrology

1. Minnie L. Benham (A. L. A. no. 3012, 1904) died on March 4, 1905, of heart failure, after an illness of two weeks. She was a graduate of Ingham University, Le Roy, N. Y., and of the Pratt Institute Library School, class of 1904. On graduation she was appointed secretary and reviser of the school, in which position she gave entire satisfaction. She joined the A. L. A. in 1904, but had attended none of the conferences.

2. John Elmendorf Brandegee (A. L. A. no. 1228, 1893) died at his residence in Utica, N. Y., on Monday, May 1, 1905. He was born in Litchfield, Conn., in 1853, and was the oldest son of Rev. John J. Brandegee, who went to Utica in 1854 and was for many years rector of Grace Church. Mr. Brandegee was educated in the Utica public schools and at Trinity College, graduating in 1874. Later he entered Columbia College Law School and after graduation practiced law in Utica. He was a lawyer of remarkable ability and was in earlier years prominent in politics, but his strongest interest was in educational affairs. He was a member of the Utica board of school commissioners for 9 years and trustee of the public library for 12 years. In both positions he gave freely of his time, his advice and his best effort. He had been a member of the A. L. A. since 1893 and had attended the Cleveland and Chautauqua conferences. He was also a member of the New York State Library Association of which he had been vice-president. Mr. Brandegee was a man of most modest and retiring

nature and his circle of library acquaintance was not an extended one, but those who knew him realized and appreciated his sterling qualities of mind and heart.

—*Library Journal*, May, 1905.

3. George W. Williams (A. L. A. no. 1369, 1895) died at his home in Salem, Mass., on May 31, 1905. He was born in Salem, Oct. 2, 1838, and was the son of Charles Williams, a former Salem shipmaster. He was educated in the Salem schools and afterward engaged in mercantile pursuits. In early years he was a commercial traveller and afterwards held a responsible financial position with one of the largest shoe manufacturing concerns in New England. Of late years he had been treasurer of the Security Safe Deposit and Trust Co., of Lynn. He was one of the original board of trustees of the Salem Public Library elected in 1888, and served as treasurer of the board until his death. He was a life member of the A. L. A., which he joined in 1895 and which he had served since 1897 as trustee of the endowment fund. He was also a member of the Massachusetts Library Club.

DR. PUTNAM.—Mr President, I suppose it is in order to move the acceptance of this report, but in behalf of the conscience of the Association I should like to raise a query. I didn't notice any statement of a payment for advertising that "25 cents found." Subject to that qualm I move its acceptance. (*Laughter.*)

The secretary's and treasurer's reports were accepted, and in the absence of Charles C. Soule, the secretary, Mr. WYER read the

REPORT OF THE TRUSTEES OF THE ENDOWMENT FUND, FROM DATE OF LAST REPORT,  
Sept. 1, 1904, to May 31, 1905

## CASH ACCOUNT

	Receipts	\$6368.47
1904, Sept. 1. Balance brought over.....		
" 19. Two life memberships — Mary Francis and Katherine P. Loring.....	50.00	
Nov. 3. Life membership, Lodilla Ambrose.....	25.00	
Dec. 3. Interest, International Trust Co.....	19.73	
" 29. Interest on Watson mortgage.....	62.50	
1905, Jan. 5. Life membership, William Beer.....	25.00	
" 9. Interest, Brookline Savings Bank.....	24.12	
Mar. 31. Interest, Union Trust Co.....	1734.25	
Apr. 3. Principal acct., Union Trust Co.....	4825.00	
" 15. Dividend, Chelsea Savings Bank.....	20.00	
May 31. Interest, Union Trust Co.....	478.38	
		<hr/> \$13,632.45

*Payments*

1904, Sept. 21.	Deposit in Chelsea Savings Bank.....	\$1000.00
1905, Mar. 20.	To A. L. A. Publishing Board.....	1000.00
Apr. 6.	Kidder, Peabody & Co., for five Amer. Tel. & Tel. Co. 4 per cent bonds @ 96½.....	4825.00
May 24.	For accrued interest on same.....	52.78
" 24.	To J. I. Wyer, Jr., sec., for expenses of committee on bookbinding.....	50.00
	To E. C. Hovey, two-thirds of salary as asst. sec., from Apr. 24 to May 24 (remaining one-third paid by Publishing Board).....	83.34
1905, Redeposited:		
	Chelsea Savings Bank, dividend.....	20.00
	Brookline Savings Bank: Interest, Jan. 12, 1903.....	44.16
	Interest, July 11, 1904.....	69.60
	Interest, Jan. 9, 1905.....	24.12
		<u>137.88</u>
	Union Trust Co., interest, May 31.....	478.38
		<u>636.26</u>
May 31.	Balance on deposit with International Trust Co., Boston.....	5985.07
		<u>\$13,632.45</u>
CONDITION OF PERMANENT FUNDS		
<i>Carnegie Fund</i> (same as last report).....		
A. L. A. Endowment Fund:		
	Amount at last report.....	6337.94
	Four life memberships (see cash account above).....	100.00
		<u>6437.94</u>
ASSETS, MAY 31, 1905		
<i>Carnegie Fund</i> (principal):		
	On deposit Union Trust Co., N. Y.....	95,175.00
	Five (\$1000) Amer. Tel. & Tel. 4% bonds at cost, 96½ (present quotation 99⅓).....	4825.00
		<u>100,000.00</u>
A. L. A. Endowment Fund (principal):		
	Principal—On deposit Brookline Savings Bank.....	1231.10
	On deposit Chelsea Savings Bank.....	1020.00
	Watson mortgage (South Boston).....	2500.00
	On deposit International Trust Co.....	1686.84
		<u>6437.94</u>
<i>Carnegie Fund</i> (unexpended interest, available for use of Publishing Board only):		
	Union Trust Co., N. Y.....	478.38
	International Trust Co., Boston.....	3397.51
	Accrued interest included in purchase of Amer. Tel. & Tel. bonds.	52.78
		<u>3928.67</u>
A. L. A. Endowment Fund (unexpended interest, available at discretion of Council):		
	International Trust Co., Boston.....	900.72
		<u>\$111,267.33</u>

In addition to the above unexpended balance, income for the coming year may be estimated thus:

From Carnegie Fund, available for the Publishing Board only.....	about \$3050.00
From A. L. A. Endowment Fund and unused interest, available for any purpose.....	about 300.00

## International Trust Co.:

Principal account.....	\$1686.84
Carnegie Fund interest.....	3397.51
A. L. A. Endowment Fund interest.....	900.72
	<hr/>
	\$5985.07

The following account of audit was appended:

At the request of Charles C. Soule, treasurer of the Endowment Fund of the American Library Association, we have examined his accounts and securities.

We find evidence of assets amounting to \$111,267.33, as stated in his report of May 31, 1905, and also find his accounts correctly cast, with vouchers for all expenditures.

THEODOSIA E. MACURDY } For Finance  
S. W. Foss } Committee.  
Boston, Mass., June 14, 1905.

Mr. HOVEY: Mr. President, in moving the acceptance of this report I suggest that in future all financial statements from our different boards be made to cover the same fiscal year.

S. S. GREEN: Is there some movement on foot to make a permanent investment of the funds of the Association?

The PRESIDENT: I will answer that. After our great loss in the death of Mr. Williams we have been fortunate in being able to persuade Mr. Corey to take a hand in the work of the Endowment Fund trustees, and in conversation with Mr. Corey I have heard that there is serious consideration of the immediate placing of the Carnegie fund of \$95,000, now in the trust company at 3 per cent., in such a way as to have a 4 per cent. income from the bonds. The matter has not gone far enough for me to be able to say just how or when it will be invested, but immediate steps will be taken to invest it in some such way.

Mr. GREEN: From my knowledge of Mr. Corey I do not think there could be a better person selected for this work and I have perfect confidence that it will be carried on energetically and with great vigor.

Mr. HOVEY's motion was carried.

## COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS

The PRESIDENT: Let me now make announcement of the committee on resolutions, appointed by the executive board as follows: Mr. Crunden, chairman; Mr. Rowell, and Miss Plummer.

I suppose to-morrow it will be our privilege to express our pleasure in being here, in a public way, but I think it may not be out of place, in the privacy of our own private business meeting this afternoon, to express to one another our appreciation of the cordial greeting we have had and the pleasantness of finding ourselves together in this agreeable place of meeting and in this delightful town. There are many who would have been glad to be with us, but have not been able to do so. I have had various letters, a telegram of sincere regrets from Mr. Bowker, and a cordial short note from one of our good friends of last year, Dr. Andersson.

Taking up the routine again, let me call for the report of the Council, saying, first, that this report relates only to the Council meeting at Atlantic City, held in the middle of the year, save for the matter of the nominations which in the course of business must be made at this time. In connection with this, let me remind you that these nominations are subject to any supplement that you may choose to make. Any group of five persons may make such nomination by handing it to the secretary, up to the time of the opening of the meeting on Thursday. Nominations sent in by five persons, up to the meeting on Thursday, will have the value of official nominations.

## NOMINATIONS FOR OFFICERS

The SECRETARY: The nominations of officers for the ensuing year as made by the

Council at its meeting this morning are as follows:

*President*, Frank P. Hill, Brooklyn.  
*First vice-president*, C. W. Andrews, Chicago.

*Second vice-president*, Caroline H. Garland, Dover, N. H.

*Secretary*, J. I. Wyer, Lincoln, Neb.  
*Treasurer*, Gardner M. Jones, Salem, Mass.  
*Recorder*, Helen E. Haines, New York City.  
*Trustee Endowment Fund*, Alexander Maitland, New York City.

*Councillors*, for the term of five years: George T. Clark, San Francisco; Linda Eastman, Cleveland; Alice B. Kroeger, Philadelphia; Mary F. Isom, Portland, and Bernard C. Steiner, Baltimore.

The proceedings of the Council at its meeting at Atlantic City, while somewhat lengthy, will be read in full for the reason that much of the matter will bear upon business coming up for future consideration at this meeting and for the further reason that it is felt by the Council that the Association should be informed in detail of all the business there transacted.

#### TRANSACTIONS OF COUNCIL, ATLANTIC CITY MEETING

An interim meeting of the Council of the American Library Association, as authorized by the St. Louis Conference, was held at the Hotel Chelsea, Atlantic City, N. J., at 3 p.m., on Saturday, April 1, 1905, in connection with the Bi-State Library Meeting. There were 12 members of Council present, as follows: Arthur E. Bostwick, James H. Canfield, Melvil Dewey, Helen E. Haines, W. E. Henry, Frank P. Hill, Anderson H. Hopkins, W. T. Peoples, E. C. Richardson, C. C. Soule, John Thomson, Anne Wallace. Dr. Richardson and Miss Haines, as members of the Executive Board, acted as *ex officio* officers of Council.

*Committee on A. L. A. Academy*. Melvil Dewey reported as chairman of the Committee on A. L. A. Academy, composed as follows: Melvil Dewey, R. G. Thwaites, Herbert Putnam, W. T. Peoples, Miss Gratia Countryman. Mr. Dewey and Mr. Peoples were the only members of the committee present, but the other members had been communicated with and had transmitted their views in letters, which were read. Mr. Dewey spoke of the importance of having the general association as large as possible, and the equal necessity of having a manageable body

to discuss the large and important problems of librarianship. The only criticisms he had received, Mr. Dewey said, seemed to hinge upon the use of the word "academy," which he considered might be readily dispensed with. He felt that after 30 years of organized library activity the A. L. A. was ready for a plan by which the best people of the country, in a number to get the right results, should come together once a year to discuss the large questions of the profession.

Mr. Dewey's remarks were presented as a report of progress for the committee, and the subject was left open for discussion. Mr. Peoples said that there was general objection to the word "academy" and suggested that the name "A. L. A. Senate" would be better. Mr. Soule thought that only one thing was clear, viz., that the Council as at present constituted cannot include all the leading minds in the Association. He thought that the constitution might be altered so that all ex-presidents and ex-secretaries might be made *ex officio* members of Council; they should not go out of office, but should represent those whom the Association has chosen as its leaders and form a permanent body. Mr. Bostwick said that the same result could be achieved by adding to the present Council a number of long-term non-voting members, available for purposes of discussion, but not for business meetings. Mr. Hill asked what object would be obtained by election of non-voting members, and said that he had noticed in other organizations that there is objection to such an element. Non-voting members do not take the same interest in the work of the organization. Dr. Canfield, on request, described the handling of a similar situation in the National Educational Association. To give opportunity for discussion which could not be provided in the large general sessions a National Council of Education, of 60 members, was formed. This, though useful in some ways, did not meet the anticipations that had been formed regarding it, and its failure has been more marked since the Department of Superintendence began to hold midwinter meetings separate and apart from the general convention. He thought that possibly the A. L. A. needed a department like this Department of Superintendence, for those whose specific work is work of common interest. Mr. Thomson said that a more detailed and careful report on the subject was needed before any decision could be made. Expressions of opinion were taken on the following points: Is it desirable to limit the size of the Association? No. Is it desirable that business should be transacted by a smaller body than the present Council? Yes. The question, Is a body needed for the discussion of large library questions that cannot be fully considered at a general meeting? had no definite answer, though it evoked some discus-

problems  
he had  
to hinge  
which  
ised with  
anized lib-  
rity for a  
country,  
s, should  
the large

nted as a  
, and the  
on. Mr.  
objection  
that the  
etter, Mr.  
was clear,  
stituted  
ns in the  
stitution  
dents and  
to mem-  
out of  
the As-  
d form a  
that the  
dding to  
ong-term  
poses of  
ngs. Mr.  
ained by  
said that  
ations that  
t. Non-  
interest  
Canfield,  
f a sim-  
onal As-  
scussion  
large gen-  
Educa-  
This,  
meet the  
regarding  
ed since  
egan to  
nd apart  
thought  
department,  
of com-  
a more  
ject was  
e made.  
on the  
mit the  
desirable  
smaller  
s. The  
scussion  
be fully  
no defi-  
discus-

sion, in the course of which it was suggested that the present Council might be enlarged and transformed into a debating body, and the routine business be put in the hands of a board of directors. On motion of Dr. Canfield it was *Voted*, that the report of the committee be accepted, and the committee be continued.

*California Library Association.* Announcement was made that a communication had been received from the Library Association of California, inviting the Council to attend a dinner, in San Francisco, in connection with the Portland Conference. It was *Voted*, that the invitation be accepted with thanks on behalf of those who may be able to attend, and that the California Association be later advised as to the most desirable date.

*Bookbinding.* The matter of the appointment of a committee of five, to investigate the subject of publishers' bindings, book papers, leathers, and binding methods and processes, as presented on behalf of Mr. J. C. Dana at the St. Louis meeting of the Council (see A. L. A. Proc., 1904, p. 251) was considered. On motion of Mr. Dewey it was *Voted*, that a committee of three on bookbinding be appointed by the chair, and on motion of Mr. Peoples it was *Voted*, that the Council request the trustees of the endowment fund to appropriate \$50 for the expenses of said committee.

*Place of next meeting.* The question of place of the 1906 meeting was considered, with the announcement that no definite action could be taken and that only an expression of opinion could be had. The invitation to meet in Asheville, N. C., presented for two years previously, was renewed by Miss Wallace, who said that as she would be unable to attend the Portland Conference she desired this opportunity of again presenting the invitation from North Carolina. The invitation was extended in the name of the Governor of the state, the state library association, and the Asheville board of trade. A meeting in Asheville in the first week in June would, she thought, be delightful in itself, and most helpful to the library development now just beginning in the Southern states. An invitation to the A. L. A. to hold its annual meeting for 1906 in Atlantic City, in May, June, September, or October, was presented by Mr. A. M. Heston, of the board of trustees of the Atlantic City Public Library. Dr. Canfield spoke of the fact that the library movement is following the development of the public schools, and suggested that in planning time and place of its annual meetings regard should be had to the time and place of the annual meeting of the National Educational Association. He thought it would be a great stimulus if the two meetings could be held, if not at the same time, in the same place or in the same section of the

country within a very close period of time, either immediately before or immediately after. On motion of Mr. Dewey, it was *Voted*, that the Council recommends to the Portland meeting of Council that Asheville be chosen as place of next meeting, if satisfactory railroad and other arrangements can be made.

*Yearbook of Library Literature.* The proposition for a yearbook of library literature, presented by Mr. W. D. Johnston in his paper at the St. Louis Conference, was referred to the next meeting of Council.

*New England Educational League.* A communication was presented from the New England Educational League, asking the co-operation of the A. L. A. in its efforts to secure a "universal library." It was *Voted*, that this communication be referred to the committee on library administration.

*National Association of State Libraries.* The following resolution, passed by the National Association of State Libraries at its St. Louis meeting, was considered:

"Whereas, There appears in the publications of the A. L. A. mention of a State Librarians' Section, noted as dormant; and whereas the work of said section is being done by the National Association of State Libraries, which has been holding its meeting at the same time and place as the A. L. A. meetings are held;

"Resolved, That we, the members of the National Association of State Libraries, request the Council of the A. L. A. to substitute in its several publications the name of 'National Association of States Libraries' for said 'State Librarians' Section."

It was not thought that this resolution made it clear whether or not the Association of State Libraries desired affiliation as a section with the A. L. A., and it was *Voted*, that the matter be referred back to the Association of State Libraries, with the request that the association define more clearly the affiliation proposed.

*A. L. A. headquarters in relation to Publishing Board.* Mr. Soule made a statement in regard to establishing an A. L. A. headquarters with a paid assistant secretary in connection with the Publishing Board facilities. He said that while the Association needed and should continue its present officers, the need was constantly growing for a man whose time should be given to the work of correspondence, awakening library interest, management of business details, etc. He asked the Council to authorize making the Publishing Board office the headquarters of the Association, with a paid assistant secretary, whose duties should be defined by the Executive Board, to be employed and paid partly by the Publishing Board and partly by the Association. Such an officer would give part of his time to the work of the Publishing

Board and part to A. L. A. business, according to the proportion of salary paid by each. Mr. Soule presented the following resolutions, which were adopted:

*"Resolved,* That headquarters of the Association be established at the office of the Publishing Board;

*"Resolved,* That the Executive Board be authorized to appoint an assistant secretary to take charge of the headquarters, and to perform such duties as they may prescribe;

*"Resolved,* That the accumulated interest of the Endowment Fund (other than the Carnegie Fund), not otherwise appropriated, be appropriated toward the expense of such headquarters and the salary of the assistant secretary;

*"Resolved,* That this opening of headquarters and employment of a paid assistant secretary shall be understood to be tentative and subject to revision or termination at the next meeting of the Council.

"These resolutions to take effect on approval of the two committees on this subject."

*Advisory Committee on Cataloging Rules.* On request of the president, Mr. Hopkins gave a short informal report for the Advisory Committee on Cataloging Rules. The committee met at the Mercantile Library, New York City, on March 23, and held meetings for a week thereafter. At the end of its session the committee was convinced that an amount of clerical work has to be done that it was unfair to require of the secretary, and voted to pay clerical expenses for the preparation of a condensed code. It also decided to ask that expenses be authorized for the preparation of a much larger code on cards. The committee recommends that it be continued and its powers enlarged, or that another committee be appointed to work on these lines. Mr. Hopkins' remarks were accepted as an informal statement.

Adjourned 5.50 p.m.

The report of nominations and the report of the Council were duly accepted.

The report of the FINANCE COMMITTEE, being incorporated in the reports of the treasurer and trustees of the Endowment Fund, was passed over.

The report of the PUBLIC DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE could not be presented, as it was contained in the recorder's trunk, which went astray and was not recovered until after the conference.\*

No report was received from the COMMITTEE ON FOREIGN DOCUMENTS.

\* This report was received in time for inclusion in the Proceedings. See p. 92.

In the absence of Dr. Canfield, chairman, Miss M. E. AHERN read the report of the COMMITTEE ON COOPERATION WITH LIBRARY DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL EDUCATIONAL ASSOCIATION

As it was determined early in the year to hold the next meeting of this Association at Portland, Oregon, and the next meeting of the National Educational Association at Asbury Park, N. J., practical and direct cooperation for the Asbury Park meeting was greatly limited. Fortunately the secretary of the Library Department, N. E. A., is a member of this committee, and her services in preparing the department program and her influence in securing the attendance of speakers and others, may fairly be counted as part of the activities of this committee. But the unfortunate geographic separation between the two organizations emphasizes anew the desirability and necessity of closer alliance. The committee brings this thought forward again, because it is daily more apparent that public libraries and public schools must work together if either is to meet with the highest success. Each is now recognized as only one part of the system of public and free education. The public schools naturally must take the initiative, and the public libraries must do the work which will complement and supplement that of the schools. Teachers must be brought into closer contact and more sympathetic relations with librarians, and in this the librarians may well take the initiative. The committee each in his own territory has given special thought during the year to promoting these most helpful relations. Much has been done by correspondence also, and something by personal effort outside their immediate locality. The chairman has visited seven of the leading cities of New York, speaking at least once in each, and making the relations of the public libraries and the public schools his constant theme. On his suggestion of some years ago, there is now in each public school of Greater New York a library bulletin, giving the location of the nearest public library, name of librarian, and carrying from time to time special library notices of interest. There has also been con-

stant effort in this direction, in the use of the local press, which librarians are coming to use more and more intelligently each year. It is hoped that before long there may be the very closest relations between the workers in these two parts of our educational system, and that perfect harmony in general purpose and special methods may prevail. It is with children that librarians are now most successful and find their largest opportunity. The school ought to create the reading habit, to find its satisfaction in the library.

With this thought constantly in mind, and the importance of these relations increasing from day to day, your committee suggests the desirability and feasibility of holding the sessions of the American Library Association at the same place as that in which the National Educational Association meets, either immediately before or immediately after the session of the latter organization. This would not mean yielding any independence or individuality, while it would give the A. L. A. the advantage of special railroad rates obtained by the N. E. A., and above all—that which is most important—the opportunity of a large interchange of members in attendance at various sessions of each organization. There seems to be no strong reason against such a policy on the part of the A. L. A., and such affiliation, we believe, would add to the strength of each organization.

Of course, no proposition of this kind has been made by your committee to the officers of the N. E. A., our first duty being to submit it to our own Association. But we hope this will not be passed over lightly, and that hereafter it may be far more possible than this year to bring about practical and efficient co-operation between these two great organizations which are really moving along similar lines.

Your committee has engaged in much correspondence with normal school people and others, concerning the proposed small manual on library administration, for use in normal schools and possibly in some secondary schools. We are glad to report that this little book, 10 chapters—one for each of 10 recitation or lecture periods—is already well under way, and is promised for January next.

The chapter headings and the syllabus of each chapter have been, and the text itself when complete will be, passed under the criticism not only of this committee, but of librarians and principals of some of the more noteworthy normal schools of the country.

Respectfully submitted,

J. H. CANFIELD,  
MELVILLE DEWEY,  
M. E. AHERN.

The PRESIDENT: If there is no objection this report will be received.

The way we are celebrating this afternoon, by getting down to business and serving our country by doing our business well, does not suggest international co-operation so much as it does a little international opposition, which has paved the way for the modern international co-operation. But we are on the way to co-operation, and last year we appointed a committee with reference to a specific task, of which Dr. Putnam is chairman.

I call for the report of the

#### COMMITTEE ON INTERNATIONAL COOPERATION

Dr. PUTNAM: The origin of this committee, as you will recall, was in certain resolutions passed by the Association at its St. Louis Conference of last year. These resolutions are embodied in a circular letter which I shall quote hereafter. The committee appointed by the executive board consisted of Dr. Cyrus Adler, of Washington; Dr. J. S. Billings, of New York; Dr. Morris Jastrow, Jr., of Philadelphia; Mr. W. C. Lane, of Cambridge, with myself as chairman. The committee held no meeting, but by correspondence agreed upon the plan of procedure, the first step in which was to compile a list of the associations, institutions, and public bodies which should be addressed, and the second, the issue of a circular letter of inquiry. It was agreed that this letter should not name specific projects and request opinion upon them, but should consist simply of a general invitation to the addressees to express their views as to the feasibility of the federation proposed, and as to the projects with which it might usefully concern itself.

A list was accordingly drawn. I submit a copy of it (marked "B") to be printed with

the proceedings. Checked upon it are the addressees from whom a response of some nature has been received. The circular issued was as follows:

"At the International Library Conference, held at St. Louis in connection with the St. Louis Exposition, Oct. 17-22, 1904, upon the suggestion of the librarian of the Laurentian Library at Florence, and consideration and report by a special committee, the following resolutions were adopted:

"The American Library Association, at its 26th annual meeting, held in St. Louis, on the occasion of the Louisiana Purchase Exposition, has been honored by the presence of distinguished delegates representing the library and bibliographical interests of many of our sister nations, and the Association has heard from them with pleasure the suggestion of a federation of the various library associations and bibliographical societies of the world.

"Believing that international coöperation, which has already done so much to promote interests common to all nations may be expected to be effective in the field with which we are concerned,

"*Be it resolved*, That the incoming Executive Board be requested to appoint a special committee of five to consider plans for the promotion of international coöperation among libraries; that the committee be directed to ascertain whether the library associations and bibliographical societies of other countries are disposed to entertain favorably such a proposal; that the committee be instructed to report to the next annual meeting of the Association with such recommendations as it may deem fit."

"The undersigned (Putnam, Adler, Billings, Jastrow and Lane) have been appointed the committee of the American Library Association above referred to. They have decided that their first duty is to lay the above resolutions before the various associations and societies, and request from them an expression of opinion as to the feasibility of such a federation as is proposed, with what matters it should be concerned, and if with coöperative undertakings, to what such undertakings it might advantageously be applied.

"We beg to submit the inquiry to your society, with the hope that you will be interested to give it attention, and to reply with such suggestions as may seem to you pertinent. As some report will be expected from this committee at the coming meeting of the Association in July, it is hoped that your reply will be a prompt one."

I have here the various responses. With your permission I will read from them a few characteristic extracts. [Does so.]

In general the responses indicate an approval of the proposal, but in most cases this does not go beyond an amiable acquiescence. Few specific projects are suggested—the only ones in fact being: "Coöperative indexing of literature and periodicals"; uniformity of treatment with regard to cataloging and subject indexing, particularly lists of subject headings; the indexing of those branches of current scientific literature not included in the International Catalogue. The Bibliographical Society of Great Britain suggests that "If it be desired to have a central society for keeping bibliographers all over the world acquainted with what work is being done it will be easier probably to arrange with [that] society for what is wanted than to consider an entirely new body," and that "as regards coöperative bibliographical work as distinct from the circulation of information on an international scale it is impossible." The director of the bureau of the Prussian Gesamtkatalog writes that "personally, I can not promise myself for the present, any very considerable advantages from such an alliance for the German libraries. That you should reach an agreement on many points in cataloging with the British Library Association seems to me very desirable. But the differences between the English and German languages are probably too great to permit the establishment of uniform rules within the domains of both."

Mr. President, the committee does not report accomplishment, as you will see, but simply perhaps a certain measure of progress. It recommends that it be discharged, with the hope, however, that a new committee be appointed and with the suggestion that the next ex-president of the Association shall serve as chairman of that committee.

The PRESIDENT: You hear the report with its various recommendations. I am not quite sure of the detail of the procedure involved in all the recommendations, but suggest that the report be accepted and its recommendations referred to the executive board. *Voted*.

The list of associations addressed by the Committee on International Coöperation is as follows:

Congrès des bibliothécaires, M. Henry Mar-

- tin secrétaire général, Bibliothèque de l' Arsenal, Rue de Sully, 1, Paris.
- Denmark — Statens Komité til Understøttelse af Folkebogsamlinger.
- Dr. A. S. Steenberg, Horsens, Denmark.
- France — Ministre de l'Instruction Publique et des Beaux-Arts; Direction de l'Enseignement Supérieur; 6<sup>e</sup> Bureau (bibliothèques nationales, universitaires et municipales; Dépôt Légal et Souscriptions; Échanges Internationaux).
- Chef, M. Musson.
- Hungary — Ungarische National Museum; Oberinspektorat für Museen und Bibliotheken, Budapest.
- v. Szalay Imre.
- Italy — Ministero della Pubblica Istruzione. Administrazione Centrale. Divisione VIII. Legislazione, Sezione II. Biblioteche Pubbliche Governative. Lucca.
- Portugal — Direcção Geral de Instrução Pública; Inspeção Geral das Bibliotecas a Arquivos Públicos (Lisbon).
- Spain — Junta Facultativa de Archivos, Bibliotecas y Museos de Antigüedades (Madrid).
- Jefe Superior, D. Marcelino Menéndez y Pelayo.
- Institut International de Bibliographie, Bruxelles.
- M. Henri La Fontaine, directeur.
- Bureau Bibliographique de Paris, 44, Rue de Rennes.
- President Général H. Sebert.
- Deutsches Bureau der Internationalen Bibliographie, Berlin.
- Dr. Oskar Uhlwurm.
- Geschäftsstelle des Gesamtkatalog der Preussischen Bibliotheken.
- Dr. Paul Trömmendorff (Nw. 7, Dorotheenstrasse 5, Berlin, Germany).
- Concilium Bibliographicum, Zurich.
- Dr. Herbert Haviland Field, director.
- Instituto Bibliográfico Mexicano.
- Prof. Dr. N. Leon, Museo Nacional, Mexico.
- The Bibliographical Society, 20 Hanover Sq., London, W.
- Hon. Secretary A. W. Pollard.
- Bibliographical Society of Lancashire.
- Secretary, Henry Guppy, The John Rylands Library, Manchester, England.
- Edinburgh Bibliographical Society; The Philosophical Institution, Edinburgh.
- Secretary, G. P. Johnston.
- Società Bibliografica Italiana.
- Prof. Dr. Guido Biagi, Biblioteca Mediceo-Laurenziana, Florence.
- "Russkoe Bibliograficeskoe Obšcestvo" at the Imperial Moscow University.
- Jakov Gerasimovic Kvaskov, Rumpancevsky Muzej, Moscow.
- Russkoe Bibliologicheskoe Obšcestvo, St. Petersburg, Fontanka, 62.
- Secretary, B. Gorodeckij.
- Library Association of the United Kingdom.
- Lawrence Inkster, Hon. Secretary, Whitcomb House, Whitcomb street, Pall Mall East, London, S. W.
- Bristol and Western Branch of the Library Association.
- Hon. Secretary, L. Acland Taylor, Bristol.
- Northwestern Branch of the Library Association.
- Hon. Secretary, C. Madeley, Warrington Museum.
- Librarians of the Mersey District.
- Hon. Secretary, C. Madeley, Warrington Museum.
- Birmingham and District Library Association.
- Hon. Secretary, Robert K. Dent, Aston Manor, Warwickshire.
- North Midland Library Association.
- Hon. Secretary, J. Potter Briscoe, Public Libraries, Nottingham.
- Northern Counties Library Association.
- Hon. Secretary, H. E. Johnston, Public Library, Gateshead.
- Library Assistants' Association.
- Hon. Secretary, George E. Roebuck, St. George's Library, 236 Cable street, London, E.
- Société Franklin, Paris, Rue Christine, 1.
- President, Eug. d'Eichtal.
- Verein Deutscher Bibliothekare.
- Dr. Paul Schwenke, Königliche Bibliothek, Berlin.
- Oesterreichischer Verein für Bibliothekswesen.
- Dr. G. A. Cruwell, Universitäts-Bibliothek, Vienna.
- Société des Bibliothécaires Suisses, Zurich.
- Dr. Johannes Bernoulli, Schweizerische Landesbibliothek, Bern.
- Library Association of Australasia.
- H. C. L. Anderson, Public Librarian of New South Wales, Sydney.
- Kansai Bunko Kyōkai, or Western Library Association.
- Dr. B. Shima, Librarian Kyōto Imperial University, Kyōto.
- In the absence of W. I. Fletcher, the secretary read the
- REPORT OF THE PUBLISHING BOARD.
- which had been printed and distributed in advance.
- (See p. 107.)
- Miss MARY W. PLUMMER presented the report of the
- COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY TRAINING
- Miss PLUMMER: The committee understood that it was continued not so much for a re-

port on library training as for a report on *standards* of training, which had been suggested, and has therefore confined itself to that subject.

The report is given in full elsewhere.

(See p. 121.)

In the absence of W. R. Eastman, chairman, Miss CORNELIA MARVIN read the report of the

COMMITTEE ON LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

(See p. 102.)

Adjourned at 4.30 p.m.

#### SECOND SESSION

(MAIN AUDIENCE ROOM, UNITARIAN CHURCH,  
WEDNESDAY MORNING, JULY 5)

President RICHARDSON called the meeting to order at 9.15.

The PRESIDENT: It is a matter of great pleasure that we are to be welcomed at Portland by the man whom we welcomed at St. Louis, and who there showed himself such a master in the art of persuading us of the welcome that we should have if we came here — Dr. Eliot.

Dr. T. L. ELIOT: Dr. Richardson and ladies and gentlemen of the American Library Association: It is not easy for us of the Portland Library Association and of the state of Oregon and of the Pacific Coast to express to you the delight and the gratitude with which we see you here in our far-away, green Northwest and welcome you from our hearts to all that we can do or give or share with you in making this an occasion of profit and of pleasure to you all.

Your president has kindly alluded to our invitation. Let me say that I am increasingly full of wonder to think of our audacity, not to say our verdancy, in coming to St. Louis and extending an invitation to you to come here, to make another leap or lap of two or three thousand miles in your adventures in search of a convention home. I say we were audacious, not to say verdant, in inviting you, and perhaps we were guilty almost of effrontry in hoping or expecting that you

would accede to our request. It amuses me to think of the audacity and effrontery and verdancy — I am going to play on those three words every time I think of it — of ourselves in meeting the solid objections that were so kindly put forward to your making this long trip and visit. We were told, for example, how extremely important and serious your councils ought to be at this time and that anything adventitious, that the allurements that might be offered in any way, in connection, for instance, with the Fair or the trips that were to be had about our city, would interfere with that more serious object of your great and honorable body; and some of you will remember that we answered you, almost perhaps with mendacity, that there were no such attractions out here in Portland; at any rate, that we did not intend in any way to exploit them; that as for the Lewis and Clark Fair it might turn out to be but a feeble shadow of the great Fair that you were then attending in St. Louis, and that if you yourselves were seriously minded we saw no reason why, if you came to Portland, you could not be quiet and solemn and earnest and as deliberative as you might be in any part of the earth.

But, after all, and serious as were your objections, here you are, and we know and our library board knows perhaps better than anyone else that it is your generosity that brings you here. Your coming to Portland was your answer to the plea which we made, that we were inviting you to this distance not for your profit nor for your pleasure, but we appealed to your hearts upon the missionary side for the things that you might do for this great Northwest and for the Pacific Coast. We felt at this early day and in this formative and plastic period of our growth that what you did here might leave a lasting impress upon this part of the world, upon the higher portion of the work that some of us feel is put upon us in upbuilding this wonderful West. We knew that we had but few libraries, we knew that we were thinly scattered, we knew that our representation from this side compared with your representation would be almost beggarly, and yet we threw ourselves upon your sentiment of *noblesse*

es me  
y and  
three  
selves  
re so  
s long  
ample,  
your  
l that  
ments  
unne-  
trips  
ld in-  
your  
f you  
lmost  
re no  
t any  
ay to  
Clark  
feeble  
then  
your-  
o rea-  
could  
nd as  
rt of  
  
your  
r and  
than  
that  
land  
nade,  
stance  
e, but  
ission-  
o for  
acific  
in this  
rowth  
sting  
in the  
of us  
wond-  
t few  
scat-  
from  
ation  
hrew  
less

oblige in asking, in almost begging, you to take this opportunity to "come over and help us." It was a Macedonian cry, and you have answered it out of the heart of what is your deepest purpose, that of advancing and uplifting the great commonwealth of man. This is what we thank you for and this was our verdancy, if we were verdant, in urging you to come to this distant place. I take it that our verdancy, after all, was the verdancy of the beautiful virtue of Hope. Hope is pictured by poets and artists with the light, sweet green of the springtime, and, therefore, in asking you to come we perhaps belonged to the beautiful green things of the earth, of which it is said:

"O, all ye green things of the earth  
Bless ye the Lord,  
Praise Him and magnify Him forever."

We welcome you to the hospitality of our homes and of our city. We trust that your deliberations while you are here will be for your profit; we know that they will be for ours. The very breeze of your purpose to come to our coast has fanned our own work into new life, for have we not, as perhaps we will show you more carefully later on, in this year of grace, in our own city, greatly expanded the local work, founded a library association of the state, and passed a law for a library commission, and already secured one of your representative workers to take the important place of secretary of that commission—a commission that is destined to run the library idea like wildfire among the prairies and the mountains of Oregon?

That is all that I will try to say.

(Applause.)

The PRESIDENT: Dr. Eliot, in acknowledging the welcome which you, as the mouth-piece of the many trustees, librarians, and individuals of the Pacific coast who are now extending to us so cordial a welcome, promised to us in St. Louis—let me say, in the first place, that if your welcome promised beforehand is to be regarded as a triumph of audacity, I may say it is also a triumph of success. For when you so eloquently, with your efficient helper at St. Louis, laid before us the advantages of coming here and the reasons for doing so, it was never anticipated

that your welcome would be extended to so many of us from the East. Indeed, some of the pessimists of our Association prophesied an attendance of not one-third of those whom you have greeted to-day. And in offering us this welcome you minimized the great attractions of the Fair, you minimized the attractions of this established town of yours, you minimized even the warm personal individual welcome which we have found here immediately on every hand.

I assure you, Dr. Eliot, that in the welcome of the individual heart, the welcome of this attractive city, the welcome of the Fair, the welcome of all these surroundings which make the promise of this meeting to us one of great personal pleasure as well as of promise for the fruition of our hope of helping in your work on the Pacific coast—in all these things we find more than we hoped for. And the thing which most impresses us in coming here is not what you have alluded to, the need of establishing libraries, so much as it is the rapidity with which, when you have once taken hold of an idea, the thing is carried through. We are greatly afraid that some of our Eastern states will soon be looking on with some shamefacedness at having been passed in the race when in this short time you have done so much. Whatever encouragement, in working with you, we can give to-day to encourage you in the ambition to beat us all in the library work of the United States, we give it to you with all our hearts.

Dr. RICHARDSON then delivered the

PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS: THE NATIONAL LIBRARY  
PROBLEM TO-DAY

(See p. 3.)

CHARLES WESLEY SMITH gave an address  
on

LIBRARY CONDITIONS IN THE NORTHWEST

(See p. 9.)

S. S. GREEN: Mr. President, while the interest in the two papers that have been read to us is fresh in our remembrance, I cannot refrain from making a motion which I know that it is the wish of everybody here to vote in favor of—that the thanks of the Associa-

tion be extended to the two gentlemen who have read these papers, for the information and inspiration which have been given to us in these admirable addresses; and, feeling that your modesty, sir, is such that you would not like to put this motion, I will do it myself. (*Laughter.*) *Carried unanimously.*

The PRESIDENT: I venture to accept for both of the speakers, in their proper proportion, this generous testimonial, and to say that I was about to say, before the resolution was offered, that after having heard this most inspiring paper of Mr. Smith, the Eastern librarian who longer doubts the wisdom of our coming to the Pacific states, if there is any such librarian, will, by unanimous consent, be regarded as unworthy of being a member of the American Library Association. (*Applause.*) The little that we Easterners can do has been well typified this morning. The best that we can say from our point of view cannot approach the reality, the intensity, and the interest with which those who are on the ground feel and act with reference to library matters.

It was thought especially fitting this morning that we should have some instructive account not only of the libraries of this immediate region but of the neighboring libraries, as the "neighborhood" of this Pacific Coast now extends not only to the continent, but to the farther Northwest and to the islands of the sea.

The first of the brief notes on Pacific libraries, on California, was to have been given by Miss Mary L. Jones, of the Los Angeles Public Library, and I cannot better express the very excusable reason for her absence than by reading her brief letter of apology for not being present, received since my arrival in Portland, but dated June 22:

"Dear Dr. Richardson:

"Politics have again broken out in the Los Angeles Public Library, and last night the board honored me with a summary dismissal. Consequently I shall not be at the Portland meeting as I had planned. This I regret chiefly because it leaves a gap in the program; not that the number is of supreme importance, but that in making out so difficult a thing as a week's program one insignificant item may disarrange things. I have written to Mr. Lichtenstein and he will probably have a substitute ready for you.

"Regretting the necessity of thus disappointing the committee, I am

"Most sincerely yours,

"MARY L. JONES."

"Los ANGELES, June 22, 1905."

Mr. Lichtenstein has secured the kind consent of Mr. Charles S. Greene, of the Oakland Public Library, and trustee of the California State Library, to speak briefly of the California libraries in Miss Jones' stead.

#### NOTES ON PACIFIC LIBRARIES

##### CALIFORNIA

C. S. GREENE: California has occasion to regret the sad reason why you are forced to listen to me at this time instead of to Miss Jones. Miss Jones was recognized by all librarians of California as one of the brightest members of our profession. She was chosen to speak of the libraries of California because of her eminent fitness to do it. Her long experience, the great success that she has made with that Los Angeles library, and our faith that she would be able to continue that work so long as she cared to do it, made it eminently proper that Mr. Lichtenstein should have asked her to speak for the libraries of California. Rising to speak in her place, on notice given since I arrived here this morning, I feel a sense of shame that California has to make this apology in the beginning, and yet, if we can pass by that matter, as we have to pass by other bitter things, we really have a right to speak with satisfaction of the libraries of California.

The American Library Association met in California in 1891, just half way in the American Library Association's life; and it then brought encouragement, it built up libraries through its influence, and the Pacific coast, and California especially, has from that day advanced steadily in library work.

In 1878 there were no public libraries in California; that is, in the sense of the free public, tax-supported library. There were some association libraries; there was the Mechanics' Institute, there were the college libraries; but there were no free public libraries in the sense that we have them to-day, and the state library at that time and for many years afterwards, indeed until 1903,

was limited so that it was only a state library in name; it was actually simply a law and reference library for the city of Sacramento. But in the last five years especially there has been a great awakening in California in library matters, and I will speak of the state library's part of it because it has been through the state library that it was in some measure brought about. The former law, now superseded, allowed the state library to distribute its books only to state officers and to legislators during the session, and for the rest of the time only those who went to the library could use it. It was only a reference library. The trustees had more money than they could spend in that way, and they piled up quite a little surplus, a thing quite remarkable for a library, and a state of affairs that no longer obtains, because in 1903 a law was passed that extends the use of the books and gives to the trustees of the state library the duties of a state library commission, requiring it to gather library information and disseminate it through the state. That law has been taken very broadly by the trustees; they have established the travelling library system and have now travelling libraries in every one of the fifty-six counties of the state, not counting the city of San Francisco, which is a county by itself. The state library has also built up its staff in a way that you will approve of, by adding trained people to its staff as fast as it could get them, by establishing the system of travelling libraries, by undertaking to send books to the blind throughout the state, and by establishing a legislative reference department, after the model of the admirable department at Wisconsin, putting it in charge of a man that Mr. McCarthy, of Wisconsin, recommended to us. So that the state library is in good shape.

The library law is also in good shape. In 1901 a state library law was passed, modelled on the same excellent series of library laws that has been mentioned by Mr. Smith. In California a library is now established in any town when 25 per cent. of the voters request the governing board to establish one, and must thereafter be supported by taxation. New libraries have sprung from this law, and all the libraries of the state have been growing. Mr.

Carnegie has been generous to us; he has presented some 35 libraries in California with buildings, and, more than that, a considerable amount of money has been given in other ways.

So with all this library building in our state; with an active library association which has increased its membership more than double this last year and is going to double again this year, I hope; and with the added incentive that we are going to have from the visit to Portland of some thirty of our members, and the still further inspiration that we are going to receive from the visit to California of many members of this Association, I think you will have no occasion to blush for the libraries of California. (*Applause.*)

E. O. S. SCHOLEFIELD, provincial librarian at Vancouver, B. C., spoke on

#### LIBRARIES IN THE BRITISH NORTHWEST

(*See p. 14.*)

Mr. SCHOLEFIELD: In conclusion, ladies and gentlemen, I have one ambition which I hope to see fulfilled in a few years. I want to see the American Library Association meet in the capital of British Columbia, Victoria, on one of its journeys to the coast in the future. We have not at present very much to show you in the way of library work, but in a few years I think the development will be remarkable. At the same time Victoria is recognized as a very beautiful spot; we have many places of interest that would attract you, and I hope one of these days to see the American Library Association meet in Victoria, the old historic capital of the Colony of Vancouver Island. (*Applause.*)

The PRESIDENT: It has been with extreme pleasure that we have listened to the representative of the Canadian Northwest. Mr. Scholefield is one of the men that we came West to get acquainted with and our acquaintance, I hope, will prosper.

I will call now for the paper on Hawaii, by Miss Helen Hillebrand, of the Public Library in Honolulu. We are to hear from the Hawaiian library from a Hawaiian librarian, who is also through-and-through an American librarian.

## HAWAII

Miss HELEN HILLEBRAND: I am very glad to be able to give you, in a few words, some information as to what we are trying to do in Hawaii for our libraries. I hope you will not be disappointed when you hear how limited is our field of work, but when you know the conditions there you will probably understand it better. The Territory of Hawaii, as you know, includes eight inhabited islands, with a population of over one hundred thousand. The capital, Honolulu, is situated on the island of Oahu, and it is there the Honolulu Library and Reading Room Association is located, of which I am the librarian. On two of the other islands there are some very small travelling libraries which do not extend very far in their influence. Their means are limited and they only reach the towns in which they are located. Our library was organized twenty-seven years ago, solely through the efforts of public-spirited individuals. We receive no aid from the government with the exception of water rates and electric lights. And here I wish to correct an error which I see in the program, the statement that this is a free library. I wish it were. I hope it will not be long when it will be made free, because we can never do the work that we should do, we can never extend our influence until the library is made free, and able to reach the people who take no interest in it now, or do not care enough about it to pay the subscription fee of 50 cents a month.

We have our own building located in the center of the town, and a very large, good, reading room, which is fully attended most of the time; it is even more largely patronized than the library itself. We have about 115 periodicals in the room, ranging all the way from the Orient to Australia, United States, and Europe. Our library consists of 18,000 volumes. Our membership is very small, which I am sorry to report; but until the library is free I am afraid it will continue to be so. Our work with the school children, which ought to be much greater than it is, and would be the most important feature of the work, is very limited on account of lack of means. We have an endowment of

\$50,000, the interest on which, with subscriptions to the library, constitute its sole support, and until we can get the school children there and in that way have readers, we cannot extend its influence in that direction. We also need a good reference room, and a system of travelling libraries to reach the other islands, for with a territorial form of government, which has its own problems to deal with, and which are very serious in the first years of its existence, we can expect no support from the government. The class of people that we have for members is very like what you have in your large cities. Honolulu is an American city, and an up-to-date city, but the laboring class such as you have, which your large libraries in the large cities reach so extensively, we do not have. They are represented instead by Asiatics. There are very few Hawaiians among the people of the islands and they and the Asiatics do not, of course, read at all in the English, even if they do in their own language, and therefore have no interest in the library except as their children attend the public schools. If we could reach all the schools and in this way reach the children we might do something, but, as I say, our efforts are limited entirely to the high school pupils and of those there are not more than two or three hundred. We have a very good class of readers. Honolulu is a city of 40,000 population, and among them there are only eight thousand whites, so when you consider that these have to pay for the privileges of the library, you can see that our activities are somewhat curbed. I presume the influences of the climate are not conducive to activity in reading. A great many of the people are well-to-do and have their own libraries, and buy a great many of the magazines and periodicals. So that the library membership is not as large as it should be in proportion to the community. We have never before had trained workers. I have one assistant, and the work is not very heavy, so that the two of us can easily do it. The library is open from 9 in the morning until 9:30 in the evening, and the reading room is open every day in the year, the circulating department being closed on legal holidays and Sundays.

We hope that in the near future you will

find your way out to Hawaii. (*Laughter and applause.*) We cannot do much for you in a library way, but we can show you natural wonders that you cannot find anywhere else. We have the largest active and the largest extinct volcanoes in the world, and we shall welcome you most cordially; and I hope that by that time we may have a larger library and be able to show better results. (*Applause.*)

The PRESIDENT: After hearing Miss Hillebrand none of us have any doubt that there is going to be a free library in Hawaii before very long—we certainly hope long before the American Library Association meets there.

#### THE PHILIPPINES

The following account of the American Library in Manila, by Mrs. Nelly Young Egbert, the librarian, was received too late for presentation at the conference, but is here given in full:

The American Library, in Manila, Philippine Islands, was organized and started by Mrs. Charles R. Greenleaf, wife of Gen. C. R. Greenleaf, U. S. Army, who brought over money and books with which to support it, until some permanent provision could be made. I was elected by the library board as librarian, March 1, 1900, and have held that position ever since. The library was opened March 9, 1900, with about 300 books on its shelves. They began to come in sparsely at first, but in a short time the number increased rapidly, and in January, 1905, we had 21,750 volumes, given by the women of America, with a few exceptions and as a rule by the patriotic societies—Daughters of American Revolution in different states, Army and Navy League, Red Cross of California, and I feel proud of the work and thought of our women when I realize how much access to such a library means to us Americans so many miles from the homeland, with all its pleasures and advantages.

This library is a great help to our soldiers, and those in or near Manila come constantly to exchange their books, and many of them have told me what a comfort and help this library has been to them. Some Filipinos, students of the normal school in Manila, come to the library to look up data pertaining to their curriculum. We have builded a fund for the purchase of books out of the sale of tickets entitling the holders to take books from the library, fines for keeping them over time, etc., and are able to buy books for the general library. The memorials to different officers and soldiers who gave their lives in

the Spanish-American war constitute a very interesting feature of this library, and these memorials grow in size or stand still, as the friends of these men choose. General and Mrs. Greenleaf have placed a memorial there to the medical officers who gave their lives in this war, and there were many brave and unselfish sacrifices. They add to these books from time to time. The D. A. R. of Ohio have placed a memorial there to Ohio's soldiers and intend to add books until the volumes number 1000. The memorial is marked with a very handsome plate of copper and brass, suitably inscribed, and one of its members, Mrs. Rath-Merrill, has designed and given a bookplate for these books. The D. A. R. of Montana, of Virginia, of Kentucky, and California have placed books there. Also the Red Cross of California have placed one to California's soldiers. There are also memorials placed to Col. Harry C. Egbert, 22d Inf., U. S. Army, and the books for this are exclusively on American history. A memorial to Col. Liscum, 9th Inf., U. S. Army; to Col. John Miley, U. S. A.; to Col. Guy Howard, Q. M. D., U. S. A., and to Lieutenant Ward Cheney, 4th Inf., U. S. A. These last four have books on general subjects.

There is little or no public amusement in Manila in the evening, so that this library with its well-selected works means a great deal to the English-speaking people living there and to our soldiers.

Mrs. Greenleaf tried for two sessions to induce our Congress to make an appropriation for the maintenance of the American Library, but in that she failed, and on leaving Manila in April, 1901, she turned these books over to the civil government there, to be held in trust and cared for. We have very good quarters in a government building and its contents are fully insured. We have a large airy reading room, well lighted: fine reading tables, magazine racks, newspaper files made from the beautiful native woods; books of reference conveniently placed for readers, and the bays of books well lighted by electricity. We have about 500 subscribers and average an issue of 1600 books each month.

NELLY YOUNG EGBERT,  
Librarian American Library.

#### ALASKA

A report on the library in Sitka, Alaska, by Hon. John G. Brady, governor of Alaska, not received in time for presentation, is also given:

*Alaska District Historical Library and  
Museum*

Alaska's civil code approved June 6, 1900, provides:

Sec. 32. "For each certificate issued to a member of the bar, authorizing him to practice law in the district, a fee of ten dollars shall be paid to the clerk of the court, which shall be by him promptly remitted to the secretary of the district, and at the same time the clerk shall advise the governor of the remittance. For each commission issued to a notary public a fee of ten dollars shall be paid to the secretary of the district. The fees received by the secretary under this section and under chapter seventy-four of title two shall be by him retained and kept in a fund to be known as the district historical library fund. The fund thus collected shall be disbursed on the order of the governor for the purpose of establishing and maintaining the district historical library and museum. The same shall embrace copies of all laws relating to the district, and all papers and periodicals published within the district, and such other matter of historical interest as the governor may consider valuable and appropriate for such collection. The collection shall also embrace such curios relating to the aborigines and the settlers as may be by the governor deemed of historical importance. The collection thus made shall be described by the governor in the annual report of the governor to the secretary of the interior and shall be by him kept in a secure place and turned over to his successor in office. The secretary of the district and the governor shall each annually account to the secretary of the interior for all receipts and disbursements in connection with such historical library and museum.

Sec. 33. "The historical library and museum provided for in section thirty-two of this title is hereby made a designated depository of publications of the government, and shall be supplied with one copy of each of said publications in the same manner as such publications are supplied to other depositories.

At the time of the revision of the civil code for Alaska during the winter of 1899 and 1900 the present governor was in Washington and frequently appeared before the House Committee on the Revision of Laws and the Senate Committee on Territories, the two committees which had in hand this legislation for Alaska.

After considerable insistence for some provision for a library, Senator Carter, of Montana, who was chairman of the sub-committee, to whom was committed the preparation of this code, took the matter up and dictated to the secretary of the committee the law pretty much as quoted above.

The idea of making a library fund was suggested by the law of the state of Washington which provides: Title VI, Chapter I, Section 331: "That the notary public shall pay into the state treasury his fee of ten dollars for a four years' commission for a special state library fund."

While this matter was under consideration, Mr. J. G. Price, who was before the committee, suggested that each attorney, who enters the district to practice law should pay ten dollars to the clerk who issues the certificate

and that the same should be used for the benefit of the library fund.

In chapter 73, providing for the appointment of commissioners to acknowledge deeds, "The secretary of the district shall collect five dollars for each certificate of appointment and place this in the library fund."

Since the approval of the civil code, June 6, 1900, the secretary of the district has been collecting fees for all filings by foreign corporations, etc., until his right to do so was called in question last year. The result is the law which was approved March 3, 1905, as follows:

"That in case the law requires or authorizes any service to be performed or any act to be done by the secretary of the district of Alaska and there is no provision of law requiring the payment of a fee for such service by the person for whose benefit the same is performed, the Secretary of the Interior may prescribe such fees for said service as he may deem proper.

"That all fees received by the secretary of the district of Alaska as such secretary, from every source whatsoever, shall be disbursed, on the order of the governor of the district of Alaska, for the benefit of the Alaska Historical Library and Museum, as provided in section 32, chapter I, title 1, of an act approved June 6, 1900, entitled 'An act making further provision for a civil government for Alaska, and for other purposes'; and all such receipts and disbursements shall be accounted for in the manner prescribed in said section."

These rivulets make up the fund which can be spent at the order of the governor for the library and museum. Soon after the law was approved in 1900, the governor visited the various departments at Washington and pleaded the cause of the Alaska library. He was well received and each sent what it could. We are especially indebted to Mr. L. C. Ferrall, Superintendent of Documents, who sent us copies of every book that he could spare from his shelves. One mail consignment brought nearly seven tons of valuable government prints. In addition to these several hundred volumes were purchased at old book stores in Washington. These were for the most part government prints.

As the law designates the library a depository of publications of the government it is furnished with one copy of each publica-

for the  
appoint-  
e deeds,  
collect  
appoint-  
nd."  
de, June  
as been  
gn cor-  
so was  
esult is  
3, 1905,

author-  
any act  
strict of  
law re-  
service  
same is  
or may  
he may  
secretary  
secretary,  
be dis-  
of the  
of the  
um, as  
le 1, of  
'An act  
govern-  
purposes':  
ts shall  
cribed in  
  
ich can  
or for  
the law  
visited  
on and  
ry. He  
t could.  
C. Fer-  
ho sent  
d spare  
ment  
le gov-  
several  
d book  
for the  
  
a de-  
ment it  
publica-

tion. This library with such a start can be made one of the very best collections of government publications in the whole country.

The district has no library building. We have been permitted by the Society of Alaskan Natural History and Ethnology to house our books in the Sheldon Jackson Museum. This is an octagonal building whose faces are 28 feet. Its walls are of grout and about 16 feet high. The rafters are supported by large wooden columns and the roof is of heavy galvanized iron. It is the nearest fire-proof of any structure, outside of a bank vault, in the district. Shelves have been erected against the walls and most of the books are stacked upon these. Lately one of the upper rooms in the custom house at Sitka has been turned over for the use of the library. This is being occupied and will be the work-shop of the library. A considerable number of the books are kept on the shelves in the governor's office.

The PRESIDENT: It is a matter of regret that Governor Brady, who was supposed to be in Portland at this time, could not be present with us. Perhaps you know that it is due to his initiative that the remarkable Territorial Library is being formed there. Besides this, there are several libraries of a more popular character, chiefly Y. M. C. A. or mission libraries, and notably the one established at Fairbanks by Bishop Rowe, the Protestant Episcopal Bishop of Alaska.

At the request of the president, Mr. FRANK P. HILL, first vice-president, took the chair.

The CHAIRMAN: We will proceed with the reports of special committees. The first committee in order is that on the A. L. A. Exhibit at the Lewis and Clark Exposition, of which Dr. DEWEY is chairman.

#### REPORT ON A. L. A. EXHIBIT

Dr. DEWEY: We are face to face in the matter of our library exhibit with the same thought that has come before you, from your president's address, and from other sources—the need of closer organization, of more funds, and of a national headquarters. Mr. Carnegie has helped us out once or twice, but this year if it had not been for our good

angel, the Librarian of Congress, we should have had no library exhibit. And, ladies and gentlemen, we may as well face this fact: that the librarians who are competent to do work of this kind and do it creditably are all of them overworked; there is hardly a man who is not doing more than his strength ought to allow, who does not need a larger staff and more salary and more appropriations, and he cannot, in justice to his local library, undertake this general work and do it creditably. We are fortunate in having the assistance of the Librarian of Congress, in permitting us to repeat the exhibit shown at St. Louis. The committee felt that the only other thing possible, lacking funds, was to prepare and issue little pamphlets that could be distributed. One of these, by Miss Hassler, of the Portland Public Library, on work for children, has been prepared, and we owe it to the Library Association of Portland that we have at least this one pamphlet. There were those who were willing to undertake the work, but we had not funds in our Association treasury. Some of them turned to the Publishing Board; but you must bear in mind what I have said to you before, that our Carnegie endowment is only \$100,000, which gives an income of something less than \$4000 a year with which to carry on a city office, with heads and assistants and a publishing business. You see the basis for the work is ludicrously small. It was a great gratification to have \$100,000 given to us, but the income is inadequate to the demands that are made on us. I am sorry to say, therefore, that the committee, with its best endeavors, were unable to get funds to make such an exhibit as they would have planned and would have been very glad to have made at this Portland meeting. We must have the means to do this important work and the field is opening more and more, and the boundless possibilities in this great Northwest will be an inspiration and encouragement to us all.

Our report from the committee may be summed up in this: that the chief exhibit, to those of us who are most in earnest in regard to library work, is that we have no salaried workers and no means adequate to

do some of the most important things that are to be done in the library world. At the same time we live in a country more than any other in the world, and in an age far more than any other since the world was launched into space, when men of great means are looking for an opportunity to give their money. Now, let's go down from this meeting, every one of us, more and more determined than ever before to help find these people. We talk about the spirit of helpfulness among librarians. Let us help some of our multi-millionaires to find a place where they can do the greatest amount of good with their money!

The secretary gave a summary of the

REPORT ON GIFTS AND BEQUESTS  
which had been distributed in printed form.

(See p. 110.)

No report having been submitted by the COMMITTEE ON REDUCED POSTAL AND EXPRESS RATES TO LIBRARIES, this subject was passed over.

In the absence of W. I. Fletcher, the secretary read the report of the

COMMITTEE ON TITLE-PAGES AND INDEXES TO PERIODICALS

The committee on title-pages and indexes to periodicals beg leave to report that they have not met since their last reappointment, and have not done any business. Having a promise from a committee of the Association of Periodical Publishers that a conference would be arranged, we have waited, so far in vain, for such an opportunity to discuss the matters within the scope of our action with representatives of the periodical publishers. Should the committee be further continued it is believed that something may be accomplished before another A. L. A. meeting.

*For the Committee,*

W. I. FLETCHER,  
*Chairman.*

In the absence of Mr. Bostwick, chairman, J. C. DANA presented the report of the

COMMITTEE ON BOOKBUYING

The appointment of this committee took its rise in the general dissatisfaction of

librarians with the net book system under the present rules of the American Publishers' Association. Members of the American Library Association felt that this system had resulted in an increase of book-prices and that something should be done about it, although opinions differed about the proper course to be pursued.

The plans proposed naturally divided themselves into two categories—measures of amelioration and measures of retaliation. Your committee has devoted itself, during the past two years, more particularly to the former. It has been our aim to show that the interests of publishers and booksellers are not opposed to those of libraries, and that favors shown to the latter will result in the general encouragement of all business connected with literature rather than in the creation of a sort of monopolistic rivalry, as seems to have been feared. Efforts to secure increase of discount to libraries, though not without encouragement, have as yet resulted in nothing practical, and we have devoted most of our efforts to lightening the librarian's burden by trying to show him how he may expend his book appropriation to the greatest advantage. That this phase of our work has impressed itself upon the Association as especially practical and valuable, we gather from the fact that the name of the committee has been changed from the "Committee on Relations with the Booktrade" to the "Committee on Bookbuying." We have taken this as an indication that our relations with the booktrade are to be limited to the peaceful avenues of commerce, excluding controversy, retaliation, and all relationships that savor of ill will; and we have governed ourselves accordingly.

Our series of bulletins for the library year 1905 has contained chiefly advice to librarians on the purchase of books, including suggestions regarding cheap purchase by importation at second-hand and from remainder sales, with occasional lists of catalogs in which announcements of such sales are to be found, and other items of news which seemed to us calculated to aid librarians in deciding what books to buy and how, where, and through whom to buy them.

These bulletins have gone out especially to

the smaller libraries of the country, and we have tried to make them particularly useful to those libraries. We believe it to be a fact that much information in regard to books, even when it appears trite and elementary to the librarian of a large city institution, is not in the possession of those in charge of small rural or town libraries, and that information of this kind, in condensed and simple form, is welcomed by such persons and is of value to them. This information, so far as it pertains to bookbuying, we have endeavored to give in just this way; in other words, we have been conducting an elementary correspondence school of book purchasing in which the object has been to teach small libraries to get books to fit their own conditions and their own constituencies. That there are frequent misfits is much to be feared. We have had reports, for instance, of book committees in small towns who, having at their disposal fifty dollars or so for the immediate purchase of books, have planned to expend the whole for a ten-volume subscription set. It is in order to stop this sort of thing that we have been urging small libraries to devote more attention to the purchase of good books at reasonable rates.

In thus bringing the work of the A. L. A. closer to a large number of small libraries we believe that we have been not only increasing its usefulness, but making it more widely known in the most effective manner. Persons to whom it has been only a name, or who have perhaps never heard of it; who have never attended its meetings nor used its publications, have now awakened to the fact that it exists, and that it not only offers good things to those who will come and partake, but reaches out into the highways and hedges of the library world with gentle compulsion.

The trusts have taught us that a combination, however beneficent, can rarely be brought about by action that is wholly voluntary. There is a necessity for pressure, and we may learn a lesson here from the mammon of unrighteousness, merely substituting for the questionable methods that have sometimes been employed to effect combination by force the legitimate processes of argument. Membership in this Association is the logical

basis of combination among librarians, and if we can impress upon all those not now with us the conviction that we are trying to help them, individually, in some direct and concrete way, the aims of such combination must necessarily be furthered.

We have thought it desirable, in connection with our work, to prepare a list of out-of-print books in general demand at libraries and to see whether some publisher could not be induced to reprint all or part of these. It would appear, however, that interest in this matter is almost entirely lacking in libraries. A publisher has been found who will undertake the reprinting of such out-of-print works as appear likely to yield a slight profit, but librarians have not yet given him or us any aid in the selection of books for a preliminary venture. That there are many good old books that it would pay to reprint all will agree, and it ought not to be difficult to secure a list of those most in demand.

The chairman of your committee has twice been called upon to explain the book-price situation by word of mouth to bodies of librarians — once to the Iowa Library Association at St. Louis and again to the Illinois Association at Rockford, Ill. It would be well if the work of the committee could include more of this personal element, but with our present small appropriation the expense of such visits must fall either upon the association that issues the invitation or upon the member of the committee who accepts it, either of which alternatives seems to involve an injustice.

The chairman of this committee was chosen by the Executive Board to act as one of the two delegates of the A. L. A. to the Copyright Conference, called to meet in New York by the Librarian of Congress. The conference held its first meeting at the City Club, New York, on May 31 to June 2.

A report of the action of your delegates at this meeting will doubtless be made in the proper place. It may be urged here, however, as having an important bearing upon the purchase of books, that the delegates of the Association receive explicit instructions as to their action, at future sessions of the conference, regarding the proposed prohibition of the importation of American copyright books.

In conclusion, in view of the benefits which

we believe must accrue to libraries from the continuation of work of this kind, we recommend the appointment of a committee to carry it on during the coming year, and we suggest that it is well to look forward to making this one of the standing committees of the Association, if not now at least within the near future.

While we have been able to expend our appropriation of \$200 to good advantage, we believe that more could be done with an increased amount, especially in the line of the personal work to which allusion has been made above, and we therefore suggest an appropriation of \$500 for the ensuing year.

We submit with this report tabular statements, showing how our bulletins have been distributed and how our appropriation has been expended.

Respectfully submitted,

ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK, *Chairman*,  
JOHN COTTON DANA,  
BERNARD C. STEINER.

*A. L. A. bulletins*

	Total printed.	Sent to select list of lib'ns through <i>Public Libraries</i> .	Circulated through State Lib.	Commisions.	Circ. in other ways.	On hand.
No. 9. Jan., 1905.....	4,000	1,100	1,920	1,490	100	
No. 10. Feb., .....	3,000	1,100	1,220	600	80	
No. 11. .....	3,000	1,100	1,290	625	55	
No. 12. .....	3,000	1,100	1,220	640	40	
No. 13. .....	3,000	1,100	1,220	640	40	
No. 14. .....	3,000	1,100	1,220	640	40	
No. 15. Mar., .....	3,000	1,100	1,240	640	40	
No. 16. .....	3,000	1,125	1,220	640	15	
No. 17. May, .....	4,000	1,200	1,320	730	750	
No. 18. June, .....	4,000	1,200	1,370	595	835	
Total.....	33,000	11,225	12,450	7,340	2,085	

In the absence of W. I. Fletcher, chairman, the secretary read the report of the

COMMITTEE ON PUBLISHING BOARD FACILITIES  
FOR A. L. A. HEADQUARTERS

The Committee on Publishing Board Facilities for Headquarters beg to report as follows:

The committee had no meeting, but by correspondence it was agreed that the Executive Board should be advised to make an ar-

rangement for the employment of a paid assistant secretary of the Association with a desk and facilities for his work in the rooms occupied by the Publishing Board, the Publishing Board giving the free use of these facilities, and employing and paying for, pro rata, a portion of his time, such portion to be determined by agreement between the Executive Board and the Publishing Board.

This action of the committee was laid before the Executive Board at their meeting in New York on April 22 and formed part of the basis of the action then taken.

For the committee,

W. I. FLETCHER,  
*Chairman*.

Miss JOSEPHINE RATHBONE read the report of the

COMMITTEE TO COOPERATE WITH KEYSTONE STATE ASSOCIATION ON INDEX TO FICTION

The committee met with Mr. John Thomson, the representative of the Keystone State committee, and submitted a plan prepared at a previous informal meeting for ascertaining whether there exists a demand for a subject index to fiction, such as would warrant the A. L. A. in taking any action toward cooperation in the matter, and also for determining what form of index would best meet the demand. The Keystone State committee, after due consideration, decided that it would prefer that the A. L. A. committee should take no action in the matter for the present.

Respectfully submitted,

JOSEPHINE A. RATHBONE,  
BEATRICE WINSER,  
JOHN THOMSON, *Chairman*  
*Keystone State Committee*.

GEORGE F. BOWERMAN read the report of the

COMMITTEE ON BOOKBINDING AND BOOK PAPERS

First, attention is called to the fact that this committee was appointed to investigate not simply the subjects of publishers' bindings and book-papers, as is indicated by the program, but also and more especially the subject of library bindings and rebindings.

At the present meeting it is assumed that

a paid  
n with  
in the  
ard, the  
use of  
paying  
e, such  
ent be  
"publish-  
  
laid be  
eting in  
part of  
  
IER,  
rman.  
e report  
  
YSTONE  
CTION  
  
omson,  
ite com  
ed at a  
ertaining  
subject  
ant the  
ooper-  
rming  
the de  
e, after  
I prefer  
take no  
  
nan  
itter.  
port of  
  
PAPERS  
act that  
estigate  
findings  
he pro-  
subject  
ed that

only an initiatory report is expected from the committee. The committee as at present constituted has only recently been appointed. A grant of \$50 has been made by the Endowment Fund trustees for conducting the necessary investigations.

The committee, consisting of Messrs. W. P. Cutter, A. L. Bailey, and myself, does not contain in its number a practical binder, or anyone who has given any special attention to the subject. To us it is one of the subjects of library administration. As publishers' bindings and papers have grown poorer and library circulations have increased, binding bills have grown; hence this question has assumed greater importance—sufficient importance to justify a special investigation to be pursued purely from the point of view of economical administration.

In the course of this investigation the committee will have occasion to send circular letters to typical libraries asking their co-operation. As it may not be practicable to send circulars to all libraries, it is requested that all librarians who have discovered methods or processes in library bindings out of the ordinary will at once and from time to time send to the committee notes as a basis for further investigations. It is also requested that libraries give or loan to the committee samples of bindings in use by them that may be out of the ordinary, and that have proved satisfactory and economical. Also voluntary suggestions of any kind for the conduct of the investigation are invited.

This report of "progress" is respectfully submitted.

For the committee,  
GEORGE F. BOWERMAN,  
*Chairman.*

Adjourned, 12:20 p.m.

### THIRD SESSION

(MAIN AUDIENCE ROOM, UNITARIAN CHURCH,  
WEDNESDAY EVENING, JULY 5.)

The meeting was called to order by President RICHARDSON at 8:05.

The PRESIDENT: I beg to announce the appointment of Mr. Francis Barnum Graves, of

Alameda, and Mr. Samuel H. Ranck, of Grand Rapids, as tellers of election, and to ask them to report at the A. L. A. headquarters to-morrow, to the secretary, for instruction in their duties.

It is our very great pleasure this evening to have on our program the consideration of the national and state libraries. As a national topic it is of great interest that we have with us the Librarian of Congress to speak upon the national aspects of his library. There is no person in the United States who needs less introduction to this audience than the Librarian of Congress, but I am sure his presence affords peculiar pleasure to you of the Pacific slope who have not hitherto known the person through whose energies and instinct for organization our great Library of Congress has been made in fact the National Library. You, like the rest of us, will be pleased to join together under his leadership now and in the years to come. You have recognized him—as we all have recognized him—as one of our most distinctive leaders, as the one who has done most to make the National Library a reality, and through whom the National Library has given more help to the general libraries of the country than any of us had ever dreamed possible. We have the very greatest pleasure in listening to the address by Dr. Putnam.

HERBERT PUTNAM then read a paper on  
THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS AS A NATIONAL  
LIBRARY

(See p. 27.)

The PRESIDENT: I am sure very many of us would like the chance of commenting on this paper, not so much discussing it as expressing our interest in the individual points. I wonder how many of us really do realize the stupendous nature of the work that is going on in the Library of Congress, or how fully the mortification of Everett is being done away with. A very closely allied topic to the matter of the National Library is the matter of state libraries, and in turning to this topic I beg to say that in the general discussion which follows I hope that we shall feel that the discussion of the paper which has just been read will also be in order.

We will now pass to the aspect of the administration of the state libraries, by Mr. J. L. Gillis, of the California State Library.

Mr. GILLIS read a paper on

STATE LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION

(See p. 34.)

The PRESIDENT: We shall have next the pleasure of listening to the paper on the development of the state library by Mr. George S. Godard, the president of that very active and efficient organization, the National Association of State Libraries, now holding its session with us; and I take this occasion to express the very cordial appreciation which we feel of the earnestness with which that association is taking hold of its problems, the thoroughness with which it is going into them, and the efficient way in which it is performing its task.

GEORGE S. GODARD read a paper on

DEVELOPMENT OF THE STATE LIBRARY

(See p. 37.)

The PRESIDENT: In proceeding to the discussion of these papers, I will first call upon Mr. C. S. Greene, of California.

Mr. GREENE: If this discussion means critical discussion, I am afraid I cannot very well fulfill that expectation; but I am going to speak a little further on the matter of the duties and the possibilities of a state library, and I want to begin by drawing a picture of two conditions of a state library. It is not entirely an imaginative sketch. In one case we have a state library whose scope is limited to distributing books to the state officers and to the state legislature during session, books that must be all returned to the state library before the legislators can draw their last pay before they go home, after the end of a session. The trustees of the library, elected all at one time by the legislature, immediately proceeded to elect a librarian who had no other duty but to spend, so far as he could, the amount of money coming to the library from certain fees that were made the fund for its support. The result of the system was the accumulation of a great number of books that were not used except by a few people

locally, and the election of a series of librarians who were chosen simply because they were most pleasing to political leaders in the legislature; the net result was many scandals in connection with the state library and a complete fossilization of the institution.

Then I want to draw another picture of a state library where the trustees are appointed by the governor, not all at one time; where the librarian elected by them is not responsible immediately to the legislature but to the trustees, who are themselves free and independent agents after they are once appointed; and where the trustees are permitted to send books as widely as they please through the state and are given also the duties and the powers of a state library commission. The result of that, as I have seen it, has been a library that has been advancing by leaps and bounds into what I conceive to be the proper duties of a state library, a library that has undertaken the dissemination of travelling libraries so that every small community in the state may have the use of 50 books, for six months, with the payment of no fee whatever. And in its other departments the state library performs such duties as Dr. Putnam mentioned as the duties of the National Library. In its legislative department it has a legislative reference librarian whose duty it is to help the legislators in every possible way and serve almost as a clerk for the different commissions and legislative committees that hold over from one session to another; it serves the judicial departments by its large law library and by good reference work; and it helps investigators, especially in local history, by establishing as large a library as it can of local historical works, and by cataloging and indexing the newspapers published in the state from the very first issues up to the current numbers.

The concentration of this library in gathering to itself the duties of the state commission, and of the state law library, as well as the general library of the state, was a thing that came rather by chance than by design. It was found difficult to put through a law creating a commission, and the state library trustees undertook to perform the duties of a commission because they had the money and were willing to develop their field;

and after it was done we found we had the high authority and commendation of our friend, Dr. Dewey, who, since that is the way it is done in New York, thinks that it is the best way everywhere—and I am not sure but he is right; at least he can defend himself on that proposition. The next thing that the library purposes to do is to appoint an organizer, and then we have in active consideration the matter of a library school, the question being whether the state library school ought to be in connection with the state university or with the state library. But the state library at its best is bound to develop, it is bound to assume the lead among the libraries of the state and to help them all, and to make its motto, not "the best reading for the largest number, at the least cost," but "all the books for all the readers of a state without any cost to them." (*Applause.*)

The PRESIDENT: I will now call upon Mr. W. E. Henry, of Indiana.

Mr. HENRY: I wish to confine my remarks to a few things that seem to me most vital in getting the state library as an institution started in a direction to be of service at least to a large number of people in the state. If we have not already outgrown the idea that we must do as New York does or as Wisconsin does or as Indiana does or as Ohio is doing, it is high time that we should. Because New York has succeeded in doing a certain thing in a certain way is no positive proof, although some evidence, that any other state may succeed by doing the same thing in the same way. That California has succeeded in doing a certain thing in a certain way is suggestive, but not necessarily a model. Conditions in California, New York, Wisconsin, or anywhere else may be such that their methods would not fit in Indiana at all.

But there are certain things that seem to me desirable. First, that the state library should be a general reference library. There are two or three reasons why that should be true. First, as a matter of financial economy. I say "financial economy" because we all know there are a great many other kinds. I believe the whole library question can be best discussed and solved ultimately on the same ground that Herbert Spencer solved his essay on style, purely from the standpoint of

economy: do that thing that shall be of the greatest economy to the state, that will accomplish the ends that ought to be accomplished, with the least outlay of energy or money. I say, then, that the state library should be the great reference library of the state, because that particular class of material is more expensive than probably any other, and it is the least per capita expense to the citizens of the state that the expensive books be owned by the state, centered somewhere in the state, and used by as many people of the state as is possible. The great reference library of the state should be the state library because, whether located geographically in the center of the state or not, it is certainly nearer the center of the state's life than it is possible for any other library to be. It is the only library in the state that can be owned by all the people of the state, and for that reason it is the only library in the state that can serve all the people of the state.

Do not misunderstand me to mean that the state should never lend its reference books. My own notion is that every state library should have a large supply of reference material and lend it with absolute freedom. The old idea that a reference book must always stay in a library seems to me an idea that if not already antiquated soon will be, and the sooner the better. A man living a hundred miles from the state library, who cannot come to the state library, needs a given book just as much as the man who lives one mile from the state library. That does not necessarily mean that we should have a number of duplicates of a given book because in reference material there is scarcely any fact in any reference book that cannot be found essentially the same in many other books. So my own notion is that the state library should be a great reference library and at the same time a lender of reference material. Of course, I should put a limit upon that. There are things that could not be duplicated in case of loss and such material should never go outside the walls of the library, for any purpose. But that limit is not serious, and it is a fact, too, that there are a large number of books in every old library, and some new ones, that might be lost without any serious injury if their money value were

repaid. So my own theory for our own library and my theory for every other state library would be this: lend almost any book to almost any citizen within the state—through a library, if you can, to the individual directly if you must. I know that when I proposed to our legislative committee the enactment of a law that would permit us to lend books from the Indiana State Library there were several objectors, and those objectors were the people who lived close to Indianapolis or in Indianapolis, and who could not reconcile themselves to the idea that they might sometime come to the state library and not find the particular book they wanted. The only argument I have to use in a case of that kind is that if you come here and find that a book is out it is only an evidence that somebody else wanted it just as badly as you did and could not get at it quite so conveniently, and for that very reason the state ought to lend it.

The state library ought to be the concentration point for all the historical material in the state, all the historical material concerning the state that is in duplicate and can be had, and much that concerns the state alone that is not in duplicate. There are things in the state of Indiana and every other state probably that would better be in Washington in the national library; but that is not generally true.

And so I should say that one of the two great aims of every state library is to secure for that state library, organized and preserved in that library, every fact that can be secured that throws light on any phase of the history of the state from its beginning. In our own state I wish I could build a library to which in a hundred years the historian could go and write the history of the state without leaving the library rooms. That is an ideal. It will never happen, of course. But that is the thing toward which we are working, and we propose to reach that point as nearly as can be with the circumstances under which we have to work; but of course we started too late, much of our material has gone and much is now beyond our reach, for various reasons.

There is a difference of opinion as to whether the state library should be the head

of all the library interests of the state. Personally, I think it should. A large number of people who know just as much about it as I do, and some of them know more, think differently, and I am perfectly willing to take it for granted that they are at least half way right, and that makes me not wholly wrong. That matter I do not care to discuss here. I could not settle it. But the question is this, it seems to me: if any institution is doing the work that ought to be done, and doing it in the best way that it can be done, let that institution alone. Call it by whatever name you please, let it be managed by whatever board you please, but if it is accomplishing the end, the best thing you can do with it is to let it go on with the work it is doing. If it is not accomplishing the end in the best way, then there may be reason for change. But I have some time since outgrown the idea that every state should do as every other state does, simply because this particular state found it convenient and advisable to do a certain thing in a certain way.

The PRESIDENT: Now we shall hear from Mr. Johnson Brigham, who is known to all of us as skilled both in critical and constructive discussion.

Mr. BRIGHAM: A man takes his life in his hand who differs with my friend Dewey, of New York (*laughter*), and when my friend Henry also gets over on his side, why, one had certainly better take to the woods. But I have differed with him before, and I am yet alive, and so I am going to differ to-night. I think that under the circumstances in California, Mr. Gillis did just the right thing for the state library; but as a general proposition for states entering upon new careers or waking up to the opportunities of the time, the New York and California plan is not the best. There are two forces in library work. One force is from the center outward; the other is toward the center. I believe that at the state capitol there should be two bodies connected and yet separated. There should be a state library commission, its purpose being to reach out to the farthest corner and the remotest crossroads of the state as that may be necessary; and there should also be a state library, which should be a reference library, a

source and center of information, to which scholars may come, to which women's clubs may look for help; and I believe that these two should not be in antagonism, but should work together. In other words, I believe in the Iowa plan (*laughter*).

I believe in it in library matters as I do in politics. I believe, in the language of the street, that the librarian, instead of being "it" in all respects, should consent to delegate part of his power to a library commission. I believe that every state librarian should, by virtue of his office, be a member of the library commission, and if I were not a state librarian myself I should believe that he ought to be *ex officio* president of the library commission. But the secretary of the library commission should be the storm center of all activities which reach out to the uttermost parts of the state. The state librarian should be the center toward which scholars, students, women's clubs, isolated investigators, men in the labor unions, men and women engaged in all mental activities, should turn, and they should not be disappointed. I believe, with the rest, that the state library should loan books freely, but there is a large class of books that should not be loaned unless they are held in duplicate—sets that could not be replaced, and similar examples.

Dr. DEWEY: I think, Mr. President, that the idea of the last speaker, in separating the functions of the state library and the state library commission, is no more practical than it would be to separate the freight and passenger business of a railway. They are distinct, but they run together closely. Where the reference use of a library begins and the recreation use leaves off is a pretty difficult thing to determine. If the commission establishes libraries throughout the state and encourages all the library work of the state, in every corner, there are still people who want to consult books, do reference work. The commission wants to aid them in this. I have thought this over a great many times, and I can see no way to carry on this work economically unless all the library interests of the state are under a single government. But one thing I am clear on, that it ought not to be *ex officio* government. Of the lo-

cation I am not at all clear—in some cases the state library with its great body of reference books might better be with the state university, using in the capitol only the small library, which the legislature and the departments require to consult. Now, that is against the New York plan, but I can see, in the seventeen years I am rounding out there, some of the grave difficulties there are in working in the atmosphere of a state capitol. I am not at all sure that the state library in some cases would not be better associated with the state university. But I never yet have been able to see a plan that could be worked economically where there was a divided control and a divided government—a state library and a state commission; where you would not have to duplicate labor and material, with attendant risk of friction, greater cost, and less efficiency.

Miss CORNELIA MARVIN: I feel heartily in sympathy with Mr. Brigham's views. It seems to me that in some states the state library may be able to take care of all its work. But there are two distinct lines of work to be done in any state: one, the work for small libraries from a center, and the other the work of a large reference library. It seems to me that if they can be well combined, it may be possible to do that; but that local conditions should govern to a certain extent. But I do believe there are two distinct lines of work for the one institution to undertake.

Mr. ANDREWS: Mr. President, I have been interested as I was once in a discussion between a member of our local bench in Chicago and one of its leading attorneys. I listened a whole evening to discussion of forms of methods of procedure, on the one hand from the side of the bar, and on the other from the side of the bench; and not once did I hear the clients mentioned. This discussion has not gone quite so far. There has been a reference to the public scattered in the outermost parts of the state, in the remotest crossroads, but there has not been a single reference to the great mass of the people of the state in their commercial centers. I presume the explanation is that it is thought that the city libraries are able to take care of themselves and will look out for themselves.

But there are many functions of the state library which directly affect those other libraries, the great reference libraries of the commercial centers, and the capitol in a majority of the states is remote from the commercial center of the state and from the center of population of the working people of the state. I want to speak for the reference libraries of the great cities, not merely reference libraries pure and simple, but the reference departments of municipal libraries. They all have an interest in obtaining the publications of their own states, which is a very difficult matter, and any closer relations that can be effected between the great city libraries and the state libraries should be emphasized in discussions on the topic.

C. S. GREENE: I do not see that any argument has been advanced for the separation of the reference work of the state library and the distributive work of the library commission that would not apply to every little town library. Every little town or small city library has those two kinds of work to do—reference work in the library itself and distributive work of sending books out to the remotest part of the town. But nobody ever suggested that two libraries in the same town should do that work, as being the most economical way. It is generally found most economical to have it combined in one library which shall, in two different departments, under the same general control, meet those two needs. As to the other way, of having a separate commission of which the state librarian shall be a member, it seems to me that the argument for that would indicate that the Siamese Twins was the best form for the human race.

Mr. BRIGHAM: I have never seen explained satisfactorily the reason why the country store should not divide and become departmental in quality, and why the city department store should not take upon itself the duties of a country store. It is simply conditions which confront us, making it possible for us on a large scale to do certain things satisfactorily and well which the little country library cannot do satisfactorily and well. That is all.

Mr. GODARD: It seems to me that the country districts, many of them, and many of the

small villages, do not need more books so much as they need to know how to use the books that they have; and it strikes me that one great help that our state normal schools can give to the several states is the including in their curriculum of an elementary library course, which shall teach teachers how to use books so that they in turn in the public schools can teach the children how to use books.

Dr. DEWEY: Some years ago I went into a library where they separated the books, and the librarian showed us one case of books marked "little boy" books, and another marked "little girl" books. It amused most of us. I think Mr. Andrews put his finger pretty nearly on the point. It is what I tried to say and have not made clear. Let me state it the other way. The person who is interested in a particular kind of work emphasizes that. One librarian has the scholarly instincts of collecting a great library, and he says that is the function of the state library. Another has this desire to reach out, and he says that is the function of the state library. But the public wishes to be served with books, and I do not think it is practical to separate these books. The people who put fiction in one place, we want them to handle all books. The person who is reading fiction for recreation, we want him to use other books as a laboratory. If the commission is going to look after the library interests of the state it must help everybody in the state who requires help from books, not only the young reader, but the student, the investigator, the mechanic, and they will want all the resources of the library. The cost of the library is the great problem. It is recurring more and more every year, and we must face the most economical way of doing our work. That means that the state must maintain in some place a single, great, comprehensive library. It must maintain a faculty of reference libraries in connection with it. We have now a reference library in law, sociology, medicine, history, and education, and we need a half-a-dozen more; and the time is not so far distant when a great state library must have different specialists in these different fields, so that by telephone, by mail, all over the state, the state

books so  
use the  
me that  
schools  
including  
library  
to use  
the public  
to use  
ent into  
oks, and  
f books  
another  
d most  
s finger  
I tried  
Let me  
who is  
rk em-  
scholarly  
and he  
library,  
and he  
library,  
books,  
separate  
tion in  
books,  
recrea-  
s as a  
ing to  
state it  
requires  
reader,  
e me-  
ources  
is the  
l more  
econo-  
means  
place  
y. It  
oraries  
refer-  
e, his-  
half-a-  
istant  
ferent  
hat by  
the state

library shall be available, either for the second largest library in the state or for the little crossroads library to call on it for help. The theory of splitting up things is an expensive theory in practice, and I venture the prediction that the more you duplicate the more you will find it economical to do your work under a single head.

Adjourned, 9:40 p.m.

#### FOURTH SESSION

(MAIN AUDIENCE ROOM, UNITARIAN CHURCH,  
THURSDAY MORNING, JULY 6)

The meeting was called to order by President RICHARDSON at 9:40.

**THE PRESIDENT:** There have been shown at this conference two or three interesting plans of library buildings. Mr. Dodge has an interesting sketch of the Stanford University Library and a ground plan, which has been of interest to those who have seen it. Mr. Andrews has very elaborate plans for the proposed library for the John Crerar Library, and as these have been seen by many and will be interesting to many others, I have asked Mr. Andrews to take five minutes now to give us a general statement about the plans, which he will be pleased to show those who are interested.

#### PLANS OF JOHN CRERAR LIBRARY

**MR. ANDREWS:** It gives me great pleasure to say a word or two about the plans of the directors of the John Crerar Library of Chicago for its permanent building. All of you may not know that this library is for reference use only and, by agreement with the other libraries of the city, takes for its field the social, physical and natural sciences and their applications. I am accustomed to estimate its field as about 40 per cent. of that of the total usual library field. Its income is \$160,000 annually, of which about \$40,000 are available for the increase of its collections, including purchase, binding, subscriptions to periodicals, etc. At present it serves an average of 300 readers a day, but this number is even now increasing steadily, and a decided further increase is anticipated the

moment that adequate accommodations, and those which will attract rather than avoid observation, are provided. The service of the library is not local; it covers not only the educational institutions on all sides of the city, but more and more those of the state at large—so that a central location is necessary for its greatest usefulness. The directors were greatly pleased by the very decided endorsement—55,000 votes in favor and only 9000 against—of the proposition submitted at the annual election a year ago, to build on the lake front. The site chosen is part of Grant Park, and just north of the Art Institute.

Under the perfectly proper restrictions of the ordinance the building is limited to a space 315 feet long and 203 feet deep. The first decision of the committee on buildings and grounds was that this space must be utilized to the utmost. Even so doing it will provide only for a hundred years; and they felt that this is as short a time as they are justified in planning for. They, therefore, decided against any irregular form and in favor of a rectangular building and an adaptation of the plans of the New York Public Library, which seemed to them to best fit the conditions. The diagrams provide on the two lower floors for a central core of stacks and around them lecture halls, society rooms, rooms for directors and trustees and most of the other administration; on the upper floor a series of reading and exhibition rooms, the main reading room being right above the stack. The service is vertical, and therefore the easiest possible. Now this plan brings up two main questions. On one of them the American Library Association, at its Philadelphia meeting in June, 1897, passed certain resolutions, of which I will quote only the last: "We find in the arrangement of a central stack, with reading room above, an excellent provision for ample light, freedom from noise, ready and quick delivery of books, and opportunity for extension as the growth of the library may require." The last is a very important fact. One of the two questions, therefore, which I have to ask you, is whether or not there has been any change of opinion on the part of the Association on this very important point—that for a great reference

library in a city, where economy of space is the first essential to be considered, the reading room can be placed advantageously above the stacks. The other point has never been discussed more than incidentally at our meetings, although it has come up occasionally; that is, whether or not the use of artificial light, which means practically electric light, has become so reliable and cheap that the stacks can be planned without reference to daylight. Mr. Bernard Green, the superintendent of the Library of Congress, is decidedly of the opinion that this can be done, and as a matter of fact he is now excluding much of the daylight from the stacks of the Library of Congress by quite an elaborate provision of screens, confessing that he was too much influenced in their construction by the formerly prevalent opinion that a maximum of daylight in the stacks was the great desideratum. Upon these two points I ask the advice of all who have had experience, or who have theories, or ideas. If they do not comply with my request they are at least deprived of the satisfaction of saying "I told you so" when they come to complain of the conditions at the John Crerar Library.

The PRESIDENT: We are obliged to Mr. Andrews for presenting these considerations of interest to us, in the interim of assembling. I will now call for the first regular paper on the program, by Henry E. Legler, of Wisconsin.

HENRY E. LEGLER read a paper on

#### STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

(See p. 40.)

The PRESIDENT: This paper is an important and significant contribution to the suggestion of the tendency which was noted in last evening's session in respect to state libraries — the tendency in modern library practice to have the state do more than it has in the past, instead of leaving all to private and local initiative. If there are any who are afraid of this and think it is paternalism or anything of that sort, they are simply to remember that our government is by ourselves and for ourselves, and when we do these things for ourselves through the state it is

only our coöperative way of doing them for ourselves. The discussion of this topic will be opened by Miss Edna D. Bullock, of Nebraska.

MISS BULLOCK: Mr. President, I should like to say that in Nebraska the average stunt of a library commission's secretary is about forty-five minutes, but that I shall not feel at all embarrassed if I am called down somewhat sooner. I dislike to disarrange the gauge and prefer that you should attend to that for me.

The PRESIDENT: The average stunt of this discussion is five minutes; but we will give you a little margin over that, and I will venture to call you down at the end of seven or eight or nine minutes.

MISS BULLOCK: Thank you, Mr. President. There are two reasons why I should not discuss the details of Mr. Legler's paper; one is the feminine prerogative of talking on almost anything but the subject. It is a very comfortable prerogative for a library commission's secretary to have handy. The other is that the general trend of library commission work, as understood in the West and Middle West, has been so clearly outlined as to admit of no further definition, and I believe there is no dissenting opinion among those of us who are doing the work in that part of the country. So I will confine myself to a few concrete examples illustrating the work we are doing, and these must of necessity be drawn from my experience in the state which I represent, and also must of necessity be at times so local as to be almost personal.

Our law in Nebraska, which is a very good law — borrowed from Wisconsin, Minnesota, and Iowa — says that it is our business to encourage the establishment of libraries where none exist and improve those already established. We find the first end of the work by far the larger part of it, and we are most deeply concerned in the character of the books that are put into the hands of Nebrascans, whether they are on the shelves of the libraries in our eleven cities and towns, or in the country schoolhouse, or on the what-not in the ranchman's home in the sand hills. To succeed in inducing Nebrascans to put one good book where there has been none, and

them for  
opic will  
s, of Ne-  
I should  
age stum-  
is about  
not feel  
wn some-  
ange the  
attend to  
nt of this  
will give  
I will  
of seven  
President.  
I not dis-  
per; one  
ng on al-  
is a very  
ary com-  
The other  
commission-  
West and  
outlined  
n, and I  
n among  
k in that  
the myself  
ting the  
of neces-  
the state  
necessity  
personal.  
very good  
minnesota,  
ss to en-  
es where  
ly estab-  
work by  
are most  
of the  
Nebraska-  
es of the  
owns, or  
the what-  
and hills-  
s to put  
one, and

two where there has been but one, or to substitute a good book for a poor or indifferent one, is the chief part of our work at present; and we have followed the general method indicated by Mr. Legler in doing this, by distributing lists of books for libraries, for schools and homes, lists of books for presents for children, and lists of books on farm and home topics. As a concrete example I might say that I once met with a farmers' institute, presented the subject of the use of books in the farm home, and distributed a list of books on farm and home topics; and as a result of that one meeting a goodly number of copies of books recommended were ordered by farmers in the audience and others came around and told me that they intended to purchase the entire list of books—one citizen with a cheerful Teutonic countenance, telling me that his children could learn to read from them even if he could not. That is one of our present methods of getting books into the homes of Nebraska and into the hands of the laborers.

Nebraska has no school library law, and I doubt the advisability of having one, because without any law the work is being centralized in the library commission and a large proportion of our energy, money, and interest goes into making the pathway toward library interest easy for the boys and girls of Nebraska. The adult citizens who have come to us from the East and who have not acquired a taste for reading, and who do not know how to use books, we do not regard as of peculiar interest to us; but we mean to give the boys and girls of Nebraska every possible chance. For years our state has been proud of its record as having a low degree of illiteracy, and we propose to keep our banner waving, and for that reason we think it worth while to spend considerable energy on the boys and girls.

The improvement of libraries already established is a part of our commission's functions, but is not the most important matter with us now, for the reason that one-third of our state is something like the Middle West while the other two-thirds is distinctly West, and since "magnificent distances" have been mentioned by almost every representa-

tive for the West, I should like to speak of our Cherry county, which has within its borders no library. It contains over six thousand square miles, and you could lay down Connecticut and Rhode Island in it, with plenty of room for both of them to rattle around; yet this county constitutes only one-twelfth of the area of our state and, as I said, it has no library. We have work to do that has to go back to foundations. We do help the libraries a little, and I should like to say, in connection with Mr. Legler's personal opinion as to interference, that we never help anybody who does not ask us for help, unless we can do so without his knowing that we are doing it—and sometimes we have succeeded in doing that. No summer school has been needed. We borrow all the help of that sort from our neighbors and shall continue to do so, and as a personal opinion I should like to suggest to these Far Western states that there is such a thing as having too many library summer schools, and that if any of you can get the work done for you by somebody else, I would advise you to try Nebraska's plan of sponging upon your neighbors. (*Laughter.*)

As an example of what we do in the way of encouraging the establishment of libraries, and as a concrete example, I have an engagement next fall to go out into the sand hills to assist at a house-warming of a new library building at Keystone, some 300 miles from Lincoln and some distance from a railroad station. A woman's club in the sand hills, whose members, some of them, travel 25 miles to attend the meetings of their club, established a library, and outgrowing the little post-office room in which they kept it, decided that they must have a library building, and they are now collecting money to build a lean-to for their schoolhouse. At the dedication of that lean-to I hope to assist. If any of you are interested in that sort of thing I invite you to accompany me to Keystone next fall to see how they do things of that sort in Nebraska. We utilize every possible agency in the way of co-operation—the W. C. T. U., the women's clubs, the Equal Suffrage Association, which has 500 clubs in our state, and

which gives considerable attention to library affairs and has one library meeting of each of its clubs every year—we work through all of these agencies and any other possible agency. The women's clubs, of course, are our chief support, and through them nearly all of our library efforts have their origin. One thing has not been mentioned, I think, that a library commission might very profitably undertake—not only to furnish books to study clubs, but also to supply courses of study. I have found that study clubs often undertake things that they cannot possibly accomplish by reason of lack of material, and consequently I have endeavored to guide them along lines which are possible in their locality, and there is nothing in the office of our library commission that flies so constantly about the state as the courses of study which I have told the women's clubs are at their disposal.

Now, in order to come within the limit of time I should like to express the general tone of our work in the language of another: "All our efforts are directed to the end that books rightly chosen and rightly used shall give to Nebraskans the knowledge which illuminates, the companionship which cheers, and the ideals which transmuted into action cause that continuing growth by which alone a man may reach his full stature." (*Applause.*)

The PRESIDENT: Sometimes it is very hard work to grant a request even when it is made by a woman. This is one of the occasions when it was a hard thing to grant Miss Bullock's request to let her know when arbitrary limits were reached, and so it will be hard in respect to some of our other speakers. But I have evolved a method, and I will venture two minutes before the fixed time is up, to bring my watch forward for the speaker and leave it on his own conscience, with the watch, to say when he comes to an end. (*Laughter.*) The other speaker for this discussion is Miss Hoagland, the secretary of the Indiana Public Library Commission.

Miss MERICA HOAGLAND: Mr. President, I congratulate the American Library Association upon the address given by Mr. Legler. It must needs voice the sentiment and opin-

ion of all library commissions. There are one or two items in the address that I would like to emphasize from Indiana's point of view. Mr. Legler referred specially to the improvements in street and water works, which must of necessity affect our organization of libraries in the smaller towns of the Middle West. Not long ago the Indiana commission was called to organize a library in a town, and though it was a rainy evening the entire town seemed to be interested in the movement. The taxpayers, especially, came out, some of them to object to the organization of the library, and one of the questions put to the organizer was, "Shall we have water works to protect our town, or shall we have a public library?" It was rather a difficult question to answer, and the organizer got around it by saying, "We must have both. One is a necessity for material advancement; the other is an equal need for intellectual advancement."

I wonder if we appreciate how much we owe to the women's clubs of the various states in the organization of public libraries? Women's clubs have been the butt of much criticism, but I believe the women's clubs have gone out of the catalog of fads and come to be recognized as permanent educational agencies. (*Applause.*) The women's clubs, when taken seriously, have a great influence upon the advancement of our several states. I believe that one fruitful subject for discussion in the League of Library Commissions will be to find how far and to what extent the clubs of the country have been instrumental in organizing public libraries and directing their influences. Let me emphasize, too, another thing in Mr. Legler's paper, and that is that the initiative for any library organization must come from the town or city rather than from the library commission. I think there is always a little feeling of resentment against too much state interference.

Greater than the public library commission, greater than the state library board, is the interest each serves. To continue the discussion begun last evening, let me quote briefly from the opinion of the president of our own library commission, and of a member of it, and also from our governor, who is specially

interested in this library matter. This from Mr. Jacob P. Dunn, the president of our library commission:

"In my opinion the success of the management of any library movement depends chiefly on the personal character, interest, and enthusiasm of the people engaged, and not on the name or form of organization. I can imagine a state librarian doing effective library missionary work without the aid of a commission. I can imagine the two working jointly with beneficial effects. I think we have demonstrated in Indiana that a commission can do good work without any aid from the state library. In brief, it is much as if one were asked who made the best librarians, tall people or short people. It all depends on what they are short on.

"In Indiana we found a field not occupied by the state library or any other institution or organization. We occupied it, are doing well, and are satisfied to go on as we are until we have more light.

"On the abstract question, I think a difference would exist between states according to the amount expended for the state library. In a state where the state librarian is a supervisor, and the work is done by a corps of assistants, the task of looking after local library organization and management might be taken on advantageously. In a state where the state librarian does most of his own work I think that he would find enough to engage most of his time in his own library. This, however, is a mere suggestion of probabilities, and might be varied materially by local conditions."

Since coming here I have received from Mrs. Elizabeth C. Earl, a member of our library commission, who is in the East, the following:

"There should be but one library board or commission under whose care *all* the library interests of any state should be developed and fostered.

"The library board in charge of the library interests of a state should be appointed for that purpose *only*, and not be identified directly with any other state work. In divided duties one is likely to give his best effort to that which appeals to him most, at the expense of the others; but there should always be a hearty and earnest co-operation in all educational effort in the state.

"If it seems wise to have a board or commission of five or seven — two of these might be *ex officio* — but a board or commission of three carefully appointed persons who have an honest desire for a higher standard of citizenship will bring better results, with less expenditure, to the state.

"With all library interests under one directing body there cannot be a duplication of work and therefore an unnecessary expenditure of time and money will be avoided.

"By placing the state library under the care and direction of the library commission, the library interests of any state will be correlated."

Let me say in closing that Governor Hanley feels, with the commission, that, because "in a division of authority there is confusion of counsel," there should be but one directing agency. How or when that should be brought about will be of course left to each state to decide in its own way. (*Applause.*)

SAMUEL S. GREEN: Mr. President, I represent, as you know, the state of Massachusetts, and the oldest library commission in the country. A word as to what we have done, and a word as to the things which should next be done. We found in 1890 when the commission was appointed that there were but 105 towns with libraries. They are all now supplied with libraries. A law was passed afterwards enabling us to give other towns with only \$600,000 valuation a hundred dollars' worth of books — and I will say I had rather give books than money — in case they organized under the laws of the state. That work has been practically completed. A third law was passed which enabled us to give to any town with \$600,000 or less valuation an additional hundred dollars' worth of books, where the Library Commission could be convinced that the town was doing all that it was possible for them to do for outlying districts and for the schools. That work is practically completed. Now what shall we do next?

We — the five members of our commission — are not in favor of having a paid agent go around among the libraries to give aid and advice. We can command in Massachusetts a large body of highly cultivated and benevolent women, and men, too, whom we feel that we can organize into a body, pay their travel expenses, and let them loose upon the small libraries of the state. It has always been our plan to put the library of every town into the hands of some member of the commission who should have friendly correspondence and study the conditions in that town and do for it whatever could be done. We propose to continue that, by organizing, as I say, this

body to aid us in showing what is needed in these towns, and then we will help them improve their libraries. We feel that it would be an excellent thing to bring librarians of small libraries to Simmons College in Boston, for example, or to some similar school where special library training is given, and to pay their expenses. I speak of Simmons College because it has a dormitory where in summer we could have room and opportunities for instruction. We should like to bring a number of librarians of small libraries to Simmons College every year for a few weeks' study.

There is one other thing. It seems to us that instead of having one or even two general associations throughout the state—we would not discourage the existence of these, but rather encourage them—there should be at least ten little library associations throughout the commonwealth, and that each one of these should be so distributed that every librarian of a small library should know the librarian of some central library, with whom they might consult. Such associations would allow the librarians, at very small expense, to come together two or three times a year, exchange experiences, and learn about the management of libraries.

MISS ALICE S. TYLER: Mr. President, I want to say a word on this subject, suggested by the remarks of Miss Bullock, as to cooperation with other interests in the state. I think that the library commission should be in a receptive attitude so far as working with other organizations in the state is concerned, and I think that if we are open-minded the door is open to us every day. We find in Iowa, and I suppose other representatives here have found, that the tendency in the Y. M. C. A. is toward organization through county centers; where there are many small towns in a county the Y. M. C. A. employs a secretary to include all of the towns in the county, instead of acting as secretary solely for a local organization. A knowledge of this tendency came to us through the fact that the Y. M. C. A. secretary in one county became interested in the travelling library and wished to correlate the work of the two organizations. We were more than ready to

work with them, and this has opened to us, in a purely accidental way, one method of cooperation. At once this county secretary placed in the villages of the county six travelling libraries, and this plan we hope to follow out in other counties. I mention this simply as a suggestion as to how we may cooperate with other agencies. Another method consists in cooperation with the state federation of women's clubs. I am very glad indeed to testify to the hearty, cordial, and constant help that we receive from the women's clubs of Iowa. We owe to them the organization of many of our libraries. And we have correlated our work with the state federation in a specific way, by travelling library work and work with their club program committee. We are fortunate in having upon our commission some very strong club women, among them Mrs. Towner, of Iowa, who is chairman of the club program committee of the State Federation of Women's Clubs. They prepare outlines for study among the clubs of the state and we furnish the books along the lines suggested by this outline.

Miss GRATIA A. COUNTRYMAN read a paper on

#### TRAVELLING LIBRARIES AS A FIRST STEP IN LIBRARY DEVELOPMENT

(See p. 56.)

The PRESIDENT: The discussion of this paper will be formally opened by Dr. Dewey and Dr. Steiner.

Dr. DEWEY: I remember when some few years ago I proposed this travelling library plan to our legislature, how very much amused they were at such a ridiculous proposition. But the travelling library has come to stay, and you see from the report of the vast number of these libraries the great amount of money that is being expended and the good that is being accomplished, that it is a permanent force in librarianship. It is spreading all the time. The process is going on, breaking down the barriers between the people and the books. That is what we want. The American people pre-eminently want results. They care mighty little about theories, if it is demonstrated that a certain thing

ought to be done. We all know that the best books ought to be in the hands of everybody who will read them. If a thing ought to be done, then there are four plain questions: how can it be done quicker, easier, cheaper or better? If you can demonstrate any one of those four things, that settles it with Americans—they will do it that way regardless of theory. That was the proposition about travelling libraries. We wanted to get books and readers together, and the theory was that it could be done better and quicker and easier by making the books travel than by making the people travel. The question of quick transportation is at the bottom of all our modern civilization. Quick and cheap transportation of people and of things, and quick and cheap communication, constitute the whole library problem. This question of travelling libraries is developing all the while, more and more. Liberality is being shown as to where they shall go and when, and the rules regarding their use are constantly broadening. Our last effort in New York was sending out the house library, for the farmers, to any individual home without library privileges.

Wherever we take down a barrier the experience justifies the effort. The human animal comes into the world and after his first breath of air there come certain absolute necessities; water, first, then food, then clothes, then shelter, the necessities of existence. After that, the question of books, and that comes to be about the first essential of educated and intelligent citizens. We have to supply this demand. My contribution at this moment to this discussion is the expression of the belief that the travelling library is going to broaden still further till individual scholars and students and readers will be able to get these libraries freely and constantly. If any man, woman or child wishes either information, or inspiration, or innocent recreation from the best books, the public cannot afford not to make the books available. That means that we must reorganize many of our thoughts about libraries, because to reach all the people and all sections of a country the travelling library must develop still more. I take it that in ten years from

now, in many sections, if a person wishes to take up a special line of study, that individual will be able to send to some place and get the best books on that subject, just as now an organized study club or a small public library may do. And with that we shall send not only the travelling library, but the study guide, so that on any subject of importance libraries will have available the best advice and information that can be had, in a few pages, clearly printed, with suggestions of the best books, annotations that will tell the scope and character and value of these books, and suggestions for study.

I am sorry often to differ from my dear friends and colleagues, but different people have different views. The very purpose of these meetings is to give expression to these different views. Now, I do not believe in the least in the Massachusetts system of doing this work, and yet I am mighty proud of Massachusetts. I am immensely proud of the Empire state, but right down in my heart I wouldn't be a bit sorry if the Lord had dropped me on the other side of the line, and I could claim Massachusetts as my home. I am proud of that great state and its great record, but I do not like the system that Brother Green has laid out here. My observation is that the hireling minister who is preaching to but one body of Christians has been a great deal more efficient than voluntary service. I should rather live in a community where there is a good paid fire department than take my chances with the volunteers. This voluntary work as a rule is poor work. Now, this is a fact. Let us face it; let us be fair with each other. We would not trust in any commercial work the volunteer service of people of comparatively little experience. Here is a young woman who comes out of school and becomes interested in libraries, and if she is an earnest, go-ahead sort of a girl, she immediately conceives a lot of theories of her own. I have known repeatedly of a young woman of that kind going out and conducting a library institute or something of the kind, and teaching some mighty bad library doctrine. This is an age of specialists. For instance, take the New York systems. Mr. Eastman, our library in-

spector, for the last ten or twelve years—a Yale College man and a graduate of the library school—has gone day after day doing just one thing—visiting libraries to find out their difficulties, their experience, and what they need, and his mind is focalized on that. Don't you suppose, after making a dozen visits of that kind, that his advice is more valuable than would be the voluntary service of someone of a very limited experience, who, because she is engaged in library work, assumes to advise? Do voluntary superintendents give the best results? The public schools of this country that are doing the best work get trained instructors, people who not only have their heart in their work, but who have studied school problems, have seen the failures and the necessities.

Dr. STEINER: I think it is always well if a man has any concrete experience, to give it, and I have had just a little bit of concrete experience with reference to the subject of Miss Countryman's paper, "Travelling Libraries as a first step in library development." We have not gotten to the second step, down in our state, so I cannot tell you very much as to what the travelling library is going to lead to. I can merely tell you what we have begun to do with the travelling library. In Maryland the state capital is not the center. All roads lead to Baltimore, all means of transportation are best carried from and to Baltimore. Furthermore, when the state library commission was established the funds at its disposal were not sufficient to enable it to employ any trained secretary. Consequently, it seemed best to make an arrangement with a library in Baltimore which was able to furnish the service of preparing the travelling libraries. That arrangement was made, and with our appropriation we purchased travelling libraries and sent them out, and we very soon found that the people did not realize that they wanted travelling libraries, far less did they realize that a permanent library would be any use to them. So we sent out last winter a young man who went by sleigh and by buggy and by steamer and by bicycle and on foot, over 18 of the 23 counties of the state. Through his efforts there was no difficulty in convincing the peo-

ple that they wanted travelling libraries, and we have had no trouble in placing all the libraries we have been able to buy, and could have placed more if we had them. But we feel very strongly, and the little experience we have had has made us the more convinced of the fact, that the travelling library is only the first step in library development, that there must be a library center in each town that is of sufficient size to make it possible for that town to support such a center—a center in which there is a permanent collection of books, with a reading-room open at certain hours and certain days during the week, and in which there is someone who has at least an elementary knowledge of library matters.

We have also found another difficulty which a state with a larger appropriation and with skilled help in its library commission would not have found. We started out, and so far it seems the only way we can continue, with fixed collections of books, and there is a good deal that is unsatisfactory about such fixed collections. From one little town the people will write that they want one kind of books; from another little town they want another kind of books; and it is very surprising how, when you get into a rural community in one district you will find that the people have read many of the standard books, in another they have not read any and are glad to get them. The degrees of culture in the different counties of the state are surprisingly different. And so it seems to me that the permanent, fixed, travelling library collection is a first step toward the elastic flexible travelling library collection. In other words, had I the money and the force, I should try to keep very few collections of books which could not be changed from time to time as the need and the demand should warrant.

Secondly, there should always, it seems to me, be clearly in mind the purpose of placing in each of these communities something that is more definite than any travelling library can be. The travelling library is a splendid stimulus. It is a most excellent means of reaching scattered people. It is a means which we shall probably have to resort to for generations to come. It is quite probable

that it never will be superseded. And yet it seems to me that we should not emphasize it to the forgetting of the other side of the work. Our state library commission was established for the purpose—as defined in the act creating it—of giving aid and advice to public libraries and those wishing to establish such libraries, and secondly, to circulate travelling libraries among the people of the state. Thus we see the travelling libraries are the first step, and the permanent libraries are the second step, and the latter are the ultimate goal toward which we should be struggling. (*Applause.*)

Miss TRICOMB: We think we have found in one county in Maryland just what Dr. Steiner wants—a permanent collection with travelling libraries radiating from it. Our library in Hagerstown is simply an ordinary library, such as you will find in any average city of about 17,000 inhabitants, but it is for the benefit of the whole county, and when we opened it the only obvious way of getting at the people in the county was through the means of the travelling library—not fixed collections, which Dr. Steiner also objects to, but collections which go out and come back and become an integral part of the central library. We have now 66 travelling libraries circulating in the county of 45,000 inhabitants. These little libraries go out as the regular travelling library does, in the usual travelling library case containing about 50 books, and stay as the usual travelling library does, at the post-office or the general store or in any public place where we can find someone to take care of them. Then they come back and the books are overlooked and a fresh collection goes out. In addition to this we have recently started our book wagon, which is going through the county taking the travelling libraries to their destination, and also arranged in such a way that we can carry on the shelves, with doors opening outward, a collection of about three or four hundred books at a time. Our man goes out and deposits whatever cases he has to deposit and then goes on through the more isolated portions of the county which are not near any post-office or near any general store, and drives up to the farm-houses, where the

people come out and select the books from the wagon. This, it seems to me, is the solution of the difficulty which Dr. Steiner has experienced.

Mr. Joy LICHTENSTEIN: Dr. Dewey and Dr. Steiner gave me a pointer that I have long wanted, and I now rise to a point of information. When a reader comes to the library we give him the privilege of taking his own book from the shelf or of finding the book that he wants in the catalog. Now, are we giving this outside untrained reader, as we may call him, the same privilege with our travelling libraries? If so, I want to know how far we are giving him that privilege, and how far we think he ought to have that privilege. Are we making up in these travelling libraries a certain proportion of books from each class of literature, arbitrarily chosen, or are we sending these libraries out with direct regard to the needs of the people who are to receive them? In California, for instance, are we sending down to the oil regions, the lower end of the San Joaquin Valley, books which would perhaps particularly interest the people there, and are we sending to some fruit region or the orange-growing region books which would interest those people, and are we giving to the people in any place the privilege of choice as to what books they are to have? I do not refer to the study-club libraries, but to the general travelling libraries. The difference, it seems to me, is the difference between the service *table d'hôte* and service *à la carte*. There is no question as to which way we prefer to dine. How are we letting the other folks dine?

C. S. GREENE: A countryman going to a restaurant says, "Please give me from there to there on the bill of fare." He cannot read the French names, and it is better for him to serve him the regular dinner; and that is what we have had to do so far in the California travelling libraries. Yet, in sending out travelling libraries from the state library we have endeavored to make the libraries fit the local conditions to some extent. I remember once when they sent a library out to the fruit-growing district and they put in a number of books on the subject. The recipients wrote back to say that they knew all

about that kind of thing, and please to give them something interesting. (*Laughter.*) So you cannot always tell how to choose books for other people. In our state we send the books entirely free, the library bears the expenses of transportation and there is no cost whatever to the community. That has resulted in doubling the number sent out since last November; it will probably double again in the next six months, and the extent of our funds will probably be the only limit to number of travelling libraries sent out. It is cheaper to send the books than to send a paid agent, whose salary would have to be taken from our funds and would lessen the number of books we send.

Dr. DEWEY: We are constantly sending books more and more *à la carte*, but there are cases where this does not work. I went into a camp in the Adirondacks last year. Out there in the lumber camps, the cheapest thing that will keep the men at work and keep them warm is beans, and the contractors who take them out there give them beans three times a day—breakfast, dinner, and supper. Some of these men came to town and went down to the local hotel where there was a bill of fare. They looked at it a little while and then turned around and asked for beans. It was utterly true that they preferred them. And there are people of whom the same thing is true as regards books. But the tendency to select their own books is growing all the while. Our experience, and the experience of most of you probably, is that when we adapt books to definite constituencies we are disappointed in the results. The farmer doesn't care so much for the books on farming; he is being a farmer all the time, and he wants something just as different as possible from what he is doing. You know that if a man thinks he wants a certain book it is better to give him that book than to give him something twice as good that he does not want. The time to drop the worm is when the young robin has his mouth open, and when a man is interested in a certain book that is the time to give him the book—and to give him a better book does not answer the purpose. You might take the most elaborate *menu*, and it would not be as useful with the robin's mouth

shut as would the poorest angleworm in the lot at the right time. We ask people to tell us what books they like; if they do not know, we ask what subject they are interested in; if they do not know, we ask them who is in the family. If they say there is a boy who loves the woods, we take a shy at him with an out-of-door book, or something of that kind. To dine *à la carte* is a matter of education. But the elective system is sweeping all over the world. People have an idea that each human soul has certain rights of its own and they won't stand being dictated to, and when a librarian prescribes in a dogmatic way, "take this book" or "that book," "this is the book you want," it may work sometimes, but very often it doesn't. An interesting experience in this line is that of sending books to the blind. The old theory was that books for the blind must be chosen on the assumption that a blind person only wanted to read sermons and prepare himself for the future life. I was heretic enough to say that it seemed to me that if anybody would like something interesting and bright, it should be a blind person. We publish about a dozen new books every year for the blind. We have taken "The bonnie brier bush" and "Wild animals I have known," and similar books. Those people are perfectly delighted to get out of the ordinary channels. So I should say, by all means, let us cultivate the *à la carte* system if people know what they want; and if they do not know, send them the best collection we can, profiting all the while by experience.

Miss STEARNS: It would seem as if, with our great National Library, our state library, our county libraries, our city libraries, our village libraries, our travelling libraries, and our book wagon, we had reached the last stage of library development; but in all this discussion this morning there has not been a word said concerning the future stage of this library development, and that is the utilization of the rural free delivery to bring the individual book to the individual borrower. It seems a shame that the United States should stand in the way of this next step in library development, that such a man as Senator Thomas C. Platt, of the United States Express Company, should keep us from

having legislation passed in Washington allowing the rural free delivery carrier to take from the little village library the individual book to the individual borrower, and yet that is just exactly what happened in the state of Wisconsin. Our Senator Stout tried to reach the individual borrower in his county with the individual book. The United States postal regulations forbade. And I think it should be the next work of the American Library Association, in this matter of library development, to have legislation passed that will permit the individual book to reach the individual borrower. Say we have our travelling library system. In one of the boxes there is a particular book on radium. If that book is in a system of 120 boxes it will take sixty years for a particular borrower to get at that particular book, if there happened to be only one copy of it. Why should not it be possible for a man in a remote place who has read about radium in his daily paper and wants to know something more about it, to drop a letter in the post-box in front of his home, 50 or 60 miles from a railroad, asking the librarian of the nearest library to send him some book on radium, and why should it not be possible for the rural mail carrier to take that book to that individual borrower, without paying the prohibitive postal rate? (Applause.)

At the request of the president, Miss STEARNS, second vice-president, then took the chair.

S. S. GREEN: Travelling libraries in Massachusetts are furnished by the Women's Education Association, which perhaps you will remember to be the association of cultivated, well-to-do women of means who provided the endowment for Radcliffe College. They are very earnest and very active. Now, it is that class of women which I would like to see going around among the small libraries of the state of Massachusetts. I understand Dr. Dewey has left the room, but if I mention to him the names of such persons as Miss Mary Morrison, of Boston, who is the chairman of the fiction selection committee of the Boston Public Library, Miss Chandler, of Lancaster, Miss Jackson, of Pittsfield, and I could name many others, he would see at

once that these people not only have leisure and a philanthropic interest, but they have special interest in libraries, and that their efforts in helping people would be of the greatest service. I particularly stated that I thought this plan was better adapted to Massachusetts than any other method. Each state must decide for itself what is best under the circumstance in which it is placed.

Dr. RICHARDSON here resumed the chair.  
Miss MARILLA FREEMAN read a paper on

LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION ON FROM \$1000 TO  
\$5000 A YEAR: ECONOMIES IN PLANS AND  
METHODS

(See p. 64.)

SAMUEL H. RANCK read a paper on

LIBRARY ADMINISTRATION ON FROM \$1000 TO  
\$5000 A YEAR: ESSENTIALS AND NON-  
ESSENTIALS

(See p. 58.)

The PRESIDENT: Discussion on this interesting topic will be opened by Miss Alice S. Tyler and closed by Miss Mary L. Titcomb.

Miss TYLER: Mr. President, may I suggest that this discussion be passed over at this time? I think there are many interesting things that have been suggested by these two excellent papers, and I feel that we cannot do justice to the discussion in the very few moments that we would be justified in taking at this time.

The PRESIDENT: Then I will introduce this discussion again, if there is an opportunity; if there should not be, of course, we shall have to put it over. In the meantime I will declare this session adjourned.

Adjourned 12.45 p.m.

FIFTH SESSION

(MAIN AUDIENCE ROOM, UNITARIAN CHURCH,  
FRIDAY MORNING, JULY 7)

The meeting was called to order by President RICHARDSON at 9.30 o'clock.

The PRESIDENT: Will Mr. Hill present the report of the conference on copyright?

FRANK P. HILL read the

REPORT OF THE SPECIAL COMMITTEE ON CONFERENCE ON COPYRIGHT

Upon the invitation of Dr. Putnam, Librarian of Congress, the Executive Board of the A. L. A. appointed two representatives to attend a conference on copyright held at the City Club, New York City, May 31 to June 2, 1905. The list of associations in attendance included American (Authors') Copyright League; American Bar Association; American Dramatists' Club; American Institute of Architects; American Library Association; American Newspaper Publishers' Association; American Publishers' Copyright League; Architectural League of America; Association of American Directory Publishers; Fine Arts Federation of New York; International Typographical Union; Music Publishers' Association; National Academy of Design; National Association of Photo-Engravers; National Educational Association; National Institute of Arts and Letters; National Sculpture Society; Newspaper Artists' Association; New York Typographical Union, No. 6; Periodical Publishers' Association of America; Photographers' Copyright League; Print Publishers' Association of America; Society of American Artists; United Typothete; Librarian of Congress; Register of Copyrights; Treasury Department.

The object of the conference was to consider amendments to the copyright law, as suggested by the American Copyright League. The section which interests the American Library Association reads as follows:

"That copies of a foreign edition of a copyrighted work should not be imported into the United States without written consent of the author or copyright proprietor."

Against the adoption of this paragraph your representatives protested. They were supported by the president of the National Educational Association, who sent a communication to the conference. Your committee informed the conference that no formal action had been taken by the A. L. A., but that the matter would be considered by the Associa-

tion at its Portland meeting. The recommendation of the committee is that the question be referred to the Council for consideration and action in the name of the Association.

(Signed) ARTHUR E. BOSTWICK,  
FRANK P. HILL.

Miss L. E. STEARNS read a paper on

THE QUESTION OF LIBRARY TRAINING

(See p. 68.)

The PRESIDENT: I have heard what might be called an *argumentum ad hominem* on this subject a day or two since, when a business man said he wondered that Miss Stearns was willing to work in the library profession as industriously as she did, when she could make three or four times as much in business. There is a very ingratiating young Harvard graduate who is doing his best to understand us for the benefit of the newspapers here. He says that he wonders about us in general, that we are willing to do so much intelligent work with so little financial or public recognition for it. He says, "it is hard for us business men to understand why you are willing to do it. I suppose there is some reason for it, but we do not understand it."

The discussion of this important question will be opened by Mr. Hill, with special reference to the way in which classified service may be made to contribute to library training.

Mr. HILL: Mr. President, ladies and gentlemen, it will be better for me to confine my remarks to classified service as it exists in the Brooklyn Public Library rather than to make any extended remarks covering the general field. At the outset I want to say that I am not a believer in the average civil service examination as arranged by the state or the municipality. As a general thing a position under civil service is nothing more than a premium upon incompetency. It is a comparatively easy matter to get a person into the service, but a very difficult one to get rid of that same individual; contrariwise, it is difficult to get a competent person in and it is very easy sometimes to get that same person out. Under most of our municipal service

arrangements, after charges have been made and proved before a committee of the board or the head of the department and the employee is discharged, he or she still has recourse to law, and it has been shown that in nine cases out of ten the employee will win against the head of the department or the institution which has put him or her out.

The real difficulty with any municipal scheme is that the best library assistants are often unwilling to submit to an examination which is open to general competition. In the New York municipal service (Brooklyn is a part of New York) the examinations were necessarily prepared by the Civil Service Commission of the city. It might be three months before the result of an examination was known, and it was not always certain that questions pertaining to the particular duties involved would be given by the commission. No account was taken of the previous library experience of the candidate, although the questions were fitted to those who had had some preparation. Even if those whose service the library was anxious to secure were willing to take the examination, the library was limited in its choice to the first three on the list and might therefore be unable to appoint the one best suited by personality and experience for the particular position to be filled because she might have stood fourth or fifth in a written test.

The mere case of janitors was always a difficult one. One of our janitors, or perhaps two, would disappear of a night and when we wanted somebody for the next morning we would have to send over to the Civil Service Commission, ask for a list of eligibles, and it would take perhaps a week and in some cases two weeks before we could get even temporary assistants. The same difficulty was experienced in filling other positions and the result was not satisfactory, owing largely to these delays which seemed to be inherent in this particular municipal Civil Service Commission.

If I said that I was not a believer in the ordinary municipal civil service scheme, I am, on the other hand, a strong believer in a civil service within the library itself. Four years ago we were under municipal civil

service. After consolidation had been arranged with the old Brooklyn Library we became a private corporation, and because of our experience with the city appreciated more fully the need of a scheme which would protect the library, the public and the assistant. A committee of the board was appointed to draft a scheme of library service, copies of which I presume have been received by most of the libraries. It is very carefully prepared. It provides two services practically — the non-graded and the graded. I will not go into details, Mr. President, because of the limited time which is allowed, but if any special points are brought out in the discussion I will try to meet them. In addition to this scheme, and as a help to it, we have formulated "Notes for the guidance of librarians-in-charge." These notes cover all the points that ever came up at the time of their preparation, such as vacations and recesses, leaves of absence, telephone calls, gifts, and all sorts of things — 213 rules altogether. We have found in our experience that these 213 rules are not enough, and the assistants here send in every few days additional rules which they want incorporated. A new set will be prepared sometime during the fall, and we shall be glad to send a copy to anyone who makes application.

The PRESIDENT: I am extremely sorry to say that Miss Marvin is not here. In her absence we are very happy in having a very good friend of Miss Marvin, who was called on practically from the floor yesterday because the Pacific slope wanted to see the editor of *Public Libraries*. We have been fortunate in securing Miss Ahern's consent to speak on this subject.

Miss AHERN: I certainly am much gratified at this opportunity to appear before the friends on the Pacific Coast. I will confess in the outset that my feelings toward the Pacific Coast and the library work on the Pacific Coast, are a little warmer than they are toward the rest of the country, because I follow out that old saying that the things we love first we love best. My initiation into the American Library Association came at the time we made our famous tour through California and the southern part of the Pa-

cific Coast, and I thought then in my youthful innocence that it was all like that. I have lived long enough since in various and sundry places, and associated enough with library workers all over this country to know that that was simply the cream.

Dr. Richardson asked me yesterday to say something upon trained service. Miss Stearns, however, has taken all the things that I usually say when I talk to people about trained service. I am not sure but that she has been looking up the files of *Public Libraries*. (*Laughter.*) But, anyhow, I do not know that anything I could say would add to the growing feeling that library work is no longer the place for the "misfit," and the person who has to be provided for by someone else. Trained library service is called for just as strongly and its needs are becoming as strongly felt as trained service in any other field of educational work. We no longer feel in this country that anybody will do for public school work, and the feeling is coming that it is no more fitting for anyone who finds himself without a niche in the world that he may call his own to be put into public library service.

As a matter of economy it is a good thing for a library to have trained service, either from a library school or from one of the accredited, live, up-to-date public libraries, because the duties even of a small library may be performed more economically by one who has at his command either comparisons from study of the best libraries of the country, or who has from experience worked out the best way to expend the small means and time at his disposal in putting any library into shape and making it of the best service to the community. It does not need much argument to prove that 500 books well chosen by one who knows the principles of book selection, who knows books themselves, and who knows people, will do infinitely more good in a community and be more of an inspiration to those who are not book-lovers as well as to those who are, than 5000 books in the hands of someone who has to learn what books are, what their service to the community may be, what the people are calling for, and what the questions of the day are. From the standpoint of the place

of the library in the community, it is also by all means best to have at the library helm one who knows its value from an aesthetic and from a cultural point of view. If the library comes into the community, touching and beautifying the life from every side, it will appeal to the hearts and minds and pocket-books of its constituency from the first. It will have no occasion to offer an excuse for its existence, but everything will be in its favor, and the life in the community will, as we can testify by examples all over the country, at once respond to this spirit of the library.

The need of trained service is being accepted now without much question. The only question is where and what shall that trained service be? Of course, the schools, we acknowledge, were the fountain sources of training and they are very properly taking note of the shortcomings that have been pointed out to them; and year after year we who have watched their course with great interest are pleased to find they are lopping off some of the things that are not as essential as they seemed at first, and are adding those things that will make the people they send out all-round citizens, trained business people, trained hostesses and trained hosts.

The PRESIDENT: The program committee, in planning the discussion of this question, wanted it to bring out the fact that there was a double aspect to this question—the aspect of the training that one can get in the library schools, and the training that one might acquire somehow without the library school if he did not have the advantage of the former. This is something that appeals to some of us who are a little sensitive sometimes because we have not had any library school training. To be sure, there was no library school in our day, and yet we sometimes feel as if we were out of it, because we did not have library school training, so we wanted to give both sides of the question a hearing, and I am glad to say that the library school aspect, which must of course always be the fundamental side to which we refer, is to be spoken for by so eminent a representative of it as Miss Plummer, the head of the Pratt Institute Library School.

Miss PLUMMER: I have expressed myself

so often and so fully in our meetings, on the whole subject of training for librarians, that I am going to limit myself this morning to one phase of the subject. The celebrated beginning of Mrs. Glasse's recipe for cooking a hare, "First catch your hare," has always been regarded as a superfluous calling of attention to the obvious; and it is somewhat surprising that it is not equally obvious to every one that to train a librarian you must first catch a librarian. In other words, the selection of persons to be trained is one-half the battle. I am not certain that it is not more important than the training itself.

How are you going to know if you have caught a librarian? Any one can tell you when you have got a hare—the long ears, etc., are marks that everybody knows; but there is no such easy criterion in the case of the candidate for training, more's the pity.

Still, there are some ways of discovering latent librarianship better than others: First, references. If these are from the candidate's actual teachers (not principals or college presidents), or from an employing librarian, they are likely to be of service; if they are from the candidate's pastor or from family friends, they seldom throw much light on the points as to which we wish enlightenment.

Second, the candidate's own letters, from the mode of expression down to the paper they are written on, tell the practised examiner a number of things of which the writer is often quite unconscious.

Third, interviews. Where these can be had, in addition to the educational test, one ought to avoid serious mistakes. Where preliminary direct interviews are impossible, the school may arrange for interviews by proxy with some critical librarian or library assistant who will give a professional opinion of the candidate.

Fourth, certificates and diplomas. These certify that the candidate has been taken through certain work and examinations on it; but what he or she knows of other subjects remains to be determined. Speaking for ourselves, we prefer to find out in our own way what a candidate knows or doesn't know rather than to take the word for it of some other institution. When, for instance, a recent graduate of a leading woman's college informs you that the late John Hay was

one of the editors of the *Federalist*, and that "the Boers have held their own against the attempts of the British to get possession of their territory," when one calls the Laocoön a famous painting, or says that the Roman Corso is a symbol of captivity, you are rather glad that your questions have set them to talking. When you learn that a well-known annex to a university has given a young woman her degree on languages alone and that she has had exactly one term of the study of history in her whole education you lose confidence in degrees gained under the elective system unless you can add to them your own tests.

Fifth, examinations. The more a careful observer of human nature has to do with these, the better he learns to wield them, not as an instrument of torture, but as a touchstone. All sorts of traits, mental and moral, show between the lines. It is not so much the inability to give desired information as the willingness to give misinformation which ruins the candidate. The translator who, rather than leave a blank in his translation, say from the French, makes a wild guess and produces something entirely devoid of sense and often ludicrous, is showing not so much a lack of French as a lack of ordinary intelligence. Examinations made with a view of drawing out the applicant, of showing what he knows simply and incidentally as a part of what he is, are the only valuable examinations for entrance.

But when letters, and references, and examinations, and the interview, have all proved satisfactory, are you sure then that you have caught a librarian? No, for this is a thing that only time will tell. You may be fairly sure that you have got a good future library employee, which is a different thing. And, after all, that is what the present demand requires. Panizzis and Poole's and Winsors are not and never will be wholly produced by library schools, though library schools may contribute to their training. Such eminent examples are born librarians. The born librarian will not need a school to teach him principles of classification—put him into a library and he will take to them as a duck to water—he will evolve systems of classification and catalog-

ing, and methods of administration without ever going near a school, and the schools will adopt his principles and methods and learn from him.

But there will never be many of him, and there will be thousands of library employees, and it is for these that our schools are at present intended. And when we have applied all the foregoing tests, we ought to be able to say, "We may not have caught a librarian — only the future can tell that — but we have caught a promising library employee. If he has the fundamental qualities, cooking — I mean training — and time and experience may turn him into a librarian."

The PRESIDENT: Miss Plummer has anticipated the point that I wanted to make in introducing the next speaker — the genius does not need the training, but the average individual does. We must not forget in all this discussion about political appointees, that some of our best librarians are political appointees. I do not say a large number, but some geniuses and some admirable librarians are political appointees who have shown the ability to adapt themselves to their environment. It is like the way I was taught to swim. A big boy took me out on his shoulders, over my depth; then he dived and left me there, and I could swim, from that day, a little. The geniuses will teach themselves, and we would rather have an Abraham Lincoln, with his only experience of a library, his Bible and blue-backed speller, than the best person who has just barely managed to go through a course of training and has been let out of a library school against the judgment of 45 per cent. of the faculty. Now the point that Mr. Crunden has consented to speak to, in some degree, is as regards those persons who must pick up such training as they get anyhow they can, who have not had and cannot have the privilege of the library school.

Mr. CRUNDEN: The whole subject has been so well covered by Miss Stearns and Miss Plummer and Mr. Hill that really there is little to be said. The one point that I specially had in mind has been brought out by Miss Plummer and emphasized by Dr. Richardson: and that is that the most important component in the dish is the original material of

which it is prepared; the condiments are of less importance. I want to speak also a word regarding the civil service examination. I have been a member of the executive committee of the Civil Service Association of Missouri a great many years. I thoroughly believe in civil service as preferable to political appointment. I think the results in the long run are better. But it is not an ideal system, especially if the administration of the service is in the hands of people who are not particularly interested in the results. I commiserate Mr. Hill if he has to turn his examinations over to a person who knows nothing about library work. We have a civil service system, but it is directed by ourselves. It is entirely in my hands. I make the questions or turn them over to a competent member of my staff. We want to find out, as Miss Plummer says, what the person knows and find it out in our own way. We will not take diplomas from any institution. College graduates have expressed surprise that after going through college they had to take an examination at the library. But I have known at least two college graduates who failed while the best of high-school pupils succeed. The questions, of course, are directed to the lines of study in which we expect knowledge and efficiency, and our experience has been that a high-school education, supplemented by general reading, is generally sufficient to enable the candidate to pass the examination. In all these matters I believe in the power of the executive to appoint or dismiss. He is the person most concerned. When we were revising the charter of our board of education I had the satisfaction of being secretary of the committee; and all through, basing my recommendations on my experience as an executive in the library, I urged that the amplest powers be given to the superintendent. There was a great deal of discussion on that point. Other members of the committee said, "Isn't that giving too much power to one man?" "Well," I said, "you have to place the power somewhere. Now, will you put it in the hands of an irresponsible committee — men who know nothing about education — or will you put it in the hands of a professional whose reputation

is at stake, whose own selfishness, if it is at all far-sighted, will lead him to appoint only the best people he can find? He has no other interest. His fortune depends on it." I am happy to say that I carried my point. And that is one of the elements in the organization of the St. Louis public schools which makes it so strong. The superintendent has absolute power in the selection of text-books and the appointment of teachers; and so it should be in the library. I believe in a civil service system within the library.

In this discussion of trained library service the question naturally comes up of the relative value of the library school—whether it is simply a good thing or an absolute essential. I was very much amused a few years ago to find the great change of opinion that had taken place on this subject. In the convention of 1883 at Buffalo, when Mr. Dewey proposed his library school plan, I believe I was the only librarian who spoke out confidently and positively as to the value of such a school. I remember distinctly the scoffing manner in which the proposition was treated by some of the older librarians, two most distinguished librarians in particular. The change that took place in the course of a dozen years or so, library schools having in the meantime approved themselves, was shown amusingly by a series of questions that I received from a young lady graduate of one of the library schools, who was then in library work, and was preparing a paper on the value of the library school. Among numerous other questions she asked bluntly if there was any way of preparing for library work without going to a library school. That showed the entire reaction, the swing of the pendulum clean to the other side. I replied by stating that there were librarians before there were library schools—there were Panizzi and Winsor and Poole and Cutter and Dewey; and I presume she took that for a satisfactory answer.

There can be no question about the value of library schools. If it had not been clear in theory, as I always thought it was, it has been made clear by experience. The same process has gone on in the study of the law. A young man now, if he can get anywhere

near a law school, has a quicker and better and easier way of making a broad preparation for his profession; but there were eminent lawyers before there were law schools. Read the history of the great lawyers of the past time and you will find they studied in somebody's office. There can be no question of the value of the library school, but we know that there were librarians before there were library schools; and I can speak of some instances in very recent times that show it is possible to prepare for library work without going to a library school. At one time three young ladies in our library took a United States civil service examination for a library position. One of them had never been to a library school; the other two had had one year of school, supplemented in the case of one by a year in our library and in the other by several years of experience in ours and another library. Among numerous competitors, including a number of graduates from library schools, the highest percentage was made by the young lady who had derived *all* her knowledge from practical work in a library; next in rank came the candidate whose chief preparation was in library work, while the young lady who had had least practical experience took fourth rank.

Another member of our staff had had no training except what she got in the St. Louis library. She came from the high school a few days after she graduated, passed our examination, entered the service, was with us for six years. She took another civil service examination for a United States position; and the report came to us from Washington that she was first and the others nowhere, though there were over 60 applicants, including graduates of library schools. That simply shows that in five or six years in a public library you can learn more than you can in two years in a library school; but it does not in the least invalidate the library school. Among the points in favor of the library school is this fact, that the very existence of a professional school tends to enhance the recognition of librarianship as a profession.

I tell persons who come to consult me about their relatives or themselves, "if you

can go to a library school, do so. If you cannot you need not give up hope of becoming a librarian." As W. C. Gannet, in his article, "Culture without college," says to the young people, "If you aspire to culture, go to college, if you can; but do not give up the hope of obtaining culture. It is open to all people who are willing to make the effort." There is this hopeful thing to be said that salaries are constantly increasing, and the best way to make them increase still further is to have well trained librarians.

I will end as I began, by saying that after all the first step is what Miss Plummer emphasizes, to get the right sort of material, and the methods that she adopts for getting it are the only methods that will give satisfaction. I am never willing to take anyone into the service who does not in the first place pass a satisfactory examination, and I also have declined to give examinations at a distance because, I tell the candidates, I must see them. That is the most important thing. I would rather judge by a personal interview than any other one thing. The certificates and the recommendations of pastors count for very little. But, above all, as I said in the beginning, are the personal qualities, the natural adaptation to the work.

In conclusion let me summarize:

I agree—every one must agree—that trained service is necessary to the successful conduct of a library. I hold, however—and I think that experience compels agreement, though it seems to be made something of an issue—that this training can be obtained as well, though not so quickly or pleasantly, by practical work in a library as by a course in a library school. Furthermore, it must be admitted that library school training must be supplemented by practical experience to make a competent librarian. On the other hand, all library lore is accessible in books, periodicals, pamphlets, and library reports, etc.; and an intelligent, industrious and ambitious apprentice can in the course of a few years get from these all the knowledge she could acquire from a library school and learn to apply it as she goes along.

And this important and practical consideration should not be overlooked: there are many

young men and women who strain their financial resources to the utmost in getting through high school or college and cannot afford to wait another year or two on extra expense and with no income. Shall we say that they are of no service to us, that they cannot make librarians of themselves without spending another year or two in a technical school?

Again, many libraries, large as well as small, cannot afford to have all their work done by persons who expect the salaries that library school graduates ask and ought to have; but they can get this work done by intelligent and educated persons who take part of their compensation in the opportunity for training; and this is a better plan than having the simpler routine work done by an inferior grade of people who can never go higher and whose presence creates at once that very undesirable thing, a social cleavage. The world in general would be better off if all young people of the educated classes took a turn at the drudgery that makes up a large part of life. This plan serves the young person who must begin to earn a living and also the library that wants its simplest work done intelligently, but cannot afford high-priced assistants. The assistants, too, when they reach advanced grades are more competent to supervise elementary work for having done it themselves. In every library, large or small, there should be as apprentices and novices doing the simpler work—young persons with the natural qualities and the education that will enable them, with experience, to fill the higher places. Every library should be, and I presume is, a training school for librarians.

In short: the efficiency of a librarian depends—

1st. On his possession of the native qualities that make for success; intelligence, industry, energy, resource, and initiative, conscientiousness, enthusiasm, and a spirit of altruism.

2d. A liberal education and broad culture.

3d. Professional training.

I put the training last because I regard it of less importance than the other two, for the obvious reason that with the other qualifications, training can be acquired, while ex-

perience cannot make up for the lack of native endowment. Allow 100 for perfection in each of three qualifications—and 90 in inherent adaptation, 80 in education and 30 in technical training (totalling 200) would produce vastly better results than a total of 200 consisting of 95 in training, 65 in education and 40 in natural fitness. Moreover, having in high degree the first two elements, the percentage in the third would rapidly increase.

Emerson said that the chief advantage of a college education is that only a person who has received it knows what its real value is. I have known men who overrated and others who underrated a college education—some men who, succeeding in business without a college education, have a contempt for it, and would not employ a college graduate; others, men of fine natural ability and high character and achievement, who have carried themselves humbly and sorrowfully through life because of what they imagined they had lost in not going to college. Both, of course, are wrong in their estimates. The case, I think, is somewhat similar in the feeling about the library school. And among young librarians I think it is generally the more earnest and efficient who are most given to lamenting their supposed irreparable loss in not having a library school training. As I said in the beginning, a library school course, like a college course, is a fine thing, an aid to all who want to enter the library field by the pleasantest path; but to young men and women who cannot give further time for preparation, I would apply Dr. Gannet's words: "*One girl and one boy can go to Harvard or Wellesley, while a thousand cannot; let not the thousand think that culture without college is impossible for them.*"

The PRESIDENT: One trouble with training often is that in libraries with small means we cannot give the salaries that trained people ought to have. That is a very practical difficulty. Many of us with small means want trained library service, yet cannot afford to pay what the trained librarian must have; yet we must, on the one hand, keep the trained librarian to the highest standard that we can, and on the other hand we must have as efficient library service as we possibly can.

Mr. HILL: May I correct one impression which Mr. Crunden seems to have regarding the Brooklyn Public Library? I thought I made myself clear as to my disbelief in the general municipal civil service examination. I thought I made myself equally clear as to being a believer in civil service within the library itself. In Brooklyn we have such service, and all the examinations are conducted by the corps of superintendents. The papers are examined by the same corps and the reports are made to a committee of trustees of the library, so that we are very proud of the work of our own civil service commission.

S. S. GREEN: I suppose that the great majority of towns in this country—I know a very large number in Massachusetts—can only afford to pay fifty or a hundred dollars a year for the entire expenses of a library. Now, how are we going to have trained librarians in those towns? I am a thorough believer in having trained librarians, and, as I said yesterday, I would encourage the establishment of numerous library associations, so that persons in these little towns may get into contact with librarians in larger places who know more about the technical work of libraries. I would also, so far as possible, have numerous library schools to which these persons could go for a short course. But we must consider the small amount that such towns can pay, and the fact that they can be very slightly represented in this body, for they cannot afford to come to its meetings. Is it not true, however, even if you cannot have the benefit of trained librarians, that there are cultivated and sensible men and women in such towns who can do a large portion of the educational work which any librarian can do, even if they have not the technical training which is so necessary?

Miss HITCHLER: Mr. Dewey once said that you can polish mahogany, but you cannot polish a pumpkin. In the Brooklyn library, and I know in many others, we have women who though originally untrained, have turned out to be capital librarians. Now, unfortunately in a given number of persons, there are so many pumpkins that the mahogany does not become readily visible, and there is no doubt that it takes much effort to polish that ma-

hogany, and there is a loss of time both to them and to the library in which they are employed because of their inability to attend a library school. As for the library schools, the chief reason that trained library service is necessary is because by a process of elimination in the very beginning the pumpkins are not allowed to slip in—although one or two do get past the gate once in a while—and there is nothing but mahogany as a result. Perhaps every one cannot attend library schools, though there are now the summer schools, which do not take so much time nor so much money, and I think everybody who cannot take a regular course should attend one of those; but I think now it is time for Mr. Dewey to open a correspondence school for assistants who are not near any summer center and who cannot afford a year or two years at a library school, but who have acquired the fundamental principles of library work from their experience and their practice, and who could be polished considerably if they had some such means to help them out.

Dr. DEWEY: I am, of course, connected with a library school, but my mind is capable of going in both directions. What Mr. Green has said is perfectly true. It is as absurd for us to insist on library school graduates for all our work, as it would be to insist on technical training for all teachers before we had normal schools. We must insist on the best training we can get. The country is full of little libraries, and if they have only one or two hundred dollars it is out of the question for them to employ library school graduates, because all the graduates library schools turn out can be employed at higher salaries. We must give such training as we can to these people, and my thought and study lead me to think that it must be on these lines: first, the best training that is given, for its cost and influence, is the training of meetings like this. The A. L. A., the state library associations, the interstate library associations, the "library week" at Lake Placid, the *Library Journal* and *Public Libraries*—there is a training that is going on all the while and is doing good work. After that, I think the states are coming to utilize the travelling teacher or inspector—

the travelling librarian, who will go to the little libraries and spend a few hours or a day perhaps in a library and get those in that immediate vicinity together for a round table meeting and sit down and talk things over. We must go to the librarians who cannot afford to come to us and we must get those in the immediate locality together. Then comes the library institute. That is a factor in training. We are feeling our way toward that. It ought not to be only a two days' session; we should have one full week. In New York we do not get a large attendance, but there will be 30, 40, or 50 people who will come together. If you can get 30 librarians, young or old, together for a week to take up practical problems, to answer questions, it will accomplish a great deal. They learn a great deal, but they get something more than that; they get *esprit de corps* and faith in their work. That amounts to a great deal. Then come the summer schools. They are springing up in many places. And there are the regular schools.

On the other side I want to put this before you: Take medicine, for instance. Some of the most efficient medical schools in America are graduate schools, where only experienced physicians attend, come for a shorter course; build up their practice, get someone to take it for several months or a year, and come together, where they not only learn from their teachers, the best teachers that can be had, but they learn a great deal from each other. You put a hundred physicians together in that way and take up different kinds of cases, different kinds of operations, and they get an invaluable training that cannot be had in any other way. Now apply it to our own case. I would like immensely to attend a library school for a month, taking up certain subjects. I know Mr. Crunden has often said the same thing. Suppose we could get together 50 experienced librarians who have worked over these things for years, with no social features, no distractions, no audience, just a small company of people with plenty of time. Take the question of library buildings. I would like to spend a month in a library school with 20 or 30 experienced librarians and just study and thresh out the

results up to date in library buildings. I should find it simply invaluable, I believe. We want a graduate school that the best librarians of the country will feel it a privilege to attend, where the students will teach; get the best teachers you can, but the contact and observation together would be invaluable. We get a great deal from these meetings, but we spoil it—for down comes the gavel, and we must go to the next subject; or whistle goes the steamer, and we must flock out on an excursion.

One other thing: This week down at Asbury Park, James H. Canfield, who as much as any man in all the A. L. A. has sacrificed his own personal comforts and interests to library service, is doing work for our cause. And Miss Ahern and a lot of us would be glad to help him there, in trying to hammer into the National Educational Association the supreme importance of this library matter. There is an immense agency we are not using half as much as we ought to, that has grown just as we are growing, only it was years ahead of us. At its Boston meeting there were 36,000 in attendance, and if we can get the library leaven working effectually in that great body, it is going to tell as nothing else that we can do. We have not accomplished very much at those meetings so far; we have had only a small attendance; but that is the way great movements go. We get a little company of people interested, enlarge the scope, and the thing spreads like the measles in the district school. There is apt to be enough to go around if you are patient. Canfield is at work on this problem of getting some library training into the normal school and the teachers' training school. The first training to give those people is not the technical training of the library, but the outlook, the point of view; then to train them how to use the normal school library; second, to train them how to use their own personal library and take care of it; third, how to use any public library; fourth, the kind of training that permits them to serve on committees and as trustees. This question of library training is not the question of the library school alone—the correspondence teaching, the round table, the in-

stitute, these meetings, the graduate school. It is multiform. It reaches out in all directions, and it is the great question that is before us.

HERBERT PUTNAM: I came without the slightest intention of saying anything on this topic, Mr. President, but I want to say something.

I have sat here and listened, and wondered as to the effect of a report of this discussion upon the general public that we are seeking to influence. We have had our statement in behalf of training, we have had our statement in behalf of experience; but offset by that we have had concessions from the people who are occupied with systematic training and from practical librarians who are concerned with the practical experience of the people under them. We have had concessions from those, and then we have had affirmative, positive statements from others to the effect that after all training is not the essential thing. Now I am thinking of the ingratiating representative of the press here this morning, to whom you have referred, Mr. President, and of the natural report which he would give of this meeting. He would say that there was a contention on the part of the academically inclined here for specific and systematic training; but that there was strong dissent from this view, and that, amid great applause, stress was laid by experienced librarians upon qualities that had nothing to do with specific and systematic training, were not even cultivated by them, were wholly independent of it, and could not be given by it. That is what would go into the headlines: "*Trained Librarians not Necessary After all.*" and then what will become of the vigorous resolutions of our associates from California, the very essence of whose grievance is that an utterly untrained person has been put in place of an experienced person?

Now, we must not be extremists, but we must insist upon a distinction. I think I can be as impartial about systematic training as anyone—for autobiographic reasons, among others. (Laughter.) I went into library work without academic experience, without systematic library training. Have I ever made that a boast? I have always been sorry I did not

have it. I know I should be better with it. I am choosing people for library work, not for other people's libraries, but for the library for whose conduct I have some responsibility, and if other things are reasonably equal I should not hesitate a moment to give pre-eminent importance to systematic training. Now, the other things may not be equal; but do not let us confuse the issue. Just because we cannot make a librarian by teaching him cataloging and classification, if he has not the stuff in him that will assure the other qualifications necessary, do not let us admit for a moment that if that training can be secured for our money we are not bound to get it and that it is not our obligation as a trustee to get it. We are handling trust funds, and we must use those to get the most that we can get for the community which we are representing. Now, if you were sent out as a trustee to buy pig iron you would not buy 80 per cent. of pig iron when you could get 100 per cent. for your money, and if you go out with a \$500 salary to spend for your library you have no right to get 80 per cent. of service when you could get 100 per cent. Personal qualifications, of course, are necessary—temperament, kindliness, all the amiable qualities which go to make a hostess, all of this library spirit, all of that is very well; but training is training. There is no doubt about it. An architect who had been with a committee of architects appearing before a legislative body which had charge of a public building once said to me: "I wonder why it is that when an ordinary man is going to have a bridge built he will take a trained engineer; if he gets involved in a case which requires legal counsel, he will go to a trained lawyer; but when it comes to architecture he will think his judgment is as good as anybody's because he says 'this is a matter of taste, and my taste is as good as that of a man who has been to Rome or Paris or has been through any particular schools.'" In the same way people think that a person with literary tastes and a love of books can go into a library and administer it, and that they are not bound to look to training for special competence. And of course the cause of training is seriously injured by the examples we have

among us of people who have gone into library work without training and made a success of it; but that creates no presumption, and it is presumptions that we are dealing with. Now, let us not go to the extreme which throws away our own case. Do not let us ever contend that systematic training is the indispensable necessity. It is absolutely sufficient for us to say that it creates a presumption, and that no trustee, no librarian who has the sole responsibility of his library's general welfare has any right to select an untrained person where he can get a trained person for the same money. Let us hold to that, but do not let us relax an instant from it.

The PRESIDENT: These are very timely remarks, I am sure. And yet an enterprising reporter might still say, "*Librarian of Congress not a Trained Librarian.*" (Laughter.)

Dr. PUTNAM: Mr. President, I said there were mortifying examples. (Laughter.)

Mr. CRUNDEN: I want to make it plain that when I was drawing comparisons I was speaking of library school training or other training. I would not advance the theory that if you can get one person who has that training and another one who has not, you should not take the trained person. The point I was making was that you can get training in a library just as well, although not as quickly, as in the school.

The PRESIDENT: Nor as well, quite—wouldn't you say?

Mr. CRUNDEN: Well, I think I agree that it is better to get the school training. I have regretted that I did not have it, as there was none in existence in my day; and I have often thought of going on and taking the spring course at Albany.

Miss HITCHLER: I should like to say, in answer to Mr. Crunden, that while experience is being gained in the library the library is usually suffering.

Mr. CRUNDEN: Mr. President, I cannot allow that to pass wholly unanswered. There are duties in a library which anyone of ordinary intelligence, without even a high-school education, can perform. There is a great deal of routine work to be done, and a person of ordinary intelligence can do it.

While the person is doing this routine work that requires only common intelligence, he can be learning other things. The young ladies who come into our staff have always at least a high school education. They are set at doing many things that they could have done just as well when they left the grammar school. Some of them complain to me about the drudgery of this. I tell them that there is a great deal of drudgery in library work, just as there is in the work of the world in general; somebody has got to do it. Sometimes I put the proposition to them this way: "You are tired of this routine work of writing labels and things of that kind; you say you know how to do all that, you learned it in a month, and you would like to go on to do something else; but this work has got to be done by someone. We have only the alternative of breaking in girls of very little education and no social culture at all and having a social cleavage right down the line in the library service. I can get girls for \$20 month who will never aspire to more than \$30. Or you can do it and learn as you are doing it, so that in time you can direct others, and gradually you will learn all the details of library work." I think that this would be a good system for the whole world to be conducted on — for all of us to take our turn at digging ditches, and washing dishes, and doing drudgery while we are young, and not have one class of people set apart distinctly for the lower work and the others doing the higher work and not cultivating their hands or learning the details of the work that they are afterwards to direct.

Mr. ANDREWS: I wish to bring out one point which I think has not been brought out by any of the other speakers. One of the advantages of trained library service is that it enables you not to engage people for specified services. The graduates of library schools are competent to enter into all kinds of library work. They have a much broader field of promise available than is made available by the other methods of training suggested. A girl who comes into the cataloging department of a large library learns cataloging and very little else, but I am sure that the

advantage of general promotion is one of great importance to the individual and is also of vital importance to the library. The freedom of service in a library which is not rigidly organized in departments, but simply has different grades and salaries, where it is possible for assistants to be shifted from one piece of work to another, is the secret of many advantages and of rapid work. The only other point I would like to bring out is that I do not think there is so much general ignorance of the advantages of trained work as is sometimes assumed at our meetings. When I went out to Chicago in 1895 I found my committee very anxious to employ the best assistants, and entirely willing, indeed only requiring the barest suggestion, to adopt a rule which has always remained our rule, that no application will be received from a person who has not much more than the average high school education, and that in considering applications great weight will be given to library training or experience, which means, as I explain to all applicants, that they must either come to us from another library or from a library school.

Mrs. WALKER: I am the least, both in stature and in wisdom, of all the Pacific slope librarians. For that reason I wanted to appear before you to place before you a point in this librarian question. I am not, as you will readily see by looking at me, a trained librarian. Further than that I have no opportunity to secure the requisite training.

Three years ago, after being interested in a library for some fifteen or sixteen years, and having helped to start the library where it was very much needed, our small association library was made a public library, with municipal support. After we had put this responsibility on the city council they came to me and said: "We want you to be librarian." "Why," I said, "I have never had a moment's experience in library work. I know nothing of books, save as I have read them individually." They said they thought my knowledge of books would perhaps enable me to do this work. But, mark you, I had been a county superintendent of schools, and I had stood for trained teachers. It was putting me in an anomalous position. Here was

I, with all my arguments for trained teachers, taking up a work of which I had not the slightest knowledge, and in which I had had very little experience. After three years' experience, under hard conditions, I know a little more than I did when I began. Only a few months following my appointment Aberdeen was visited with a most disastrous fire, and she has not yet recovered from it. Our council feels still poor, very poor. Last year we received for the library only \$25 a month; we couldn't have hired many trained librarians on that. And out of that we were expected to buy books and carry on all our work. This year we are receiving \$600; the librarian is getting \$30 a month and feels very rich, so rich that when I understood that this body was to meet here I said to my committee, "If you will allow the library to be closed for that week I will pay my own expenses to go where I can learn something." (*Applause.*) I came. "Trained librarians" was the first thing I heard, the second and the third. When it came time for the reception the other day I sneaked off home as fast as I could. I said, "These are all trained librarians. I do not know anything. What shall I do? They will politely gaze at me. I know they will. They wouldn't do anything that was not polite; but they will gaze at me curiously, and I can't stand it, and I'll go home." The next thought that came to me was, "I'll go home and resign. I am not trained. I can't get training at present, and I will go back and resign." But after what I have heard to-day I feel differently. I am going home, but not to resign. (*Applause.*)

J. M. HITT: I have kept still because I am only three months old as a librarian, but after Mrs. Walker's remarks I must say that at the meeting of the Washington Library Association last spring Mrs. Walker was the first one there and the last one to go away, and was the best one we had. And I want to say to you if you had seen as I have seen in the last few weeks, how she keeps tabs on her paper and on the community in which she lives, and how much she gets out of them, you wouldn't be surprised, because you can see from her manner that she reaches the people. She has done wonders in that little

saw-mill town of Aberdeen, and I want to congratulate her, and tell this to you, because we have a good many such librarians in the state of Washington. (*Applause.*)

The PRESIDENT: Before passing to the next topic I will ask Mr. Lichtenstein very briefly to say a word on that boundless as well as endless hospitality of California, which wants everyone of us to go down there after the Alaskan trip.

Mr. LICHTENSTEIN: Our president having been so kind as to mention the desire we down in California have to entertain the Eastern librarians after the Alaska trip, I want to add my word to his and assure you that we will give you a most cordial reception, and that we want just as many of you as can come, not alone those who will go to Alaska, but those who are to go home immediately after the Conference is closed. We plan to have three days of sight-seeing, to include also a dinner, and we extend this invitation to you on the basis of our own self-interest—not that we expect to give you a good time, but that we want you down there to help us. We want you to meet those of our librarians who have unfortunately not been able to get up here, and we want you to meet our public men in the vicinity of San Francisco, for the good that it will do us and will do them to meet Eastern people and get their point of view on library matters.

The PRESIDENT: "What the public library is doing for the children," is our next general topic, and the first paper, by Miss Frances Olcott, will be read by Mr. Hopkins, of the Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh.

ANDERSON H. HOPKINS: Miss Olcott has done me the honor to ask me to read her paper for her, and this I am both proud and glad to do. Before reading it, however, there is just one word that I should say. It was written by Miss Olcott. Her heart and her personality have been in the work for many years and she has naturally used the personal pronoun. I have so recently come to Pittsburgh that it would not be proper for me to arrogate to myself anything of the sort. What has been done is the work of Miss Olcott and of her former chief, Edwin

H. Anderson, whom it is my pride to have followed.

Mr. Hopkins read a paper by FRANCES J. OL'COTT on  
RATIONAL LIBRARY WORK WITH CHILDREN AND  
THE PREPARATION FOR IT

(See p. 71.)

Miss HARRIOT E. HASSSLER read a paper on

COMMON SENSE AND THE STORY HOUR

(See p. 76.)

C. S. GREENE: In our children's work we have introduced something lately that may be of interest. We have 4000 of the best, largest-sized photographs that can be bought in Europe, and I have had a frame made with a movable back, with the purpose of showing a picture at a time in the children's room, putting it low down so that the children readily see it. I began with one of Van Dyck's representations of the "Children of Charles I," and the second picture put up was another of Van Dyck's pictures of the children of Charles I. You know they are different, both in the children and in the dogs that form accessories of the pictures. When my children's librarian returns from Europe, I have advised her to give notice that every Saturday at a certain hour there will be a little lecture on the picture shown, so that the children may become interested in books on Charles I, or whatever subject may be displayed, and also in the artist. I aim to keep a picture up long enough so that children who have artistic tastes may get a real impression from the picture, and I propose to have a series of Van Dyck's pictures before I proceed to another artist, hoping thus to give some notion of the character of the painting of that great master. Then I shall follow it by Rembrandt and others, and there is no end, of course, to the work that may be done in that direction.

The PRESIDENT: If there is no further discussion of this subject we will pass to the discussion of "Library administration on from \$1000 to \$5000 a year," which we were obliged to pass over yesterday, and I will call on Miss Titcomb.

Miss TITCOMB: It seems to me that ever since we have left the East we have been having impressions thrown on the canvas just like a kinetoscope, and a paper that was read yesterday is almost ancient history to-day. Both those papers were admirable, there was little to discuss, there was only much to commend. I think Miss Tyler perhaps could have taken exception to the matter of the meddling woman trustee referred to in Mr. Ranck's paper. For myself, I have experienced her, so I could not defend her. But as to Miss Freeman's paper it seemed to me that it dealt with fundamentals and there was very little occasion for discussion. There was one point that might have been enlarged upon, and that was the matter of economies. In a little library, where the income is from \$1000 to \$5000 a year, the librarian generally does all the work. When the income gets above \$1000 perhaps she has one assistant, perhaps she has some one to come in and take care of the library while she goes to her meals, or something like that; but as a rule the librarian is the whole staff. Now, my advice to the librarian of the small library is not to be overconscientious about petty economies. Let me illustrate briefly. I once organized a library where the librarian, in her conscientious economy and desire to save public money, gave me the backs of old envelopes nicely cut open and folded to keep my notes on. I call that an unwise economy. No matter how little money you have, don't fritter your soul away over things of that kind. Keep your heart and mind open to the real things of life, know your books and your people, and don't waste your soul in these petty things.

Miss TYLER: My thought yesterday, as I listened to the papers, was that I wanted to say a word for the libraries that are being administered on \$1000 a year. I think that the papers of yesterday were more definitely directed toward libraries on a \$5000 basis. At any rate, I am thinking of the library that has one librarian, not of the library with a staff of workers. I am thinking of the library that has probably from \$100 to \$200 a year to spend for books. I am thinking of the librarian who is full of enthusiasm

and earnestness. I am thinking of the library board with the best of intentions. But with this I am also thinking of the fact that they are confronted with a most difficult financial problem. How to operate an up-to-date library on \$1000 a year is a most practical problem. We are compelled to face this in Iowa very definitely and just now we are confronted with special difficulties because many of these libraries are occupying new buildings of their own. The question of operating the building is a large one. And I am not able to throw much light on how the building can be well operated and the library can still buy books. It is an important thing to set high standards of administration. I agree with all that the speakers have said regarding the generally accepted proposition that a small number of books well administered is much more fruitful of public service than a large number of books poorly administered. Still, we are confronted with the problem, How can we administer these libraries well and still have a margin to purchase books? And it seems to me one practical thing to do is to reduce the number of hours the library is open. This we regret to do, but with one librarian it would seem impossible to maintain our standards and not overwork the librarian. And so I would suggest that we should have good service, a trained librarian if possible — at least one trained in a summer school — but not too long hours, so that she will be absolutely worn out and unable to give her best service to the community. The problem of books I believe, from the point of view of library commission work in the Middle West must to a degree be met outside the library maintenance fund. Rather than cut down the standards of administration, it is better to put the money in administration and trust to the service that is rendered to the community and to the inspiration which the library gives to secure a fund by some other means.

MISS STEARNS: I should dislike to have those who come here with the idea of going home to establish libraries take with them the prejudice that has been expressed against women trustees. We find in Wisconsin that our best administered libraries are those which have women upon library boards, self-

sacrificing women who are willing to take the time and the trouble to help the librarian in the proper administration of the library; and there is one state in the union which recently passed a library law requiring at least two or more women on each library board. But you must make this distinction in this matter of a woman for a library board: you must find a woman who knows, recognizes, and appreciates the difference between counsel and interference.

MISS TYLER: In Mr. Ranck's paper he suggested that the ledger system of charging books might be well enough for the small library. I do not like to let that go by unchallenged. It seems to me there is never any excuse for the ledger system in charging books; the very smallest library, the very smallest group of people, can be better served and more accurate statistics can be secured with promptness by the card system. This, I think, hardly needs to be emphasized, and our experience in the Iowa Library Commission in connection with our travelling libraries leads me to speak of it with something of assurance. We have found that the card charging system is accepted quickly and easily in the most isolated community and is handled with readiness, and from it we can get reasonably good statistics. I believe there is no place in a well organized library for a ledger charging system.

MISS HOAGLAND: May I refer to the last topic presented? There is one side of children's work that has not been emphasized, and perhaps it is not the duty of the American Library Association to recognize it; but it seems to me that the preventive work we do with children must needs be taken into account. Recently I was in a reformatory, giving some instruction to an inmate as to how to administer a library there, and after one month I came back to see how he had done the work, and he said to me, "Miss Hoagland, I believe if I had had as much to do with books when I was a boy as I have had this past month, I would not be in this institution." I believe that should be a keynote to our work with children, as well as the keeping in mind the educational work that is to be done through libraries.

Adjourned at 12:30 p.m.

## SIXTH SESSION

(MAIN AUDIENCE ROOM, UNITARIAN CHURCH,  
FRIDAY EVENING, JULY 7.)

The meeting was called to order by President RICHARDSON at 8.15.

The secretary presented the

## REPORT OF COUNCIL

(See Transactions of Council.)

The PRESIDENT: Dr. Dewey, for the first time in his experience, is a little out of breath. He was obliged to go to the station to attend to some baggage, and in getting back to be promptly here, has hurried a little, so Mr. Dana will give the first address of the evening; but if Mr. Dewey has breath enough to present a resolution for a plan which was considered in the Council this afternoon I will ask him to do so.

Dr. DEWEY: This resolution from the Council is intended to carry out the plan that has been discussed for some time of providing for a body, not for legislation, but simply for discussion and conference. We have been for about fifteen years discussing in the A. L. A. how we should attain certain ends. It was proposed some years ago, many of you remember, to limit the membership. For the past year, since the committee on a library academy was appointed at St. Louis—the other members of the committee being Dr. Putnam, Miss Countryman, Mr. Peoples, and Mr. Thwaites—the discussion on the subject has brought out entire agreement that the membership of the A. L. A. ought not to be limited, that we should have just as large a membership as possible, and that our general business should be transacted by a small board. That brings us to the need of an intermediate body that could meet probably once a year, between the meetings of the A. L. A., for protracted and thorough conference on large questions of librarianship, such conference as we have never had in the whole thirty years of the A. L. A., such as we hoped might come from our present Council. But the time of the present Council has always been taken up with discussion of the next place of meeting, amendments to the constitution, and transaction of business. The present proposition, on which the 16 members of Council here present voted this afternoon—one in

the negative—is to recommend direct action by the Association in the establishment of the American Library Institute. I should say the constitution requires 17 members of Council to be present and vote in regard to establishing any new section; there was one lacking of that number at our Council meeting here. And the importance of this step seemed also to make it wise to have action taken directly by the Association. Therefore, the Council have

*Voted.*, That the members of the Council present approve the plan submitted by the Library Academy Committee to establish an American Library Institute, to consist of 100 persons chosen from English-speaking America, as likely to contribute most to library progress by counsel together, and recommend that the A. L. A. take direct action by passing the following resolution:

That the ex-presidents of the A. L. A. be the first members of this Institute, with power to add to their number, to organize and adopt needed rules, provided that all ex-presidents and members for each current year of the executive board and Council shall have seats in all meetings of the Institute.

Mr. President, I present this from the Council and move its adoption by the A. L. A., and I sincerely hope that we shall have a hearty, and I hope a unanimous vote to try this experiment for a body similar to the Institute of Architects, and to the Department of Superintendents of the National Educational Association. I take pleasure in moving the adoption of this resolution. *Voted.*

The PRESIDENT: I will now call on Mr. Dana to speak on: "What state and local library associations can do for library interests." It is a great pleasure for me, as a New Jersey man, to testify, in calling on Mr. Dana for this, that you can judge a man's work by its fruits. There is no man I know who is better fitted to speak upon this subject. Mr. Dana knows what state and local library associations can do for library interests because he has done so much for the state association in New Jersey.

J. C. DANA read a paper on

WHAT STATE AND LOCAL LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS  
CAN DO FOR LIBRARY INTERESTS

(See p. 17.)

The PRESIDENT: I had occasion to allude the other morning to the name by which this

meeting is sometimes called, the Pacific meeting. I note that the special meeting of the library associations of Washington, Oregon, and California, which I had the pleasure of attending the other day, was called the Pacific meeting. Anybody who was present at that meeting and listened might have doubted if it was pacific, for if there was anything that was aggressive and militant it was that meeting, over certain library questions. But as I see it a pacific meeting means, in that library association as in our association, that we are thoroughly in concord with one another. At that meeting there was not a dissenting voice when they talked about Miss Jones and the matters connected with the Los Angeles library. The meeting was pacific to the last degree among its members, militant to the last degree against the injustice of that affair. And so librarians are pacific with one another, but united to fight evil and injustice wherever it may be found. We have asked Dr. Dewey to speak this evening on that

#### UNITY AND COOPERATION IN LIBRARY WORK

which is the essential characteristic of library work in general, and of which he is so competent to speak.

Dr. DEWEY: The President was a little confused as to my condition. It was not my lungs that were empty, it was my stomach. (*Laughter.*) His remark when I came in a few minutes ago reminded me of an episode the other day in New York, where a Hibernian had just been appointed as section man on a railroad. He celebrated the event by a supper with his friends and went out the next morning to assume his duties. The first thing that came through was the flyer, running a mile a minute. It was about 20 minutes late. He went out and waved a red flag. The train slowed down suddenly, tearing up the ties as it stopped. The conductor ran forward in great excitement, and the section man said to him, "You're late—what kept you?" (*Laughter.*)

Now, I am going to talk to you about unity and co-operation, I am going to say the same old things. I have been harping on them for thirty years. You know what Holland said, that every bird has to sing his own

song, the robin repeats the two double notes, the meadow-lark whistles his one refrain, and steadily over and over again the same song swells from a thousand birds. I have always believed and preached co-operation. Perhaps it will be monotonous. You may say I am an idealist, as the lady said about her husband. She said, "My husband is an idealist. He goes around with his head in the clouds all the time, and sometimes I wish he would draw his feet up also." (*Laughter.*) But, co-operation means civilization. Without co-operation there could be no railways, no steamboats, no churches, no schools, no hospitals, no life. Without co-operation a man may live in a cave and dress in the skins of beasts, but there can be nothing more without co-operation, and the man who says he does not believe in co-operation, librarian or whoever he may be, does not believe in civilization and does not believe in life. I take it for granted that we who are here, by our very presence believe heartily in this thing that has been the watchword of the A. L. A. from its beginning thirty years ago.

Now, co-operation means more things than to co-operate in our buildings and our books. The man who does not co-operate would have to write his own books and to print them. It goes further than utilizing each other's experience as to methods, systems, and cataloging. Without touching on those things I am going to speak of two or three little matters in this line and just try to emphasize one general thought. We must have more co-operation in cataloging than in the past. You will understand the importance of printed cards, bibliographies, indexes, and the work of our Publishing Board, and the other things that are connected with the work, but beyond that I think we can realize that we must have more central catalogs. We are starting in my own library what we call a universal catalog. All the printed cards that we can find anywhere in the world we are buying and consolidating into a single great catalog. We are getting all the slips of the British Museum, the cards of our own National Library, and the cards that are printed in various parts of the world, massing them together in a single catalog. It takes a great deal of space and a great deal of time

notes,  
esfrain,  
same  
have  
ration.  
ay say  
ut her  
ideal-  
in the  
wish  
ghter.)  
With-  
lways,  
ols, no  
ion a  
e skins  
e with-  
ays he  
ian or  
civili-  
I take  
oy our  
thing  
L. A.

s than  
books,  
d have  
em. It  
r's ex-  
atalog-  
s I am  
matters  
ize one  
more  
n the  
ortance  
es, and  
nd the  
th the  
realize  
atalogs.  
hat we  
d cards  
ld we  
single  
e slips  
ir own  
at are  
assing  
takes a  
of time

to separate those cards accurately and to guide them. Few libraries can afford to do this and such work must be done from a central library.

There is a certain thing we want to do, we want to bring to all readers the book or pamphlet or magazines or whatever it may be that will be more useful. That is what the cities pay us to do, and we must do it in the best way, the quickest and the cheapest way. This is an age of organization and of system, of concentration. There are centrifugal forces at work. The cities are pouring out through the trolley lines into the country, but at the same time movements are coming to the center. We have learned from the industrial captains that work can be done cheaper and better if it is concentrated; and if we are to take our part in this great world movement we must coöperate, we must work with our associates. Now, the time has come when we need, and the need is growing every year, a national headquarters. There is work of great importance to be done that cannot be done by individual libraries, or by voluntary service. I look with confidence, within five or six years at the longest, to an endowment of not less than a million dollars for our library work, and we can spend the income of it economically. I should like an opportunity to prove to any millionaire that he cannot put a million dollars into any university or hospital that will be so far-reaching in its influence as it would be if given to the A. L. A. or its representatives to organize a permanent headquarters that shall undertake the work that belongs to librarianship. Do you forget what librarianship means—that civilization itself is simply the accumulation of the wisdom and the experience of all the world as preserved in books, that the book is the most wonderful thing that has been evolved in all the history of the race? Wireless telegraphy and telephones and telegraphs are incomparable in effect to this marvelous thing; and the professional custodians of this power are the librarians. How is it in my own state, in Niagara where they have harnessed the falls, that for thousands of years have been carrying that enormous power, until it has now been made available? Do they content them-

selves simply with selling that power for electric light? No. It runs trolley lines, furnishes heat, it cooks, it furnishes power for factories, anything that electricity can do better, quicker, cheaper, or easier than other powers that company undertakes to do.

Anything that we can do with books is a part of the work of the library—broadening all the time—and yet you meet men who have to do with books all the while who do not appreciate or understand this. You will meet librarians who have been perhaps a quarter of a century engaged in library work and they will utter commonplaces in regard to it, and have no comprehension of its real meaning, and people will say, "they ought to know; they are librarians, and they do not believe in these things that certain idealists and extremists talk about." Because a man has been dealing with books, it does not give him a right to express an opinion. Mere association with such things is not enough to make him an authority. It occurs to me here in this church, that if there were an insect boring its way through one of these roof timbers you would not take him as a safe guide in an ethical or theological question because he could say, "Why, half my life I have been engaged in work in the church." (*Laughter.*) And in the same way a man who has been in a library or in literary pursuits, if he has never opened his eyes, has no right to pass judgment on these things. Some people, librarians as well as others, are like owls—I say it with all due respect. The owl is a very wise appearing bird and is ornamental in the study. I like him stuffed better than in active service. The bibliographical owl, like his kin, is happiest in the dusk, but in the light he w<sup>o</sup>n't always retire to his perch and be as quiet as the real bird.

You knew what Walter Savage Landor says, that in the intellectual as in the physical world men creep close by your side and hold you fast by the hand while you lead them in the darkness, but when you lead them in the light they start and leave you. That is often true and people who dare look forward, who see farther, are often accused of extreme views; they are often called cranks; but it is one of our greatest needs to have more cranks of that kind. My thought goes back

to a white-bearded crank whom I knew and loved for years, Henry Barnard, of Hartford, Conn., who, just fifty years before the library school was started, started the first school for training teachers, and in the very year that I was born started the first normal school. In his work in five years, while he was secretary of the board of education in Connecticut he delivered 1300 addresses, preaching the doctrine that the state and the community ought to have an organized public school system. How many of you in this room can comprehend that a man touching our own time so closely, who died only a year or so ago, went to nearly every legislature in the country, was by courtesy accorded the privileges of the floor, and urged the need of public schools, as you and I are urging at the present time the need of library commissions and the recognition of the library as an essential part of a civilized community? The new Secretary of the Navy some years ago presided in Baltimore over a great meeting, I think it was the National Association of Charities and Corrections, and he spoke on the subject of cranks. He introduced the subject by saying that he had noticed when he went into a great machine shop where they were building engines that they took the regular material as it came along and built all the parts of the engine, and then the foreman went around and picked out the very best piece of metal that he could find in the shop and out of that they made the crank. It was the thing that turned the engine, the thing that must not break; it was of the very best material. And I never think of Henry Barnard and the work that he did without hoping that we shall have many men and women who will do similar work in similar ways, perhaps on a smaller scale, but still in the same spirit that Barnard did his work.

Now, we are working with each other and we are taking advice and suggestions from each other. In the wisdom of the East there is a proverb that applies as well to librarians — "All are divided into two classes, two that know and two that know not. If a man knows not and knows not that he knows not, he is foolish; shun him. If he knows not and knows that he knows not, he is ignorant; teach him. If he knows and knows not that

he knows, he is asleep; wake him. If he knows and knows that he knows, he is wise; follow him." And so when I come to these conventions and I hear from different people I have a great deal more faith when Miss Stearns or Miss Tyler or some of the people who are working in the same spirit that Henry Barnard worked, in different places, tell me of their actual experience, than I do when somebody who has never tried the experiment says, "it is extreme"; he does not know, he is not entitled to give testimony on that subject.

I take it that the great work that is before us is to sow the seed of this new library movement, to make people understand what it means. Just as the custodians of the great Niagara power have in their hands one of the most marvelous forces that the human mind has had to deal with, we as custodians of books and of libraries have in our custody the greatest power that there is in its effect on civilization and on the world. We ought to use it to the full extent. We have had a marvelous development in these past few years. I am confident that the next ten years holds more in store than all we have done in the past quarter of a century. There is no movement in human history of which I have ever read that has spread so steadily and so rapidly, that has had so little opposition, that has met with so much commendation, that has had as liberal gifts from private sources, that has had as liberal laws. We ought to keep these things steadily in mind. When anyone begins an address on the library and says the library is as important as it is to have good streets, good roads, lights, water supply service, drainage, I respect all that—but it stands on a different plane. You can get on without these things, but you cannot get along without education. It does not pay a community or state to deal in raw material. In Massachusetts, the state that has the most libraries, you find the largest averages in the savings banks. Go to the Patent Office and you will find that in Massachusetts one man in twelve has a patent; in New York, one in 18; in North Carolina, one man in 19,000; in South Carolina, one man in 24,000. Take an example: here was a woman with what the New Englanders call "faculty;" her husband

If he  
s wise;  
o these  
t people  
n Miss  
e people  
it that  
places,  
an I do  
the ex-  
does not  
mony on

t is be-  
y library  
what it  
reat Ni-  
e of the  
an mind  
of books  
the great-  
civiliza-  
use it to  
elous de-  
am con-  
more in  
ast quar-  
ment in  
ver read  
rapidly.  
has met  
s had as  
that has  
keep these  
one be-  
says the  
ave good  
ply serv-  
it stands  
n without  
ng with  
community  
Massa-  
libraries,  
e savings  
you will  
in twelve  
n 18; in  
0,000; in  
Take an  
what the  
husband

had been saying things unfit for publication because he couldn't get his collar button in. She used her brains on the problem and invented a new kind of collar button, and she has made a million dollars out of it. She could not make that collar button without increasing the wealth of the community and reducing the profanity of all men.

Education pays. Education is in two halves, school education and the education that you get at home, and education centers around the public library and the great school system for which we spend countless millions of dollars. There are no taxes that people are so proud to pay as taxes for schools, there is nothing that they are more proud of than their expenditures either for the state university or for the cross-roads school house, and our petty income for libraries is going to be doubled and trebled and quadrupled, because we are going to learn the lesson the library pays. Do you remember reading Sir Norman Lockyer's address before the war between Japan and Russia opened, to the British Association of Science? He talked plain English to them; he said that England would lose her supremacy unless they spent more money in training and educating citizens. He pointed out that they had lost two hundred and fifty millions of dollars a year to Germany, because Germany had spent money and carried on advances in chemical industries that had given her so much advantage over England. Bismarck said that Sedan was won by the schoolmaster. "Why," someone answered, "it was the German needle gun that cost us the victory." He replied, "It was not the German needle gun, but it was the German soldier who held the German needle gun; and it was the German schoolmaster who made the German soldier;" but it was the German university that made the German schoolmaster. Now when we go to our legislatures, it is not a question of books being useful and beautiful. We shall say, here are great things to be done, here is the information—the books that inform and build material prosperity, the books that inspire and build character, the books that count in making the world move on successfully. A

nation or community or state that wishes to be great has the problem before it to raise officers instead of privates, to turn out the finished product instead of the raw material, and if we put this question on the lowest plane of mere material prosperity, *it pays* to do the work of general education. This movement is going to grow still more. With a man or a librarian—tree, or man, or movement—when it ceases to grow it begins to rot; it is dead. When a librarian has learned it all and does not grow any more he ought to resign, his usefulness is dead. Every man according to his ability must contribute his part, and every woman. You sow a little bit of seed and it comes back a thousand fold. Perhaps you drop an acorn in the ground. By and by the next century, there is a great oak. You did not create the oak. Back of it all is the God who gives the increase. The message I have to-night for us and our associates of the A. L. A. on co-operation is to sow this seed as we have opportunity, never knowing where it shall bring forth fruit. I would be more glad if I could express more clearly—the question of being out of wind or supper has nothing to do with it—the things of which my heart is full. I have said a good deal; I am ashamed of having said so much, but if you knew how much I wanted to say and had not said, you would think I was temperate.

I want to make one request. Many of you I shall probably never see again. This is our last session. We are working together in a common cause. I said last night to the graduates of the library school that I was keeping a little list. I started this list more than twenty-five years ago in a little book marked "A. L. A." recording in three groups the names of people who were in sympathy with what we are doing. To those names at certain times certain publications were sent. I have in mind some literature that ought to be printed and put into the hands of people who would care for it and would use it; and I would like to enlarge my list, and I wish that anyone here, or anyone who is specially interested, would give me his name for this list. Then there is another class in my list, of those who are willing to work; and in

my book their names are marked "workers"—people who would do something as far as they can consistently without interfering seriously with their other duties. Then there is a third class, of names marked an "M;" those are the missionaries, the people that you could send to with confidence, and who, if they could do it reasonably, care enough about this thing to go themselves and try to help their fellows in the movement. I would like very much if some of the people whom I have met this week for the first time would give me their names for any of these lists. We have a long work before us; it will last as long as life; it is a great world movement, wide as the world, relentless as the sunrise, illuminating the whole earth. And the great thing is, it seems to me, that we should be full of hope and confidence. Great things have happened in the past. Let us look forward and not back, up and not down, and lend a hand. (*Applause.*)

**The PRESIDENT:** Those of us who know Dr. Dewey, and all of us do, know that he has left many things unsaid. I hope there will be many opportunities up and down the Coast before he goes east again to say those things. If Dr. Dewey says we are going to have a million dollars for the A. L. A., we are going to have it. Many people have ventured in the last 30 years to say that the things Dr. Dewey said were going to come to pass were impracticable, and that we must take a conservative attitude—but they have all come to pass. (*Laughter.*)

We have seen and heard from librarians on the Pacific Coast, from librarians on the Atlantic Coast, from librarians from all over, and the one thing that everybody in the audience now wants is to hear from one who has spoken to us all individually and helped us all individually, but who has not appeared in public on our platform. We want to see and if possible hear just a word from our local librarian, Miss Isom. (*Applause.*)

**Miss Isom:** I am very grateful for this opportunity of expressing to you our deep indebtedness for coming across the continent to see us; and I speak not alone for my fellow-workers here in Portland, but for my

colleagues in British Columbia, in Southern California, from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific Coast. We have needed you so much and looked forward to this so long. All these past months we have lived in the anticipation of this meeting, and the memory of it will stay with us for many years to come. If you will come to us again very soon I think you will not find that the same conditions prevail. The inspiration of this splendid meeting will help us to go forth and conquer, and I think it will not be very long before you will come back and see what the results of this meeting have been. This morning Mr. Scholefield, of Victoria, said to me, "How splendid this has been. Let's have them come out every other year—one year to the Atlantic Coast and the next year to the Pacific Coast," and I agreed with him heartily that that was what we needed. I think those of you who meet every year or six months do not quite realize how alone we workers in this western country are, and how much it means to us to take by the hand and see all these people that we hear about and read about so much. You have done a great deal for us in coming across the country and we are grateful from the bottom of our hearts. (*Applause.*)

**THEODORE W. KOCH** gave an address on

#### CARNEGIE LIBRARY BUILDINGS,

(*See p. 78.*)

which was illustrated by many lantern slides representing different types of library architecture.

**F. M. CRUNDEN** presented the

#### REPORT OF COMMITTEE ON RESOLUTIONS

The American Library Association was moved against its will to hold this meeting in Portland; and now that the conference has proved so pleasant and so profitable, it is fitting that we should begin this minute of acknowledgment by thanking the overruling influence that brought us here. To Dr. T. L. Eliot and Miss Mary F. Isom we are indebted for this successful meeting, which has drawn closer the bonds of fellowship between East and West and has, moreover, given us incidentally the delights of unsurpassed scenic grandeur—views such as few of us had before laid eyes on and which many of us would probably never have seen but for this occasion. In referring to our journey, it is not amiss

to mention, with assurance of appreciation, the care and courtesy and forethought of our conductor, Mr. Cook.

We desire also to express our thanks to the librarian and the trustees of the Seattle Public Library for their hearty welcome and the graceful attention paid to us, and to the courtesies extended to us in Tacoma, as a preface to the cordial hospitality offered us by Portland and the whole Pacific Coast.

Our thanks are due also to Dr. Eliot and the trustees of the Church of Our Father for providing so convenient and comfortable a meeting place, and to the trustees of the Art Museum for the use of their building and for the enjoyable reception tendered by them.

Finally, we desire to express our thanks to the Portland Local Committee for the thought and care it has given to the arrangements for the transaction of our business and for our comfort and entertainment.

Therefore be it

*Resolved*, That this memorandum be spread upon the records of the Association, and that copies be sent to the daily press of Portland and Seattle and to the persons mentioned.

F. M. CRUNDEN, { Committee  
J. C. ROWELL, } on Resolutions.  
MARY W. PLUMMER }

*Unanimously adopted.*

#### ELECTION OF OFFICERS

The teller of election presented the following report:

We, the undersigned, respectfully submit the following report as the result of the annual election of officers of the American Library Association.

Total vote cast, 138; of these, 5 ballots were defective, it being impossible for the tellers to determine the intention of the voter.

*President*: Frank P. Hill.

*1st vice-president*: C. W. Andrews.

*2d vice-president*: Caroline H. Garland.

*Treasurer*: Gardner M. Jones.

*Recorder*: Helen E. Haines.

*Trustee of Endowment Fund*: Alexander Maitland.

*A. L. A. Council*: George T. Clark, F. M. Crunden, Linda Eastman, Mary F. Isom, W. C. Kimball.

The committee would call attention to the fact that there is some danger in voters marking their ballots in ink. Blots are likely to occur, thus making it impossible for the

tellers to determine the intention of the voter. It might be well to include on the ballot in the near future a request that it be marked in pencil.

F. B. GRAVES, } Tellers.  
SAMUEL H. RANCK, }

The PRESIDENT: For a year in which this Association has before it so many pressing executive problems, requiring the best ability and experience to deal with, it is a matter for very great self-congratulation on the part of the Association that it is to be led by Mr. Hill, whose experience in the Brooklyn Public Library, whose earlier experience and whose success have shown us the unusual ability which he has in such matters. The Association congratulates itself on the election of Mr. Hill, but it congratulates itself especially that this election comes at a time when there are problems to solve which he is so peculiarly well suited to deal with. I have pleasure in calling on Mr. Hill to speak just a word in behalf of himself and the other officers who have just been elected.

Mr. HILL: Mr. President, Ladies and Gentlemen: I note the hour, in the first place, which says that it is ten minutes past 10. In the second place, Mr. President, this is an entirely new experience for me. I have done all sorts of library work—in the library itself, and in the Association—but being president is another matter. I appreciate highly the honor which has been conferred upon me to-night in the election as President of this Association, and shall depend upon those who have preceded me in this high office, and upon the members of the executive board, who have been intimately connected with the administration of the work of the Association, for guidance and assistance during the coming year.

Feeling that there was some doubt about the result of the election, I had prepared a sort of impromptu speech, but owing to the lateness of the hour I am requested by some of the gentlemen in the rear of the hall not to deliver it; so, out of consideration for their feelings, I will merely accept the office, and in behalf of the officers of the Association pledge our best efforts toward securing the safest and sanest results for the Asso-

ciation, having in mind the interests of the different sections and affiliated organizations. I thank you most heartily and cordially.

The PRESIDENT: In accordance with the custom of the Association, the business details of the Association will be taken up at the end of this meeting by the new officers. For social purposes and technically the present officers will hold office until the end of the post-conference excursion. If there is no further business I declare this meeting ad-

joined, and the conference to be adjourned at the end of the post-conference excursion. Adjourned *sine die*, 10.18 p.m.

[Meetings of the Association were later held, on the steamer *City of Seattle*, on Friday evening, July 21, and in San Francisco on the evening of Tuesday, July 25. These were for the purpose of passing resolutions and making brief informal addresses regarding the many courtesies shown the Association during its post-conference journeys.]

#### CATALOG SECTION

TWO meetings of the Catalog Section of the American Library Association were held in connection with the Portland Conference. The first session convened on Wednesday afternoon, July 5, with an attendance of 95, C. B. Roden, chairman, presiding. The secretary, Miss Josephine A. Clarke being absent, Miss Gertrude Forstall, of the John Crerar Library, was appointed to act in her place. The general topic of the session was the Library of Congress cards.

Mr. J. C. M. Hanson, of the Library of Congress, opened the discussion with the following outline of recent changes in Library of Congress practice, using the "A. L. A. rules—advance edition," as a standard of comparison:

##### VARIATION IN LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CARDS, 1898-DATE

In the Proceedings of the Conference of 1903 at Niagara Falls, p. 189-192, will be found a statement read before the Catalog Section which refers largely to the question which is again before us. It is not my intention here to go into the history of the printed cards of the Library of Congress or the various changes in typography and style or quality of cardboard which you may have noticed in the cards of the different years. It is sufficient to say that until 1900 the Library of Congress was compelled to accept whatever the Government Printing Office had on hand. Improvements came mainly with the establishment of a branch printing office

and bindery at the Library of Congress in the fall of 1900, largely also as a result of conferences with the committee of the American Library Association which had been appointed about the same time to consider agreement on rules as well as style of catalog entry. Those who wish to see detailed statements bearing on this question may consult the introduction to "A. L. A. rules—advance ed." Report of the Librarian of Congress, 1900-01, 1901-02, Proceedings of the A. L. A. Waukesha Conference of 1901, and "An account of the catalogs, classification and card distribution work of the Library of Congress" (Bulletin of Card Section, no. 7).

It is my purpose then to explain briefly some of the changes in the original rules of 1898 which have been decided upon from time to time in conference with the catalog committee of the A. L. A. and which naturally have had some bearing on the printed cards, inasmuch as many cards printed prior to a change in rules must needs differ from those printed later. Sometimes the modifications agreed upon are of such a nature that entries in the catalog of the Library of Congress itself can only be altered gradually as they turn up, while an immediate withdrawal and reprinting of all titles in the stock which may be affected is out of the question. In citing the changes I shall follow the order of the rules as given in the "A. L. A. rules—advance ed." incidentally therefore giving a survey of the changes agreed upon by the A. L.

A catalog committee since the issue of the Advance edition of the A. L. A. Rules in 1902. I will refer in this connection to an article by Miss Kroeger, the secretary of the committee, which appeared in the June numbers of *Public Libraries* and the *Library Journal* for last year, under the title: "Further modifications by the committee." This article will also be found in the 1904 issue of the Advance edition of the A. L. A. Rules.

In the rules for entry of books under authors' surnames no essential change has been made or is likely to be made beyond minor modifications in phraseology and the insertion of additional examples. The first important modification will be met with in rule 4: "Enter under initials of authors' names when these only are known." In view of the strong stand taken by the catalog committee of the British association on this rule it was decided by the A. L. A. committee to concede the point and change rule 4 to conform to that of the British code, which reads: "Initials, asterisks, or other typographical devices denoting authorship, but unidentified, are not to be adopted as headings, but the book treated as anonymous" and to add to the same: "Added entry is always to be made under initials, asterisks or other typographical devices." This change has not as yet been formally adopted by the Library of Congress in its printed cards. It will depend somewhat on the final outcome of the negotiations now being conducted between the catalog committees of the two associations whether the new rule is to become operative or not.

Rule 5, to enter under pseudonym when the real name is not known remains unchanged. In rule 6 which deals with entry under pseudonym when real name is known the committee had decided already in 1903 to reverse the order of the main rule and note, that is to say, the note (Library of Congress practice) which permits entry under the false name when the real name is known, only in a few specific instances, will hereafter become the main rule. The rule as given in the Advance edition and which instructs catalogers to enter under the pseudonym when

this is exclusively used by the author on the title-pages of his books, the author therefore being much better known by his assumed than by his real name, now becomes the alternative to be given in a note for the benefit of the popular libraries which it is thought will prefer to enter under the pseudonym.

Rule 7, collections, is to be much extended, but no radical changes will be made.

In 8, 9, 10, and 11, entries for government publications, the committee and Publishing Board have in the first place decided to give the names of departments and government offices in their regular order according to the form which is recognized in their publications. The alternative, to enter under the significant word, which is followed by the Superintendent of Documents and by a large majority of the smaller libraries, is to be given in a note. Secondly, it has been decided to adopt the plan advocated by Miss Hasse in her "U. S. Government publications," pt. 1, for entry of laws of countries and ordinances of cities. Instead of entering laws under the name of the legislative body of the country or state they are to be entered under a form subdivision, to read, Laws, statutes, etc., and to be followed either by the exact year of promulgation or by the years of the reign or administration during which the laws were enacted. This will provide for a chronological arrangement of these titles.

This change which, so far as the printed cards are concerned, went into effect for foreign laws in 1903 and for American laws in 1904, must necessarily affect a large number of entries in the depository catalogs as well as in the catalogs of the various libraries which have bought printed cards. The course to be pursued when these conflicting entries turn up should be clear enough. If it is desired to follow the A. L. A. rule, draw a line through the name of the legislative body whenever one of the early cards is received, and write above it the heading, Laws, statutes, etc., or Statutes alone if that is preferred, and add to this the year of enactment or the inclusive years of the reign or of the administration if that seems preferable. If the entry represents a general collection of laws no date need be added, as most libraries will prefer

to have general collections precede special acts. If it is decided to continue the old practice advocated in Cutter's rules and the A. L. A. Rules, advance ed., recent cards must of course be made to conform to the earlier ones, the subdivision, Laws, statutes, etc., being erased and the heading Congress, Legislature, General Assembly, General Court, as the case may be, being substituted.

Rule 13 on treaties is to be extended to include much of what is now contained in Library of Congress supplementary rule no. 8, to which rule Miss Hasse has again offered some valuable amendments which we also hope to profit by.

Rules 14 to 36, societies and institutions and other corporations are to be re-arranged in order that societies and associations on the one hand, and institutions and establishments on the other, may be grouped together. Miscellaneous bodies like congresses, conventions, foundations, exploring expeditions, committees of citizens, etc., may form a division by themselves. The changes made in the corporate entry rule are in the main as follows: state historical, agricultural and medical societies are no longer to form an exception, neither are local, moral, or benevolent societies, or Y. M. C. associations. These organizations are hereafter to be entered under the first word not an article. These changes have already been accepted by the Library of Congress with the exception of state historical and agricultural societies. There has been some hesitation in adopting the latter, inasmuch as the changes here involve a great many entries. It can, however, be done if this is the advice of the Association and if libraries will bear with the resulting discrepancies between the earlier and later entries until the former, which now invariably begin with the name of the state, have been sifted out and reprinted. It is proposed to give the old rules for state historical and agricultural societies in a note as an alternative, so also the former rule which provided place entry for purely local societies mainly of a benevolent or moral character.

The rule for institutions or establishments connected with a building or group of buildings, for instance, schools, libraries, museums, galleries, observatories, laboratories,

churches, monastic institutions, hospitals, asylums, prisons, theatres, etc., remains as before. While societies and associations which are not ordinarily connected with a given locality by buildings or similar ties are entered under their names, institutions are to be entered under the place.

I shall here ask permission to quote briefly from an article on corporate entry, which was contributed by me to the February number of the *Library Journal*:

"It is obvious that the differentiation between societies, institutions, and other bodies will meet with some opposition. As illustrated by the example, *clubs*, there may occasionally be doubt in regard to the group to which a given class of organizations shall be assigned. From many years' experience with catalogs which contain an unusual number and variety of entries for societies and institutions, I have no hesitation in stating that in the great majority of cases, including practically all the important ones, the convenience of the differentiation far outweighs the slight disadvantage of occasional uncertainty. Societies or associations, while they may have headquarters more or less closely associated with a given locality are not local and identified with a place in the same sense as institutions or establishments named in the specification to rule 21. One might say that in the case of societies the body of members is solely the entity, while in the case of institutions as here intended the buildings, offices, collections of objects, apparatus, etc., are the essential part, sometimes quite independent of the patrons or of the body of men (officials) associated with their management or operation. An irreproachable definition is difficult; not so a typical illustration: the difference is seen clearly enough between an astronomical society and an astronomical observatory, or between an association of teachers and a school or university. I contend therefore that to enter societies under their names, institutions under the place, is quite in accordance with the nature of each and will place the great majority of corporate entries where they are most likely to be first looked for by the users of the catalog. The separation into groups also serves to prevent misunderstanding, and emphasizes the underlying principle of the rules."

In the first and great exception to the rule for institutions some effort has been made to define the word individual as here applied. It is proposed to consider institutions whose names begin with the name of a person or

other proper name or adjective, as having individual names. This will place the great majority of those American institutions which owe their existence to private benefactions under their names. Many of our oldest and best known educational institutions, such as Yale, Harvard, Cornell, Columbia, and Leland Stanford are here provided for. While few American libraries are likely to object to the exception, it has its disadvantages as viewed from the standpoint of the rulemaker. It introduces the necessity of providing for exceptions to an exception. If carried out literally the great majority of churches would be entered under the saints from whom they take their names, the 750 Carnegie libraries in America and perhaps half as many more in Great Britain, would be entered under Carnegie. The latter question I have had occasion to discuss with librarians who have made a special study of Carnegie libraries. The reasons for treating Carnegie libraries like the ordinary public libraries are: 1st, their great number; 2d, the fact that they are usually supported by the municipality; and 3d, the form in which the name is often made up, *e. g.*, Free public library (Carnegie foundation), etc. If, however, any library should prefer to enter them under their names it will require only a moment's time to alter the heading as printed on the cards.

The question has occasionally been asked by catalogers whether the rule to enter churches under the name of the place, even though they bear the name of a saint (an individual name therefore), should not be extended to cover all classes of institutions which are named after saints. While it has been decided that monastic institutions, like churches, should be so treated, no definite agreement has been reached with respect to other institutions, mainly hospitals, whose names also frequently begin with that of a saint. The advice of librarians on this point would be much appreciated by the committee.

Beyond what has here been mentioned and a more extended statement with fuller specifications and examples, and the specific mention of certain classes of bodies not distinctly provided for in the Advance ed., it is unlikely that material changes will be made in the sections which cover corporate entry.

Rules 37 to 46, on periodicals, commentaries, dissertations, civil actions, joint authors, noblemen, ecclesiastical dignitaries, sovereigns, and princes of ruling houses, Oriental writers, married women, are most of them to be much extended without, however, changing any essential features of the rules themselves. A rule for entry of newspapers will be inserted after the one for periodicals. In the rearrangement of the rules, collections, anonymous entry, and serials will be grouped together.

The remaining rules, 47-81, covering heading, titles, imprint, collation, contents, notes, arrangement and abbreviations, have not been subjected to any radical changes. There have been extensive additions, rearrangements and introduction of many examples and illustrations, but no alterations which will seriously affect the makeup of the entry.

You will perhaps recall the discussions on the size symbol in 1901. This resulted finally in the decision to discontinue the indication of height of books by the old fold symbols or by letters and to give the height in centimeters. This decision accounts, then, for the variation to be found in this particular item between cards printed prior to 1901 and those of a later date. In general, it may be safe to assume that variations of this character which do not affect the alphabetical arrangement of an entry are of minor consequence as compared with changes which involve the rearrangement of a group or class of entries. It would seem desirable that changes of the latter class should be made as sparingly as possible and only when the advantages which will result therefrom are manifestly of sufficient importance to offset the disadvantages which are sure to follow. Furthermore, it will be desirable that all changes to be made in the rules as finally adopted should have the sanction of the Association. When once agreed upon and sanctioned modifications should be published in the library periodicals or in periodical bulletins to be sent to all who are interested. The experiences of the Library of Congress since entering upon the plan of making cards available for the use of other libraries even point to the desirability of publishing decisions which affect individual entries or names. My

only fear here is that the large number of such notices would deter most libraries from taking note of them. A better plan might be to publish only a selection to include changes which are most likely to affect a large number of libraries. With your permission I shall quote by way of illustration a few examples of individual entries or headings, which have been altered in the printed cards and which have required repeated explanations by letter, because the cards have reached many libraries and have in each instance given rise to the same or similar questions when it was found that the library had received at various times cards which did not quite agree with each other in the form of author's name or other details of the entry.

Illustrations were here submitted, consisting mainly of headings which had been changed at one time or another, either because the author had actually changed his or her name or because later and better information had come to hand which seemed to warrant the alteration. One letter from a large university library with the answer to the same was read in order to illustrate the misunderstandings which might arise from having slightly differing entries for the same author in the stock or the depository catalogs, as also to point out the difficulties which have heretofore operated against securing absolute uniformity of all entries. It reads as follows:

"I am requested to write to you about the various entries on your file of printed cards for Ernst von Wildenbruch. He seems according to these cards to have had two variant forms, Adam Ernst von Wildenbruch and Ernst Adolf von Wildenbruch. According to Brockhaus, Meyer, and Kürschner there is but one such person, born in 1845, and credited by them with *all* the works divided between the three entries found in the file of your cards. Doubtless you have found that there are two men of differing name, but it would be an accommodation to us to know the source of your information, and also to know to whom to attribute (supposing there are two) the works cataloged under the simple form, "Ernst von." Also to whom should we attribute:

Christoph Marlow. 2te. auf. Berlin, Grote,  
1902.  
Heinrich u. Heinrich's Geschlecht. 12te. auf.  
Berlin, Freund & Jeckel, 1898.  
Die Quitzows. Neue ausg. Berlin, Grote,  
1902.

all of which bear the author's name, Ernst von Wildenbruch?

"We should be greatly obliged to you for help in this matter."

Answer. "I am sorry to acknowledge that on one or two of the cards printed previous to 1902 Wildenbruch's name was given as Ernst Adolf, the latter name having been supplied on insufficient authority. A letter of inquiry addressed to the author in 1902 elicited a response in which he states that the forename, usually disregarded, is Adam, not Adolf. Since that time the heading has been, Wildenbruch, Ernst, i.e., Adam Ernst von, and under it are arranged all our works by Wildenbruch. There is no other author of that surname in our catalog, and we have never had any doubt about these works being by one man. The difficulty arises from the fact that when an error of this kind has once gotten into print and the cards been distributed, it is almost impossible to withdraw the cards again. I have discussed it time and again with Mr. Hastings, but we always find that to keep track of all the libraries to which copies of a particular entry have been sent is too formidable a task to be undertaken as yet. Cards which contain errors are reprinted, corrected cards being sent to all depository libraries. Proofstrips of corrected entries are also distributed in order that libraries may take note of the correction. So far this is all that the library has been able to do. Now that the linotype machines are fully installed it is hoped that reprinting can be extended to include not only entries which are incorrect, but also those entries for which a fuller name has been supplied, or which have otherwise been subject to some improvement, especially when this affects the main heading and might therefore lead other libraries to think that there are two authors of nearly the same name.

Cases like the Wildenbruch entry are frequently referred to this division by other libraries, and so far as I can remember we have always been able to explain the discrepancies. I am, however, inclined to think that the majority of libraries in such instances do not write, but simply change the heading to suit the one adopted in their own catalogs and say nothing about it. I should much prefer if they would send in a little notice or query on one of the return blanks which are furnished by the card section. This would no doubt lead to more reprinting and consequently more uniformity in the stock."

At the conclusion of his remarks Mr. Hanson was kept busy replying to a number of queries. Mr. Ranck desired to know the policy of the Library of Congress regarding contents notes, a question which seemed of general interest, especially with reference to

the possibility of using contents cards for analyticals. Mr. Hanson stated that the tendency of the Library of Congress was toward fuller contents and that wherever possible the names of the authors of separate articles would be included.

Mr. Sewall suggested the printing of a special edition of cards for analytical entries. In the matter of variations in headings, Miss Countryman and others questioned the expediency of changing the old headings in a catalog to agree with new forms.

Miss Winchell inquired whether, when cards were reprinted for changes of heading, copies of the corrected cards would be sent free to subscribing libraries, to which Mr. Hanson replied that for the present this was impossible.

The discussion soon became general and was participated in by so many that it was impossible, without the services of a stenographer, to keep a full record of the many interesting points brought out.

The second topic, that of the weight and thickness of cards, was introduced by Mr. Hastings who said that at Dr. Dewey's suggestion a series of tests had been inaugurated to ascertain the relative length of time consumed in handling L. and R. weight cards. As results from these tests had been received from only three libraries, at this date, no definite conclusions could be drawn from them. Dr. Dewey spoke at length in favor of the thinner cards, as saving both time and space, and declared that libraries would soon be forced to adopt them as a matter of sheer self-preservation. The question caused a lively debate led by Messrs. Bowerman and Wyer, and Misses Lindsay, Goss, Hyslop, Winchell, Countryman and others, the majority apparently favoring the heavier cards.

The chairman read a letter addressed to the section by Frank W. Gale, of the Christian Science publication committee for the state of California, calling attention to the lack of uniformity among libraries in classifying the literature of that subject, and making the suggestion that "books on Christian Science would properly come under class 280 of the Dewey classification." The writer also referred to "the tendency to place books on mental healing, suggestion, etc., as well as

those which wholly misrepresent the teachings of Christian Science under the general subject heading of Christian Science." The letter was received with much interest and drew out statements from several librarians acknowledging perplexity in the matter. However, as no adequate discussion of the question resulted, the desire was expressed that the communication be given greater publicity, possibly through the library periodicals, with a view to a more general consideration.\*

The chair then introduced Mrs. Blankenburg, representing the National Woman Suffrage Association, who outlined the plans of that body for compiling a bibliography of woman suffrage, and asked the co-operation of libraries in this work. The meeting adjourned at 4:30.

The second session, held on Friday afternoon, July 7, took the form of an open discussion of problems, under the general head of "The catalog in the small library."

Miss Theresa Hitchler, of the Brooklyn Public Library, opened the way with an admirable introduction, which was followed by a continuous volley of questions, all of which were answered and commented upon by Miss Hitchler to the fullest satisfaction of her audience. Indeed so eager were the librarians of the smaller libraries of the West to seize the opportunity of securing the expert advice of one of the ablest of their eastern colleagues that Miss Hitchler was surrounded and besieged by a host of questioners long after the adjournment of the session.

Among the many subjects brought forward and discussed were the value to the cataloger of an occasional period of loan desk or reference work, the importance of consistency and adherence to rules when once formulated, the forms of cross-references, position of guide cards — several speakers advocating guides in front of a subject instead of at the end — and the extent of analytical work in a small library.

The section then proceeded to the election of officers, and chose Miss Theresa Hitchler chairman, and Miss Gertrude Forstall secretary for the coming year.

---

\* This communication will appear in an early issue of the *Library Journal*.

## STATE LIBRARY COMMISSIONS SECTION

A MEETING of the State Library Commissions Section of the A. L. A. was held in connection with the Portland Conference on the afternoon of Thursday, July 6, in the lecture room of the Portland Library. The meeting was called to order by Melvil Dewey, chairman.

The secretary read a paper by Miss Caroline M. Hewins on

THE WORK OF AN EASTERN LIBRARY COMMISSION

(See p. 51.)

Miss Gratia Countryman, of the Minnesota Library Commission, then spoke on the limitations of commission work. She stated that she believed that there should be no limit to state aid, that the commissions should hold themselves ready to respond to calls of any nature pertaining to library work. She referred to the vast fields of library endeavor, particularly in the Western states.

Johnson Brigham read a paper on

A MODEL LIBRARY COMMISSION LAW

(See p. 46.)

W. L. Brewster, of Portland, then followed Mr. Brigham in a talk in which he gave reasons for certain provisions in the law. Mr. Brewster agreed that the law was by no means a model one, but that it was a beginning in library endeavor, and it was hoped through its workings to so inspire confidence in the library movement in the state that more ample provision would be made for the Oregon commission at the next meeting of the legislature.

Leonard D. Carver, state librarian of Maine, urged that the state librarian should be an *ex officio* member of the library commission and should also be its secretary. To this there were a number of objectors, it seemingly being the sentiment that the secretary should be one that devoted his entire time to the work, thus not having a division of interest.

Henry E. Legier, chairman of the League

of Library Commissions, presented the following

REPORT OF LEAGUE OF LIBRARY COMMISSIONS

Pursuant to the action taken at St. Louis, in October of last year, whereby the executive committee of the League was instructed to make the necessary arrangements for the issuance of publications on a co-operative basis, the members of such executive committee met in Chicago and outlined plans for carrying out the purposes contemplated in the organization of the League of Library Commissions.

In view of the friendly attitude manifested by members of the A. L. A. Publishing Board, it was deemed wise, before proceeding on an independent basis, to negotiate with said board relative to their assumption of certain parts of the work. Owing to the many questions involved which could not be readily settled, prolonged correspondence ensued and a number of subsequent meetings of the committee were rendered necessary. As is shown by copies of the correspondence herewith submitted and by the minutes of the committee, also submitted herewith, the negotiations with the A. L. A. Publishing Board were inspired by the wish to enter into such relations with the board as would relieve the League from the financial responsibilities of publication, while at the same time pledging their co-operation in the preparation of the necessary material and in subscriptions to render the enterprise possible. Realizing that the prompt and frequent publication of buying lists of books especially suitable for small libraries would prove of utmost importance in the field work conducted by the several commissions, the executive committee laid particular stress upon the conditions which should govern the preparation and publication of such lists. As shown by the appended minutes, the main contention of the committee was that the commissions should be given an opportunity to approve the selection of an editor, and further be advised as to certain preliminary conditions deemed essential by them with reference to the books to be included in the lists. While the members of the A. L. A. Publishing Board expressed a general willingness to meet the several conditions suggested by the committee as necessary to a full understanding for co-operative work, the resultant correspondence failed, for unavoidable reasons, to bring about a full understanding as to mutual relations. In order, therefore, that further delay might be prevented in the issuance of the initial numbers of the new lists, it was decided by the executive committee that the A. L. A. board be requested to undertake the publication of

the current buying lists independently of the commissions, but that the commissions discontinue the publication of their own lists and accord to the A. L. A. board their hearty support by means of subscriptions for such numbers of the lists as might be needed in the several states.

Accordingly the buying lists heretofore issued for the commissions by the Wisconsin member of the League were discontinued with the December number, and in February the A. L. A. board began the publication of a series known as *A. L. A. Booklist*. Of these, five numbers have been issued to date.

With reference to the other needed publications, it was determined, by vote of the executive committee, to proceed as rapidly as possible with the publication of such pamphlets and printed material as might be most urgently needed for field work. The assignment of work in the preparation of this material was distributed among the following commissions:

1. *Suggestive list*, to be prepared by the Wisconsin Free Library Commission, Part 1 to be issued as soon as possible, and Part 2, *Books for children*, within six months thereafter, the latter being based upon the work of the Cleveland, Pittsburgh, Pratt Institute and Brooklyn public libraries.

2. *Handbook for trustees*, to be planned and edited by the Iowa Library Commission, with contributions from others as before.

3. *Pamphlet on U. S. documents*, with annual supplements, to be furnished by the Nebraska commission.

4. *Handbook on commissions and commission work*, to be prepared by the Minnesota commission on the basis of Miss Countryman's A. L. A. paper.

5. *Handbook on the library and the school*, to be prepared by the Indiana commission, such handbook to include descriptions of methods of co-operation, outlines for instruction and reprints of articles deemed of value in connection therewith.

In undertaking these publications the committee based its business arrangements upon the subscriptions guaranteed by representatives of the commissions and state libraries at the St. Louis Conference. It is to be regretted that these subscriptions were not in all cases confirmed, and actual subscriptions received, upon notification of prospective publication, have been materially less than these. In consequence the plans of the executive committee were to some extent disarranged and the first estimates of cost were necessarily slightly increased. Mr. J. I. Wyer's pamphlet on "U. S. public documents in small libraries," enlarged and revised by the author, was issued early in May, and the copy of the first part of the *Suggestive list* is now ready for the printer. It was found

impossible to complete the proofreading and necessary revision of the latter publication in time for presentation in complete form at this meeting.

The other publications enumerated above remain in embryo, but it is hoped that the material will be ready shortly and that publication may follow without further delay.

Of the pamphlet on "Documents for small libraries" an edition of 1000 copies was printed, and the entire number has been disposed of to subscribing commissions at the rate of two cents each. The subscriptions for the "Suggestive list" up to date number 2500. It is expected that to subscribing commissions who secure this publication in quantities a rate of not to exceed \$5 per 100, and probably not more than \$4 per 100, will be made.

The experience of your committee during the past year emphasizes the importance of a stricter rule of membership than was applied at St. Louis in the organization there formed. It seems unwise to give a voice to commissions which undertake no financial responsibilities and give no equivalent in the work of preparation. The value of co-operative work, with the resultant saving in money, time and energy, has been demonstrated during the brief period of the League's existence, even though the work performed and the results attained have not been as great as the promoters of the organization had hoped in the beginning. There is, however, a very useful field for the activities of the League, even if a full understanding with the A. L. A. board is reached. The executive committee very strongly urge that a permanent organization be effected.

HENRY E. LEGLER, Chairman.  
ALICE S. TYLER, Secretary.

Miss Tyler moved,

That the State Library Commissions Section requests the A. L. A. Council to recognize the League of Library Commissions as having full charge of the program and other state commission interests in the same manner as the National Association of State Libraries. *Carried unanimously.*

Mr. Legler presented the following resolution, which had been adopted by the executive committee of the League of Library Commissions:

*Resolved*, That the League of Library Commissions joins in the request of the State Library Commissions Section that the A. L. A. Council hereafter recognize the League of Library Commissions as holding the same relations to the A. L. A. as the National Association of State Libraries.

The secretary of the Section later presented

the resolution adopted by the League of Library Commissions to the A. L. A. Council, who, by vote, acceded to the request of the Section and League. With this action, the

State Library Commissions Section goes out of existence, the League of Library Commission taking its place.

L. E. STEARNS, *Secretary*.

#### COLLEGE AND REFERENCE SECTION

**A** MEETING of the College and Reference Section of the American Library Association was held in connection with the Portland Conference, on the afternoon of Thursday, July 6, in the Unitarian Church chapel. In the absence of Dr. James H. Canfield, Melvin G. Dodge acted as chairman, and J. I. Wyer, Jr., served as secretary.

The program dealt with the general topic, "The college and state university library: some first principles of organization and development," presented in three papers, which are given elsewhere, as follows:

##### THE DISTRIBUTION OF INCOME

by JOSEPH C. ROWELL.

(See p. 84.)

##### THE USES OF GOVERNMENT DOCUMENTS IN A UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

by LODILLA AMBROSE.

(See p. 86.)

##### THE TRAINING OF STUDENTS IN THE USE OF BOOKS

by H. RALPH MEAD.

(See p. 82.)

Officers elected for the ensuing year were: J. T. Gerould, University of Missouri, Columbia, Mo., chairman; Miss Alice E. Sanborn, Wells College Library, Aurora, N. Y., secretary.

#### TRUSTEES' SECTION

**T**HE Trustees' Section of the American Library Association met in the chapel of the Unitarian Church at 4:30 o'clock, Friday, July 7, Chairman W. T. Porter, presiding. There was a fair attendance of trustees.

The Section was addressed by Mr. Dewey upon the relative duties of trustees and librarians. His entertaining remarks were thoroughly appreciated by those present. Addresses were also made by Mr. Putnam, Librarian of Congress, who described himself

as a librarian without a board of trustees; by Mr. Corey, the former chairman of the Section; Mr. Milton W. Smith, of the board of trustees of the Portland Library; and by Dr. H. W. Bettmann, of the Cincinnati Public Library.

The Section elected the following officers for the ensuing year: Washington T. Porter, trustee Public Library of Cincinnati, chairman, and Thomas L. Montgomery, state librarian of Pennsylvania, secretary.

#### CHILDREN'S LIBRARIANS' SECTION

**A** BRIEF business meeting of the Children's Librarians' Section was held in connection with the Portland Conference, at the Portland Library on the afternoon of Thursday, July 6, and the following Section officers were elected: Mrs. Arabella H. Jackson, Carnegie Library of Pittsburgh, chairman; Miss Florence Janney Heaton, Public Library of the District of Columbia, secretary.

In order to keep the special work of the Section in closer touch with the general library interests an advisory committee was appointed—this committee to consist of five members of the A. L. A. not children's librarians. The following committee was requested to serve: Miss Mary Frances Isom, Miss Helen E. Haines, Miss Caroline M. Hewins, Miss Mary W. Plummer, Miss Mary L. Titcomb.

## TRANSACTIONS OF COUNCIL AND EXECUTIVE BOARD

MEETINGS of the Council of the American Library Association were held in connection with the Portland Conference on July 4, 5, 7, in all three sessions being held. Meetings of the executive board were held on July 2 and 4; and of the new executive board on the steamer *City of Seattle* on July 15 and 21. Of the 25 members of Council, 16 were present at some or all of the sessions, as follows: Mary E. Ahern, Johnson Brigham, Gratia A. Countryman, Melvil Dewey, W. E. Henry, A. H. Hopkins, Herbert Putnam, E. C. Richardson, J. C. Rowell, C. W. Smith, Lutie E. Stearns, Henry M. Utley. The members of the executive board served as *ex officio* members and officers of the Council. They included the president, Ernest C. Richardson; first vice-president, Frank P. Hill; second vice-president, Lutie E. Stearns; secretary, J. I. Wyer, Jr.; recorder, Helen E. Haines; treasurer, Gardner M. Jones.

## PROCEEDINGS OF COUNCIL

*Nominations.*—Nominations for officers for the ensuing year were adopted at the first meeting of Council, by informal ballot, in accordance with Section 3 of the by-laws. The nominations were later announced in general session (*see Proceedings*, p. 130) and formally posted, with the statement that the ticket would also include any names sent in on nominations signed by five members of the Association. Two such nominations for councillors were received, and the nominees were elected; otherwise the ticket prepared by the Council was adopted at the general election.

*Place of next meeting.*—At the meeting of the Council held in Atlantic City, N. J., in March the following resolution was passed: "Voted. That the Council recommends to Portland meeting of Council that Asheville be chosen as place of next meeting." This resolution was presented as a basis for action, and nominations were received from Asheville, Atlantic City, N. J., and Asbury Park, N. J. The recommendation to meet in Asheville was opposed, chiefly on behalf

of the state library commissions, the state librarians, and the librarians of the Middle West and West, who, it was stated, would prefer a meeting nearer the eastern centers of library interests. Washington was strongly urged, with a summer resort near New York or Philadelphia as alternative. The subject was debated at three sessions, and it was finally

*Voted.* That it is the sense of the present Council that it will be inexpedient to meet at Asheville next year. The Council reaches this decision with regret.

*Voted.* That the A. L. A. meet next year in some place near New York or Philadelphia.

*Voted.* That the executive board shall select place of next year's meeting as near the first week of July as practicable.

*Assistant secretary.*—Attention was given to the engagement of a paid assistant secretary, as authorized by the Council at its Atlantic City meeting. It was the general feeling that the experiment be continued until results could be more definitely judged. Mr. E. C. Hovey, assistant secretary, gave a statement of his view on the subject, pointing out the need of increased funds for A. L. A. administration, and the importance of increasing the membership and strengthening the influence of the Association. He thought that the assistant secretary should be *ex officio* a member of every active committee, and suggested the appointment of a committee of five, of which the assistant secretary should be a member, to carry out the work of raising funds for the Association. It was

*Voted.* That the matter of employment of an assistant secretary be referred back by the Council to the executive board, with power to continue the present arrangement for a year or so long as funds shall be available.

*Library institute.*—Mr. Dewey, as chairman of the Library Academy committee, presented a report on the subject, substantially as presented at the Atlantic City meeting of Council. The matter was discussed at length, but it was decided that as 17 members of

Council are required by the constitution to be present and vote upon the establishment of any section, and as but 16 members of Council were in attendance at the Portland meetings, it was inadvisable for the Council to take action. It was therefore

*Voted*, That the members of the Council present approve the plan submitted by the Library Academy committee to establish an American Library Institute, to consist of 100 persons chosen from English-speaking America as likely to contribute to library progress by conference together, and recommend that the A. L. A. take direct action by passing the following resolution:

"That the ex-presidents of the A. L. A. be the first members of this Institute, with power to add to their number, to organize and adopt needed rules, provided that all ex-presidents and members for each current year of the executive board and Council shall have seats in all meetings of the Institute."

This recommendation was brought up in the general session and adopted by direct vote of the Association. (See Proceedings, p. 179.)

*Amendments to constitution.*—In accord with representations made by the National Association of State Libraries and the League of Library Commissions, looking to closer affiliation of those bodies with the American Library Association, action was taken to provide for such affiliation by the adoption of the following amendments to the constitution, to be presented for ratification next year, according to constitutional provision:

*Add to Section 17:* "it may by a two-thirds vote upon suitable conditions affiliate with the American Library Association other organizations kindred in purpose."

*Add to Section 12:* "it shall have authority to include in the publications of the Association so much of the program, notices, circulars and proceedings of affiliated associations as it may deem advisable."

*Committee on library training.*—It was

*Voted*, That by-law 6 be suspended to permit enlargement of the Committee on Library Training to eight members, as requested by that committee.

*Reproduction of manuscripts.*—Mr. J. C. Rowell introduced the subject of the International Congress upon the reproduction of manuscripts to be held at Liège in August,

and recommended that the A. L. A. express its approval of the movement, as initiated by Professor Gayley, of California. It was announced that the executive board had taken action, requesting Professor Gayley and Mr. P. Lee Phillips to accept membership in the American Library Association and to represent the A. L. A. at the Liège conference. The following resolution was adopted:

"The American Library Association observes with interest the program for the International Congress at Liège upon the reproduction of manuscripts, maps, and other material, of which the originals are subject to the perils of destruction and, where unique, are but imperfectly accessible to the student. It has accredited delegates to the congress, and hopes from its labors the formulation of some scheme which will effectively associate the various agencies necessary in this matter. Looking to the interests of American scholars, especially remote from the original sources, it assumes that such a scheme must include a bureau in this country; and it would rejoice to learn of the establishment of such a bureau by an endowment which would ensure the prosecution of its work upon an ample and scientific basis."

*Copyright conference.*—The conference on copyright held, on invitation of the Librarian of Congress, in New York City, May 31 to June 2, 1905, was reported on by Mr. Hill, who with Mr. A. E. Bostwick represented the A. L. A. at that conference. It was *Voted*, That the executive board be requested to take measures for the representation of the Association at future conferences on the revision of the copyright laws, and in behalf of the Association to protest against the inclusion in the copyright law of the provision prohibiting importation of copyrighted works into the United States without written consent of author or copyright proprietor, or to secure some modification of the same.

*Affiliation of League of Library Commissions.*—Miss L. E. Stearns presented the following resolutions on behalf of the A. L. A. State Library Commissions Section and the League of Library Commissions respectively:

*From the State Library Commissions Section:*

*Resolved*, That the State Library Commissions Section request the A. L. A. Coun-

press  
ed by  
s an-  
taken  
Mr.  
in the  
repre-  
ence.

ob-  
the In-  
appro-  
ma-  
ct to  
ique,  
dent.  
ress,  
on of  
ciate  
mat-  
American  
ginal  
must  
ould  
such  
l en-  
an

on  
arian  
at to  
Hill,  
nted  
oted,  
take  
asso-  
sion  
the  
sion  
hibi-  
o the  
an-  
cure

mis-  
fol-  
A.  
the  
rely;  
tion:  
Com-  
oun-

to recognize the League of Library Commissions as having full charge of the program and other state commission interests, in the same manner as the National Association of State Libraries."

*From the League of Library Commissions:*

"At a meeting of the executive committee of the League of Library Commissions, held at Portland, July 6, the following resolution was adopted:

"Resolved, That the League of Library Commissions join in the request of the State Library Commissions Section, that the A. L. A. Council hereafter recognize the League of Library Commissions as holding the same relations to the A. L. A. as the National Association of State Libraries."

TRANSACTIONS OF THE EXECUTIVE BOARD.

*Non-library membership.*—It was *Voted*, That the list submitted by the treasurer of persons not engaged in library work be accepted and the persons named admitted to membership in the Association.

*Representation at Liège Conference.*—The plan advocated by Professor Gayley, of the University of California, for the systematic reproduction of valuable manuscripts, to be considered at the Liège Conference in August, was presented; and it was *Voted*, That Professor Gayley and Mr. P. L. Phillips, of the Library of Congress, be asked to accept membership in the American Library Association and requested to represent the Association at the Liège Conference.

*Proceedings of National Association of State Libraries.*—On the request of the National Association of State Libraries, as presented by the president, Mr. George S. Godard, it was *Voted*. That the papers and proceedings of the National Association of State Libraries may be made part of the A. L. A. proceedings, to be printed in full, editorial revision to be made by the representatives of the National Association of State Libraries, and 500 "separates" printed for the use of that association; the A. L. A. executive board to allow a reasonable amount of space in the A. L. A. proceedings to the proceedings of the National Association of State Libraries, and the latter body to pay for space in excess of the amount allowed by the board, and to defray the cost of the "separates" and other expenses in connection with the publication of its proceedings.

*Affiliation with League of Library Commissions.*—The following communication was received:

*To the Executive Board of the A. L. A.*

"The League of Library Commissions, through its Executive Council, hereby formally applies for affiliation with the American Library Association in accordance with the prescribed conditions.

HENRY E. LEGLER, *Chairman.*  
ALICE S. TYLER, *Secretary.*"

According to the provisions of an amendment to section 17 of the constitution, adopted at the Portland meeting and to be finally ratified at the annual meeting of 1906, this request was received, and the secretary instructed to make suitable mention of the status of the League of Library Commissions in the 1905 Handbook.

*Trustee of Endowment Fund.*—It was *Voted*, That the election, by correspondence vote, of Deloraine P. Corey to succeed the late George W. Williams as trustee of the Endowment Fund, be formally confirmed.

*Discontinuance of A. L. A. State Libraries Section.*—In view of the close relations existing between the A. L. A. and the National Association of State Libraries, and the fact that the latter has practically superseded the A. L. A. State Libraries Section, which has held no meetings for several years, it was *Voted*. That the executive board recommend to the Council the discontinuance of the State Libraries Section.\*

*Copyright conference.*—Mr. Frank P. Hill reported on behalf of the special committee appointed by the board to represent the Association at the copyright conference held in New York May 31 to June 2, 1905. It was *Voted*. That the report be accepted and the committee requested to report formally to the Association. (For report, see Proceedings, p. 164.)

*A. L. A. membership.*—It was *Voted*, That Mr. E. C. Hovey be requested to prepare a circular addressed to libraries and library trustees, soliciting membership in the A. L.

\* As an attendance of 17 members of Council is required by the constitution for the establishment (and inferentially the discontinuance) of sections, and as there were but 16 members present at the Portland meeting, no action was taken by the Council on this recommendation.

A., and to submit draft of same to the executive board.

*Library Institute.*—On the steamer *City of Seattle* two meetings were held of the ex-presidents present and members of the executive board, for the discussion of the organization, constitution, etc., of the American Library Institute, to be established under the resolution adopted at the Portland Conference. It was decided by the executive board that according to the terms of the resolution, the draft of organization of the institute should be prepared by the ex-presidents of the Association and later submitted for consideration. It was *Voted*, To request the secretary to inform all ex-presidents of the Association of the action taken in regard to the Library Institute.

*Committee on ways and means.*—It was *Voted*, To appoint a special committee of five on Ways and Means.

*Indian Village at Kasaan.*—A communication, prepared by Mr. J. C. Dana was approved, requesting the United States government to take measures to preserve from vandalism or destruction through neglect the remarkable collection of totems in the Indian village of Old Kasaan, which is abandoned during a large part of each year.

*Appointments to committees, etc.*, were made as follows:

*Registrar.*—Miss Nina E. Browne was appointed registrar for the ensuing year.

*Publishing board.*—Henry E. Legler and Miss Electra C. Doren were appointed members of the A. L. A. Publishing Board for a term of three years each, succeeding W. I. Fletcher and Hiller C. Wellman.

*Finance committee (continued).*—Sam Walter Foss, Drew B. Hall, Miss Theodosia Macurdy.

*Committee on ways and means.*—E. C. Hovey, C. W. Andrews, Anderson H. Hopkins, Miss Anne Wallace, Herbert Putnam, James L. Gillis.

*Gifts and bequests.*—Joseph Leroy Harrison.

*Book buying (continued).*—A. E. Bostwick, J. C. Dana, B. C. Steiner.

*Index to prose fiction (continued).*—Miss Josephine Rathbone, Miss Beatrice Winsor.

*Library administration (continued).*—W. R. Eastman, Cornelia Marvin, H. C. Wellman.

*Co-operation with library department of N. E. A. (continued).*—J. H. Canfield, Melvil Dewey, M. E. Ahern, E. C. Doren, Martin Hensel.

*Title pages and indexes to periodicals (continued).*—W. I. Fletcher, Ernst Lemcke, A. E. Bostwick.

*Book binding and book papers (continued).*—George F. Bowerman, W. P. Cutter, A. L. Bailey.

*Delegates to copyright conference.*—Frank P. Hill, A. E. Bostwick.

*Permanent headquarters.*—Herbert Putnam, A. H. Hopkins, C. W. Andrews, R. R. Bowker, J. S. Billings, Melvil Dewey, W. C. Lane, Frederick M. Crunden, James Bain, Jr., J. I. Wyer, Jr.

*Program.*—President, secretary, Miss Haines.

*Travel.*—F. W. Faxon, C. B. Roden, E. C. Hovey; with authority to add two members if found desirable.

#### BIBLIOGRAPHICAL SOCIETY OF AMERICA

THE annual meeting of the Bibliographical Society of America, held in connection with the Portland Conference of the A. L. A., was called to order in the parlor of the Portland Hotel at 2.30 p.m., on Thursday, July 6, by the treasurer, C. B. Roden, who stated that he was doing so at the request of Vice-president Putnam, who would be late in reaching the meeting. In the absence of the secretary, Samuel H. Ranck was appointed secretary *pro tem.*

The following papers were presented, and on motion were read by title:

"The bibliography of American music"; by O. G. Sonneck.

"The need of bibliographies in literary history"; by Eleanor P. Hammond.

"The '1516' edition of John de Gaddesden's 'Rosa Anglica'"; by B. A. Finney.

The treasurer then submitted his annual report.

On motion, it was voted that the election

— Sam  
odosia  
E. C.  
Hop-  
utnam,  
Harr-  
Bost-  
— Miss  
Vincer  
— W.  
Well  
of N.  
Melvil  
Martin  
(con-  
ke, A.  
contin-  
Cutter,  
Frank  
Put-  
R. R.  
y, W.  
s Bain,  
Miss  
, E. C.  
members  
  
ed, and  
"ce"; by  
ry his  
esden's  
annual  
lection

of officers for the ensuing year be postponed till December in connection with the annual meeting of the American Historical Association. The society then voted to adjourn to meet in Baltimore in December.

The following members were present: Miss

Lodilla Ambrose, C. W. Andrews, H. C. Coffman, F. M. Crunden, G. S. Godard, W. E. Henry, H. E. Legler, Herbert Putnam, S. H. Ranck, C. B. Roden.

S. H. RANCK,  
*Secretary pro tem.*

### PACIFIC COAST LIBRARY ASSOCIATIONS

A JOINT meeting of the library associations of California, Oregon, and Washington was held in connection with the Portland Conference on the afternoon of Wednesday, July 5, in the rooms of the Art Association building. An address of greeting was delivered by W. L. Brewster, president of the Oregon Library Association; and the following papers were read: "Library conditions in Washington," by Charles Wesley Smith; "Conditions in Oregon," by W. L. Brewster; "Sources of Northwestern history," by Joseph Schafer, of the University of Ore-

gon; "Library conditions in Northern and Central California," by Lauren W. Ripley, of the Sacramento Public Library; and "California as a place of residence for the scholar," by Melvin G. Dodge, of Leland Stanford University Library. Resolutions were passed condemning the removal of Miss Mary L. Jones from the librarianship of the Los Angeles Public Library as "a striking example of the evil that politics may do in library matters." It is hoped to print the papers and proceedings of this meeting in an early number of the *Library Journal*.

### ACROSS THE CONTINENT AND IN THE GREAT NORTHWEST: A RECORD OF A. L. A. TRAVEL IN 1905

COMPILED FROM VARIOUS SOURCES

THE Canadian Rockies, the Pacific Coast, Alaska, California, the Yellowstone—these are chapter headings for the volume of the book wherein should be written the chronicles of the American Library Association in the year of grace 1905. Something like ten thousand miles were travelled by those who went from the extreme East and added a California visit to the transcontinental and Alaskan itinerary. When it is recorded that the total registered attendance at Portland was 359, and that of these about 200 were from the East and Middle West, it will be seen that this was distinctively "travel year" in the Library Association. There had been strong opposition to the proposal to meet on the Pacific Coast, and it was carried at St. Louis only by the determined efforts of a few, who spoke for the many unrepresented at meetings in the central or eastern states. For this reason it is proper and pleasant to record that in this case wisdom was justified in her

children. Everyone who went bore witness to the excellent judgment that prompted the choice, and to the value of this meeting, not alone in its delightful travel opportunities, but in bringing East and West together, for mutual help, companionship, and encouragement in their common field of work. Hospitality, kindly welcome, good fellowship, marked every step of the library pilgrimage, and for many days to come all who shared in its varied interests and pleasures will look back upon its memories with sincere satisfaction.

A volume is needed to tell the full story, and such a volume we have been bidden to look for, as soon as the Sage from New Jersey and his attendant scribes and snapshot artists have completed their labors. In the meantime, there is here set forth a brief record, necessarily imperfect, but gathered from sources accredited veracious, which falls naturally into five distinct Epochs or Chronological Divisions.

*I.—THE OUTWARD JOURNEY*

BY THE OFFICIAL ORGANIST

On Monday evening, June 26, the journey began for the thirty-odd librarians packed in the sweltering confusion of the Grand Central Station in New York City. Three special cars formed part of the regular train that pulled out at six o'clock. Their porters at first repelled the would-be passengers with the refrain "Special cars, special cars!—No, we don't know nuthin' 'bout no libra'y 'sociation; we're a Raymond & Whitcomb party;" but at the last moment realized the fact that A. L. A. and Raymond & Whitcomb were in this instance synonymous, and the travellers were finally installed for a week's residence in their berths and staterooms. At ten o'clock Albany was reached, and here the special cars containing the Boston party were added to the train. Several friends from the State Library were waiting on the Albany platform and there was an animated exchange of greetings during the halt at the station and the coupling of the new cars. It was a disappointment to learn that the Big Chief who was to take the train here could not leave his tepee as planned, but he was finally prevailed on to promise that if possible he would make the trip a day or two later and join the tribes at Portland. Late as it was, friends from the Boston cars overflowed into the New York section, and greetings and gossip were mingled with good-nights.

Tuesday morning saw the party safely off from Buffalo at 7.30—the first change of time having been made by all save the Venerable Fossil, whose watch kept faithfully to conservative New York standards through all the variations of Central, Mountain, and Pacific time. By this time every one felt at home, and personal and professional conferences, card parties, naps, and gossip in the observation car were the accepted occupations, as they continued to be through the successive days of the journey. From Buffalo to Chicago the train ran well ahead of schedule time, and the arrival in Chicago was made at 7.30 instead of at 9.20, as given in the itinerary. Here there were three hours to spend, and every one scattered, some to walk about the city, many to visit the Public Li-

brary, and others to be carried off by friends or relatives. The Chicago and Middle Western contingent joined the party here, and the long wait late at night in the crowded station was enlivened by greetings among many who had not met since the St. Louis Conference eight months before.

By this time the special cars had become a special train, and the twelve hours' run from Chicago to St. Paul, via the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway was made exactly on time. St. Paul was reached at eleven on Wednesday morning, with the announcement that an hour and a half might be spent in sightseeing. Some enterprising spirits took the trolley to Minneapolis, while others made their way to the new capitol building, one of the most beautiful structures of its kind. The paintings by Kenyon Cox, H. O. Walker, and Blashfield are fine examples of mural art, and the combination and coloring of the marbles used in the great staircase and the interior finishing is most harmonious and effective. Luncheon was served in the dining car, and those who lingered over their sight-seeing rued it later, for the train left an hour later than had been announced, and even the first-comers, who invaded the car while the train was being made up, were obliged to wait with patience during the delay. Indeed the dining car presented a serious ethical problem throughout the journey—

Whether 'tis nobler in the vestibule to suffer  
The pangs and spasms of outrageous hunger,  
Or follow the footsteps of the early birdling  
And by rising early get there first?

Those who pursued the former course felt that the world was richer for their self-sacrifice, while the advocates of the latter practice argued that as someone had to be first they were performing a real service to the community in leading the way.

From St. Paul on, through Wednesday afternoon and all day Thursday no stations were scheduled, the only stops being those made for watering the engine, and taking on ice or provisions. Whenever these occurred the travellers alighted like a swarm of locusts along the wayside, tramping up and down the little railway platforms, scrambling up the embankments for flowers, and turning a ba-

try of cameras on every object of interest, from a cross-roads store to what one experienced farmer maiden called "a herd of dear little pigs." Thursday was spent, according to the itinerary, "*en route*" westward through North Dakota and Assiniboia. "We are an elastic country," remarked the *Rowdy Journal* to young Martin Chuzzlewit, and the truth of this observation would have been disputed by none of those who from the observation car platform seemed to see mile after mile dropping away behind them, with mile upon mile to come still stretching far ahead. Here was the great flax and wheat field country—level, expressionless, as far as eye could reach, the hazy melting of earth and sky unbroken by the friendly outline of trees or wooded streams. There were cattle upon the thousand plains, prairie dogs scuttling about among their residences, now and then broad mud patches that had once been buffalo wallows, and several times old-fashioned "prairie schooners" were seen crawling slowly toward some hoped-for land of promise. At 9.15 in the morning the train reached Portal, the doorway to the Canadian border. Here the American flag floated from the railway station, while a few rods away at North Portal the Union Jack marked British territory. The little country store did a thriving quarter of an hour's trade in picture postal cards and Canadian stamps, and the two picturesque representatives of the Northwest Mounted Police, who watched the "tourists" with languid amusement, have gone down to fame in a score of A. L. A. cameras. The time changed here to Mountain standard, one hour slower. On through Assiniboia, past Estevan, Yellow Grass, and the other little wayside settlements, the train reached the main line of the Canadian Pacific at Pasqua in the evening, and later halted for a moment at Moose Jaw, which everyone learned with interest is the name given "for short" in place of the original Indian appellation, "The-creek - where-the-white-man-mended-the-cart-with-a-moose-jaw-bone." Medicine Hat, which marks the approach to the mountains, was passed during the night.

By Friday morning the train had fallen behind its schedule, and Calgary was reached

at eight o'clock—three hours late. It is a rambling town—a "ranching city," the timetable calls it—spreading out along the Bow River, and overlooked by the distant snow-capped peaks of the Rockies. Indians of varied sizes, ages, and degrees of picturesqueness were grouped about the station and among the tents that lined one side of the nearest street, and the camera batteries were ranged upon them promptly. With unexpected results, however, for as each snapshot was finished the victim made an onslaught upon its possessor, demanding baksheesh with a combination of fierce aboriginal gestures and grunts that made some of the palefaces believe that instant flight was the only preventive of scalping. To see the graceful figure of the Official Photographer and Travellers' Guide covering the foreground in leaps and bounds, closely pursued by a sturdy squaw, pelting head down and blanket kilted, was an experience marred only by one regret—that the chief actor could not add it to his views of A. L. A. scenery.

For the three hours and a half from Calgary to Banff the watchers on the observation car platform journeyed toward a celestial city, whose snow-and-silver battlements seemed to hang in the distant sky like some cloud-built vision. Little by little on every hand snow-crowned summits hemmed in the world—streaks of cloud in the far distance, great promontories and barren bulwarks towering close above the tracks. To those who have not known the wonder of this approach to the Canadian Rockies descriptions can give little sense of reality; to those who have, words are an impertinence. At 11.30 the train arrived at Banff, still three hours late, and the party were transferred to stages and carriages and conveyed to the delightful Banff Springs Hotel. Banff is set in the heart of the famous Canadian Rocky Mountain Park. The hotel, which is owned and managed by the Canadian Pacific Railway Company, is perched on a magnificent site, on the bank of the Bow River, guarded in the rear by the towering bulk of Mount Rundle, and commanding a wonderful view of the great ranges and the streams and valleys that make impressive and lovely prospects on every side.

After four days' travel, it was a delightful relief to set foot in real rooms again, with real beds to look forward to for at least one night, and every circumstance combined to make this brief rest in the long journey altogether enjoyable. The weather was perfect, and the afternoon and early evening were given up to drives and walks and boating parties. Many went for the long drive about Tunnel Mountain; others to the beautiful Devil's Lake, passing on the way Buffalo Park, the government reservation in which are some two-score buffalo, and numbers of moose, elk, deer, and angora goats; while two aspiring spirits made the sharp mountain climb to the observatory and returned to receive the testimonials of their associates who started with them but fell by the way. Every one went early to bed, for breakfast at 6.30 was the first order of business for the next morning, and sweet sleep and pleasant dreams sealed the lovely memories of the day.

Saturday morning found a flock of early birds waiting for admission to the dining room half an hour before the doors were open. After breakfast came the general exodus, and some walked and some were driven back to the railway station, bidding a regretful farewell to Inglismaldie, Stoney Squaw, Cascade Mountain, Razorback, and the many sentinels of the heights which even during that brief stay had become a familiar presence. At the railway station there was a long delay, owing to the announcement that some twenty pieces of baggage were missing and the necessity of making arrangements to pass the delayed pieces through the customs on their arrival. It was after nine when the train finally pulled out for the magnificent run to Laggan, through the Bow Valley, surrounded by a wonderful panorama of mountains. Almost beside the track the colossal bulk of Castle Mountain, with its bastions and turrets linking heaven and earth, gave a new reality to the words of Luther's hymn; while beyond and filling all the distance were high-piled snow peaks and cloud-veiled summits. Laggan was reached at noon, and here another hour was gained, according to Pacific standard time. The pretty station is built in the like-

ness of a Swiss chalet, and is the point of departure for Paradise Valley, the Lakes in the Clouds, and the Valley of the Ten Peaks, which lie within its overshadowing mountains. From Laggan to Field, the next stopping place, is a run of about an hour and a quarter. Four of the party, by kind permission of Mr. Charles Carey, trainmaster at Field, made this trip on the pilot of engine No. 1606. It was an experience never to be forgotten, for this run takes in some of the wildest and most magnificent scenery on the Canadian Pacific road. Soon after leaving Laggan the railway leaves the Bow Valley and climbs the summit of the Rockies, crossing the Great Divide some 5000 feet above sea level, and then follows the line of the Kicking Horse River down the western mountain slope, past Cathedral Mountain and around the mighty base of Mount Stephen. For the greater part of the way the up-grade is heavy, and the travellers on the pilot had no sense of alarm, save in first anticipations. But no one of them will ever forget the wonder of that forward launching flight, open on every hand, in which they seemed solitary atoms in the heart of a titanic world. At the Great Divide, where a rustic bridge spans the little stream that on the one hand makes its way to the floods of Hudson's Bay and on the other finds its outlet in the Pacific, a brief halt was made, and those who chose drank from the waters of East or West, or stepped across the tiny brook. Field was reached soon after one o'clock, when the pilot party reluctantly abandoned their "front seats" and returned to the more commonplace privileges of the observation car.

From Field a descent of 1500 feet down the slope of the Rockies to the valley of the Columbia is made in 34 miles. Part of the way lies through the deep cañon of the Kicking Horse, along ledges blasted in the sheer walls, from which the train emerges into the wide valley of the Columbia, whose broad stream flows between the two magnificent mountain ranges of the Rockies and the Selkirks, the latter clad with forests of spruce and fir up to the line of perpetual snow. Toward the latter the railroad bends its way and enters upon the ascent of the Selkirks

through the narrow gorge where the Beaver River joins the Columbia. Here begin the series of immense snow sheds or tunnels, built of heavy timber backed with rock, a necessary protection against the winter avalanches, but an annoyance to the scenery-loving tourist. The run from the Beaver mouth to Glacier is a stiff ascent, through a wilderness of mountain peaks, cut by torrents, and dominated by Mount Sir Donald, whose colossal pyramid towers for a mile and a quarter above the track and overlooks the Great Glacier of the Illecillewaet. The glacier was the one objective point, when Glacier was reached about five o'clock, for a two hours' visit. It is about half an hour's walk from Glacier House, along a good trail, and nearly every one in the party went at least to the foot of the ice river. Many clambered about on the ice and peered into the green translucent clefts and ravines, and a number in their eagerness to thoroughly "take in" the glacier enthusiastically munched small fragments. At seven o'clock the train was off again, the dining car overflowing with a throng whose appetites had been sharpened by a long day of many activities and varied sensations. Through the sunset and the clear twilight the travellers watched spellbound the descent along the Loops of the Selkirks, as the wonderful piece of engineering is called, by which the train gains the valley far below. A great double "S" is cut in the mountainside, and the track turns and doubles and sweeps back again, in a way that is perhaps better realized when it is said that in passing over thirteen miles of rail only three miles of headway is made. Even as the day waned the beauties of the scene still held their sway, and it is to be recorded that two of the party spent the night in the observation car, and declared themselves well repaid for their vigil.

Sunday morning found the travellers speeding along the Fraser River, past cañons and valleys and glimpses of wooded country rimmed by mountains. Beautiful and interesting as was the scenery it seemed quiet and peaceful after the wonders that had gone before, and a welcome setting for a day of rest. Halts were made at several of the small stations — North Bend reached about eight

o'clock in the morning, where the beautiful many-colored poppies in the station garden were put at the disposal of the travellers; Mission Junction, where cherries and newspapers were bought; and at noon Sumas City, the division point between British Columbia and the state of Washington, where the international boundary line was seen cut in the woods on the hillside. The Canadian Pacific was left behind at Sumas; all through the afternoon the route lay along the Northern Pacific through the state of Washington, and in the early evening the transcontinental journey closed with the arrival at Seattle. Here the travellers were greeted by the Tall Totem, kindly and hospitable, who through all their later journeys acted as a guardian spirit, and were transferred for the night to the Hotel Washington, set high upon its steep terrace overlooking the city, Puget Sound and the distant mountains. All the hotel arrangements had been made, and in their rooms the visitors were welcomed by fragrant bunches of flowers, bearing the greeting of library friends in Seattle. In the evening some went to church, others took the trolley to Lake Washington or about the city, and many rested on the hotel veranda until an early bedtime.

Monday, July 3, the first day of the second week of travel, was for the most part spent at Seattle. In the morning the visitors were taken in special trolley cars through this beautiful and interesting city and out for a glimpse of Lake Washington and its lovely park. A stop was made at the new library building, now nearing completion, and several individuals found later opportunity to visit the present library, which is doing good work in its temporary and inadequate quarters. After luncheon at the hotel the travellers set out for the dock of the steamer *Flyer*, and by three o'clock were off on the two-hour trip across Puget Sound to Seattle's rival, the city of Tacoma. "Watch Tacoma grow!" is the shibboleth that greets the visitor on every side, and the librarians were given an opportunity to obey the mandate. A reception committee was awaiting them, and they were taken in trolley cars for a trip through the city and out to the beautiful park with

its wilderness of roses, its conservatories and great trees. The afternoon was perfect, and all through the trip there were glimpses of Mount Tacoma, whose silvery cone, hanging in the sky like some mysterious cloud, was later seen in fuller beauty from the broad veranda of the hotel. Dinner was served at the Hotel Tacoma, and by nine o'clock in the evening the travellers had once more gained the familiar precincts of the special train and had settled down for their last night in a sleeper until the homeward journey. It is only about a six-hour run from Tacoma to Portland, and the train spent the early morning hours peacefully sidetracked by the station where at seven o'clock the A. L. A. were formally welcomed by their hosts for the Portland Conference.

#### *II.—A. L. A. WEEK IN PORTLAND*

BY A MISSIONARY SPIRIT

Early in the morning on the Fourth of July the American Library Association descended upon the city of Portland. It proceeded with characteristic patriotism to celebrate the day by at once holding a business session, and all through the week of the conference it gave hard work the preference over play. For this reason there can be no extended record of the social side of the meeting, though the few incidents that may be thus characterized were perhaps the more welcome as a needed relief from the rush of business and the pressure of sessions.

On Wednesday afternoon, July 5, the only social function of the conference was held. This was a reception given to the Library Association by the directors of the Portland Public Library and the representatives of the Pacific Coast library associations, in the handsome building of the Art Institute. The corridors and spacious galleries were embowered in vines and flowers, delightful refreshments were served, and the hospitality of the Northwest and Pacific Coast was evident in every friendly word of greeting.

Throughout the week there was more or less entertaining of a personal character—dinners, visits to the Fair, trips about the city, and one delightful dinner and evening at a

ranch some miles out in the country. The Hotel Portland, which was headquarters of the conference, proved a most pleasant and satisfactory abiding place and gave many opportunities for informal social intercourse. The Lewis and Clark Exposition, by daylight and at night, drew many enthusiastic members of the Anti-Sessions Section. Though it seemed toylike after the St. Louis Fair, it was charming indeed, in its beautiful natural setting and the skilful grouping of its dainty buildings, bridges, and lagoons. The Forestry building, of enormous rough-barked logs, was perhaps the most interesting, with its wonderful pillars of giant redwood trunks, its forest fragrance, and its beautiful examples of native woods. The exhibits of the Western states, Oregon, California, Wyoming, and the displays made in the Oriental building were of particular interest; and the Alaska building, marked by the fine totem poles reared on the lake margin, was notable among the government departments. Many of the A. L. A. delegates were quartered at the American Inn, the only hotel on the Fair grounds, and so had special opportunities to explore "the Trail" and enjoy the evening illumination. Portland itself offered various attractions. Some found their way to the links of the golf club, and nearly every one sooner or later went by trolley to Portland Heights and lingered in the delightful little Japanese tea-garden overhanging the brow of the hill, or from the observatory above looked out upon the snowy summits of Mount Hood, Mount St. Helens, and Mount Tacoma.

On Friday, July 7, the business of the conference ended, and the following day, Saturday, was given up to an all-day excursion up the Columbia River, tendered by the directors of the Portland Public Library. The steamer *Bailey Gatzert* of the Regulator line, the regular Columbia River excursion line, had been specially reserved for the A. L. A., and soon after nine o'clock it steamed slowly away from the dock and out past the shipping and lumber yards of the city for the four-hour trip to the Cascade Locks. The day was very hot, but a strong breeze tempered the going trip, and the visitors enjoyed to the full the beauty of the wooded shores, the

dainty white plume of Multnomah Falls, the great honeycomb-like pillars and palisades of Cape Horn, and the interesting salmon wheels, that are the sign of one of the great industries of the Columbia. At the Cascade Locks it was interesting to watch the slow passage of the steamer through the successive gates, and the turn for the homeward trip. This was made under a blazing sun that seemed to penetrate into every nook and corner, and on the return to Portland the excursionists learned that they had experienced the hottest day of the season with the thermometer above 100 degrees and many heat prostrations.

The excursion was the last formal gathering of the conference, and many were the expressions of regret that the acquaintances begun or advanced through its means must be so soon broken by adieux. Every one had been told that to come out to the Pacific Coast was to learn the real meaning of hospitality, and every one by this time had realized the truth of the statement. It was with a feeling of sadness that one beheld the inevitable scattering, which began in earnest on Saturday night. Some left for the direct return to the East, taking in the Yellowstone on the way; others made the homeward journey by way of California; some departed to visit friends in nearby states; and the majority packed their trunks for the eleven-day voyage to Alaska. To one and all the week in Portland will always be a pleasant memory, and there are many who count the new friendships made between East and West as the best result of the Portland Conference.

### III.—ALONG ALASKA'S SHORES

BY AN IMPRESSIONIST

"What went ye out for to see?" The 115 librarians who sailed out from Seattle on the *City of Seattle*, Captain O'Brien, master, that starry evening of July 11th didn't know—they were going to Alaska, a region somewhat nearer the North Pole than they had been before and belonging to the United States. They had a general impression that it was a very cold corner of the world, as their trunks and bags full of winter underwear, rugs, furs, etc., testified; they had heard that

there was scenery; and they knew there was a Greek church in Sitka. It is safe to say that barring the conscientious few who had read up, or the unlucky few whom previous tourists had informed, the members of the party entered the new Wonderworld unpledged and uninstructed, which is the proper attitude of mind for a voyage of discovery. The only regrets with which they started were for the presence of those who had elected not to take the journey; even the "trunkless lady" had got past the regret stage and entered upon the new adventure with no more poignant feeling than the fear that without her left-behind rugs she might possibly freeze. Right here, for the benefit of anxious readers, let me say that she did not.

A half-moon and a sky full of stars and the many lights in the hills and valleys of Seattle witnessed the departure, and the whistles blew for Port Townsend before all voices ceased and sleep overtook the last wakeful ones. Having heard that the Alaska trip was a sleepless one owing to the impossibility for certain eager spirits of going to bed and leaving the scenery, the careful New England guardian on the very first day posted a bulletin requesting those who sat up to remember in silence those who tried to sleep—and this is the reason that instead of returning, gaunt and hollow-eyed like most ship-wrecked (there is more than one construction to be put upon the term) mariners, the disembarking party on the 22d looked as if it had really rested. We commend the plan to all Alaska tourists.

The first morning dawned hazy, with dimly discerned mountains which gradually emerged from the mist except for their tops and the foothills at their base. Here and there the white villages of British Columbia, with a church spire in their midst appeared, and at ten the boat reached Vancouver, the terminus of the Canadian Pacific Railway. A stop of several hours gave the party time to wander not only through the substantial business streets, but out to the wonderful natural park, with its monster trees and giant brakes and other undergrowth. For the most part the forest has been left untouched, certainly unharmed, and the restfulness of those great

sky-pointing trunks with their burden of fir-needles, the growth of hundreds of years, entered into the very souls of those who sat or strolled beneath them.

"*Into the woods my Master went,  
Clean forspent, forspent,*"

and

"*The little gray leaves were kind to Him,  
The thorn-tree had a mind to Him,  
When into the woods He came,*"

says Sidney Lanier, voicing the feeling of all tree-worshippers that there is a sympathizing soul underneath the rugged bark of every tree.

At three, the whistles blew and the boat started again on its way. By this time many of the party, victims of preconceived ideas, were perspiring in winter underwear, and objurgating rugs and overcoats; and it may as well be said here once for all that at this season one heavy wrap and a pair of high shoes are about all the extra clothing one needs on this inland voyage. Better councils began to prevail and shirtwaists took the place of woolens and held it throughout the trip. The scenery now made itself visible through the mist—wooded mountains dipped into the water at steep angles, serrated hills sometimes enclosed us in a deep bowl, the sea was like glass of pearly iridescent colors, and the sky a shifting panorama of lovely clouds.

By the next morning the tables in the dining-room had been "made up," that is, the party had chosen to eat at first, second or third table, and divided into table-companies. All seemed to be going merrily—but, alas! we had reckoned without Queen Charlotte. Never having disturbed the quiet waters of history, this eminent lady makes up for it by undertaking, through the Sound named for her in these Alaskan seas, to stir up and roil the modern tourist who "thinks in his innocence that it's all very lovely" until he finds himself in his berth and learns better. If there was consolation in the assurance of the crew that not for years had this naughty body of water behaved so badly as on the present passage, you may be sure that, as Americans, we took it—for an American always finds some occult comfort in the fact of being the biggest or worst that ever was—even if it be the biggest or worst sufferer or fool.

By afternoon, the story of the morning was an old one, not worth mentioning, as we sailed among green hills with widening vistas of other hills before us and narrowing ones behind, and bewitching fjords and inlets, the bluish summits of the hills, the green and blue water and the white-caps making a cool harmony most refreshing to the vision.

Our first Alaskan stop was at Ketchikan, where the boats stop to deliver and take on freight and secure their clearance papers. Before one could say Jack Robinson, the whole party was ashore—some in search of totem-poles, some in curio shops, some exploring the funny little town that sends its wooden streets climbing up the mountain-sides, and strings the primeval forests with electric lights. As in all these new mountain-side towns—as in parts of Seattle, even—the earth is simply planked across to make streets. Around the docks and in the "shopping streets" one may see a horse, but the narrow sidewalks set up on stilts and the flights of steps in the streets of the upper part of town preclude the use of wheeled vehicles. One of the crew was heard to remark—"I bet the ain't many people wid bicycles there," and no one took him up. Under the high walks the ground is a composite of rotting tree trunks and stumps, of glorious moss and ferns, of large-leaved tropical-looking vegetation of all kinds. Neat looking American frame houses, palings fences, etc., stand side by side, with a few remaining totem-poles, civilization hustling savagery—semi-savagery—out of the way, presenting the transition stage which is at once so interesting and aesthetically so disheartening. A mining journal and a little reading-room supported by the women of the place were the two most modern features of the town if we except the electric lights. Three churches and a hospital make liberal provision for sick souls and bodies. In many ways, Ketchikan seemed typical of the pioneering American spirit.

A different place was the next stopping-place, New Metlakahila, on an island of which the United States, during Cleveland's administration, gave Father Duncan the undisturbed use. Those of us who were familiar with the history of this persistent, plucky,

and persecuted missionary, of his fifty years' work in civilizing and Christianizing a tribe of cannibals, looked with something like reverential awe at the portly, bronzed, blue-eyed and white-bearded Englishman who, in the good-sized church built by native labor, gave us some stories of the early days of his work. Simple, friendly, practical, and consecrated, at 71 years of age, he is still carrying on his work as clergyman, leader, business manager, friend, and collaborator, for these apparently stolid people whose dependence is largely upon him; for though civilized, christianized, and taught to work, they have no one among them to act as leader. Father Duncan's fear is that he cannot find a successor to take up his work. With the constant communication with civilization brought about by the steamers touching frequently at the island, the danger to the native is not so much of relapse as of taking on civilized vices, and this danger is the one the missionary is now fighting. The neat houses, the clean and well-dressed people, the sound of English speech, the canning factory and sawmill at work at first aroused only curiosity and interest. Later, as one looked back on it all, a deepening admiration and veneration took possession of one. Even the non-religious and the cynic cannot withhold tribute to self-sacrifice like this.

This was a day of varying sensations, for a few hours after leaving the beautifully situated island in full afternoon sunshine, the boat made a stop which enabled us to get the sense of contrast more fully than often happens to one. The sun had set and the long, glowing, Alaska twilight had begun when we anchored in Kasaan Bay and the boats were got out to take us ashore to the Indian village of Old Kasaan, a stop not often made nowadays. From the boats as we neared shore we could see the totem-poles, one in front of each wooden dwelling. The stony beach led up into a grove of nettles and fire weed, breast-high, with narrow, slippery-grassed paths between, in which fat, loathsome, green snails or slugs roused our disgust. Broken, slimy, wooden steps led up to each house, the doors standing open, the Indians having gone away for the summer fishing and canning, leaving not even a squaw

or a dog behind to watch their possessions. The best of these were doubtless in the numerous chests which we found locked. The interiors consisted of one large room, with a totem-pole in each corner supporting the roof. In the center, the floor was cut away to make a rectangular opening and here on the bare ground were the evidences of hearth-fires, the smoke of which had evidently escaped through an opening in the roof. On the platform around the walls old stovepipes, old clothes, old utensils, cobwebs and dirt held carnival, with an occasional piece of modern furniture broken and cast aside. At this uncanny hour, and with the graveyards with their grotesque totems at each end of the row of houses, the scene was so weird that no pen but that of Poe, or perhaps of Hawthorne, could do it justice. At the bare thought of being left behind in this scene of desolation, with these grinning totems for company, one scuttled back to the beach in a panic. The view as one turned toward the water was exquisite — the quiet water, almost oily in its smoothness, the white, waiting boat, which by this time had begun to seem a home, and beyond it the encircling wooded islands and that deep, yellow glow in which there was so much light that even snap-shots were possible — made altogether a picture not to be forgotten. It was hard to leave this enchanting, haunting place, and for a long time the row-boats were kept busy cruising about the bay for the sheer pleasure of it. No one place is so deeply imprinted on the inward eye of the writer as this deserted village with its surroundings.

That night the sky was cloudless and a full moon sailed proudly in the sky, leaving a wake of silver light upon the water to rival the sunset glow. Twilight faded into evening, and evening, long drawn out, brightened into dawn almost imperceptibly. The adventurous spirits who spent the night on deck and those who arose between three and four to see the sunrise as we approached Wrangell Bay, will never see anything to dim that wonderful experience. We were in the region of snow-capped peaks and range after range came into view "as we sailed." Mountainous islands, not too close to lose their lovely distinctness, surrounded us, reflected in the ab-

solutely still water, and shreds of mist gradually detached themselves and floated away like ghosts with streaming garments. The pink glow touched the peaks and grew into a rosy light and the water was opaline in tint. Nothing but silence was adequate and silence there was.

Although the stop at Wrangell was at five a.m., or thereabout, the whistles had foretold our arrival, and the first of the party to embark found curio-shops already open. Indeed, the boat-whistle must have some unseen connection with the shop-doors, for at any time of the day or night it proves the open sesame. There was, however, not much "doing" at Wrangell at this early hour and the town went unexplored by the majority, and at 7.15 we were steaming away toward the *real Alaska*, the officers told us, the region of snow-topped ranges, of glaciers, icebergs, and whales. It was late in the afternoon when we stopped at Douglass City for a few minutes, at Juneau, the present capital, and at the Treadwell Mine, all grouped together, Douglass City opposite the other two, with ferry-boats shuttling back and forth. Although all three were visited, the stay at Juneau was the only considerable one, lasting about two hours. The town has a wonderfully picturesque situation, with a snow-capped round-topped mountain just behind it, its only possibility for growth lying in the cleft between this and another mountain, a possibility of which it was already availing itself. The dock was crowded with citizens, chiefly white, and the town looked exceedingly American. There are two daily papers and a cable, a good-sized city hall, and the town will erect a suitable residence for the governor who is then expected to remove here from Sitka. The Indians here drive a thriving trade in horn spoons, beads, baskets, and moccasins, squatting along the edge of the sidewalks with their wares spread out beside them. They have learned to ask good prices and to stick to them.

A self-appointed committee here interviewed Mayor J. F. Malony with reference to a collection of books which the party wished to leave at some point in Alaska where it might serve as the nucleus for a free public library. Juneau had no free library except

some government documents in the city hall; it had a room for books in that building, and a city clerk who could look after them in the absence of an appointed librarian, and it would be very glad to have the books and would try to get an ordinance to establish a free library. Promises were made by librarians from Seattle and Portland to send discarded books and by other individuals to remember the library whenever possible. A letter from the mayor, dated August 2, says "Our people are very much pleased with the books;" so even in a professional way we may hope that the A. L. A. journey to Alaska was not entirely barren. No conditions were imposed except that the books were to circulate free to every one who could read. At the present rate of the Association's globe-trotting, we may see a conference held at Juneau within a generation.

On the 16th, the boat stopped for a few minutes at Fort Seward, where a number of private soldiers who had come up with us, disembarked, not much in love with their new post, though its scenic situation was beautiful and the grounds and buildings neat in the extreme. Haines Mission, which antedates the post, is a next door neighbor, a small tidy-looking village. Skagway, the most northern point of our journey, is the station for the White Horse Pass, the trip to which was taken by the greater number of the party. Although the day was not clear—it was our first gray, misty weather—they saw enough to make them glad they had taken the journey. Skagway itself had not the air of prosperity—its docks, said to be a mile long, were deserted, and there seemed to be nothing going on in the town. It is doubtless a "has-been," but a turn of fortune's wheel may prove that there is still life in the apparently extinct crater. The Davidson glacier was the next sensation, reached at twilight. It was inadvisable to let the passengers land, and we saw the guide put off in a small boat and rowed to the desolate shore to find his way back by land to the settlement he came from. His solitary figure could be seen trudging along in that great and, to the stranger, fearful waste, which probably affected him no more than a trip in the subway affects New Yorkers. Not only the Davidson, but two or three other glaciers were visible on this same

evening, all of them showing beautiful color effects.

The Muir glacier could not be seen the next morning on account of fog, but in trying, with the captain's usual kindness, to give us this pleasure, the boat succeeded only in breaking one blade of her propeller and in nicking two others. She struggled on with a joggly motion good for inactive livers, and reached Killisnoo at about noon, a little cannning village with only two white families, one of them that of the Greek priest, whose little church was signalized by its peculiarly-shaped green dome. At the fishing-grounds the party showed absolutely no piscatorial abilities and the effort was given up as a bad job.

At 7 p.m. the boat docked at Sitka, a thin mist falling, or, rather, pervading the air everywhere. The surrounding mountains could not be seen, but as the party was not going there this was not allowed to dampen its spirits. Were there not Indians galore, a Greek church, a museum, a mission, the trip to Indian River and the totem-poles, besides the army and navy, represented by the garrison and by the *Chicago* and *Massachusetts* then in the harbor? A brisk trade in baskets and furs followed disembarkment and then the road to the Indian River and the museum—the principal road in Sitka—was dotted with groups doing the sights. The Greek church was duly inspected, its ikons and gorgeous vestments, all of Russian make, were exhibited, its wonderful Madonna and child admired, and its small stock of souvenirs exhausted. The Sheldon-Jackson Museum was explained by a curator who fondled at the same time a beautiful tame doe which finally had to be dragged home, against its will, by one of the children. Sounds of merriment guided us to the playgrounds of the girl's mission, where white-aproned Indian girls were swinging, jumping rope, and indulging in other civilized pastimes. A few fortunates who had met the governor were asked to a reception and dance at the home of the captain of the post, tendered to the men of the two warships—indeed, a general invitation to the whole boat was given, but sleep seemed very attractive, the scenery being hidden for once, and only a few indefatigable ones accepted. The next morning before sailing, a

general raid was made upon the Indian village, the inhabitants bringing forth "treasures new and old," and laughingly dickered and explaining the uses of some of their wares as well as they could with their defective English. It was ten o'clock when the boat set sail for Petersburg, with the intent of beaching there and mending the propeller. After a day of fog, she reached the Petersburg dock at midnight in starlight, making a graceful landing that it was worth staying up to see. There were original investigators who remained up to see the boat beached at high tide, but the majority of the party slept peacefully through the operation and knew nothing of what had happened until morning, when they found themselves in their berths lying at an angle of 30 degrees, with head or feet at the lower level according to the side of the boat they happened to be on.

Dressing on such a slant meant a new manual of tactics, and our windblown appearance as we went about the deck at a greater angle than that of the Leaning Tower of Pisa was a source of constant amusement. "I feel so sentimental, walking like this," said a lady whom no one would ever have accused of feeling sentimental under any circumstances. "Will you please tell me," asked a man who had just appeared from his stateroom, "if anything is the matter with this boat? Either something is the matter with the boat or something is the matter with me—we can't both be right." And a young woman from the upper side of the boat gained such impetus as she slid down and out of her stateroom that she could not stop until she landed in the opposite one, which fortunately was vacant for the moment. The tide was not quite out, but "to amuse the passengers" while the propeller was being mended, a ladder was put over the side, planks laid down in the mud and all encouraged to go ashore by the detailing of several strong sailors to carry them across the watery part of the transit. The kodak-owners saw their opportunity and were no sooner on land than they turned and snap-shotted their successors on the ladder or being borne across the tide. A few, for reasons of their own, did not land, but had their fun leaning over the side. Never were the A. L. A. spirits so high as at this point of the

journey, and the picture of revered and solid members of the Council returning to the boat just too late to reach it dryshod, and being carried to it in a steady procession, is one of the pictures that will "hang on memory's wall" when many others have faded.

Petersburg itself is an Indian village with only one white family, consisting of the store-keeper, his wife and baby. "How do you dare try to bring up a baby in these solitudes, so many watery miles from a doctor?" the mother was asked. "Well, we just don't get sick," was the answer, "and if there is any little thing the matter, we go to the Indians. They know the medicinal herbs for ordinary illnesses." At three o'clock, the tide being full, the boat gradually eased herself off and we were afloat with much less commotion than if we had been leaving a dock. It was really as doctors say, "a beautiful and successful operation" and most of us would rather have missed some of the scenery than the Petersburg experience.

A wonderful evening was in store for us that day — a glorious blood-red sunset, three rainbows and a sun shower at once, and later the moon. Again we landed at Ketchikan, this time at midnight, but the bolts flew back at our approach and all who had a little money left prepared to see it go. A few went up the mountain side to the top of the town to see the woods by electric light and reported the effort well worth while. Still others met a chained bear and escaped his claws by good luck rather than good management. And others sat up to see their last Alaskan sunrise.

Fine weather attended the boat through Grenfell Channel, and though an exhibition of purchases was going on in the saloon many of us could not leave the decks, our hearts clutching figuratively at every beautiful scene we passed lest it might be the last. The rough places in our outward voyage were passed unnoticed in the night as we came back. At Alert Bay, at daybreak, we sighted again the *Chicago* and the *Massachusetts* at anchor. The nights by this time had grown longer and we had again seen stars, which during the Alaskan night are few and faint in comparison.

As usual, a meeting was held on board on the last day of the voyage, to terminate the conference. No business was transacted except the very pleasant one of thanking and cheering the captain and crew, hurrahing for the President and the President-elect, the tourist-agent, the travel-secretaries, and every one else we could think of. The meeting was held on deck toward evening and was more like a village rally than a meeting. Some of us think we could be a chorus of villagers on the stage and cheer and fling up our caps very gracefully, after this little piece of practice.

On the 21st also we went through Seymour Narrows, where it takes four or five men, it is said, to hold the wheel against the current, and we met and spoke the *Spokane* of the same line, the boats drawing together until passengers could cross from one to the other. News was exchanged, with congratulations on our safe return and good wishes for their coming voyage, and here we first learned that a "roasting" was awaiting us on shore after our eleven days of cool breezes. And on the 22d at early morning we got it.

We had voyaged 2299 miles — we are told now that it is a dangerous trip, with fogs, icebergs, sunken rocks, perilous channels, etc., but there were those who would have turned straight back and taken the voyage over again, and few who, after a few weeks of land, would not have liked to repeat the experience, dangers, and all. As it recedes in time, memory makes a composite of glowing sunsets and pearly dawns, of long twilights when reading on deck was possible up to almost midnight, of steering by the echoes amid heavy fog-banks, of iridescent waters and plum-blue hills, of inlets and fjords, green-coated and deep, magical in their mirror-like beauty, of snowy ranges ethereal in the distance, and one repeats with the poet,

"And many days, when all one's work is vain  
And life goes stretching on, a waste gray plain,  
With even the short mirage of morning gone,  
No cool breath anywhere, no shadow nigh  
Where a weary man might lay him down and die.  
Lo! thou art there before me suddenly,  
With shade as if a summer cloud did pass,  
And spray of fountain whispering to the grass."

## IV.—A GLIMPSE OF CALIFORNIA

BY SENEX

On returning from Alaska on July 22, the A. L. A. divided itself into detachments, some going East, via the Yellowstone, others seeking a more direct route to their various homes, while a small party, consisting of a few more than the proverbial baker's dozen, journeyed South, passing through many Valleys of Despair, but finally attaining the Mountain Delectable, San Francisco, where our welcome was so cordial and spontaneous that, were it not for the editorial command that a full chronicle should be submitted, it would be well nigh inconsiderate to say aught of the perils and discomfits of the journey hither. One must have made the passage from Seattle to Portland on that July Saturday to fully appreciate its sufferings, for its heat was aggravated by insufferable congestion. Over eight hours were consumed in travelling a distance of 186 miles and the expected relief did not come to us as we crossed the Columbia River. Arrived in Portland, each went his separate way to cool off and to remove as much as might be the effects of that hot and dusty ride.

At 8:30 in the evening we started for San Francisco, only to awaken the next morning at Dante's Inferno, called geographically "Grant's Pass," where we found ourselves stalled for nine hours by an inverted train of freight cars, overcrowded with watermelons. It was a sight for men and gods to see the A. L. A. "go for" those melons. The proverbial southern darkey was not "in it" with them. Then was the time that friend Faxon should have been in evidence with his half dozen cameras. After a day of insufferable heat, the thermometer registering 100° in the cars, we continued our journey to San Francisco, reaching Sacramento at one o'clock where we were met by Mr. Gillis and friends, who gave us a royal welcome and a most substantial luncheon. Our long delay prevented any visit other than the one we made to the State Library where we saw marked and distinct evidence of that executive ability and administrative tact which have wrought such meritorious changes in that institution.

Forced to say goodbye to the state librarian and his associates, we hurried on to San Francisco for a needed rest, before beginning the round of functions which our hosts there had prepared for us; and it was most certainly the right hand of good fellowship which we found extended. On Tuesday we had a trip to Alameda, Oakland and Berkeley, in each of which places we visited the library and received the genuine "Pacific Coast grip." We were welcomed at Oakland by Mr. Greene, the librarian; at Berkeley, by Prof. Clapp, who spoke a few words of kindly greeting; and at Alameda, by the librarian of its public library. At Berkeley we renewed the very pleasant acquaintance of Mr. Rowell who had been our companion to Alaska and our guide from Seattle to San Francisco, to whom, however, the incidents of that memorable trip should not be laid. Everything possible was done for our comfort and pleasure, the weather even being specially prepared for our coming.

In the evening a royal banquet was served to us in the dining room of the Union League Club. The attractiveness of the room was added to by the floral decorations, while the ladies' dresses, revelations indeed to the men who had been travelling for days on the Alaskan steamer, brought fresh charm to the scene. After Mr. Lichtenstein had said a few kindly words of honest welcome, he introduced the Hon. Horace Davis, as toastmaster of the evening. His happy introductions and his generous words of hearty sympathy with our cause made him our friend at once. We were welcomed officially by the mayor, to whom Dr. Richardson made fitting response in words of wisdom and of humor. Mr. Hopkins spoke eloquently and pointedly to the toast "The field of the public library," while Dr. Dewey gave the guests a talk on "The ideals of librarianship." The next speaker was Mr. Herbert E. Law, on "The city beautiful," a description of the efforts now making to improve San Francisco artistically. This talk was accompanied by drawings and diagrams. Mr. Tirey L. Ford, formerly attorney-general of the state, gave us glowing accounts of the resources of California and yet his sentences, ornate and forceful though they were, utterly failed in

carrying to our minds any greater sense of the beauties, opportunities and wonderful progress of his home than our eyes and ears had already pictured. "Face to face with the librarian" was the task set before Mr. E. C. Hovey, who responded in a few words of earnest thanks to the Pacific Coast librarian with whom he had been "face to face." The banquet was well conceived, beautifully carried out and a decided success, a delightful memory to all there present.

The journey to Palo Alto the next day was a very pleasurable occasion. The public library, a perfect gem artistically and from the standpoint of utility, was first visited, after which a drive of a mile and a half took us to the university where, after being driven about the park, we descended at one of the fraternity houses for lunch, which was served to us by young ladies whose charm of manner made refusal impossible. It was delightful indeed, and "Senex" looks back upon that luncheon with special gratitude and sweetest memories. He was permitted even to help the fair waitresses, now and again, which he holds as a distinct honor. Professor Stillman's words of welcome, delightfully hearty and sympathetic, were responded to most graciously by Dr. Richardson, whose ability to say the word appropriate to each occasion was amply evidenced during our entire journey. After visits had been made to the several buildings, including the now nearly completed library, we assembled in the church to listen to the beautiful organ, which is played every afternoon for an hour. Unhappily we were forced to leave early. None of those present, however, will soon forget the beauty and solemnity of that half hour of music so artistically rendered. We left Palo Alto with great regret, enthusiastic over our reception and with feelings of deep friendship for those who had so bounteously administered to our comfort and enjoyment.

The itinerary told us that we should be free on Thursday; but Mr. Lichtenstein's kindly courtesy made possible a drive to Cliff House and through the city, a most enjoyable trip, including a visit to the public library, the home of our friends Clark and Lichtenstein. When, however, the party was left to itself,

we heard on all sides inquiries as to the exact location of "The Poodle Dog," "The Pup," the Bohemian Club and Chinatown. How the librarians scattered to these various scenes of revelry, and how very unsatisfactory have been the individual accounts of their goings and comings!

Finally came the separation of the party, some going South, some North and others East. We all, one and all, have taken back with us a charming and never ceasing recollection of the hospitality and kindness of our friends of the Pacific Coast. We realize the difficulty that will surely encompass us about when they come to the Atlantic seaboard to pass the week end with us. We shall extend to them the hand of welcome and do our very best to cement still closer the friendships made here, hoping against hope that they may return with as pleasant words on their lips for us as are the sentiments we have carried away in our hearts.

#### V.—IN WONDERLAND

BY LITTLE ALICE

"O, wonderful, wonderful, and most wonderful wonderful! And yet again wonderful, and after that out of all hooping."

Those fortunate beings who enjoyed the magnificent ride over the Canadian Pacific route and afterward the trip through Alaskan waters to Skagway, viewing all the interesting settlements and wonderful snow-capped mountains, the glaciers, icebergs, whales, porpoises, salmon, Indians, totems and other marvels too numerous to mention, felt that they had skimmed the cream of the universe, and having exhausted all available words and signs to express their admiration and wonder, were beginning to chant *nunc dimittis*, thinking that nothing of interest was left to survey. But they little understood how easily the human mind expands and recovers and how many prodigies exist in heaven and earth little dreamt of in their philosophy.

To give the proper setting and background, the story of the Yellowstone trip (or Wonderland as it is called) must be chronological. On Saturday, July 22, after sad good-byes to

those of the noble 120 who had endured the privations of the trip on the *City of Seattle* and were going home, the brave 61, who had the time and the substance necessary to hazard yet further adventures, scattered around Seattle, to while away the day. At night, all agreed that the sun seemed hotter in Seattle than at any place in their previous experience, and that the "wonderful climate" that had been so often described to them, was wonderful indeed. After heroic exertions by Mr. Crunden, Mr. "Seattle" Smith and others, the ladies and *their baggage* were lifted aboard the cars and at 4 p.m. the start was made on the Northern Pacific for the Yellowstone. The engineers of the two engines, which drew us over the mountains, were evidently used to hauling freight, as they did their best to throw us out of the seats when stopping and starting. A landslide delayed the train four hours during the night, and the next day, after the hottest night ever known, we rode through "the country God forgot" with a temperature of 101° in the coolest car. All the men shed their coats, and one who has always been an object of admiration to the ladies for his spotless linen, beautiful pongee coats and well-groomed appearance, became so desperate that he removed collar and cuffs. If anyone had been brave enough to set the example, all gladly would have returned to the state of Nature and jumped into every river on the way.

On July 24 Livingston was reached six hours late, where we said good-bye to Mr. Gould, Miss Plummer, and Miss Lindsay. Near the railroad station was a fence about sixty feet long made of elk antlers. Livingston is beautifully situated near the "Gate of the Mountains," and we soon entered into the midst of most beautiful and impressive scenery; but while perfect in quality, it was to the Alaskan scenery as the Portland Fair was to that of St. Louis in magnitude. As we neared Gardiner, we had the pleasure of seeing lightning playing around Electric Peak, 11,155 feet in height, the highest in the park. From the station at Gardiner, where six-horse coaches were taken for Mammoth Hot Springs, we had our first view of the boundary of "Wonderland," the largest

of our national parks which was set apart by an act of Congress in 1872, "for the benefit and enjoyment of the people," as we saw inscribed on the massive entrance arch, 50 feet high, of which the cornerstone was laid by Theodore Roosevelt in 1903.

After an interesting ride of about five miles on a road which ascends about 800 feet by an easy grade we reached Mammoth Hot Springs (the business and administrative center of the park), at four o'clock instead of noon as scheduled. Some rushed for a bath, a luxury which had not been enjoyed for many days, and some to see the sights and buy souvenirs. As it rained after dinner, all had the pleasure of hearing excellent music at the hotel by members of Theodore Thomas' famous orchestra.

After a night of sleep which required no blankets for covering, and an excellent breakfast at 6:30 a.m., all were summoned to the piazza at 7:45 on July 25 for the 150 mile ride which will remain in our memories as the most wonderful we ever enjoyed and of which words or colored photographs and paintings can convey no adequate idea. It was indeed Wonderland and Fairyland combined, and we were all little Alices in our open-eyed wonder at the new marvels awaiting us each day, right at our feet and not afar off as in Alaska. The average elevation of the Park is 8000 feet above sea level, and mountains rise above this from 2000 to 4000 feet. When we reflect that Mt. Washington in the White Mountains is only 6290 feet above sea level, we understand why we puffed so much in what seemed easy climbing.

Mrs. Carr on her arrival at Mammoth Hot Springs received the following letter:

"DEAR MRS. CARR:

"Having learned from personal experience that one item was not included in the list of things necessary to bring into the Park, with the true library spirit of helpfulness, we have compiled this 'Readers' guide to adjectives' for the use of the A. L. A. party.

"Hoping you will have as good a time and leave as good an impression as

Yours sincerely,

M. L. TITCOMB.	L. M. SHAW.
M. E. ROBBINS.	L. D. CARVER.
L. M. CARTER.	W. F. SEWALL.
J. C. M. HANSON.	G. S. GODARD."

1st day	2d day	3d day
Oh!	Miraculous	Grand
Awful	Unsurpassed	What a view!
Sublime	Mal-odorous	This is fine!
Majestic	Ex-stinked (?)	!!
Marvelous	Sulphuretted	
Wonderful	Sinister	4th day
Startling	Far reaching	My! Isn't this
Awe-inspiring	Beautiful	great!
Picturesque		(Repeat)
Soul stirring		
Infernal (to be used at dis- cretion)		5th day
"To be used ad lib. any old day for bears and other beasts:		!!!!!!
Elusive, Cute, Graceful, Garbaceous."		

As the carriages drove up, the piazza was roped off and a man with a megaphone called off the names of the persons in the order in which they were to be seated, according to the arrangement of the previous evening. At this time we bade good-bye to Mr. Cooke, our "personal conductor," who left us here to take another party to Alaska. Mr. Cooke had some good traits, but not having had library training, was not altogether ladylike. Near here the carriages drove by the famous Formations of Terraces, twelve in number, covering 200 acres and having 70 active springs. These terraces have the most delicate and exquisite coloring of any objects in the Park. At the foot of the Terraces is Liberty Cap, a monument-like shaft about 40 feet high, supposed to have been a living geyser at one time.

The roads are very good, as the government has recently spent \$750,000 on them, and for the most part sprinkled daily, so that the dust is kept down. It is not feasible to mention all the wonders seen, but a word should be given to the new steel and concrete viaduct at Golden Gate, which is the only one of the kind in the world and on which \$10,000 was spent.

On leaving Golden Gate (so called on account of the yellow appearance of its lofty wall), we see the Hoodoos, which are of travertine rocks having all sorts of grotesque shapes. In the distance at the right are several snow capped peaks over 10,000 feet high. As the party had been cautioned not to drink the hotel water on account of the alkali, all stopped at the Apollinaris Spring and drank. This is said to be natural apollinaris, but it tasted like vichy or slightly salted water.

About two miles further, a curious glittering wall attracted our attention and we learned that it was Obsidian Cliff, or volcanic glass. This spot had been a favorite resort of the Indians who made arrow heads from the glass. In building the road, the engineers heated the obsidian and then broke it by pouring on cold water. We soon passed Roaring Mountain which sounded like a steam engine in the distance, and the Devil's Frying Pan, the sizzling of which made everyone feel hungry. Some of the party felt that the Devil's name was applied too often to the numerous abnormalities of the Park and there was some discussion as to whether it would not be fitting to petition Congress to change the names for some of a more godly character. But after all, would not such treatment do away with all mythology and folklore?

After a twenty mile drive we arrived with a ravenous appetite at the Norris Hotel in the Norris Geyser Basin and found an excellent luncheon awaiting us. Here are located the only real steam geysers in the Park and the earth's crust is said to be thinner than anywhere else in the world. People are not allowed to wander around without a guide, so after lunch, the guide took us to the Black Growler, the Hurricane, the Monarch Geyser, which has not steamed for some time, and the New Crater which burst into an eruption with a loud explosion in 1901. While hearing the guide talk, one felt as though he might start skyward at any moment and that an accident policy would be a convenient thing. As it looked somewhat like rain, competition for seats with the driver (who had no cover over him), was not brisk in the afternoon. The first part of the drive through Gibbon Cañon and by the Gibbon Falls was beautiful and reminded us of the Sunday morning drive at Glenwood Springs in 1895. A deer was seen quietly grazing by the roadside and one young lady asked if he were tethered for our benefit. Squirrels and woodchucks were in abundance. As the latter part of the ride was somewhat tedious, some hunted palindromes with fair success and some propounded conundrums such as: "When is a rose like got up." Answer: "When it is synonymous." After a slight

shower we pulled up at the Fountain Hotel in the Lower Geyser Basin about dinner time, finishing our forty mile drive.

After dinner, the ladies were eager to see the bears and were wonderfully fearless, seeming to forget that bears besides their propensity for hugging sometimes scratch and bite. Indeed the guard told us that one bear had to be shot the previous year because he killed several calves. As about a dozen calves were gamboling near us, of course we felt nervous. Finally a brave librarian was found who promised to walk behind the ladies, if they would protect him. So placing the plumpest ladies in the center and front, a start was made for the garbage pile behind the hotel. A soldier stopped the party about 30 feet from where a bear was seen feeding. Indeed our first experience so near a loose bear was quite thrilling. The Beautiful Young Lady from Providence naively inquired if we had to tip the bears in order to look at them, and when told that it was not necessary, manifested much surprise and remarked that the bears were the only exception on the whole trip. Indeed it might be well in future trips of this sort to give an estimate of necessary tips in the itinerary, as they were found to amount to about \$25 for those who went both to Alaska and the Yellowstone. Soon a bigger bear appeared and the first one loped off with his ungainly gait, terror-stricken. Some one murmured, "Ain't he cute; he's only six."

As the Fountain Geyser, one of the most beautiful in the Park, which spouts every three or four hours about 50 feet high, was due to perform soon, everyone was on the alert to see it. On the way we viewed the Mammoth Paint Pots or Mud Puffs, bubbling and steaming in a crater 40 feet in diameter. The material in this crater was used on the dining room walls of the Fountain Hotel, and as there are two or three colors, it is practically a paint mine, and might prove to be a gold mine if properly worked. At about 7:45 p.m. the Fountain Geyser began to spout and we had our first experience of this wonderful sight. While we were gazing at the marvellous spectacle, the Decorous Young Lady from Boston, in whose orbit had circled two of the most brilliant and accomplished librarians of the

Southwest, overcome by the emotions roused by the beauties of nature, threw her arm around the neck of one of the younger men from New York, and he instinctively, of course, encircled her waist. Thus silhouetted against the brilliant colors of the dying sun in the western horizon, Culture and Commerce stood, a pleasing picture for the enraptured throng behind them. Chronicling these little episodes may seem an impertinence in the face of the greatest marvels of the universe, but as Mr. Guilford says: "Little things make perfection, precious thought."

As everyone had become very hungry during the drive of the previous morning, each determined to eat a hearty breakfast the next day; but owing to the poor service and unsatisfactory viands, this was found to be impossible. Although cows had been seen, those who asked for milk to drink were told that there was none. The same reply was made at Norris Geyser, so someone suggested that probably the cows, like the geysers, were intermittent. As the carriages drove up at eight o'clock, considerable amusement was derived from the deep plots laid to make clear to a few thoughtless or selfish ones that seats with the driver were not permanent and that each must have a turn.

A stop was made at the Midway Geyser Basin to view the largest geyser in the world, the Excelsior or Hell's Half Acre. This geyser has not been active since 1888, when it threw 300 feet in the air. Near it are the Turquoise Spring and the wonderful Prismatic Lake, 400 feet long, with its marvellous coloring and large body of vapor arising from it and reflecting the exquisite tints. One of the interesting sights of the Excelsior was "Uncle Samuel" with his long linen duster, daintily raised considerably above two feet, so that it would not drag. The Philadelphia Belle took a snap shot, which may be seen on application. Here the road follows the course of the Firehole River and numerous beautiful springs were seen near the Old Faithful Inn, where we were to spend the night. Just as the carriages were approaching the inn, about 11 a.m., the Old Faithful Geyser (which spouts every 70 minutes and throws a stream 150 feet high for about five minutes), began to play. As it spouted again soon after 12, it

threw an object into the air which some guessed to be a fish and some a bird, of course, nicely cooked. It proved to be a handkerchief. A soldier on guard picked it up and asked who owned it. When no one answered, he added: "It would have cost the owner \$1000 fine, if he had claimed it."

The Old Faithful Inn, erected in 1903, is probably one of the most original and odd caravansaries in the world. Built entirely of logs and "freak" trees, and furnished throughout in an analogous harmony, it is wonderfully attractive and deserves a long description. The architect, Mr. Reamer, should have a tablet erected in his honor. We shall always remember the spacious office with its immense chimney containing eight fireplaces. After luncheon, at which occurred a Brooklyn Bridge crush, a guide took the party around to the numerous geysers—the Giant, Beehive, Castle, Splendid, Grand, etc. Dr. Nolan and "Uncle Samuel" paraded arm in arm and furnished the wit for the occasion. At one point, there is a crust about two inches thick between two hot springs, and the guide warned every one to keep off; but "Uncle Samuel" and the Doctor, engrossed in conversation, walked straight over it before they could be stopped. Both had horrible dreams all night, over what might have happened, as the guide told terrible stories of accidents. During the walk a heavy thunder and hail storm came up, and all rushed for the hotel; but the storm was welcomed, as the drive next day was said to be a very dusty one. An old battleship searchlight was turned on the Old Faithful Geyser in the evening from the roof of the hotel and produced a novel effect. It is customary every evening at the inn to pop corn in an immense popper over the fireplace, and when the bell-boy went around shouting, "Here is your popcorn geyser," one young lady rushed up wildly excited and wanted to know where it was and when it would spout.

On Thursday, July 27, at starting time, 7:45 a.m., the temperature was 40 degrees, so that the steam heat in the rooms and the brightly blazing fireplaces were grateful. In the Yellowstone, owing to the sudden changes in the temperature, it is a common saying that the heat in the morning causes blisters and the cold in the afternoon requires a mustard plaster to keep the water in the blister from freez-

ing. The rain had put the road in fine condition and the hail stones killed the mosquitoes, so our driver said. Ordinarily the horses cannot be seen through the dust and the flies and mosquitoes are maddening. In fact throughout the whole trip our tutelar divinity furnished most unusual conditions. The sun was bright and warm, and riding happily along, we soon passed the beautiful Kepler's Cascades, falling 130 feet; Shosone Lake, six and one half miles long; and then crossed the Continental Divide twice, at Craig Pass and at Lost Lake. After luncheon at Thumb, on the west shore of Yellowstone Lake, we saw Judge Robert Ralston, of Philadelphia, land several fine trout, weighing about two pounds each. We had all read that it is possible to catch fish in the Yellowstone, and without changing one's position drop the fish into a hot spring and cook them. We stood right beside the hot spring and saw the fish caught, but as the fish in this part of the lake have parasites, Judge Ralston thought it would be cruel to boil them alive, as they could not be eaten, so they were tossed back into the lake. There are about seventy hot springs here and several Paint Pots, and the road from this point skirts the Yellowstone Lake, which is 1428 feet higher than the top of Mt. Washington and the largest body of water in the world at this altitude.

We arrived at the Yellowstone Lake Hotel about 5 p.m., where we spent the night. The view from the top of the hotel, the largest in the Park, was more beautiful than can be imagined. With the lake directly in front dotted with islands and having an area of 140 square miles, a large number of mountain peaks in the distance over 10,000 feet high, and some snowclad, in the light of the setting sun, it was fairyland.

The next thing was to see the bears. On the way, we asked a little girl where the bears were. "I don't know," said she; "where the largest garbage pile is." "Meet me at the garbage pile" became a by-word. Our Fidus Achates from Boston, to whose tender care and good humor we owe our perfect trip, laid out the day thus:

"After breakfast, walk a mile;  
After luncheon, rest awhile;  
After dinner, the garbage pile."

Those who could endure the smells, saw

eleven bears that evening. Twenty-three is the largest number ever seen here at one time. It was a curious sight to see some fifty people sitting around on logs, some with salts and perfumery bottles, some holding their noses, all waiting for the bears to come out of the woods. One old grizzly grandfather was the terror. Most of the bears kept at a respectful distance, but one attempted to eat near the same spot. There was a short, sharp conflict, and the younger beat a quick retreat. A mother tried to coax her young cub along with her to eat. The youngster would go within about twenty feet of the old grandfather and then run whimpering and whining up a tree, with the result that the poor mother got little to eat, as the mothers will not leave their cubs. The only protection we had from these bears was a young soldier armed with a revolver, and it was awe-inspiring to reflect what a time the bears could have had with the spectators if so inclined. During this day Mr. Andrews was said to have caught 25 fish; but that is another story.

As we left the hotel at 8:30 the following morning, the Clever Young Lady from New London said she felt like an actress doing one-night stands. After driving about seven and one-half miles, we reached the Mud Caldron, a crater 30 feet deep, the bottom of which is constantly throwing up pasty, bubbling mud, with a roaring sound, and is often called the Inferno, suggesting the spirits of the damned trying to escape. Soon we came to the beginning of the Grand Cañon, and the wagons stopped at the Upper Falls, which are 110 feet high, and in some respects more beautiful than the Lower Falls, which are 310 feet high. As a basis of comparison, Niagara Falls are only 167 feet high. After luncheon at the Grand Cañon Hotel nearly every one visited the Lower Falls and Inspiration Point, from which the Grand Cañon can be seen to the best advantage. Its depth is about 1200 feet and its width 1500 yards. Some one has described the magnificent coloring by saying that "it looks as if a rainbow had fallen from the sky and been shattered on the rocks." It must be seen to be appreciated.

Six bears were counted back of the hotel after dinner, which inspired the Registrar to say:

"You may shoot, you may frighten the bears if you will,  
But the scent of the garbage will cling to them still."

Another member of the party was inspired to produce the following ode:

"Once unto the nation's park,  
Yellowstone by name and mark,  
Came a party from afar,  
Greens and Browne, and more, by Carr.  
Many sights and strange they saw  
In five days and nights, or more.  
But the strangest of them all  
Saw they as the nights did fall.  
First a scout was sent to smell  
Where the hotel's garbage fell;  
Then at dusk they sought the trail,  
Waited, seated on a rail,  
For the bears that tardy came,  
Old or young, 'twas all the same,  
Till those garbage piles out there  
Seemed to them their native air.  
But alas, the end drew near,  
And until another year  
Left they all the gentle wiles  
Of the bears and garbage piles."

As breakfast was not served till 6:30 the following morning and the wagons started at seven, nearly every one appeared with toast or a roll in one hand. The last three miles into Mammoth Hot Springs, as seen from the driver's seat, were probably the most picturesque and striking of all the drive. Luncheon was a very hurried affair, and then the party was rushed on coaches to Gardiner, where the train was taken for the homeward trip.

The dining car furnished by the Northern Pacific to St. Paul from Livingston was of the extreme old-fashioned pattern and lighted with kerosene lamps considerably the worse for wear. In attempting to regulate a central one, it spattered kerosene over the tables and diners, so that for sometime everything had an odor of kerosene. Indeed, the motto of the line seemed to be, "The poorest service at the best price is good enough." It was planned that the party should get off at Minneapolis and be entertained by a local committee, but as the train had a habit of stopping every five or ten minutes, no one knew when it arrived in Minneapolis, and before half the party could alight, it had pulled out and carried them to St. Paul. The Minneapolis people claim that this is a common occurrence, due to rivalry. After some telephoning, it was arranged to take the trolley back and

meet at the Minneapolis Public Library. This was done, and the annoyance caused was forgotten in the delightful reception accorded the visitors. This included a trip to the beautiful Minnehaha Falls, with luncheon there, a visit to Como Park, and a tally-ho ride to St. Paul, ending with dinner at the new capitol building.

At Chicago the Boston party took the Lake Shore and the New York contingent the Michigan Central Railroad. With mutual surprise the two parties found themselves together at breakfast on the train. At Albany we separated again, the Boston party, in charge of Mr. Faxon, and the New York party, of three persons, in charge of Mr.

Banks, whose unfailing courtesy we cannot sufficiently praise, and Mr. Jones, of whom we saw little, both of the Raymond & Whitcomb Company.

This account cannot be closed more fittingly than by using the poem specially prepared in commemoration of the A. L. A. in Wonderland:

"Much have I travell'd in the realms of gold  
And many goodly states and kingdoms seen;  
Round many western islands have I been  
Which bards in fealty to Apollo hold, . . .  
Then felt I like some watcher of the skies  
When a new planet swam into his ken;  
Or like stout Cortez when with eagle eyes  
He stared at the Pacific, and all his men  
Look'd at each other with a wild surmise,  
Silent, upon a peak in Darien."

#### OFFICERS AND COMMITTEES

##### SERVING IN 1904-5 AND DURING THE PORTLAND CONFERENCE

*President:* Dr. Ernest C. Richardson, Librarian of Princeton University.

*First vice-president:* Frank P. Hill, Librarian, Brooklyn Public Library.

*Second vice-president:* Lutie E. Stearns, Wisconsin Free Library Commission.

*Ex-president:* Dr. Herbert Putnam, Librarian of Congress.

*Secretary:* J. I. Wyer, Jr., Librarian of the University of Nebraska.

*Treasurer:* Gardner M. Jones, Librarian, Salem (Mass.) Public Library.

*Recorder:* Helen E. Haines, *Library Journal*, New York City.

*Assistant secretary:* E. C. Hovey, A. L. A. Pub. Board, 10½ Beacon St., Boston.

*A. L. A. Council:*\* Mary E. Ahern, A. E. Bostwick, Johnson Brigham, J. H. Canfield, Gratia A. Countryman, Melvil Dewey, C. R. Dudley, C. H. Gould, W. E. Henry, N. D. C. Hodges, A. H. Hopkins, G. T. Little, W. T. Peoples, Herbert Putnam, E. C. Richardson, J. C. Rowell, Katharine L. Sharp, C. W. Smith, C. C. Soule, Lutie E. Stearns, John Thomson, R. G. Thwaites, H. M. Utley, Anne Wallace, H. C. Wellman.

*Trustees of the Endowment Fund:* C. C. Soule, Boston, Mass.; Alexander Maitland, New York City; Deloraine P. Corey, Malden, Mass.

*Executive Board:* The president, ex-president (Herbert Putnam), vice-presidents, secretary, treasurer, recorder.

*Publishing Board:* W. I. Fletcher (chairman), W. C. Lane, C. C. Soule (treasurer),

Melvil Dewey, H. C. Wellman, Nina E. Browne (secretary).

##### STANDING COMMITTEES

*Finance:* Sam Walter Foss, Drew B. Hall, Theodosia Macurdy.

*Library Administration:* W. R. Eastman, Cornelia Marvin, H. C. Wellman.

*Public Documents:* Adelaide R. Hasse, W. E. Henry, Johnson Brigham, Charles McCarthy, J. P. Kennedy.

*Foreign Documents:* C. H. Gould, C. W. Andrews, Adelaide R. Hasse, J. L. Whitney. *Co-operation with Library Department of National Educational Association:* J. H. Canfield, Melvil Dewey, M. E. Ahern, Electra C. Doren, Martin Hensel.

*Library Training:* Mary W. Plummer, Salome Cutler Fairchild, Katharine L. Sharp, Alice B. Kroeger, Mary E. Robbins, E. H. Anderson.

*International Co-operation:* Herbert Putnam, Cyrus Adler, W. C. Lane, Morris Jastrow, J. S. Billings.

##### SPECIAL COMMITTEES

*A. L. A. Exhibit at Lewis & Clark Exposition:* Melvil Dewey, F. P. Hill, Mary W. Plummer, Mary F. Isom, C. H. Hastings.

*Gifts and Bequests:* Joseph LeRoy Harrison. *Reduced Postal and Express rates to Libraries:* J. H. Canfield, Melvil Dewey, Johnson Brigham.

*Book Buying:* A. E. Bostwick, J. C. Dana, B. C. Steiner.

*Title-pages and Indexes to Periodicals:* W. I. Fletcher, Ernst Lemcke, A. E. Bostwick.

\* Includes, in addition, members of the Executive Board.

*Permanent A. L. A. Headquarters:* Herbert Putnam, C. W. Andrews, J. S. Billings, R. R. Bowker, A. H. Hopkins.

*Publishing Board Facilities for Headquarters:* W. I. Fletcher, J. I. Wyer, Jr., F. P. Hill, F. W. Faxon, H. J. Carr.

*Co-operation with Keystone State Association on Index to Fiction:* Josephine Rathbone, Beatrice Winser.

*Book Bindings and Book Papers:* G. F. Bowerman, W. P. Cutter, A. L. Bailey.

*Program Committee:* E. C. Richardson, J. I. Wyer, Jr., Helen E. Haines.

*Travel Committee:* F. W. Faxon, F. P. Hill,

C. B. Roden, J. I. Wyer, Jr., W. B. Brewster.

#### SECTIONS AND SECTION OFFICERS

*Catalog Section:* Chairman, C. B. Roden; secretary, Josephine A. Clark.

*College and Reference Section:* Chairman, J. H. Canfield; secretary, J. T. Gerould.

*Children's Librarians:* Chairman, Clara W. Hunt; secretary, Alice M. Jordan.

*State Library Commissions Section:* Chairman, Melvil Dewey; secretary, L. E. Stearns.

*Trustees' Section:* Chairman, D. P. Corey; secretary, T. L. Montgomery.

#### ATTENDANCE REGISTER \*

ABBREVIATIONS: F., Free; P., Public; L., Library; Ln., Librarian; As., Assistant; Tr., Trustee; Ref., Reference; Sch., School; Br., Branch; Cat., Cataloger.

- Adams, Edna C., As. State Hist. Soc., Madison, Wis.
- a Ahern, Mary Eileen, Ed. *Public Libraries*, Library Bureau, 156 Wabash Ave., Chicago, Ill.
- Allen, L. S., Evansville, Ind.
- ay Allen, Marina D., As. Ryerson L., Grand Rapids, Mich.
- ay Ambrose, Lodilla, As. Ln. Northwestern Univ., Evanston, Ill.
- ay Andrews, Clement Walker, Ln. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- Ayer, W. B., Tr. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.
- Babson, Mrs. Glen T., Seward, Neb.
- Baird, Jean D., Ln. P. L., Fresno, Cal.
- a Ball, Sarah B., Ln. Marietta Coll. L., Marietta, O.
- Banks, Mary, Chief of Ref. Dept. P. L., Seattle, Wash.
- Barker, Mrs. Sophie W., As. Ln. P. L., Seattle, Wash.
- Barnwell, W. E., As. Ln. P. L. Cincinnati, Ohio.
- a Barr, Charles James, As. Ln. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.
- ay Barton, Edmund Mills, Ln. American Antiquarian Soc., Worcester, Mass.
- Beckwith, Marie E., Whitewater, Wis.
- Bedinger, Sarah E., Ln. Beale Memorial L., Bakersfield, Cal.
- Betteridge, Grace L., As. New York State L., Albany, N. Y.
- Bettmann, Dr. Henry W., Pres. Board of Tr., P. L., Cincinnati, Ohio.
- ay Bigelow, Frank Barna, Ln. New York Society L., N. Y. City.
- ay Black, Mabel A., As. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.
- a Blom, Anna F., Marietta, Ohio.
- a Blunt, Florence T., Ref. Ln. P. L., Haverhill, Mass.
- Bowden, Marguerite, Ln. P. L., Helena, Mont.
- Bowerman, George Franklin, Ln. P. L. of District of Columbia, Washington, D. C.
- Boyd, Mrs. Jessie Reeves, cataloger P. L., Seattle, Wash.
- Brett, William Howard, Ln. P. L., Cleveland, O.
- Brewster, W. L., Tr. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.
- Brigham, Johnson, Ln. Iowa State L., Des Moines, Ia.
- Brigham, Mrs. Johnson, Des Moines, Ia.
- Brown, Clara F., Ref. Ln. P. L., Concord, N. H.
- ay Browne, Nina Eliza, Sec'y A. L. A. Publishing Board, 10½ Beacon St., Boston, Mass.
- Bullock, Edna D., Sec'y Neb. P. L. Commission, Lincoln, Neb.
- a Burdick, Esther Elizabeth, Ln. F. P. L., Jersey City, N. J.
- Burt, Lillian, cataloger Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.
- Calef, Ida, As. L., Assoc., Portland, Ore.
- Calhoun, Annie H., Ref. Asst. P. L., Seattle, Wash.
- Campbell, Prof. P. L., Pres. Univ. of Oregon, Eugene, Ore.
- ay Carr, Henry J., Ln. P. L., Scranton, Pa.
- ay Carr, Mrs. Henry J., Ex. Ln., Scranton, Pa.
- y Carter, Lillian M., As. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.
- y Carver, Leonard D., Ln. State L., Augusta, Me.

\* a indicates participation in Alaska trip on S. S. *City of Seattle*.

d indicates participation in Alaska trip on S. S. *Dolphin*.

y indicates participation in Yellowstone trip.

## PORTLAND CONFERENCE

- Catlin, Rebecca, As. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 Center, Mrs. Margaret, Ln. P. L., Walla Walla, Wash.  
 Chace, Edith P., Supervisor Home Libraries, Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 Chandler, Ione, Bellingham, Wash.  
 dy Chapman, Mrs. Emma A., Hartford, Conn.  
 Chapman, Mrs. I. N., Tr. F. L., Alameda, Cal.  
 Cheney, John Vance, Ln. Newberry L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Cheney, Mrs. John Vance, Chicago, Ill.  
 Clarke, Elva E., Ln. Kansas State Normal Sch., Emporia, Kan.  
 Clendenin, Susan R., As. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 Coffman, H. C., Ln. Univ. of Washington, Seattle, Wash.  
 ay Comegys, Mrs. Rozilla Fritz., 520 Madison Ave., Scranton, Pa.  
 ay Corey, Deloraine Pendre, Member F. P. L. Commission of Mass., and Pres. P. L., Malden, Mass.  
 ay Corey, Mrs. Deloraine Pendre, Malden, Mass.  
 Countryman, Gratia A., Ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.  
 ay Crandall, Annabel, Cataloger L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 a Cross, Leora, As. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 ay Crunden, Frederick M., Ln. P. L., St. Louis, Mo.  
 ay Daggett, Caroline Mayhew, Head Cataloger P. L., Syracuse, N. Y.  
 a Dana, John Cotton, Ln. F. P. L., Newark, N. J.  
 Davis, Miriam M., Ref. Ln. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.  
 a Derickson, Maud E., As. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 Deffenbaugh, Mrs. Estelle, Ln. P. L., Spokane, Wash.  
 Dewart, Ella, As. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 a Dewey, Melvil, Director New York State L., Albany, N. Y.  
 Dexter, Harriette L., Cambridge, Mass.  
 ay Dickinson, Sarah S., As. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Dinsmore, Lucy C., Ln. North Br. of P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Dodge, Melvin Gilbert, Associate Ln. Leeland Stanford Jr. Univ. L., Stanford University, Cal.  
 Dolph, C. A., Pres. Board of Tr. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 a Donaghy, Grace L., Ln. Tompkins Br. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Donnelly, Edith, Cincinnati, O.  
 Donnelly, Emily, Cincinnati, O.  
 Donnelly, June Richardson, Instructor in Library Science, Simmons College, Boston, Mass.  
 Doren, Electra Collins, Head Instructor, Western Reserve L. School, Cleveland, O.  
 ay Downey, Mary Elizabeth, Ln. P. L., Ottumwa, Ia.  
 Drinker, Florence L., Ln. Chico State Normal Sch., Chico, Cal.  
 Dunn, Jacob C., Pres. P. L. Commission, Indianapolis, Ind.  
 a Eaton, Harriet, Ln. Normal Sch. L., Superior, Wis.  
 Eliot, Grace, Portland, Ore.  
 Eliot, Henrietta Mack, Portland, Ore.  
 Eliot, Dr. T. L., Vice-Pres. Board of Tr. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 Eliot, W. G. Jr., Treas. Oregon State L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 d Ellis, Victoria, Ln. P. L., Long Beach, Calif.  
 Eppens, Anna, As. P. L., Cincinnati, O.  
 Eppens, Bernadine, Cincinnati, O.  
 Evans, Mrs. Alice G., Ln. F. P. L., Decatur, Ill.  
 Faddis, Zoe E., As. Sch. of Education, Chicago, Ill.  
 Failing, Mary F., Tr. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 dy Farrar, Ida F., Chief Cataloger City L., Springfield, Mass.  
 ay Farwell, Winifred, Children's Ln. P. L. of the Calumet and Hecla Mining Co., Calumet, Mich.  
 ay Faxon, Frederick Winthrop, Manager L. Dept. The Boston Co., 83-91 Francis St., Back Bay, Boston, Mass.  
 ay Faxon, Mrs. Frederick Winthrop, Jamaica Plain, Mass.  
 ay Fearay, Charlotte Sophia, Cataloger New York State L., Albany, N. Y.  
 ay Fernald, Helen A., Dorchester, Mass.  
 ay Fiske, Anna J., As. Ln. P. L. of the Calumet and Hecla Mining Co., Calumet, Mich.  
 Fix, Arminda L., Ln. Whitman Coll., Walla Walla, Wash.  
 Fix, Maude, Walla Walla, Wash.  
 a Forstall, Gertrude, As. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Fox, Nelly, As. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 a Francis, Mary, Hartford, Conn.  
 a Freeman, Marilla W., Ref. Ln., F. P. L., Louisville, Ky.  
 French, Ben F., Ln. A. O. U. W. L., Portland, Ore.  
 a Furness, Margaret, As. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 Galbreath, Charles B., Ln. Ohio State L., Columbus, O.  
 a Ganley, Marie, Cataloger P. L., Detroit, Mich.  
 dy Gay, Alice M., As. Ln. Conn. Hist. Soc., Hartford, Conn.  
 ay Gay, Helen Kilduff, Ln. P. L., New London, Conn.  
 y Gaylord, Dema, As. Forbes L., Northampton, Mass.

- a Geary, Ellen E., Portland, Ore.  
 ay Gibbons, Vernette L., Wells College, Aurora, N. Y.  
 Gibbs, Laura Russell, As. Radcliffe Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass.  
 Gill, John, bookseller, Portland, Ore.  
 Gillette, Helen, Cat. P. L., Seattle, Wash.  
 Gillis, J. L., Ln. California State L., Sacramento, Cal.  
 Gleason, Eleanor, As. Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 y Godard, George Seymour, Ln. State L., Hartford, Conn.  
 Goetzman, Charlotte, As. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 d Goss, Edna L., Cat. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 a Gould, H. A., L. Dept. A. C. McClurg & Co., Chicago, Ill.  
 Graves, Francis Barnum, Ln. F. P. L., Alameda, Cal.  
 ay Green, Elizabeth, St. Louis, Mo.  
 ay Green, Mary S., Worcester, Mass.  
 ay Green, Samuel Swett, Ln. F. P. L., Worcester, Mass.  
 ay Green, Thomas, Worcester, Mass.  
 Greene, Charles S., Ln. F. P. L., and Tr. Cal. State L., Oakland, Cal.  
 Greene, Mrs. Chas. S., Oakland, Cal.  
 d Gunthorpe, Pauline, Cat. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Hadden, Anne, Ln. P. L., Palo Alto, Cal.  
 a Haines, Helen E., Managing Ed. *Library Journal*, 298 Broadway, New York, N. Y.  
 Hall, Elizabeth C., Ln. P. L., North Yakima, Wash.  
 Hall, F. C., Tr. North Yakima L., N. Yakima, Wash.  
 Hall, Mrs. F. C., North Yakima, Wash.  
 y Hanson, James Christian Meinich, Chief Catalog Division, L. of Congress, Washington.  
 ay Hartwell, Mary A., Cat. Office Supt. of Documents, Washington, D. C.  
 a Hassler, Harriot E., Children's Ln., L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 Hastings, C. H., Catalog Division L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Hathaway, Caroline L., As. P. L., Spokane, Wash.  
 Hathaway, Gretchen, Ln. P. L., Everett, Wash.  
 Hawkins, Jean, Ln. P. L., Eau Claire, Wis.  
 d Heatwole, Mrs. Ella R., Ln. P. L., Goshen, Ind.  
 d Heatwole, Louise, Goshen, Ind.  
 ay Hemson, Nellie E., Cat. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Henry, W. E., Ln. Indiana State L., Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Henry, Mrs. W. E., Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Henschkel, Martha, As. Ln. Carnegie P. L., Boise, Idaho.
- a Hill, Frank Pierce, Ln. P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 a Hill, Mrs. Frank Pierce, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 ay Hill, Marion, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 a Hillebrand, Helen L., Ln. Honolulu Land Reading-room Ass'n, Honolulu, H. I.  
 Hislop, Joanna, Cat. P. L., Spokane, Wash.  
 ay Hitchler, Theresa, Supt. of Cataloging P. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Hitt, J. M., Ln. Washington State L., Olympia, Wash.  
 a Hoagland, Merica, Sec'y P. L. Commission, Indianapolis, Ind.  
 Hofiman, Mrs. J. E., Portland, Ore.  
 Hoge, Mabel, As. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 a Hopkins, Anderson Hoyt, Ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 a Hopkins, Mrs. Anderson Hoyt, Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 ay Horne, Edith Temple, Cat. Harvard Coll. L., Cambridge, Mass.  
 a Hovey, E. C., As. See'y A. L. A., 10½ Beacon St., Boston, Mass.  
 ay Howard, L. Elizabeth, As. Inst. Mining Engineers, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Howe, Harriet E., Instructor Illinois Univ. L. Sch., Urbana, Ill.  
 Howey, Mrs. Laura E., Ln. Hist. Miscellaneous Dept. Montana State L., Helena, Mont.  
 Hughes, Alice M., Ln. Carnegie L., Pierre, S. D.  
 Hughes, Florence, Cat. Leland Stanford Jr. Univ. L., Cal.  
 a Humphrey, Gertrude Priscilla, Ln. P. L., Lansing, Mich.  
 Huntington, Stella, Ln. State Normal Sch., San Francisco, Cal.  
 Isom, Mary Frances, Ln. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 Jackson, Mrs. Arabelle Horton, As. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 Jackson, Emilie, Attendant P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 Jackson, Henrietta, As. Ln. P. L. Winnipeg, Manitoba.  
 d Johnson, Marguerite, Michigan City, Ind.  
 Johnston, W. Dawson, Division of Bibliography L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 ay Jones, Ada Alice, Head Cat. New York State L., Albany, N. Y.  
 Jones, Elizabeth D., As. P. L., Pasadena, Cal.  
 Jones, Gardner Maynard, Ln. P. L., Salem, Mass.  
 Jones, M. Grace, Prof. of Music, Whitman Coll., Walla Walla, Wash.  
 d Katz, Louise Waldman, Cat. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 ay Keller, Mary L., Wells Coll., Aurora, N. Y.  
 a Kelley, Helen T., Supt. Circulation P. L., Detroit, Mich.

## PORTLAND CONFERENCE

- Kelliher, *Mrs.* A. T., Pres. P. L., Salem, Ore.  
 Kimball, W. C., Chairman New Jersey F. L. Commission, Trenton, N. J., and Tr. P. L., Passaic, N. J.  
 a Koch, Theodore Wesley, Ln. Univ. of Mich. General L., Ann Arbor, Mich.  
 Kuhnke, Hugo P., Invoice Clerk P. L., Seattle, Wash.  
 Kumli, Bertha, Ref. Ln. California State L., Sacramento, Cal.  
 Ladd, C. E., Tr. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 Ladd, W. M., Tr. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 Langworthy, *Mrs.* S. C., Library Committee Neb. Federation of Women's Clubs, Seward, Neb.  
 Leach, Camilla, Ln. Univ. of Oregon, Eugene, Ore.  
 Leeson, Mayme, As. Brumback L., Van Wert, O.  
 Legler, Henry E., Sec'y Wis. F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.  
 a y Leonard, Grace Fisher, As. Ln. Providence Athenaeum, Providence, R. I.  
 Lichtenstein, Joy, As. Ln. F. P. L., San Francisco, Cal.  
 Lilley, *Mrs.* Adelaide, Ln. P. L., Eugene, Ore.  
 d Lindsay, Mary Boyden, Ln. F. P. L., Evanston, Ill.  
 Lucas, Stella, Ln. Taintor Memorial P. L., Menominee, Wis.  
 MacConnell, Christina, teacher, Portland, Ore.  
 McCord, Bessie, Ln. F. L., Bozeman, Mont.  
 McCullough, Elizabeth, Ln. P. L., Logansport, Ind.  
 MacDonald, Agnes D., As. Carnegie F. L., Duquesne, Pa.  
 MacDonald, Katharine I., As. Sec'y F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.  
 a y McDonough, Agnes, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 a y McDonough, Kathleen M., Philadelphia, Pa.  
 a y McDonough, M. F., Philadelphia, Pa.  
 MacLachlan, Margaret, As. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 McLoney, Ella M., Ln. P. L., Des Moines, Ia.  
 a McMicken, *Mrs.* Herbert, Seattle, Wash.  
 a McMicken, Katharine, As. P. L., Seattle, Wash.  
 McRae, Mary, As. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 Marple, Alice, Ref. Ln. P. L., Des Moines, Ia.  
 Marple, *Mrs.* J., Des Moines, Ia.  
 Marsh, Prof. Joseph W., Ln. Pacific Univ., Forest Grove, Ore.  
 Martin, N. M., As. P. L., Pasadena, Cal.  
 Marvin, Cornelius, Sec'y Oregon F. L. Commission, Salem, Ore.  
 Mead, Herman Ralph, Ref. Ln. Univ. of Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Mead, *Mrs.* H. R., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Mendenhall, Minnie, Ln. P. L., Whittier, Cal.  
 Meydenbauer, *Mrs.* Margaret Crane, Desk Clerk P. L., Seattle, Wash.  
 a Millard, Jessie, As. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 a Millard, Mary M., Teacher, Portland, Ore.  
 Mills, A. L., Tr. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 d Montross, Elizabeth, Asst. The John Crerar L., Chicago, Ill.  
 d Montross, *Mrs.* J. T., Chicago, Ill.  
 Moore, D. R., Ln. P. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
 Mosse, *Miss* E. A., Ln. P. L., Santa Monica, Cal.  
 Moulton, Ella V., As. Harvard Univ. L., Cambridge, Mass.  
 Nichols, Sue C., Ln. P. L., Fort Atkinson, Wis.  
 a y Nolan, Dr. Edward J., Ln. Academy of Natural Sciences L., Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Ogden, Jessie F., Chicago, Ill.  
 Olcott, Frances Jenkins, Chief Children's Dept. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 a Osborn, Lyman P., Ln. Peabody Inst., Peabody, Mass.  
 a Osborn, *Mrs.* Lyman P., Peabody, Mass.  
 a y Palmer, Maud E., Wareham, Mass.  
 Parker, Phebe, Ln. Sage L., West Bay City, Mich.  
 a Parmelee, Mary E., Malone, N. Y.  
 Patten, Katharine, As. P. L., Minneapolis, Minn.  
 y Pease, C. Grace, Ln. Field Memorial L., Conway, Mass.  
 Peckham, Dr. George W., Ln. P. L., Milwaukee, Wis.  
 Peckham, *Mrs.* G. W., Milwaukee, Wis.  
 a Penfield, Helen, Seattle, Wash.  
 Pinney, Grace E., Attendant P. L., Los Angeles, Cal.  
 a Plummer, Mary Wright, Director Pratt Inst. L. S., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Pomeroy, Edith, Pratt Inst. F. L., Brooklyn, N. Y.  
 Porter, Washington T., Tr. P. L., Cincinnati, O.  
 Pratt, Elizabeth, As. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 Prentiss, Mabel E., Ln. P. L., Pomona, Cal.  
 d Preston, Nina K., Ln. Hall-Fowler Mem. L., Ionia, Mich.  
 Putnam, Herbert, Ln. L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 Putnam, *Mrs.* Herbert, Washington, D. C.  
 a y Rabardy, Etta Lebreton, As. Boston Athenaeum, Boston, Mass.  
 Ranek, Samuel H., Ln. Ryerson F. L., Grand Rapids, Mich.  
 a Rathbone, Josephine Adams, Head Instructor, Pratt Institute L. Sch., Brooklyn, N. Y.

- niv. of  
Thittier,  
e, Desk  
rtland,  
d, Ore.  
d, Ore.  
John  
Cal.  
Santa  
niv. L.  
Atkin-  
emy of  
nn, Pa.  
children's  
Pa.  
y Inst.  
, Mass.  
est Bay  
neapolis,  
orial L.  
L., Mil-  
Wis.  
L., Los  
r Pratt  
Brook-  
L., Cin-  
ortland,  
Pomona.  
er Mem.  
ongress,  
n, D. C.  
on Ath-  
F. L.  
ead In-  
Brook-
- Reagh, Mary W., Cat. P. L., Toledo, O.  
Reed, Corinne, As. L. Assoc., Portland,  
Ore.  
Reid, Harriet, Norwood, Cincinnati, O.  
Reynolds, Mabel M., Ln. Washington  
State Normal Sch., Cheney, Wash.  
Richards, Miss D. Royall, As. Enoch  
Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md.  
Richardson, Dr. Ernst Cushing, Ln.  
Princeton Univ. L., Princeton, N. J.  
Richardson, Mrs. E. C., Princeton, N. J.  
Richmond, Henry A., Ex-tr. Cor. Dela-  
ware and Tupper Sts., Buffalo, N. Y.  
Ripley, L. W., Ln. F. P. L., Sacramento,  
Cal.  
Ritchie, G. T., Catalog Division L. of  
Congress, Washington, D. C.  
Ritchie, Mrs. G. T., Washington, D. C.  
Robbins, Mary Esther, Director L. Dept.,  
Simmons Coll., Boston, Mass.  
Robbins, Ruth, As. P. L., Pasadena, Cal.  
Robertson, Mrs. Grace Barrett, Sec'y  
Board of Tr. F. P. L., North Yakima,  
Wash.  
Robertson, Prof. J. R., Pacific Univ., For-  
est Grove, Ore.  
a Robinson, Rev. L. M., Ln. Divinity Sch.,  
5000 Woodland Ave., Philadelphia, Pa.  
Rockwood, E. Ruth, As. L. Assoc., Port-  
land, Ore.  
Roden, Carl B., Supt. Ordering Dept. P.  
L., Chicago, Ill.  
a y Rogers, Miss E. J., Wheeling, W. Va.  
a y Rogers, Mrs. James P., Wheeling, W. Va.  
a y Rogers, Miss L. K., Wheeling, W. Va.  
a Rowell, Joseph Cummings, Ln. Univ. of  
Cal. L., Berkeley, Cal.  
a Rowell, Mrs. J. C., Berkeley, Cal.  
Russ, Nellie M., Ln. P. L., Pasadena,  
Cal.  
Russell, Alma, Provincial L., Victoria,  
B. C.  
a Russell, Louise, Ln. Carnegie L., Alliance,  
O.  
Russell, J. R., Ex-In., Butte, Mont.  
Salisbury, Grace E., Ln. State Normal  
Sch., Whitewater, Wis.  
a y Sanborn, Alice Evelyn, Ln. Wells Coll.  
L., Aurora, N. Y.  
Schafer, Joseph, Head of History Dept.,  
Univ. of Oregon, Eugene, Ore.  
Scholefield, E. O. S., Provincial Ln., Vic-  
toria, B. C.  
Selden, Elizabeth C., As. Ln. P. L., Du-  
luth, Minn.  
y Sewall, Willis Fuller, Ln. P. L., Toledo,  
O.  
y Shaw, Lawrence M., As. P. L., Brooklyn,  
N. Y.  
a Shaw, Ruth C., Honolulu, H. I.  
d Sibley, Mrs. Mary J., Acting Ln. Syra-  
cuse Univ. L., Syracuse, N. Y.  
a y Skinner, Eliza Jane, Catalog Division L.  
of Congress, Washington, D. C.
- a y Skinner, Elizabeth M., As. P. L., Brook-  
lyn, N. Y.  
a Smith, Charles Wesley, Ln. P. L., Seattle,  
Wash.  
Smith, Ella Louise, Ln. Brumback L.,  
Van Wert, O.  
Smith, Elizabeth Church, Ln. Agricul-  
tural Coll. of Utah, Logan, Utah.  
Smith, Eva G., Principal P. Sch., Tacoma,  
Wash.  
Smith, Izola B., As. Ln. P. L., Tacoma,  
Wash.  
Smith, M. W., Treasurer Board of Tr.,  
L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
Smith, Mary Alice, Ln. P. L., La Crosse,  
Wis.  
Smith, W. K., Tr. L. Assoc., Portland,  
Ore.  
Spalding, Miss H. F., Portland, Ore.  
Stearns, Lutie E., Library Visitor Wis.  
F. L. Commission, Madison, Wis.  
a y Stechert, Mrs. G. E., New York City.  
a y Stechert, Hans, New York City.  
a Steiner, Bernard Christian, Ln. Enoch  
Pratt F. L., Baltimore, Md.  
a Stevens, Mrs. Alice F., Catalog Division  
L. of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
Stevenson, Harriet, Ln. Colorado State  
L., Denver, Col.  
Stetson, Willis K., Ln. P. L., New Haven,  
Ct.  
Storaasli, Miss Signe, As. P. L., Tacoma,  
Wash.  
y Stowell, Laura, High Sch. L., Calumet,  
Mich.  
Sutliff, Mary Louisa, Head Cat. Cal. State  
L., Sacramento, Cal.  
Swank, Minnie, with John Gill, Portland,  
Ore.  
Sweet, Belle, Grangeville, Idaho.  
Switzer, Grace E., Ln. P. L., Bellingham,  
Wash.  
Taber, Grace M., Ln. P. L., Corona, Cal.  
Taber, Josephine, Chief of Children's  
Dept. P. L., Seattle, Wash.  
Tarlton, Mrs. Lewis B., Watertown, Mass.  
Taylor, Anna F., Ln. City L., Baker City,  
Ore.  
Thayer, Maude, As. Ln. State L., Spring-  
field, Ill.  
d Tichenor, Mrs. Adelaide, Director P. L.  
Long Branch, Cal.  
y Titcomb, Mary Lemest, Ln. Washington  
County F. L., Hagerstown, Md.  
Tobitt, Edith, Ln. P. L., Omaha, Neb.  
Todd, Marie, Asst. Cat. P. L., Minne-  
apolis, Minn.  
Tolman, Frank Leland, Ref. Ln. Univ.  
of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.  
a Tolman, Mary M., Manchester, N. H.  
a Towar, Sarah L., St. Louis, Mo.  
Turner, Frances B., As. Ryerson L.,  
Grand Rapids, Mich.  
a Turner, M. Ada, Janesville, Wis.

## PORTLAND CONFERENCE

- Tyler, Alice S., Sec'y Iowa L. Commission, Des Moines, Ia.  
 a y Utley, Henry M., Ln. P. L., Detroit, Mich.  
 a y Utley, Mrs. H. M., Detroit, Mich.  
 a y Van Benschoten, Anna L., Wells Coll., Aurora, N. Y.  
 Walker, Mrs. J. M., Ln. P. L., Aberdeen, Wash.  
 d Warner, Alice MacDougal, As. Syracuse Univ. L., Syracuse, N. Y.  
 Warner, Mrs. Ella G., Ln. State Normal Sch., Ellensburg, Wash.  
 a Warren, Irene, Ln. Univ. of Chicago Sch. of Education, Chicago, Ill.  
 Waterman, Minerva H., Ln. P. L., Santa Cruz, Cal.  
 Watson, William R., As. Ln. Cal. State L., Sacramento, Cal.  
 Weed, Alice, Teacher, San Francisco, Cal.  
 Weed, Ida B., As. F. P. L., San Francisco, Cal.  
 Weller, Eleanor G., As. F. P. L., Paterson, N. J.  
 Wentworth, Ethel, As. L. Assoc., Portland, Ore.  
 Wheeler, Henry M., Andover, Mass.  
 Whitaker, Alfred E., Ln. Colorado State Univ., Boulder, Col.  
 Whitney, Henry M., Ln. Blackstone Memorial L., Branford, Conn.  
 Whitney, Solon Franklin, Ln. F. P. L., Watertown, Mass.  
 Whittier, Florence B., Head Cat. Mechanics' Inst., San Francisco, Cal.  
 Wilbur, Earl M., Dean Theological Sch., Oakland, Cal.  
 Wilkerson, Elizabeth B., As. Cossitt L., Memphis, Tenn.  
 Willard, Eliza May, Ref. Ln. Carnegie L., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 a y Williams, Lizzie Annie, Ln. P. L., Malden, Mass.  
 Williams, Mary, Brookline, Mass.  
 a Wilson, Jean, Sec'y L. Board, Alliance, O.  
 Wilson, Dr. J. R., Principal Portland Academy, Portland, Ore.  
 Wilson, Mabel Zoe, Ln. State Normal Sch., Bellingham, Wash.  
 a y Wilson, Mary Harlow, Cat. P. L., Syracuse, N. Y.  
 a y Winchell, F. Mabel, Ln. City L., Manchester, N. H.  
 Wyer, James Ingersoll, Jr., Ln. Univ. of Neb. L., Lincoln, Neb.  
 Young, Prof. F. G., Univ. of Oregon, Eugene, Ore.

## ATTENDANCE SUMMARIES

BY NINA E. BROWNE, REGISTRAR; SECRETARY A. L. A. PUBLISHING BOARD

## BY POSITION AND SEX

	Men.	Women.	Total.
Trustees .....	15	6	21
Commissioners .....	4	6	10
Chief librarians .....	48	63	111
Assistants .....	12	111	123
Library school instructors .....		6	6
Commercial agents and editors .....	3	3	6
Teachers .....	6	8	14
Others .....	7	64	71
Total .....	95	267	362
Deduct those counted twice	3		3
	92	267	359

## BY STATES

Me. ....	1	Minn. ....	6
N. H. ....	3	Iowa ....	7
Mass. ....	30	Mo. ....	3
R. I. ....	1	Kan. ....	1
Conn. ....	7	Neb. ....	5
N. Y. ....	32	S. Dak. ....	1
Pa. ....	15	Mont. ....	4
N. J. ....	6	Col. ....	2
Md. ....	3	Utah ....	1
D. C. ....	12	Cal. ....	43
W. Va. ....	3	Oregon ....	49
Tenn. ....	1	Idaho ....	2
Ky. ....	1	Wash. ....	36
Ohio ....	20	B. C. ....	3
Ind. ....	9	H. I. ....	2
Ill. ....	21		
Mich. ....	14	Total ....	359
Wis. ....	15		

## BY GEOGRAPHICAL SECTIONS

8 of the 9 No. Atlantic states sent .....	95
3 " 9 So. Atlantic states "	18
2 " 8 So. Central states "	2
8 " 8 No. Central states "	95
5 " 8 Western states "	13
British Columbia "	3
Hawaiian Islands "	2
Total .....	359

132 went to Alaska.

70 went to the Yellowstone National Park.

# NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES

## PROCEEDINGS AND ADDRESSES

EIGHTH ANNUAL CONVENTION, PORTLAND, ORE., JULY 5-6, 1905

### FIRST SESSION

(UNITARIAN CHURCH CHAPEL, PORTLAND,  
WEDNESDAY, JULY 5.)

THE meeting was called to order at three o'clock by the President, Mr. GEORGE S. GODARD, of Connecticut, who spoke as follows:

In the absence of the secretary I will ask Mrs. Howey, state librarian of Montana, to act as secretary *pro tem.*

First upon our program is an address of welcome by Mr. J. B. Putnam, state librarian of Oregon. Mr. Putnam seems to be absent, though perhaps he is present in spirit. However, I think there is no occasion for any formal address of welcome on the part of anyone from Oregon or from the Pacific Coast, because many of us from the Far East have found as we have been coming West everything opening to receive and welcome us. I do not think the mountains ever looked higher, the chasms deeper, nor the prairies broader than they did as we came across the continent. It is said that the Cascade Mountain at Banff can be seen to its summit clearly only upon four or five days during the season, and yet all the while during the 24 hours that we were in Banff it was in plain view, both staring at and welcoming us. It was the first place where I have seen the Arctic Zone shaking hands with the Temperate Zone and both apparently satisfied. When we arrived at Seattle each one of us was greeted with roses, as we entered our rooms, roses without number. So I say we have been welcomed all along the line, to such an extent that we already feel at home and ready to take up the work of the convention now before us.

Mr. GODARD then delivered the

### PRESIDENT'S ADDRESS

Another year has passed and we find ourselves assembled here upon the shore of the Pacific in Oregon under the shadow of Mount Hood in the beautiful City of Portland, amid most pleasant and "fair" surroundings. Less than a year ago we were holding conference in the midst of the "fair" surroundings of the great city of St. Louis upon the Great River. In 1903 our assemblies were held within the immediate presence of that wonderful and majestic cataract, Niagara Falls, while the year before our Fifth Annual Convention was held amid the beautiful surroundings of Magnolia, Massachusetts, upon the shore of the Atlantic. Our 1901 meeting was also held at a watering place, Waukesha, Wisconsin. It was at Waukesha that our Association began to hold its meetings at the same time and place as the A. L. A. This was the first of our gatherings which it was my privilege to attend. The meetings at Harrisburg, Indianapolis and Washington are known to me largely through tradition, as the Proceedings of our meetings at Washington and Indianapolis are yet to be published. I am pleased to be able to state, however, that there are a few present at our meeting here who have been present at each session of our Association.

The attendance at our several conventions has of necessity been more or less broken. Our country is large but our interests are one. While the distances to our several meetings are usually great, our available funds are always small. Moreover, while many states retain their state librarians during usefulness, there are some who apparently retain them only so long as they can be used.

National conventions, like libraries, are

here to stay. They are necessary to the proper understanding and development of any line of work which extends throughout the length and breadth of our land and where the perfection of the entire work depends upon the efficiency and faithfulness of each individual official connected therewith.

It was not until May, 1890, that there was an organized effort to get the state librarians of our country in line. At that time the State Librarians' Section of the A. L. A. was formed at St. Louis. For some reason these sectional meetings did not furnish that desired something so essential to a successful organization along our particular lines of work. So in November, 1898, in response to an apparently inspired invitation sent out to all the state librarians, the state librarians of Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, Michigan, Nebraska, New Hampshire, Oklahoma, Pennsylvania, Tennessee, and Vermont, assembled in the parlors of Cairo (not the "streets of Cairo"), Washington, D. C., and organized the National Association of State Librarians. Mr. Chase of New Hampshire called the meeting to order, Mr. Henry of Indiana was chosen chairman, and Miss Jones of Tennessee, secretary.

In the discussion which followed all showed a kindly feeling towards the A. L. A. and expressed admiration for the great work which the A. L. A. was doing, but it was the unanimous sentiment that the objects desired by the state librarians; viz., the development of the state libraries of the United States; the broadening of their scope; the binding of them into closer relationship; the perfection of a system of exchange between them; and the accomplishment of other work of importance alone to state librarians, would be best served by a separate organization which would in no way be antagonistic to the A. L. A., but would rather supplement its work. Accordingly the National Association of State Librarians was formally organized in the City of Washington, November 17, 1898.

At this conference the system or lack of system in exchanges between state libraries, the method or lack of method in printing and binding, and the scope of the state library

were discussed and active steps taken to standardize these several lines.

As already stated, the next two meetings of our Association were also held independently of the A. L. A. at Indianapolis, Indiana, and Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, respectively. It was felt, however, that it would be desirable in many ways to meet at the same time and place as the A. L. A. Accordingly the 1901 meeting was so held at Waukesha, Wisconsin, and we have continued this method each year since.

However, notwithstanding the fact that the National Association of State Librarians was doing the work of the State Librarians' Section of the A. L. A., which was dormant or dead, that section continued to be mentioned in the several publications of the A. L. A., instead of mentioning the National Association of State Librarians. Accordingly at our St. Louis meeting a year ago our Association passed the following resolution:

*"Whereas, There appears in the publications of the A. L. A. mention of a State Librarians' Section, noted as dormant; and whereas the work of said section is being done by the National Association of State Libraries, which has been holding its meetings at the same time and place as the A. L. A. meetings are held;*

*"Resolved, That we the members of the National Association of State Libraries request the Council of the A. L. A. to substitute in its several publications the name of 'National Association of State Libraries' for said 'State Librarians' Section.'*

This resolution has been presented to the Council of the A. L. A. and the request contained therein will be granted in such a manner as will clearly indicate the work and relations of our two associations.

That the National Association of State Libraries has already accomplished much is very evident. Thus, in our correspondence the "Dear Sir" or "Dear Madam" with its formal letter which may or may not be answered, has been giving way to "My dear Henry" or "Dear Mrs Spencer," etc., followed by a brief letter to the point—and heart. We come to know each other better as the mists are rolled away. Our exchanges are coming to us more regularly, better packed, more nearly complete, and usually

bearing the name of the state from which they come. And so too, the contents of the larger volumes are coming to be shown upon the labels. Uniformity in size and binding is becoming apparent where formerly there was no uniformity. Moreover, as a rule, public officials have not been slow in accepting and adopting suggestions and requests made by our Association along those lines over which they have direct control.

While much has been accomplished there are many lines yet untouched. How a cheap parcels post or the franking privilege for certain purposes in library work can be secured and how the cheap politician can be eliminated from all library work are questions still before us. Why the Government hindery continues to try to make one sheep do the work of many in binding certain publications, when it would be much better not to disturb that sheep at all, is not entirely clear. It has been suggested also that we might with profit consider at some of our future meetings the following: Re-organization of state libraries; a cumulative system of state library statistics; preservation by state libraries of ballots and check lists; establishment of a department of libraries similar to department of education; how and along what lines can state libraries best work in the field of bibliography; what more can we do towards perfecting our system of exchanges; the practicability of receiving from the several states the necessary standard catalog cards covering all the publications sent out by them upon exchange account; relation of state library to state school system and state publications; proper books for the state library, the feasibility of giving library instruction at our state normal schools; and how to extend the influence of the National Association of State Libraries.

As provision was made in the A. L. A. program for but two regular sessions of two hours each for our Association, our program which had been arranged for consideration at this conference has nominally been crowded into these two periods. I suggest, however, that, as has been done at former meetings, we hasten—not hurry—as much as possible our several reports and

discussions, appointing if need be special meetings to continue our program and complete our business.

In the selection of subjects and speakers for this meeting special emphasis was given to the replies received from the several state librarians in response to your president's circular letter of December last. It was a pleasure to read the interested responses contained in many of them. Some of the regrets at inability to be present at this meeting contained words of encouragement, while others had an undertone of pathos. All wished the Association the success which it deserves. Effort has been made, however, to select timely topics and have them discussed by members from widely separated fields of work. While no particular person or persons have been asked to discuss the various papers presented, it is hoped and expected that all will feel free and inclined to add to or question any paper or report presented.

The reports due from our several committees appointed last year at St. Louis are upon topics of vital interest to the life—yes, and ease of mind—of every state librarian. By "state librarian" I mean state librarian according to the interpretation made last year when we changed the name of our Association from National Association of State Librarians to National Association of State Libraries and included all libraries doing the work of state libraries.

Whether or not we are to receive title-pages and indexes to periodicals regularly without sending for them; to what extent, how, and by whom shall the exchange and distribution of state documents be made; the possibility of a clearing house for state publications; the question of the preparation and publication of session laws; how we may regularly know what official publications have been issued by the several states and how their contents may be easily learned, located and consulted; how our several state libraries differ in size, scope, personnel and methods; and how we may make our Association serve the largest number at a reasonable cost—reasonable to the Association and reasonable to the one served—and still have a dollar

left, are questions in which we are all interested and which we have before us at this meeting.

We now have printed in convenient and uniform style the Proceedings and Addresses for our Fourth meeting at Waukesha; the Fifth at Magnolia; the Sixth at Niagara Falls; and the Seventh at St. Louis. The abridged Proceedings of our Third Annual Convention at Harrisburg in 1900 were printed in the January, 1901, number of *Public Libraries* (vol. 6, no. 1.). As the papers and discussions of our gatherings for the most part deal with practical subjects in our work in a practical way, I wish to urge upon the Association, if practicable, at this time what was suggested by our president last year; viz., the advisability of collecting and publishing in a report uniform with the existing series the Proceedings and Addresses of our First, Second and Third Annual Conventions at Washington, Indianapolis and Harrisburg respectively. Next to being present at our discussions is reading them, and as we cannot attend past conferences they should be brought to us. It should be made possible to have a file of our reports in every state library and the librarian might do very much worse than to glance through them occasionally.

I desire in closing to thank the Association for the honor conferred upon me at our election last year.

Looking forward to a successful meeting and trusting that we will all return to our several posts of duty refreshed, encouraged, and enlightened and feeling that it has been good for us to have been here, and wishing our Association that continued prosperity and growth which it merits, we will resume our regular order of business.

The PRESIDENT: Our attendance here today is apparently small as we look at it bodily, but there are many who wanted to be here and sent letters of good wishes and regrets, among them being Edward M. Goddard, assistant librarian of Vermont; Reuben G. Thwaites, secretary Wis. State Historical Society; E. N. Graves, assistant secretary of state, South Dakota; George P. Garrison, librarian, Texas State Historical Association;

J. Schulthess, librarian, department of justice, Philippine Islands; C. B. Tillinghast, state librarian of Massachusetts; J. W. Cunshaw, librarian Arizona Terr. Library; Miss Mattie Plunkett, state librarian of Mississippi; E. A. Nelson; of Minnesota; Mrs. Maud Barker Cobb, assistant librarian, Georgia State Library; Miles O. Sherrill, state librarian of North Carolina; John P. Kennedy, state librarian of Virginia; E. O. S. Scholefield, librarian Legislative Library of British Columbia.

In the absence of Miss M. M. Oakley, her report as secretary-treasurer was duly presented, as follows:

REPORT OF THE SECRETARY-TREASURER,  
1904-1905

In accordance with the suggestion in the report of the committee on financing the association, made to and accepted by the association, Oct. 19, 1904, Mr. Henry, chairman, the secretary prepared the proceedings of the St. Louis meeting for publication in the usual manner. Five hundred copies were printed by the Library Bureau uniform with previous issues, and distributed to the libraries in proportion to the amount of dues promised by the respective librarians, the secretary reserving 100 copies for purposes of exchange and discretionary distribution.

The report of last year showed an indebtedness of \$24.25, which could not be discharged on account of lack of funds. In order to meet this deficit \$20 was subscribed during the meeting, and \$4.25 was afterward taken from the advance dues of 1905, thereby making it possible for the secretary to clear the record and cancel the indebtedness on Jan. 31, 1905.

In response to personal letters sent by the chairman of the finance committee, pledges for annual dues were received from the following state libraries: California, Connecticut, Indiana, Illinois, Iowa, Kansas, Maine, Michigan, Minnesota, Montana, New Hampshire, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Vermont, Virginia, Washington, and from the historical societies of Kansas, Missouri and Wisconsin.

Receipts to date:

California State Library.....	\$10.00
Connecticut State Library.....	10.00
Illinois State Library.....	7.50
Indiana State Library.....	10.00
Iowa State Library.....	10.00
Kansas State Library.....	5.00
Michigan State Library.....	5.00
Minnesota State Library.....	5.00

Montana State Library.....	\$5.00
New Hampshire State Library.....	5.00
New York State Library.....	10.00
Ohio State Library.....	10.00
Pennsylvania State Library.....	10.00
Vermont State Library.....	5.00
Virginia State Library.....	5.00
Washington State Library.....	10.00
Kansas Historical Society.....	5.00
Missouri Historical Society.....	5.00
Wisconsin Historical Society.....	10.00
	<hr/>
Proceedings sold.....	\$142.50
	<hr/>
Proceedings sold.....	1.00
	<hr/>
Disbursements to date:	\$143.50
Library Bureau for printing 500 Proceedings.....	\$91.90
Library Bureau, balance on 1904 bill.....	4.25
Printing programs.....	1.75
Stamps.....	4.10
	<hr/>
Balance on hand.....	\$102.00
	<hr/>
Balance on hand.....	\$41.50

The Wisconsin Historical Society furnished gratis the manila envelopes used for sending the 75 single copies of the Proceedings.

The report was accepted.

In the absence of the chairman of the special committee on TITLE-PAGES AND INDEXES TO PERIODICALS no report for that committee was presented.

L. D. CARVER presented a report for the

#### COMMITTEE ON EXCHANGE AND DISTRIBUTION OF STATE DOCUMENTS

Five years ago this association appointed a committee and instructed the members thereof to devise a more efficient system for the exchange of documents and other publications between the states.

Four years ago your committee reported recommending the enactment by each state of a uniform law of exchange. This proposed law invested the state librarian with the sole authority and absolute power of making all exchanges with other states and countries. That he might have the means and power of performing this duty efficiently and well, this law gave him the absolute control and possession of seventy-five copies of every public document or other publication issued at the ex-

pense of the state, or emanating from any of its departments or institutions, and two hundred copies of each individual report and publication. This proposed law reads as follows:

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives in legislature assembled, as follows:

Section 1. That under the direction of the governor or the trustees of said library the state librarian be and is hereby authorized and empowered to exchange copies of every book, manuscript, document and other publication issued by the departments and institutions of this state, with all the states and with any institution or foreign country that shall send its own publications to the state library in mutual exchange.

Section 2. Be it further enacted, that at least 75 copies of public documents, so called, shall be delivered annually by the secretary of state to the state librarian for the purpose of exchange, and that there shall be printed, bound and delivered to said librarian at least 200 copies of every issue of any report or other publication of each department, bureau and institution of the state. All books, documents, publications and manuscripts received by any one through gift, purchase, exchange or loan from any source for the use of the state, shall constitute a part of the state library, and shall be placed therein for use of its patrons.

There were other duties imposed upon your committee. They were required to recommend that every public document should have printed on the back thereof the name of the state from which it emanated, a table of contents, and the year covered by the various reports contained in the volume.

It is questionable whether it was wise to demand so many radical reforms in one report. Was it not asking too much at once of poor human nature? The mind refuses to receive anything when confused by a multiplicity of questions suddenly proposed for its consideration and instant action. Notwithstanding this defect in the report, it produced good results. Near the close of 1902, Hon. Roland P. Falkner, chairman of that committee, caused copies of the report and recommendations to be printed and sent to every governor and prominent legislator in each state. As a result several states have adopted laws somewhat similar to the one proposed, and nearly all the delinquent states have manifested an increased interest and generosity

in regard to exchanges. More than 50 per cent. of the states still persist in adhering to the inefficient and antiquated methods of exchange adopted in the early days before large collections of books became a necessity, and before the vast importance and value of state publications became known and fully realized.

More than 50 per cent. of the states still make exchanges through the secretary of state, or under his supervision. Several states have no law providing for exchange of publications, but perform this function as a matter of custom and courtesy. In two states this work devolves on each department.

It is still evident that this association has a further duty to perform in this matter. Your committee believes the work should be directed along different lines than those heretofore pursued. Any argument or appeal to high state officials who are not specially interested in our work is of doubtful expediency and uncertain value.

If we ever hope to bring about an effective and uniform system of exchange of documents, we must work with the men in each state whose interests should be identical with our own. The appeals and recommendations of this association in this behalf should be addressed directly to the state librarian. He is the man whose business it is to be interested in this matter. He should be held personally responsible to us for any failure to bring about proper relations of his state in the matter of exchanges. This association ought to inaugurate a movement towards the education of state librarians. It needs to establish a school of instruction, to teach its members more fully and clearly the surpassing interest and value of the despised public documents, and how to use them, before we can ever hope to give and receive complete sets of these publications.

It should demand of each of us an account of our stewardship in the administration of our office. If the exchanges of any state are not satisfactory, it is the duty of this association to ascertain the reason therefor and to put forth vigorous efforts to remedy the defects therein. The secretary of state or other officer who carries on the exchanges as a side line to his chief business should be notified

and implored to give us better and fairer methods of exchange. The state librarian should also be advised, instructed and urged to take upon himself this important function which so naturally and logically pertains to his department, and which is so essential to the growth, development and usefulness of his library.

The vast sums now expended in producing the department reports and other publications, both state and national, are virtually wasted because of want of system. There is utter lack of any system in publication, binding, exchange and distribution of these works. In many states there is no system governing their distribution except the will or notion of the department official whence the work originates. We repeat that it is the duty of this association to give its own members instruction concerning the value and use of these publications, and to put forth all its power to bring about more sane and uniform system of distribution and exchange. If this work is not soon done, the folly of printing material that is wasted will cease, by the demand of the people, who are now becoming alive to the uselessness of such expenditures. Unless there is a reform soon, much valuable information will hereafter be allowed to sleep in manuscript form in the files of the bureaus and departments.

This condition of affairs calls for energetic and continuous action on the part of our association. Our first duty is to induce each librarian to secure every publication of the sister states by fair exchange. Our second duty requires that we should ourselves learn the value and best use of these publications, and impart such knowledge to others. The preparation and publication of indexes and catalogs of state publications ought to be a part of our work. So far little has been done in this direction. We fail in our high calling if we fail to inform the world of the treasures in our possession which belong to all the people of our state and nation.

1. In view of these conditions your committee recommend that the report of 1902, as amended by this association, be reprinted and sent to each state librarian, with instructions that it be given to the state library commis-

sioners and trustees and to all persons in the state specially interested in library work.

2. We would further recommend that some competent person be employed by this association as a permanent lecturer and teacher, whose duty it shall be to visit any delinquent state when its legislature is in session and deliver lectures before that body upon the subject of exchange and distribution of state publications, and to awaken among librarians a desire to learn the use and value of this class of literature.

3. We further recommend that a committee of three be appointed to devise a system of uniformity in the binding and lettering of public documents and reports of the different states, with authority to send to every state printer, binder and state department the recommendations contained in their report.

L. D. CARVER,  
C. B. GALBREATH, <sup>1</sup> Committee.

*Voted.* That the report be accepted and filed.

In the absence of E. M. Goddard, chairman, no report was presented from the committee on

CLEARING HOUSE FOR STATE PUBLICATIONS,

but a letter was read from Mr. Goddard for the committee, in which he stated that he feared that it would be difficult for his committee to make a report at Portland for the reasons that Miss Hubbard, one member of the committee, was in Europe and so could not well be consulted, while Dr. Whitten and himself had had no time to give to it the necessary attention; that he felt, however, that some such scheme would be of use to all the libraries and wished that they might get together on it.

The PRESIDENT: What is your pleasure in relation to this one sentence, which was to take the place of the report of the committee? Are there any suggestions to be made upon it, whether the exchange should be effected by shipping the documents to the Division of Documents, which would seem to be impossible, or whether the Division of Documents should be supplied with lists of the state duplicates which each library has, and the general distribution be made through that office?

Mr. BRIGHAM: We have forwarded to Washington a number of our surplus documents and have received documents from them in exchange. In the A. L. A. Council meeting I have favored Washington as a place of meeting, and I had, among other things, this plan in mind. I think if we should go to Washington we would get in closer touch with and would more thoroughly understand the work of the Congressional Library and how to utilize that for our benefit.

Mr. CARVER: I have received from Washington several packages of duplicate reports of my own state, and just before I left I received perhaps 200. Some of them were very valuable to me, and I was very glad to receive them, and I am constantly sending in return United States publications that are duplicates with us. I have not received from them any publications of other states. If I understand rightly this is intended to be a mutual exchange between states as well as between the United States and one's own state?

The PRESIDENT: That is the point.

Mr. HENRY: I am not quite sure what is meant by a clearing-house. The work that Washington is now doing is a house-cleaning instead of a clearing-house; that is, they are simply sending back to the various states a lot of stuff that they have on hand that is useless to them. We received at the Indiana State Library three or four weeks ago some three or four hundred volumes, including pamphlets, and, as Mr. Carver says, many of them were valuable to us. But that is merely a way they have of getting rid of stuff that they do not want and has become a burden to them, just as we send back to the Superintendent of Documents a large amount of United States documents that we have picked up around the state. And I do not quite see why each state cannot attend to its own business. For instance, if I have documents that Maine needs, why not send them right back to Maine? And if Maine wants Indiana documents that she does not have, let her give us a list of what she wants.

Mr. CARVER: I will send you a list in a few days.

Mr. HENRY: I shall not promise to supply all of them, but I will promise to supply all we can. In the last three or four years I have gathered up around the state something like three or four thousand volumes, running back to the very early documents of the state, and we have them stored in our basement ready for just such calls as that, and within the last few weeks have organized them so that we can put a finger on any document we have. I should be very glad to send to any library in the United States any document that we have in duplicate, and I do not see any reason why the several states cannot attend to their own business instead of having a common center do that work for them.

Dr. DEWEY: I do not believe it is possible to do anything else, because the state is the publisher and people lacking any document will always send to the state for it. They are overcrowded in Washington, so that they are unloading all they can and they cannot take on anything more. We have got to face the fact that the state library ought to be the book department of the state, the publishing department and distributing department, and I think one of the great functions before the state libraries is to help kill off a lot of this material. Certainly in New York we publish a great deal of stuff that would be just as well unpublished, that nobody reads. My comment is summed up in this: that the state will have to take care of its book publications; that the state library ought to be the book department of the state; if the librarian is good for anything he ought to know about manufacturing books, printing and labels. The state librarian ought to be the book expert of the state.

The PRESIDENT: I should like to say, yes to what Mr. Dewey says, but it strikes me that there is another side to it. I wouldn't think of sending down to Washington car-loads of anything. We know we have requests from all over the country asking for this, that and the other report. There is hardly a librarian who has not longed to sit down and make, once for all, a fairly good list of his duplicates, but he does not want to go through those duplicates once a week or a month; he gets tired of it. But he can

give an approximate list of his duplicates along certain lines. We know that the government has in its national affairs government depositories. My idea is that there should be sent to some department of the Library of Congress, as far as possible, a complete list of our duplicates available for exchange, not merely those which belong to our own state but to sister states also. From these several lists an inventory of available duplicates with their locations can be compiled. Each state library might also make request for such publications of his own and the several states as are needed to complete sets. This request to our clearing house could be honored by requesting the needed items to be sent from the libraries having these duplicates, which are located nearest to the library wanting them. Let there be a clearing-house, as in banking, and a checking out of those documents to be forwarded to the library which is nearest where those books happen to be located. I believe it is perfectly feasible. I believe also if we had ideal state librarians, if we had ideal state libraries, if we had the franking privilege or an unlimited appropriation we could do what is apparently the ideal thing, but we have not. We are facing a condition rather than a theory. It needs united action and intelligent presentation on the part of the state libraries. I think there is something to this that is going to help every state librarian in getting rid of his duplicates and putting them where they are wanted and can best be utilized, at the least possible expense in money and effort on the part of the librarian. I hope it will be discussed thoroughly.

Mr. BRIGHAM: Excuse my rising with a suggestion, but Miss Haines is with us now and has a report on a subject of interest to us all, and as it is not always easy for her to get away from the main sessions, I move that this discussion be deferred and that we now call on Miss Haines.

The PRESIDENT: I do not think it is necessary to make that motion. This is a pleasant surprise to all of us, because it does not appear on the program. You have all seen "State publications," published by Mr. Bowker, which is an attempt to make a bibliog-

raphy of state official literature. Mr. W. N. Seaver, who has had in hand the compiling of these lists, has had the goodness to write out some of his experiences, and the answers he has received from state librarians and other librarians throughout the country who have charge of the state publications. Miss Haines has kindly consented to read this paper at this time.

Miss HELEN E. HAINES read a paper by W. N. SEAVER:

#### NOTES ON STATE DOCUMENTS BIBLIOGRAPHY

Of all printed things state documents seem to present the greatest perplexities and discouragements to the bibliographical worker. In the first place, the bibliographer finds his material fragmentary in the extreme, and utterly confused as to dates and series where clearness is of utmost importance; in the second place, he finds library collections incomplete and inaccessible, and comparatively few persons sufficiently intelligent, interested, or willing to assist him in his work or even answer his letters. He must in many cases battle on single-handed, making the most of stray hints and forlorn hopes here and there. If his work were backed up with government funds, or even the pence of "pious petroleum potentates," help would undoubtedly fly to him like steel filings to a magnet. Such, however, are not in these days the conditions under which the benevolent bibliographer works.

The particular bibliography with which I have had some experience, Mr. Bowker's "State publications," begun some years ago in an endeavor to do for the several states a work which practically none of them had then done for themselves, is a purely unselfish undertaking of which he meets personally the entire cost—an expense which would not be covered by the sale of the entire edition of 500 copies. The work is pre-eminently a labor of love. Obviously, under these conditions it is impossible to send persons to examine the document collections in the several states, or to pay for the help of local correspondents. This does not deter us, however, from asking for the practical co-operation of librarians and historical students, for we know that

it is ultimately to *their* advantage to have the bibliography complete and correct—in fact, it was originally planned largely with a view to assisting libraries in the perfecting of their document collections—and our experience on Parts I. and II. of the work (the former prepared wholly and the latter in part by Miss Frances B. Hawley), covering the northern states from Maine to Wisconsin, had shown that there are here and there progressive librarians who are quick to recognize the value of cooperative work and to accept its responsibilities as a profitable investment of odd moments.

But just what has been our experience in preparing Part III. of the bibliography, which covers the 20 states and organized territories west of the Mississippi except Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas? In the beginning we sent out personally-addressed letters to the state librarians in the states concerned (using the word "state" in a general way to cover territories as well), setting forth the nature of the work, showing the value it would have for them, and asking of each one his co-operation in preparing the list of his own particular state. In three states—Iowa, Colorado, and Washington—we already had lists previously prepared by former state or city librarians; of the state librarians of the other states we asked frankly that they would have a list prepared for us "on the spot." What was the result?

The state librarians or their assistants in the three states mentioned co-operated very effectively in revising and extending the lists prepared by their predecessors. Evidently the true library spirit was well established in those libraries. Out of the 17 state librarians who were asked for original lists, just three saw the value of the proposed work and complied with the request; this adds to the honor roll the state librarians of Minnesota, Wyoming, and California. This left 14 other lists to be provided. The state historical societies were next approached, and while as a rule they showed greater interest than the state librarians, they were too often handicapped by lack of material or the confusion of it. Three secretaries or librarians of such societies, however, prepared original lists, namely, in Missouri, Kansas, and South Dakota, and two of

these are among the best lists in the entire book. Next there came original lists from one territorial secretary (New Mexico) and one state university librarian (Utah). This left nine states wherein no one could be found, through the usual channels, sufficiently interested—or disinterested—to prepare an original list of the documents of his own state, for his own state's sake. The lists for these states, therefore, had to be prepared here in the East, chiefly from the extensive collection of state publications in the document department of the New York Public Library, where Miss Hasse afforded us every assistance, and from a few library catalogs, like that of the State Library of Massachusetts and others deemed trustworthy. These lists are necessarily incomplete, yet no effort has been spared to make them accurate and reliable as far as they go. And of those original lists prepared in the states themselves, some were scanty and not very well done and had to be filled out and improved from similar material.

A second attempt was now made to obtain local coöperation, and proofs of these Eastern-made lists were sent to state librarians, state historical societies, and state university librarians in the states concerned, this time with the simple request that the proofs be looked over, criticised, corrected, or extended, to the extent of available information. What came of it? Our former experience was repeated. The total result was really effective coöperation from one more state librarian (Arizona), and from two state university librarians (Nebraska and Wyoming) with a promise of help from one other (Washington) not yet finally heard from.

There are the statistics. In 20 states just seven state librarians and one secretary were willing to coöperate in preparing a bibliography intended to be of value first of all to them, which without their coöperation must be less complete and less accurate; 12 rendered no aid whatever, and this notwithstanding the fact that the result would have been a bibliography of the publications of their own states published without any expense to them save the labor of some assistant in odd moments. Without moralizing upon the statistics, let

me throw a few side-lights upon the work that will perhaps disclose a moral, if there be any lurking in the dark corners.

First of all, the success of the coöperative side of the work has probably depended very largely on the attitude of mind in which state librarians and others have received our correspondence. From Mr. Bowker's original appeal for original lists, of which I have spoken above, down through many subsequent appeals for the reading or revision of proofs, our letters have met with varying fates. Saddest of all is the serious probability that some state librarians, having abundant faith in the keenness of their instincts and but little in human nature, have cried out, upon reading a letter from us: "Aha! a mere circular! To the waste-basket with it!" And never an answer from them. Others, even more keen, have scented a confidence game; they do not understand the disinterested tone in which the letter is written—at any rate they do not like it. And never an answer from them. After a month of weary waiting we stir up all these delinquents with a most polite letter of inquiry, and very likely receive a reply like this, which came on a scrawled postal-card from an individual who claimed to be secretary of state:

"Dr. Sir: Your letter of Feb. 16 has been mislaid and we do not remember its contents  
Res.

..... *Secretary of State.*"

Complete disregard of our letters occurred usually in states where the "state librarian" was merely the secretary of state "*ex officio*." A delicious morsel, that phrase "*ex officio*," but with secretaries of state it often means total inefficiency in the secondary office. I must, however, record a notable exception in the secretary of New Mexico, Mr. J. W. Raynolds, who has courteously furnished us with a careful list of New Mexico publications and exact data in answer to inquiries. But the state librarian, "*ex officio*" or other, who does not reply to straightforward, personally-addressed correspondence on so vital a subject as the official history of his own state, nor even acknowledge registered letters, is entitled at any time to my private opinion of him in an envelope marked "Personal."

Fortunately our correspondents are not all

like these. Others seem to realize the sincerity of the undertaking, and from them come replies of one sort and another. First of all are the prompt promises of help that make the heart tingle with joy and do honor to the sender, as for example, this from the state librarian of California:

"DEAR SIR: We have vols. 1 and 2 of the 'Bibliography of state publications,' and will make arrangements immediately to prepare the work for California and forward it to you at the earliest possible date. . . ."

The same spirit is manifest in the following letters from states for which we already had lists and had asked for their revision to date. From the state librarian of Iowa, this:

"DEAR SIR: . . . My assistant in the Document Department is making a careful check of our list of Iowa state publications compiled for the forthcoming part 3 of Bowker's 'State publications.' The list will be returned to you in two or three days at the outside.

"I regard these state publications as very valuable, and we are pleased to do our part toward making the same accurate so far as our own state is concerned."

From the former assistant state librarian of Colorado, the state librarian *de facto*, this:

"Sir: Yes, I am willing to take the list you have, bring it up to date and add a list of those documents to which Mr. Tandy may not have had access.

"Send me two or three copies of the printer's galley proof.

"Tell me, please, the length of time at my disposal. I have all the work of this library to do, but I will try to have this work ready when it is needed, provided the time is not too short."

A year later this latter correspondent wrote:

"DEAR SIR: I am still working on the list. . . . It is not finished, and I cannot tell when it will be. You know that I have to work on it between times, and there are some days that I do not have time to touch it. . . . I have been in every room in the building in the interest of the list. Mr. Dudley, of the Public Library, kindly gave me permission to look over his set of Colorado documents. . . . I also planned to send to the state institutions outside of the city their lists, so they could add those that I had not. . . . Before sending on to you I ought to go over the whole thing again. . . . I have access also to the documents in the State Historical Society."

The cheerful good-will and patient toil which such men and women devote unself-

ishly to a cause cannot be too highly praised. Yet it rarely brings them actual expressions of the gratitude they deserve.

Occasionally a promise of help is not productive of expected results. A letter like this brings cheer and hope that lasts for months:

"DEAR SIR: . . . I wish to say that I am deeply interested in this matter and would like to have our state fairly and fully represented in part 3, which I understand is in preparation.

". . . If you will be kind enough to give this matter your attention I will in turn promptly do my part of the work."

But alas! it took a year of constant urging and prodding to get the promised help from this good man.

Others write pathetically that they appreciate the importance of the work, and would like to help a great deal, but that the legislature has been stingy toward the state library from time immemorial and has never provided it with the documents in question, or that their predecessors were incompetent and so the documents are dumped in chaos on the shelves or are down cellar moulding away.

For instance, one lady-in-charge-of-a-state-library went to the trouble of making for us a list of general literature about her state or by citizens of the state, and when it was made clear to her what we really wanted she replied: "Our library is *supposed* to have a complete set of all officers' reports, but it does not have, and I have pleaded, coaxed, scolded, and all in vain in some cases." In the adjoining state, the lady who has charge of the state library wrote:

"DEAR SIR: . . . I have not the documents you wish in my charge, only now and then a copy; they seem not to have been preserved in the library. I know of no one but the Secretary of State who might have them or be able to get them."

The secretary of state, however, shoved the responsibility off upon the Oldest Inhabitant, and to him proofs were immediately despatched, in high hopes. A few days later the mail brought them back, with the following laconic but decisive message scrawled in pencil:

"It would take ten days to verify and correct this Statement and I haven't the time to contribut" (sic).

When our Eastern-made list was sent, a year later, to the lady-at-the-state-library, she returned the proofs quite uninjured, with this letter:

"DEAR SIR: I return the enclosed matter, as I find it impossible to attend to it. You seem to have had access to very much more of \_\_\_\_\_ history than is available to me in this library, where I find no complete sets of \_\_\_\_\_ literature, except the supreme court reports and very little of her history. This library is entirely law, consequently other matters have small space here. . . ."

The secretary of the South Dakota State Historical Society wrote as follows:

"DEAR SIR: . . . We will have the South Dakota list ready in a short time, but we shall be unable to do anything at all comprehensive with Dakota Territory. The circumstances surrounding these territorial publications render it impossible to do so without the most difficult research. . . . In the early days officials were grossly careless about preserving published reports. Then the capital was removed from Yankton to Bismarck and in the transfer many valuable publications were lost. Later the territory was divided and the books in the territorial library were divided upon the basis of so many feet of shelf room. The South Dakota allotment was boxed up and shipped to Pierre, where in the absence of room for its better disposal the boxes were piled up in the basement of the temporary capitol, where the accumulations of 14 subsequent years have buried them beyond hope of resurrection. We do not have a scrap of anything which assumes to be an index to these territorial publications."

This, unfortunately, is only typical of the widespread disregard and neglect of state documents by state officials. The governor of Arizona said in his message of 1899:

"Hundreds of territorial books have been taken away by unauthorized persons and never returned, and books filched from this library can be found in many attorneys' offices in Los Angeles as well as in Arizona."

The most discouraging obstacle of all is the frequent message that the guarantee of much fine gold is a desirable, in fact a necessary, prerequisite to carrying on negotiations for co-operation. Truly we must all over the world earn our livings, and that, too, at our set tasks, but why is it that some people are so glad to devote their odd moments out of work hours to labor that will be of value to the people of their state and to their fellow-librarians,

without thought of reward, while the first question of others is, "What do I get out of it?" How discouraging is such a letter as this, from a denominational university in the state where your conference is to be held:

"DEAR SIR: The enclosed papers were given me with a request that if possible I find some one who would do the work of looking up corrections, etc. The state librarian, however, says that it would entail the work of probably two weeks or more. Since there are no funds provided as compensation for the one doing this work, I am compelled to return it to you undone."

Why should it not have occurred to the writer that a work like this could be done without "compensation," from "funds" or otherwise? The most striking experience of this kind was in one of the interior states, where the lady-in-charge-of-the-state-library wrote:

". . . We are so busy preparing to put up new shelving in our library and I am short of help. Would therefore recommend Mrs. X. to do your work. She has been in the employ of the . . . Magazine . . . for many years and is well qualified. . . . She will be aided so far as our limited time will allow."

In the same mail came a letter from Mrs. X.:

". . . If you want these reports and are willing to pay a fair price for the labor involved in hunting up the statistics and preparing them for publication, I shall be glad to do the work."

Upon explaining to Mrs. X. that payment was out of the question she sent back word:

". . . I cannot afford to give my time for glory. I doubt if you could find any one here who would. Mrs. [Lady-in-Charge-of-the-State-Library] told me she would not, and strongly expressed herself against either of us so doing."

I like, however, to cherish the fond belief that this spirit is not representative of the library conditions of that state any more than of any other, but only stands forth in a particularly aggravated case. In fact, in this same state the attitude of the state law librarian was quite different. He wrote:

". . . I have taken the time to personally read and correct the strictly legal part of the proofs. . . . You certainly deserve praise for attempting such an herculean undertaking, as 'State publications'; if completed it certainly will be of inestimable value. I wish you all success. . . ."

So, in spite of many, many discouragements, such as those just related, the work has its encouraging side. And, strange as it may seem, it has also a humorous side. There's probably no drier work in the world than compiling a bibliography of state publications. If there is, it would be interesting to know what it is. Yet into this dry-as-dust atmosphere enters now and then a breath of real human nature, or a breeze of real humor, that relieves and refreshes the nigh stupefied brain of the worker. There is humor even in the confusion of badly-numbered documents; they get out their reports, those state officials, for no future bibliographer's convenience—not a bit of it! So long as the report is made and printed, what matter if it is numbered the 3d or the 19th? In fact, what harm in each new incumbent of an office starting a new series with his own first report—who would dare—or care—to call this egotism? Or what matter, again, if each biennial report of the Home for Feeble-minded for eight successive years is called the 5th biennial? The imprint says "Printed by the pupils"—possibly, too, it was written by one, and allowances must be made. Indeed, one sometimes wonders if the writers of these reports are not graduates of such institutions. Certainly some of them could have spent little time in the public schools—witness this specimen of English in the report of a Soldiers' Home. Referring to the fact that by state law the old soldiers were not allowed to have their wives at the home, the writer says:

"Their every necessary want is supplied, but their stay here is embittered because of the separation from the wife of their youth. Under our law she is debarred from accompanying him and necessity compels them to separate."

The most interesting humor, if not the funniest, is generally unconscious. For instance, who can suppose that the legislators of Arizona saw anything unusual in the title of a law passed in 1871—"An Act to Authorize the Compilation and Publication of Information to Promote Immigration"? Does the Oklahoma militiaman smile when he sees his blanket stamped "OK. N. G."? When Indian Territory had its own Assembly did the Indians in council at Okmulgee ever smile at remarks by Mr. Tehee? And even the

scrawled postal-cards from men who "haven't the time to contribut" and the women who "cannot afford to give their time for glory," as well as the declared horror of the state librarian at devoting two whole weeks "and possibly more," to a labor of love—are funny at the same time that they are saddening.

So the work is relieved from time to time by these stray breezes. But it is serious work as a whole, and it leads one to the inevitable conclusion that while there are many devoted souls in state libraries who realize the value of a work of this kind and are willing to give their time and strength to it without thought of reward, many states have yet to learn the value of the history that lies in their own documents, to learn the real function of the state library and the real meaning of the office of state librarian; and to learn, moreover, that a political state librarian, or one of the *ex officio* kind, is worse than a dummy—is really an obstacle in the way of state progress and development. If in the future this bibliographical ground is gone over again, let us hope there will be no occasion for such a letter as this received from the librarian of a state university:

"... I cannot suppress a smile when you suggest that the work be done at the state library. This library is a political foot-ball, is not run at all, and there is no one who knows the first thing about such work. Anything you could get from them would be a superficial botch. This is strong language, but fully warranted...."

Let us hope on the contrary, that the state libraries then will all be established on modern lines and well organized for work of this kind, and that there may be no necessity to appeal to the lady journalist who "cannot afford to give her time for glory" nor to the Oldest Inhabitant who "hasn't the time to contribut."

**Mr. BRIGHAM:** I have long been of the opinion that we were under many obligations to Mr. Bowker and to Mr. Seaver. My correspondence with Mr. Seaver has made a profound impression on me, that he is the right man in the right place. I move a vote of thanks to Mr. Bowker and Mr. Seaver for the work they have done in this

bibliography of "State publications," and also to Mr. Seaver and to Miss Haines for the very interesting paper that has just been read. *Voted.*

In the absence of Dr. R. H. Whitten, chairman, the president read the report of the

COMMITTEE ON UNIFORMITY IN PREPARATION  
AND PUBLICATION OF SESSION LAWS

A circular calling attention to resolutions adopted by this association at its Milwaukee meeting has been sent again this year to the governor and secretary of state of each state holding a legislative session. Returns for the year are not yet available but a full report in regard thereto can be made next year. It is known however that progress toward the desired uniformity has been made in at least one state.

ROBT. H. WHITTEN, *Chairman.*  
JOHNSON BRIGHAM,  
C. B. GALBREATH.

In the absence of Miss Hasse, chairman, Mr. W. E. HENRY read the report of the committee on

SYSTEMATIC BIBLIOGRAPHY OF STATE OFFICIAL  
LITERATURE

Your committee on bibliography begs respectfully to report that since the last meeting of the Association the sum of \$4000 has been made available for the purpose of compiling an index to those publications of the American commonwealths, having an economic bearing.

The work will be done under the direction of the chairman of the present committee. The sum appropriated suffices to supply only the promoters of the work with copies of the cards.

The documents indexed will include departmental and committee reports and legislative journals from the first printing to and including 1904. It is estimated that a set will comprise between 20,000 and 25,000 cards. The subjects will include every branch of public finance, taxation, banking, insurance, public works, public industries, transportation, etc. The form of entry will be the single line entry familiar as the ordinary book index.

Work is to be begun at once and will proceed without delay.

It has not been possible, so far, to make any arrangement by which state libraries, college libraries and public libraries could be supplied with copies of this work.

There are two alternatives, viz., to supply libraries with copies of the cards, or to receive sufficient guarantee to warrant the printing of the index when completed. The former is, by far, the more expensive and, in the end, the least satisfactory. Your committee believes that the ways and means to provide libraries with copies of this work would be better devised by a specially appointed committee, and respectfully asks that the present committee be discharged.

A. R. HASSE, *Chairman.*

Mr. HENRY: I do not understand what Miss Hasse means by "only the promoters of the work will be supplied with cards." That is, I do not understand who the promoters are that she refers to, unless it be the New York Public Library, because it seems the work is to be done under Miss Hasse's direction. There is no suggestion made here of how these cards should be supplied where they will be the most needed; that is, to the state libraries themselves.

The PRESIDENT: I would like to take the liberty of asking Mr. Andrews, who has done work right along this same line at the John Crerar Library, his personal opinion as to which is the most desirable and best way to get at the contents of public documents of the several states, whether it would be better to take the cards as they are issued, or to wait until the whole thing could appear as an index in book form?

Mr. ANDREWS: I answer with some diffidence, because perhaps my answer would be rather biased by our own processes of work and also perhaps by my experience, similar to that of Mr. Seaver, of the difficulty of obtaining material, not merely from state librarians, but with other state officials. If you could obtain your material promptly and get it in shape so that it could be indexed, I am inclined to think that book form would be the most available. But I think the only possible way is to use the card form, simply because experience shows that we cannot get the material promptly enough for annual issue, and anything later than an annual

issue, as the "Poole index" shows, does not satisfy the investigator. It is fair to say that the states which issue their publications promptly are the ones best worth consulting, and the ones that make the best provision for distribution are the ones that are most used, and would be most used by investigators in any case, as they have the most valuable material.

Mr. CARVER: I have listened to this with great interest. It does seem to me that the use of the cards would give us instant use of a certain portion of the work, as soon as they are received, while if we waited for the matter to be printed we might have to wait many months or years.

Mr. GALBREATH: It would seem, to begin with, that it might be best to have this printed index, if it is the purpose of the New York Public Library to bring it out in the near future. Then it could be supplemented by the cards from time to time.

The PRESIDENT: It strikes me that the possession of such an index, whether it be the card or book, is going to open up to us the contents of the whole field of the official publications of the several states. It is going to save us a whole lot of shelving, by making available the contents of neighboring state libraries.

Mr. HENRY: I think the matter the president mentions is probably of the highest value to us. All the documents we have we catalog, as we do the books we purchase. Any book we have from any state is cataloged. So we are not helpless in our library in regard to the state publications that we have, but there are a large number of states from which we obtain nothing; and of course a large number of the older states that are now distributing to us very freely and fully, have not and never can have their old documents to distribute, so that we are perfectly helpless for documents back of comparatively a few years ago. And it seems to me that this indexing process will be most valuable to us, not for what we have, but for what we have not.

Mr. GILLIS: It appears to me that the best plan would be the cards, and the most immediate. It appears that it would be a very large work and very difficult to have it

brought up to date. This matter is new to me and I am hardly prepared to discuss the subject, but it does seem to me as though the cards are the best and will bring the most immediate results.

Mr. HENRY: I should like to inquire if you know or if anyone else knows what is probably the cost of subscribing for these cards? Miss Hasse says there will be from twenty to twenty-five thousand cards, to make it complete to date. There is nothing in the report that indicates how expensive it would be to obtain those. If there were such a report as that issued, I am sure that in the Indiana State Library we should want it at any reasonable cost, but I should like to have some hint, if anyone has any information, as to what it is likely to cost the state and whether that cost will be distributed, so that it can be met in a certain number of years as the work develops, or whether an appropriation will have to be made so that it should be available at once?

The PRESIDENT: In my correspondence with Miss Hasse I received the impression, that if all the states subscribed to this work it would not require anything like \$500 apiece, but in view of the possible few who might subscribe it would probably be not far from \$500 apiece. I also gained the impression that this would not necessarily have to be paid at once but might be paid in instalments. This can be cleared up if we appoint, as Miss Hasse suggests, a committee of ways and means, to take up the matter and correspond with her, and find out what is expected in the way of contribution of material and contribution of money, and report at our next annual meeting.

Mr. CARVER: In the law department of our state library we spend about \$300 a year on digests and indexes which enable the attorneys and the courts to get at any decision or any point decided in any of the courts of the states of the United States. Now it seems to me that public documents are of equal importance with the decisions of the courts, and I certainly would feel that in our state library we would be willing to subscribe \$200 a year as the work goes on, to put this thing through, because I think it is of value to the people at large, not only

to the law courts and to legislators, but to the literary man and to the historian.

Mr. HENRY: I move that the chair appoint, at some time during this convention, a committee to undertake this work. *Voted.*

It was also *Voted* that the report be accepted and the committee discharged.

Dr. DEWEY: This money has been given by some people who want to use the results of the work. I stated to Miss Hasse that we must find some way by which the state libraries should have the benefit of this index. Of course that means either duplicating the cards or else printing it in book form. The latter, book form, we could circulate much more widely, but we want the record kept up. This index must be kept up every year, and I am inclined to think what we ought to do is to ask Mr. Putnam to print these cards and let us in the state libraries make up a subscription for this purpose. He has all the machinery for doing it and doing it well; Miss Hasse has the material all ready. If the state libraries could make a pool to insure its being printed at Washington, anybody all over the world could get at it, we would be able to keep it up-to-date, and it seems to me that is the better way. Mr. Putnam has never failed to do what library interests demanded, if it was in his power, and I think it would be fair for us in the state libraries not go to him and say "Do this for nothing," but to say "Here are so many states; we all want this and are willing to pay for it," and I think he would do it and I think he ought to do it. It is a service that affects the whole country.

#### SECOND SESSION

(UNITARIAN CHURCH CHAPEL, PORTLAND,  
THURSDAY EVENING, JULY 6.)

President GODARD called the meeting to order at 8.15.

W. E. HENRY spoke for the committee on

#### STATE LIBRARY STATISTICS

Mr. HENRY: On this subject I attempted to follow up the work that Miss Roberts, now of Missouri, had done when she was in the state library of Michigan; and at the re-

quest of the Association made last year I sent out a list of questions to all the state libraries in the country and received back reports from somewhat less than half of them. Several of those reports came in only within the last two or three days before I left home, so that any report that I could have made from such statistics would have been practically worthless. Further than that, when I began to read the answers to the questions, I discovered that I had not asked a very intelligent set of questions. That is, they did not bring out what I had hoped they would elicit and so I have no report to make. I am sorry that is the case; for I have tried always, in the Association and elsewhere, to do the thing that was assigned me to do, as best I could.

I am going to make one suggestion to the Association, however, which it may take up or not as it may feel inclined; and that is that we ought to continue the work that Miss Roberts began, and it seems to me that a committee of three probably might consult, and formulate a set of questions that would bring out the yearly advances of the various state libraries. The same set of questions could be reported on year after year, so that in the course of five or ten years or any series of years we might have, perhaps in a single sheet, a record showing step by step how the various libraries had developed. Of course, one of the difficulties with most statistical work that we have done in our states is that one year the report deals with one thing and the next year with another thing, and in the course of ten years we have no record that will show whether we have progressed in any one particular line through a series of years or not.

The PRESIDENT: Would it not be well to make a motion providing for a committee which shall formulate these standard questions?

Mr. CARVER: I move that one person be appointed for that purpose by this association. *Voted.*

The PRESIDENT: The vote is unanimous and I will appoint Mr. Henry. We will now pass to the next matter upon our program, and Mr. Henry will report as chairman of the committee on

## CONSTITUTION AND BY-LAWS

Mr. HENRY presented the following:

## PROPOSED CONSTITUTION OF THE NATIONAL ASSOCIATION OF STATE LIBRARIES

*Name*

Section 1. The name of this Association shall be National Association of State Libraries.

*Object*

Section 2. The object shall be to develop and increase the usefulness and efficiency of the several state libraries and other libraries doing the work of state libraries.

*Members*

Section 3. There may be two classes of members, regular and associate.

Section 4. Regular members shall be elected from such persons connected with state libraries, state historical societies, state law libraries, and other libraries doing the work of state libraries, as may be recommended by their respective librarians.

Section 5. Associate members may be elected from other libraries and shall have all the privileges of regular members except holding office and voting.

*Voting*

Section 6. In the election of officers the vote shall be by states as units.

*Officers*

Section 7. The officers shall consist of a president, first vice-president, second vice-president, secretary-treasurer, an executive committee, and a membership committee of three, all of whom shall be elected by ballot at the annual meeting and serve until their successors are qualified.

Section 8. The executive committee shall consist of three members, viz., the president, secretary-treasurer, and retiring president.

Section 9. The membership committee shall consist of the president, vice-presidents, and secretary-treasurer.

Section 10. Vacancies through non-acceptance or resignation of office shall be filled by the executive committee.

Section 11. The duties of these several officers shall be those ordinarily assigned to said officers in similar associations.

*Meetings*

Section 12. Regular meetings of the Association shall be held annually at such time and place as may be determined by the executive committee, provided the same has not been determined by the Association. It being expected that the meetings will be held at the same time and place as the annual

meetings of the A. L. A., unless there are special reasons for holding them elsewhere.

Section 13. Special meetings may be held at such times and places as the executive committee may elect or the Association direct.

*Reports*

Section 14. There shall be printed under the direction of the secretary-treasurer as soon as practicable after each annual meeting the Proceedings and Addresses of such meeting, to be printed uniform with recent issues and to include all papers in full, unless cut by the author, all formal reports, resolutions, and recommendations, and such summary of discussion as the secretary may elect.

*By-laws*

Section 15. Any by-law may be suspended by a three-fourths vote of those present and voting at any meeting of the Association.

*Amendments*

Section 16. This constitution may be amended by a three-fourths vote of those present and voting at two successive meetings of the Association, provided that notice of the amendments in their final form be sent to each member of the Association at least one month before their final adoption.

## BY-LAWS

Section 1. An annual due of not more than ten dollars nor less than five dollars, the specific amount to be determined by the librarian of said library, shall be assessed against each library of the Association and shall be due and payable at the annual meeting.

Section 2. Five hundred copies of the annual Proceedings and Addresses shall be printed.

Section 3. One hundred copies of each report shall be reserved by the secretary-treasurer for exchange. The balance shall be distributed to the several libraries of the Association in proportion to the annual due paid.

W. E. HENRY,  
GEO. S. GODARD,  
C. B. GALBREATH.

*Committee.*

It was *Voted* that the constitution and by-laws be adopted as read.

## NOMINATIONS

The PRESIDENT: The next matter on our program is "Miscellaneous business," and under this head I would announce as the nominating committee, for the nomination of officers for the coming year: Col. Carver, of Maine; Mrs. Howey, of Montana, and Mr. Hitt, of Washington. Knowing that there would now be no opportunity for them to

meet and report before we close the meeting, I advised them of their appointment at the last meeting, and if they are ready they can return their report at this time.

Mr. CARVER: Mr. President, the committee has considered and begs to report the following: for President, John P. Kennedy, of Richmond, Va.; First vice-president, J. L. Gillis, of Sacramento, Cal.; Second vice-president, Mary C. Spencer, Lansing, Michigan; Secretary-treasurer, Miss M. M. Oakley, of Madison, Wisconsin.

The PRESIDENT: These nominations will lie upon the table until their regular turn in our program later.

Mr. CARVER: Is there anything in the constitution to show when it goes into effect?

Mr. GILLIS: It is necessary for this constitution to go into effect immediately, if we are going to have a membership committee elected as provided therein, and I move that the constitution go into effect immediately. *Voted.*

The PRESIDENT: As unfinished business there is for further consideration the report of Col. Carver upon

#### EXCHANGE AND DISTRIBUTION OF STATE DOCUMENTS

Mr. GILLIS: I move that that committee be continued, with power to act in regard to printing that part of the report of 1902 relating to distribution of public documents. *Voted.*

The PRESIDENT: I will add Mr. Gillis to that committee, so that it will stand: Mr. Carver, of Maine; Mr. Galbreath, of Ohio; and Mr. Gillis, of California.

#### CLEARING HOUSE FOR STATE PUBLICATIONS

The president announced the appointment of the following committee: Mr. Goddard, of Vermont; Miss Hasse, of New York; Mr. Owen, of Alabama; Mr. Bruncken, of California, and Mr. Montgomery, of Pennsylvania.

#### PLACE OF NEXT MEETING

Mr. GILLIS: It appears to me, in view of the work that the state librarians are trying to do and the information that they require, that a meeting at Washington would be of much more advantage to them than at any other

point, and after talking with Dr. Putnam today I am satisfied, while he does not express himself as extending any invitations to the associations, that if they desire to go there it will be perfectly agreeable to him and that whenever they see fit to go it will be satisfactory. With that idea in view and for those reasons, I would move that the representatives of this association on the A. L. A. Council use their best efforts to have the meeting of the American Library Association and this association held in Washington in 1906. *Voted.*

#### PRINTING OF PAPERS

It was *Voted* that papers listed on the program be printed in the proceedings, if handed in before the close of the sessions, even if not read at the meeting.

The following paper, by CHARLES McCARTHY, Wisconsin Reference Librarian, which in the absence of Mr. McCarthy was not read, was later received for publication:

#### WISCONSIN'S LEGISLATIVE REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

Fifty years ago it was easy enough, with the problems then before the ordinary legislator, for him to understand in a degree, at least, enough about legislation to make laws which were good enough to meet the simple conditions which arose at that time. However, within these last fifty years great industrial enterprises have sprung up with increasing complexity of economic and social conditions. With this complexity legislation has of necessity also become complex. Our legislators have not kept pace with this immense development. In the short time of the legislative session it is absolutely impossible for any one man, never mind how intelligent he may be, to grasp all the facts relating to the complex conditions of modern legislation. It is true that we have many great writers on economic conditions who are constantly leading public thought to-day. Men like Ely and Clark and Jenks do much to modify public opinion, but the ordinary legislator knows nothing or little about the work done by these men upon great questions of the day.

We have then, first, a great increase in complexity of legislation, and, secondly, we have a great many scholars working upon the

complex problems which have come up, which are constantly arising, but we have not yet established a medium by which the thought of these great scholars can be brought to the practical help of the ordinary legislator. We have not devised the means by which our legislation can be bettered by the thought of a man like Ely or Clark or Jenks.

It is this problem that we are striving to solve by means of the Legislative Reference Library, maintained by the Free Library Commission in the state capitol at Madison. This work demands an explanation. First as to the history of it:

In 1901 the historical society, whose historical library had rendered great aid to the legislature, was removed from the capitol, and the legislature provided for a small reference library to take its place. The author of this article was engaged to take charge of that library. It became apparent at once that the demands of this library were of a peculiar nature, which could not be readily met by the ordinary library methods or by the ordinary library material.

A plan was devised which has been since carried out as far as the resources given by the legislature would permit. We found that there was no co-operation between the different states of this Union in the matter of getting the history of legislation. We found that there was a constant demand for a history of what had occurred in Europe or in any state of the Union, upon a certain subject of interest to the people of this state. We tried to supply this demand by getting such indexes of up-to-date legislation as were published, by getting the bills from other states as well as the documents explanatory of legislative movements in other states, and arranging these under the subjects so they would be immediately at the service of all who desired to see them. We soon found that even this material did not solve the problem. We found it necessary to clip newspapers from all over the country and to put the clippings in book form, to carefully index them and put them also with the subjects. We went over our own bills and carefully indexed them back for four sessions and by noting the subjects which were contained in those bills we anticipated the problems with which the legislature had to

grapple. These problems or special subjects we carefully worked up through the most minute detail. It was comparatively easy to get laws and court cases, but it was a far harder job to find how those laws were administered and to find the weaknesses in them and to note as far as possible how they could be adapted to our use here.

Our short experience has taught us many things. We have been convinced because of the success of our work and our methods that there is a great opportunity to better legislation through work of this kind. We are convinced that the best way to better legislation is to help directly the man who makes the laws. We bring home to him and near to him everything which will help him to grasp and understand the great economic problems of the day in their fullest significance and the legislative remedies which can be applied and the legislative limitations which exist. We must take the theory of the professors and simplify it so that the ordinary layman can grasp it immediately and with the greatest ease. The ordinary legislator has no time to read. His work is new to him, he is beset with routine work, he has to have conferences with his friends upon political matters, he is beset by office-seekers and lobbyists and he has no time to study. If he does not study or get his studying done for him he will fall an easy prey to those who are looking out to better their own selfish ends. Therefore we must shorten and digest and make clear all information that we put within his reach. This is a tremendous task, but not an impossible one. We must first of all get near to the legislator, even as the lobbyist does. I do not mean that we must use the evil methods of the lobbyist, but we must win his confidence and his friendship and understand him and his prejudices. We study him just as the lobbyist does. Above all, we must not be arrogant, presumptive, opinionated or dogmatic. We are dealing with men who are as a rule keen and bright, who as a rule have made a success of business life. We must always remember that we are but clerks and servants who are helping these men to gather data upon things upon which we have worked as they have worked at their business. We must be careful to keep our private opinions to ourselves

and let the evidence speak for itself. We are not doing this work to convert, but to help and to clear up. No busy man can keep track of legislation, and especially the complex legislation of our modern times in one state, not to let alone half a hundred states. It is our work to do that—to find out the history of particular pieces of legislation, to find out how a law works, to get the opinions of just lawyers, professors, doctors, publicists upon these laws and to put their opinions well digested in such form that it can be readily used and understood by any legislator even in the whirl and confusion of the legislative session.

In answer to constant inquiries I have compiled some essentials for work in helping the cause of good legislation, similar to the work done by our department here.

1. The first essential is a selected library convenient to the legislative halls. This library should consist of well chosen and selected material. A large library is apt to fail because of its too general nature and because it is liable to become cumbersome. This library should be a depository for documents of all descriptions relating to any phase of legislation from all states, federal government and particularly from foreign countries like England, Australia, France, Germany and Canada. It should be a place where one can get a law upon any subject or a case upon any law very quickly. It is very convenient to have this room near to a good law library. Books are generally behind the times, and newspaper clippings from all over the country and magazine articles, court briefs and letters must supplement this library and compose to a large extent its material.

2. A trained librarian and indexer is absolutely essential. The material is largely scrappy and hard to classify. We need a person with a liberal education, who is original, not stiff, who can meet an emergency of all cases and who is tactful as well.

3. The material is arranged so that it is compact and accessible. Do not be afraid to tear up books, documents, pamphlets, clippings, letters, manuscripts or other material. Minutely index this material. Put it under the subjects. Legislators have no time to read large books. We have no time to hunt up many references in different parts of a li-

brary. They should be together as far as possible upon every subject of legislative importance.

4. Complete index of all bills which have not become laws in the past should be kept. This saves the drawing of new bills and makes the experience of the past cumulative.

5. Records of vetoes, special messages, political platforms, political literature, and other handy matter should be carefully noted and arranged. Our legislator often wants to get a bill through and we must remember that he often relies as much upon political or unscientific arguments as we do upon scientific work. He should be able to get hold of his political arguments if he wants to, and the political literature from all parties upon all question should be kept near at hand.

6. Digests of laws on every subject before the legislature should be made and many copies kept. Leading cases on all these laws and opinions of public men and experts upon the working of these laws or upon the defects, technical or otherwise, should be carefully indexed and as far as possible published in pamphlet form, with short bibliographies of the subjects most before the people.

7. The department must be entirely non-political and non-partisan or else it will be worse than useless. If you have the choice between establishing a political department and no department at all take the latter.

8. The head of the department should be trained in economics, political science, and social science in general, and should have also a good knowledge of constitutional law. He should, above all, have tact and knowledge of human nature.

9. There should be a trained draftsman connected with the department—a man who is a good lawyer and something more than a lawyer, a man who has studied legislative forms, who can draw a bill, revise a statute, and amend a bill when called upon to do so. Such a man working right with this department and the critical data which it contains will be absolutely essential.

10. Methods.—(a) Go right to the legislator, make yourself acquainted with him, study him, find anything he wants for him, never mind how trivial, accommodate him in every way. Advertise your department. Let every-

one know where it is and what it does. Go to the committees and tell them what you can do for them. (b) It is absolutely essential that you get information ahead of time or else you will be of no use in the rush. Send a circular letter out to your legislators and tell them you will get any material which will help them in their work before the session is over. The following is a sample of such a circular sent out by this department:

MADISON, Wis., Nov. 20, 1904.

DEAR SIR: The Wisconsin Legislature of 1901 authorized the Wisconsin Free Library Commission to conduct a Legislative Reference Room, and to gather and index for the use of members of the legislature and the executive officers of the state such books, reports, bills, documents and other material from this and other states as would aid them in their official duties.

The Legislative Reference Library was entirely destroyed by the fire, but much of value to the student of state affairs has been collected. We desire to make such material of the utmost use and wish you to call upon us for any aid we can give in your legislative duties.

If you will inform us of any subjects you wish to investigate, as far as we have the material, time and means, we will tell you:

1. What states have passed laws on any particular subject.
2. Where bills for similar laws are under discussion.
3. What bills on any subject have been recently introduced in our legislature.
4. Where valuable discussions of any subject may be obtained.

As far as possible, with our limited force and means, we will send you abstracts of useful material and answer any questions pertaining to legislative matters.

It is not our province to convince members of the legislature upon disputed points. We shall simply aid them to get material to study subjects in which they are interested as public officials.

Make your questions definite. Our work is entirely free, non-partisan, and non-political, and entirely confidential.

The replies to such a circular give you an idea of what is coming. Work for all you are worth on those topics, send out thousands of circular letters to experts on these topics, subscribe to clipping bureaus if necessary to secure critical data from the public at large. Gather statistics ahead. Carefully search books for significant and concise statements; if to the point copy out or tear them out and

index them. Go through the court reports and get the best opinions. (c) Get hold of libraries or individuals or professors in other states with whom you can correspond. Speed in getting things to a committee or an individual is absolutely necessary. Do not fail to use the telegraph. Get material, facts, data, etc., and get it quickly and get it to the point, boil down and digest. I can say again, the legislator does not know much about technical terms; avoid them, make things simple and clear. (d) Employ if you can during the session a good statistician. He can be of great service in dealing with financial bills, in estimating accidents from machinery, or in gathering statistical data of any kind. He should be a man who can work rapidly and accurately and work to the point. Throughout all of this work it is absolutely necessary to get all material absolutely upon the points at issue. (e) Make arrangements with all libraries in your city and libraries elsewhere for the loan of books or other material. You should have every sort of an index in your library as well as catalogs of any of the libraries with which you are corresponding. (f) A correspondent clerk and some helper to paste clippings, mount letters, etc., are necessary, especially during the legislative session. (g) Keep your place open from early in the morning till late at night. Do everything in your power to accommodate those for whom you work.

I believe that every such library established should try to specialize on one great division of legislation. If one place studies municipal government especially and another labor legislation it would be a very useful arrangement, as one could go directly to that library having the most expert knowledge on one subject. Of course a journal of comparative legislation is necessary to bring this work into co-ordination in the future. In conclusion I will say that this department in Wisconsin cost \$1500 a year for the first year and \$2500 a year for the last two years, and now has an appropriation of \$4500 a year. The cost is so insignificant because documents are on the whole very cheap, and especially because we are near the state law library and the state historical society, which kindly lend us much of their material.

In conclusion, I believe that this work has had a decided effect upon good legislation in Wisconsin. I can say truthfully that it is popular with all the members of the legislature. We have drawn or amended probably two hundred bills in this department. We have answered thirty or forty questions a day upon various topics. It is not so easy now for a man to make a false statement before a committee on any matter, as the material is apt to be sent to this department and looked into carefully. The legislator can hold his head up and speak out for himself because there is always some place to go where he is sure that he can get aid in looking up matters. He does not have depend upon what people tell him who are interested in different bills. He can easily investigate for himself and consequently there is more balance in legislation than formerly. Trained experts formerly put forth overpowering arguments. There was no means to answer them or no way or time to work them up. Now there is, and the legislator can look up the truth or untruth of every statement if he so desires. Committees, too, cover a good share of their investigation of the worth of bills investigated by this department. Committees working upon abstracts and technical subjects will have at their hand in concise form letters and opinions from all over the country from expert men. Science and theory have for the first time come to the help of the struggling legislator in a practical way.

Mrs. ADDIE F. HOMRIGHOUSE, Territorial Librarian of Oklahoma, and Commissioner of Oklahoma to the Lewis and Clark Fair, spoke on

#### OKLAHOMA AND TERRITORIAL LIBRARIES

Before taking up the subject of territorial libraries, I wish to speak to you briefly of the development of Oklahoma, which will bring me back to the original subject, and I feel that it would be a grave injustice and disloyalty to the brave hearts of her people to neglect to tell you of her wonderful growth and development, the most rapid, the most wonderful of any in the history of the United States.

About the time that Lewis and Clark started upon their journey to the Pacific, Congress commenced to discuss the Indian problem.

"What shall we do with the Indians?" was

a question often asked a century ago. A plan was finally conceived which it was thought would solve this perplexing problem, of founding an Indian empire somewhere in the far-away West in the land recently acquired from Napoleon, and about which so little was known. It was thought that if placed there, free from the white man's intrusion and influence, the Indian, unmolested and alone, could found a state and solve the problem of citizenship and civilization.

At various times during the first half of the last century Indian tribes were transferred to this empire, which had been set apart as the Indian Territory.

Oklahoma, the last commonwealth born of the Louisiana Purchase, was taken from a part of this "Indian Empire."

As no Indians were placed upon the lands in the Oklahoma country and they remained for years occupied only by herds of cattle, an irresistible crusade was commenced to induce Congress to open the country to settlement, the contention being that these lands were a part of the public domain. After years of incessant and persistent effort, the goal was reached and the people won.

Then, on the 22nd day of April, 1889, came the great race for homes. Never before in the history of states or nations was a commonwealth peopled under more novel or romantic circumstances.

Before the boomer, who, on that first memorable night slept within the borders of the newly born commonwealth, were untried experiences and unsolved problems. Hard times, poverty, battling with adverse circumstances, experiments to be made, uncertainty as to the capacity of the country, many obstacles that seemed insurmountable, confronted the early settler, but he was fortified by hope and supported by the strength of a giant resolution. Beyond the mountains of difficulty he saw the fertile valley of success.

With brave hearts and strong hands the Oklahoma pioneer faced the embarrassments of the new lands.

They brought but little of this world's goods with them, for they possessed but little. They did, however, bring with them a kind of riches more precious than gold—good character, hopeful hearts, clear heads, and strong hands.

They were destined victors. While in these humble homes there were not many luxuries and hard times were experienced, in these homes were hope and faith—hope in the future and faith in their own efforts to succeed. But this was all sixteen years ago. The hand of magic—the magic of American industry and courage—touched the dugout, the sod house and the prairie cottage and transformed them into splendid homes.

Our homes are happy and prosperous. We are an educated people, we are a happy people, we have wealth, we have health, and being healthy we are honest.

Oklahoma is, as has been suggested, the youngest child of that splendid family of commonwealths bequeathed to our nation by the Louisiana purchase, but while last she is not least, not least in moral, intellectual, and material development, not least in the diversity and greatness of her resources. Oklahoma is the midway of the continent. She is the central point between the east and the west, as well as the point where the north and south meet and shake the hand of friendship.

With all the progress of Oklahoma came the demand for greater educational facilities. Oklahoma is equal to any emergency, and at present there is more money spent for educational purposes than for all other expenses combined. I wish I had the time to tell you of our great educational institutions, our universities, colleges and various institutions of learning, together with the splendid public school system.

Oklahoma has reserved for public college, school and public building purposes over two million acres of land, which at a conservative estimate is worth \$25,000,000, and the past year there has been distributed \$1.25 per capita of school population throughout the territory, the same being the net proceeds for the leasing of common school lands.

Following up this line of progress came the demand for libraries and we have them scattered all over Oklahoma. Oklahoma has six Carnegie libraries. Our laws provide for the purchase and maintenance of a library in every city, town and school district in the territory, thus providing a library for the use of every school child in Oklahoma.

The Oklahoma university at Norman has a

well equipped library and reading room with over 10,000 volumes. The Agricultural and Mechanical college at Stillwater has a library of 10,000 volumes and several well equipped reading rooms. The Northwestern Normal at Alva, the Central Normal school at Edmond, the Preparatory school at Tonkawa all have large libraries and reading rooms, also the Military academy and Epworth University at Oklahoma City, as well as a large number of other denominational institutions scattered throughout the territory.

The Oklahoma legislature of 1893 passed a law instituting the "Oklahoma library." This library is primarily a law library and was instituted for the purpose of placing such information within the reach of the territorial, judicial and legislative branch of the government as would equip them for the highest and most intellectual service of the territory. The increase of the library has been rapid and continuous; from what the first librarian called a "pocket edition," it has grown to many thousand volumes. It has been the chief aim of the management to make this institution as valuable as possible to all its patrons; much has been accomplished in this direction, as shown by the large number of attorneys from all parts of both Oklahoma and the Indian territory, as well as adjoining states who come here to consult its volumes.

The Oklahoma library has proven a boon to many a struggling young lawyer who came west to make his way alone in the world, usually his stock in trade including his diploma, the laws of his native state and a firm determination to succeed. Here willing hearts, ready hands and open volumes awaited him, and instead of remaining a "briefless barrister," he has climbed the heights of legal fame.

On our library shelves are to be found the supreme court reports of all the states and in the original print. All of the West Reporter system, the Lawyer's Co-operative Company's publications, the English reports, the Canadian reports, a full line of text books, laws, and many other law publications, besides many reference and miscellaneous books. Our library is a United States depository.

We have over 25,000 volumes, valued at \$80,000. Our Oklahoma publications are very much in demand.

Our legislature appropriates very liberally for the library, as it does for all the educational purposes and the money received from the sale of the Oklahoma publications also creates a library fund which can be used for any need of the library.

We do not have our own library building, nor can we erect one while we remain a territory.

Mr. GALBREATH: May I ask how much the legislature appropriated for the use of the library?

Mrs. HOMRIGHOUSE: It appropriated \$4000 for the purchase of books, all we asked for, and then \$500 annually for a furniture fund, and we did not even have any place to put the furniture. We are in a building adjoining the chief justice's office, a rented building; it is a poor building, but the best we could get at the time. We had no offices for state officers until recently. The main thing we lack is room. We have several thousand volumes piled away in store rooms that are not accessible at all.

Mr. GALBREATH: Was this \$4000 for the starting of the library or as an annual appropriation for books?

Mrs. HOMRIGHOUSE: \$2000 annual appropriation for the purchase of books. Our library was started in 1893, but they did not do anything, scarcely purchased any books, until two or three years afterward; and they had never appropriated enough salary for the librarian for them to be able to use her whole time for the library. Two years ago the legislature paid me the compliment of raising my salary without asking, and I was the only public territorial official in the territory to have it raised.

Mr. BRIGHAM: Is it your purpose to build up a general reference library of miscellaneous books?

Mrs. HOMRIGHOUSE: No, it is more of a law library, and they are talking of making it the Supreme Court Library. You see, we have a good public library, a Carnegie library, in the city, and they do not need that as much as a law collection.

MELVIL DEWEY spoke on

#### THE IDEAL STATE LIBRARY IN AN IDEAL LOCATION

Mr. DEWEY: I am always glad to talk about this question of the ideal library. In the first

place, in regard to its location. Most of us assume that the state library is necessarily at the capitol. I begin to doubt whether that is so. I am inclined to think that in a good many cases either the center of population or the state university would be a better location. For 17 years we have been trying to get our state legislature and officers to use the state library more. We have met with a considerable success. But I can see that nine-tenths of that work could have been done if we had been at a considerable distance. The number of books that they use is very limited, and this use is a very small factor in our work. I am sure I would never put the state library in the capitol building. A library is a bad thing to be put in a building with any other institution. The growth is so phenomenal that it is bound to crowd the other departments and to create more or less jealousy. It takes a mile of new shelving every year to hold the books and publications that come in to us. We have filled every nook and corner; we have knocked holes in partitions wherever we found a hollow space and filled them up and stacked books there; we have got an old malt house with about 200,000 volumes in it; we have got about a thousand pine cases distributed through our building, and miles of electric light wire running around—all the facilities for a first-class bonfire. We cannot grow any more, and we are going to choke in our own fat long before we get a new building.

It is clear to me that the location of the state library should not be in the capitol except as a beginning in a small state. Whether it should be in a building immediately adjoining it, with ample provision for growth, so that the state officers and courts could get at the library, or whether a small working library, adequate for legislative purposes should be kept in the capitol while the state's great library should be at the best central position, is a question. If there is a state university I incline strongly to that.

Now as to the ideal building. I am willing to concede all that is said about the educative value of the great architectural pile—that the state can afford to build it, that it does exert an influence—but I am always brought face to face with my own building, a million-and-a-half dollars spent on our staircase that goes

up through the library and is never used by anybody; there are four elevators. The space that staircase occupies is large enough to have housed more than half a million books handsomely, and the cost of the staircase put at interest would have given us a thousand dollars a week income for all eternity to spend on books. I am inclined to see the ideal state library as a great warehouse building. I want a dignified, simple, fire-proof building, with heat, light, ventilation, and conveniences for work, the very best that can be made; but without a dollar for elaborate display. Of course, it should have good lines, dignified and simple, but should be of a plain fire-proof construction and more like a great, substantial warehouse, like the trust companies that rent out their safes and preserve valuables; its effect would be that of a huge safe, to protect and preserve to posterity these valuable books. I incline more and more to the reading room on top of the building, especially in a city. That was a great heresy twenty-five years ago, but even then I insisted that you got better light and better air, more freedom from dust and noise, and if you were coming into a building to stay any length of time it would pay to jump on an elevator and go up above the noise, dampness and dust. It has the further advantage, that you can stack your books on the solid foundation up to as high a point as you want to go, then spread the reading room right on top, and go down to the books through the center.

My thought of an ideal state library, then, is a great magazine of books in a simple fire-proof building, with a solid core of books, with modern systems of lighting, and over the whole thing a big reading room. The whole circumference of the building would be out against the light, the dark heart of it would be solid books, and over the top of it the reading room.

The state library should be the book department of the state. I have said this over and over again. The state has a large interest in publishing as well as in preserving books. One of the most common sources of fraud and waste that we have is the contracts made with state printers who spend money for books that nobody wants and then fail to print books that

are wanted. If we can get state libraries as thoroughly out of politics as possible, and have them handle all details relating to the books—publication, distribution, cataloging, and the supervision of paper and binding—with results at a minimum cost, it would be the best thing for the state. The state library is the natural place for a clearing house for duplicates for the state. And the state library of the future is bound to include the work of the state library commissions themselves. It is a great work to establish libraries in isolated places, but my conception of an ideal state library commission is that it is a body of men entrusted with the state's library interests.

Now, I just want to emphasize what I have said so many times, the growing conviction that we never will accomplish the things that we have to do in librarianship until we look at the whole field and not at pieces of it. One man looks at one side, makes a point and does a good thing; it is a good thing and ought to be done; another in an opposite direction does the same; and we are growing gradually and there is progress every year. But you have got to put in all the wheels. We have got to face the whole thing, and that centers in the state library. I take it that is what the state library is. That is what the state librarian is. He ought to be the officer competent to be the head executive for the library work of the state. We know perfectly well that some of us are not fitted to do all these things, but the *ideal* library should have an ideal librarian, and that should be the man who can be the executive officer for the library interests of the state. Here is a law library, a miscellaneous library, the state commission work, and a body that is looking after the study clubs, expansion, teaching—those are all simple cogs in the general machine; the ideal library must take up the functions of the whole state work, and be ready to respond to the call of any citizen of the state, young or old, and its great function is going to be to break down the barriers between the citizens of the state and any good book which they wish to read. (*Applause.*)

Mr. BRIGHAM: I think, as Dr. Dewey has said, that in the newer states it is probably

the best thing to have the library in the capitol building, but there comes a time when we must take a broader view, and in Iowa we are working our way out of the capitol building. But I do not think it is wise for us to part company with the entire state library. Our supreme court is in direct connection with our library and the lawyers of the state who frequent the supreme court frequent the library, and I think there must either be a division of the library into a miscellaneous library and a law and document library or we must scatter. Now with us our policy is to scatter, although it is a policy of necessity rather than of choice. If I had my choice I would have the capitol so large that we might have our documents, our law and our miscellaneous books all together or in adjoining apartments, but this is impossible, and I do not think it policy to divide the management of the library. I am agreed with Dr. Dewey in that library interests that are supposed to stand for all time should be under one general management, and this leads me to explain why I differ with him as to the library commission. I think a library commission is not for all time. This is an era of library building, a period of growth and development and the work calls for missionaries in the field, and our permanent library board as constituted—made up of members of the supreme court, the secretary of state, the state superintendent, and the governor—were not interested in library commission work. I asked for a library commission that we might have a second board, a board made up of people who were working outside, who were interested in the women's club movement. Our library commission has taken hold of its special work with an interest which is a continual gratification to me. We were fortunate in the selection of our commission's secretary and she has gone ahead and done a wonderful work in our state. Now, that brings me back to the necessity of a division with us. We have not room for the whole thing. We have our library commission in the basement. We are building a large building, the wing of which is used as a historical department. The miscellaneous portion of our library will go over to that large building. It will probably cost

from three to five hundred thousand dollars. The library commission will occupy the basement and we will have two centers of influence, one centering in the state capitol, the other reaching out from our miscellaneous building, and my present judgment is that this whole work will be regarded as under the general supervision of the state librarian.

Now, if I may be permitted to say a little about the building. I believe that Dr. Dewey is right about architectural features, but I think that the state should have a pride beyond the mere storehouse idea. I believe that in this three to five hundred thousand dollar building which we are erecting and will soon occupy, there should be a working library, a library that every citizen of the state who visits our capitol will be glad to see and will feel glad to think he owns. But back of that, for the future, there should be a storehouse built along the lines that Dr. Dewey suggests, a storehouse with which we shall have direct connection by pneumatic tubes or some other way. But let us make the state library not only a useful building, reaching out to every part of the state, but also a beautiful building which shall suggest to the imagination all that comes to mind to lovers of books when the word book is mentioned.

C. W. ANDREWS: The question of building has been in my mind for ten years. Curiously enough, though, my conclusions, except as regards the depth of my aversion to architectural display, are those of Mr. Dewey. I went to Chicago a believer in the departmental system, probably from the influence of my work at the Institute of Technology; but my own observation of the impossibility under our present budgets of providing for the trained assistants necessary to carry out the departmental system in a public library, and more especially of the impossibility of classifying your readers to correspond with the classification of your books, makes me a thorough convert to the single reading-room system, except possibly as it may be modified for certain specific purposes, as for the specific class of medicine. In a state library, which would include the law library, it would be an utter impossibility to separate readers. The impossibility of classifying your readers

is not fully understood. If a man goes to read American history, it is easy to say that you have an American history room, and he goes in there; but as likely as not he goes to read American history in connection with English history, and thus his books are in two rooms and you have all the inconveniences of a division of material and do not serve the reader as well as you would if you had a single delivery desk, a single catalog and a single reference librarian with an efficient staff.

I have also come to believe in the plan of a reading room on top. The diagrams which I have with me, of the proposed new building for the Crerar Library, embody much of what Mr. Dewey has said. In the John Crerar Library our experiments with our floor below show that we ought to be able to serve the farthest book of a million volumes from our delivery desk within three minutes—by a simple up-and-down service and the ordinary runner service at the end. That is ahead of the present Library of Congress service which takes, I think, five minutes to do the same.

Mr. HENRY: In placing the reading room on the upper floor, would you have skylight or sidelights?

Mr. ANDREWS: I am going to refer that to our consulting architect. The actual choice may depend quite largely on the style of architecture adopted for that room. One of my friends, who is an architect, thinks a barrel vault with lights in the vault would give a beautiful effect and a beautiful light. Personally, I have always supposed that clear sunlight was the best.

Mr. GILLIS: The California State Library is similarly situated to that of New York, the building being so crowded with commissions and state officers and the state library that they are scattered now all around through the state, and at the last session of the legislature there was nearly a riot over the lack of space, and lack of committee rooms. At that time the question of a new library building was agitated and finally a compromise was effected by appropriating \$352,000 for increasing the capacity of the present building, probably by raising the roof.

The PRESIDENT: There are so many state li-

brarians now talking about separate buildings or enlarged ones, and as it is useless to set a hen after she is through wanting to set, it seems to me it would be a good idea at this time to appoint a committee to report and set in motion some standard recommendations for state libraries.

Mr. GALBREATH: In view of the fact that many of us have this problem to solve for ourselves within a comparatively short time, a committee appointed to look after plans for state libraries might render very efficient service to our profession.

Mr. HENRY: If we could have some plain, clear statement of just the essential facts, like we have had from Mr. Dewey and Mr. Andrews, and add to it from time to time as ideas developed with us, it might make a basis of judgment and of action; not that probably any one would follow it individually, but it would be helpful to get suggestions from all.

It was *Voted* that the president appoint a committee of three to prepare a special report to be presented at the next session, embodying the fundamental ideas for an ideal reference or state library building.

The PRESIDENT: I would like to appoint on that committee Mr. Dewey, Mr. Andrews, and Mr. Galbreath, with the understanding that they have power to formulate such a report as they think is for the best interests of our Association.

The president announced the appointment as members of the committee on WAYS AND MEANS to consult with Miss Hasse, the old committee: Mr. Montgomery, Pennsylvania; Mr. Godard, Connecticut; Mr. Henry, Indiana, and Miss Oakley, Wisconsin, supplemented by the following: Mr. Dewey, New York; Mr. Chase, New Hampshire; Mr. Owen, Alabama, and Mr. Andrews, Illinois. This committee on ways and means will take up the question of the bibliography of state official literature, whether it shall be cards or books, and see what arrangements can be made with Miss Hasse and with the several states.

#### ATTENDANCE AT MEETINGS

The PRESIDENT: At this meeting we have had two surprises. We have been surprised

at seeing some present who are present, and surprised that we do not see some whom we expected, and who ought to be present. So the question is raised, How can we, for the best interests of our Association, get the attendance of all those who ought to be here. I will ask Mr. Gillis if he will present the subject.

Mr. GILLIS: My idea about an association of state librarians is that it should be one where all the state librarians should meet together—not where half a dozen should congregate and attend to the business for all the rest. It seems to me that the best way to bring about a full meeting of the state librarians is to take up the question with the state governments and show to them the importance to their own state as well as to other states of having all state librarians present at these conventions. If that can be brought about, instead of the librarians determining for themselves whether they are able to raise the money to go or not, it would be made their business to go for the interest of their own department of the state government. I suggest that this Association take up the question with the different state governments, and that the general membership of the Library Association present here this evening take the matter up with their own boards at home and have them communicate with other boards, state boards, and boards of library trustees, and urge upon them the necessity and benefit of attending these meetings. As far as the board of trustees of California are concerned, I know they believe in this and will do anything possible to aid in this result. It seems to me that if there is united action and the state boards are convinced that these men are not going off on a junketing trip, but are going for business and for the benefit of their state governments, there ought not to be any trouble in getting them to send them. The expense is comparatively small, and if it is felt necessary to guard against a large expenditure the amount can be limited. In order to bring about some action, I move that the membership committee of this association be authorized to take up this question in the way that seems best to it with the state library boards throughout the United States. *Voted.*

#### PUBLICATION OF PROCEEDINGS

The PRESIDENT: In regard to the publishing of our proceedings, it has been thought that it would be better if we could embody in the regular volume of the A. L. A. transactions the report and proceedings of our own association. Satisfactory arrangements have been made with the executive committee of the A. L. A. whereby we can have our proceedings published in accordance with the resolution which was passed at our last meeting. They will allow us a number of pages without charge, as though we were a section of the A. L. A., and then whatever extra there may be they would charge for just the same as a regular printer. They will also furnish 500 copies of separates, with a separate title page and covers. I think that the matter might be properly left with the executive committee, with power to see that the arrangement be carried out. *Voted.*

#### ELECTION OF OFFICERS

The PRESIDENT: The question of the election of the officers nominated by our nominating committee is now before you: for president, John P. Kennedy; first vice-president, J. L. Gillis; second vice-president, Mary C. Spencer; secretary-treasurer, Minnie M. Oakley.

Mr. BRIGHAM: I move the report of the nominating committee be received and adopted, and that the secretary be authorized to cast the ballot of the Association for the officers named. *Voted.*

#### HONORARY MEMBERSHIP

Mr. GILLIS: I understand that Miss Ahern, editor of *Public Libraries*, has been publishing our proceedings, and has been very active and very kind in assisting this association in the past in many ways, and now that it is thought best to publish our proceedings in connection with the proceedings of the A. L. A., it seems to me that some recognition of her services is only fair. I would suggest that Miss Ahern be elected an honorary member of this association, for services rendered and for her interest in this association, which will continue, and for her assistance which we will have at all times. *Voted.*

Adjourned *sine die*.

ESTABLISHED 1855

**AMMON & MACKEL****Successors to Leggat Bros.****Largest Book Store in the World****LIBRARIES SUPPLIED CHEAPER THAN BY ANY OTHER HOUSE****New Illustrated Editions of Standard Authors**

This entire line of standard authors is well printed from clear type on good paper, uniform in size and style of binding, many of the sets being printed from entirely new plates. Each volume contains an etching or photogravure frontispiece with printed tissue, together with a large number of wood-cut and half-tone illustrations and rubricated title-page. Bound in silk ribbed cloth, large 12mo,  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{2}$ , gilt top, with head-bands, full gilt back and gilt side, making all together one of the most satisfactory library editions ever published, at the uniform price of 65 cents per vol.

*SOLD IN COMPLETE SETS ONLY*

BALZAC, Honore de .....	18	volumes, with	93	illustrations
BULWER-LYTTON .....	15	"	108	"
CARLYLE, Thomas.....	10	"	74	"
DICKENS, Charles.....	15	"	300	"
DUMAS, Alexandre .....	15	"	106	"
ELIOT, George .....	8	"	52	"
FIELDING, Henry.....	7	"	48	"
GOETHE, J. W. Von.....	5	"	5	"
GUIZOT'S France.....	8	"	200	"
HUGO, Victor.....	10	"	50	"
IRVING, Washington.....	10	"	119	"
LAMB, Charles.....	5	"	37	"
MACAULAY, T. B., Essays..	3	"	46	"
MARRYAT, Capt. Frederick..	12	"	72	"
POE, Edgar Allan .....	6	"	38	"
RUSKIN, John.....	13	"	273	"
SCHILLER, Frederick.....	4	"	4	"
SCOTT, Sir Walter.....	12	"	124	"
THACKERAY, W. M.....	10	"	260	"

**81 Chambers and 63 Reade Streets**

Four Doors West of Broadway

NEW YORK CITY

# London Agency for American Libraries

**EDW. G. ALLEN & SON, Ltd.,**

**28 HENRIETTA ST., Covent Garden, LONDON.**

## **Special Notice to Librarians.**

**British Catalogues of New and Old Books posted by every mail.**

**Books sent by Mail, Parcel, or as Heavy Consignments.**

**Advance Auction Catalogues of Rare Book Sales.**

**Newspapers, Scientific Serials and Periodicals supplied promptly by mail  
or otherwise.**

**Librarians who require Books from Great Britain are advised to lose no  
time in stocking their shelves.**

**British published Books are becoming daily scarcer, owing mainly to  
the enormous increase of Public Libraries, and the widely spreading  
demand for British published Books.**

**The following opinion was recently received from a correspondent:**

"For some five or six and thirty years you have given us a service which in point of intelligence, accuracy and promptness could not in my opinion be surpassed. We have never had occasion to correct an account or to complain of delay. The various duties of collecting blue-books, pamphlets, continuations, rare books, etc., and of binding and shipping, have been discharged with energy, rapidity and economy. Your advice has always been sound and to our advantage; and I must add that my most cordial acknowledgment is due to you for your constant patience and courtesy in the tasks I have so often gratuitously imposed on you—*in re*, case of public men visiting London and requiring assistance and advice. Wishing you every success in your affairs."

**EDW. G. ALLEN believes that he may fairly claim to be a Benefactor to the Intellectual Life of America, having, during his long experience of Library Work, shipped to American Libraries over two million Books, of course involving a very large expenditure of money.**

**1856—1905.**

# AMERICAN LIBRARY ASSOCIATION

Publishing Board, 10½ Beacon St. Boston

**OBJECT: To Secure the Preparation and Publication of Catalogs, Indexes, and other Bibliographic Aids.**

## BOOKS

**Literature of American History.** Edited by J. N. LARNED. \$6.00  
(Postage 30 cents.)

*Supplement for 1901.* Edited by PHILIP P. WELLS. \$1.00. (Postage 10c.)

*For Continuation See Below under Catalog Cards.*

**Guide to Reference Books.** By ALICE B. KROEGER. \$1.25. (Postage 10c.)

**Books for Girls and Women.** Edited by GEORGE ILES. 90 cents.  
(Postage 10 cents.)

**Reading for the Young.** Supplement by M. E. and A. L. SARGENT.  
50 cents. (Postage 10 cents.)

**List of French Fiction.** By Mme. CORNU and WILLIAM BEER. 5 cents.

**Books for Boys and Girls.** By CAROLINE M. HEWINS. New Edition,  
Revised. 15 cents; \$5.00 per 100.

**A. L. A. Booklist** (*monthly*), except in June, July, August, and September.  
50 cents per year; \$2.00 per 100 copies of each issue.

**A. L. A. Index to General Literature.** New Edition. \$10.00. (Postage 52c.)

**A. L. A. Index to Portraits.** *In preparation.*

**Subject Headings for Use in Dictionary Catalogs.** \$2.00. (Postage 12 cents.)

**Library Tracts on Subjects Pertaining to the Establishment and Maintenance of Public Libraries.**

- |   |   |               |
|---|---|---------------|
| 1. Why do we need a public library?   | } \$1.00 per 100 if ordered in lots<br>of 50 or more. | 5 cents each. |
| 2. How to start a library. By G. E. WIRE.   |   |               |
| 3. Traveling libraries. By F. A. HUTCHINS.  |   |               |
| 4. Library rooms and buildings. By C. C. SOULE.   |   |               |
| 5. Notes from the art section of a library. By C. A. CUTTER. 5 cents each; \$2.00<br>per 100. |   |               |
| 6. Essentials in library administration. By L. E. STEARNS. 15 cents each; \$5.00<br>per 100.  |   |               |

## CATALOG CARDS

**1. For Various Sets and Books of Composite Authorship.** 75c. per 100 cards.

*The following sets only can now be supplied:*

Johns Hopkins university studies, vols. 1-15. \$2.44.

U. S. Geological survey. Bulletins, 1883-1897. \$2.78.

American academy of political and social science. Annals, 1890-1901. \$5.88.

Bibliographica, 3 vols. \$1.31.

British parliamentary papers, 1896-99. \$13.39. For 1900, \$1.86. *To be continued.*

Warner library of the world's best literature. \$6.00.

Massachusetts public documents, 1900-1902. \$1.60.

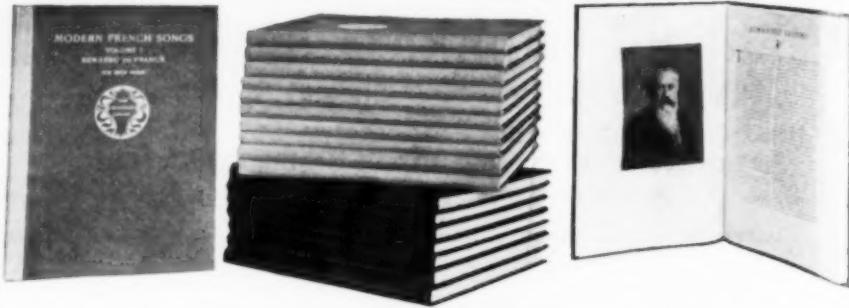
University of Chicago. Decennial publications. Series I. \$1.40.

Old South leaflets, vols. 1-6. \$2.45.

**2. For 250 Current Periodical Publications.** Subscription (a) for complete series, \$2.50 per 100 titles; (b) for cards for selected periodicals, \$4.00 per 100 titles. Subscriptions may begin at any time, but back cards cannot be supplied.

**3. For 21 Bibliographic Serials.** Price same as for series 2.

**4. For Current Books on English and American History.** These titles are also printed in pamphlet form. The American history titles, beginning with 1902, form the continuation of Larned's Literature of American History. The English titles go back to 1897. Price, \$2.00 per year; pamphlet, \$1.00.



## The MUSICIANS LIBRARY

A library not only for musicians, but for all who believe in music and who cherish musical ideals. It is designed to include the masterpieces of song and piano music; to gather into a uniform series of volumes the best works of the best composers.

### SPECIAL FEATURES

Each volume is carefully edited by an authority or composer represented who is at the same time an enthusiast on the subject.

Each volume contains the best obtainable portrait of the composer or composers.

Each volume is enriched by an elaborate critical introduction, possessing genuine literary value.

With the music is given, as far as known, the date of the composition, and the contents, when possible, are arranged chronologically.

The various song volumes are issued in two editions,—one for high voice and one for low voice, thus bringing the best song literature within the reach of all. Whenever possible the original key is named.

*No library should be without these matchless volumes*

### VOCAL NUMBERS

#### JOHANNES BRAHMS

*Forty Songs.* Edited by JAMES HUNEKER.

#### ROBERT FRANZ

*Fifty Songs.* Edited by W. F. APTHORP.

#### FRANZ SCHUBERT

*Fifty Songs.* Edited by HENRY T. FINCK.

#### ROBERT SCHUMANN

*Fifty Songs.* Edited by W. J. HENDERSON.

#### RICHARD WAGNER

*Lyrics for Soprano.* Edited by CARL ARMBRUSTER.

#### RICHARD WAGNER

*Lyrics for Tenor.* Edited by CARL ARMBRUSTER.

#### FIFTY MASTERSONGS

*By Twenty Composers.* Edited by HENRY T. FINCK.

#### MODERN FRENCH SONGS

*Vol. I, Remberg to Franck.*

*Vol. II, Georges to Widor.* Edited by PHILIP HALE.

#### SEVENTY SCOTTISH SONGS

Edited with accompaniments by HELEN HOPEKIRK.

#### SONGS BY THIRTY AMERICANS

Edited by RUFERT HUGHES.

### PIANO NUMBERS

#### FRÉDÉRIC CHOPIN

*Forty Piano Compositions.* Edited by JAMES HUNEKER.

#### S. COLERIDGE-TAYLOR

*Twenty-Four Negro Melodies.* Transcribed for the Piano by the Composer; Preface by BOOKER T. WASHINGTON.

#### FRANZ LISZT

*Ten Hungarian Rhapsodies.* Edited by AUGUST SPANUTH and JOHN ORTH.

#### FRANZ LISZT

*Twenty Original Piano Compositions.* Edited by AUGUST SPANUTH.

#### FRANZ LISZT

*Twenty Piano Transcriptions.* Edited by AUGUST SPANUTH.

#### ROBERT SCHUMANN

*Fifty Piano Pieces.* Edited by XAVER SCHARWENKA.

#### RICHARD WAGNER

*Selections from the Music Dramas.* Arranged for the Piano by OTTO SINGER.

Preface by RICHARD ALDRICH.

### OTHER VOLUMES IN PREPARATION

*Price each, in heavy paper, cloth back, \$1.50; in cloth, full gilt, \$2.50, post-paid.*

This compilation is the result of the growing importance of music in library work. The value of music as a refining influence can hardly be overestimated. It awakens, stimulates and develops the esthetic nature and opens to the learner a literature which appeals not only to the emotions but to the intellect as well. Librarians who are already interested in music will find the labor of collecting suitable material simplified by this series. To those who are about to install this important department The Musicians Library presents a method involving the least expense yet including everything necessary for completeness.

To libraries subscribing for the series we make a special offer, the terms of which will be quoted on request. A descriptive booklet and sample type and music pages will be sent free, postpaid to any address.

**OLIVER DITSON COMPANY, BOSTON**

# CEDRIC CHIVERS

## Bookbinder

(Of Bath, England)

has established book-binding workshops at 1242 Fulton Street, Brooklyn, N. Y., which he proposes to devote entirely to the binding of books for Public Libraries.

Profiting by 20 years' constant experience and experiment with public library binding, he is able to offer books to Librarians so bound that they will not require repairing or rebinding.

Librarians will perhaps appreciate the economy and value of this work when they understand that a book supplied in Chivers' binding from the sheets will be rebound free of cost if it does not protect the book until its pages are too dirty for further service.

---

CEDRIC CHIVERS Bookbinder  
Bookseller 1242 Fulton Street  
Brooklyn, N. Y.

*Catalogues will be sent to Librarians on application*

---

Any recently published book may be had in this binding.

Books which the Librarian anticipates will require rebinding within two or three years should be bought in Chivers' binding from the sheets.

## THE AMERICAN NEWS COMPANY, BOOK DEPARTMENT.

HAVING successfully conducted an extensive Library Department for several years, handling with satisfaction the entire library business of some of the largest libraries of the country, we call your attention to the elaborate facilities at our disposal, and to the prompt and complete despatch of Library orders. A request for estimate on any miscellaneous list of publications will receive special attention. Books published abroad are secured within a very short time after order is placed—our branch houses in London, Paris, Berlin, as well as two Canadian houses, enable us to accomplish this.

We solicit correspondence, and extend a cordial invitation to all interested in Free, Public, School, Circulating, or Private Libraries to visit our mammoth establishment.

Yours very respectfully,

THE AMERICAN NEWS COMPANY,

39-41 CHAMBERS STREET, NEW YORK.

BENJAMIN FRANKLIN STEVENS.

HENRY JOHN BROWN.

## B. F. STEVENS & BROWN, American Library and Literary Agents.

**T**HIS Agency was established in 1864 for supplying American Public Libraries, Institutions, and Book Collectors, with English and Continental Books, Manuscripts, Drawings, Philosophical Apparatus, etc., at the lowest London prices.

Special attention is paid to the selection and purchase of rare old books and manuscripts. Auction sales are carefully watched and good knowledge kept of the stocks of the old Booksellers of Europe.

Lists of Desiderata have the best attention and Librarians are respectfully requested to test the value of the Agency by sending trial orders or by submitting lists for Estimates for goods to be delivered, either free in London or New York, as desired.

Auction Catalogues when printed in advance and Catalogues issued by Publishers and Second-hand Booksellers are mailed to Customers when desired.

Large shipments are sent by cheapest and quickest route, or as ordered. Small shipments are made weekly through our New York Agency, at a minimum of expense and trouble to purchasers, or single books are sent by mail on receipt of order.

Special attention is given to Bindings in all styles.

Periodicals are supplied either direct by mail from London or by mail from New York Agency at lowest rates for prompt and efficient service. Send for Lists.

Payments may be made either direct to London or in U. S. Currency through our New York Agency.

**B. F. STEVENS & BROWN, 4 Trafalgar Square, Charing Cross, London, W. C.**  
New York Agency, 45 William Street.

**Permit Me**

to introduce an  
outline picture  
of myself,

# Higgins' Eternal Ink



at your service. I write true black, stay black forever, and am proof to age, air, sunshine, chemicals, and fire. I am the only lineal descendant of the everlasting writing ink of the ancients, and am worthy of my ancestry.

*Ask your Dealer for me, or send 10c. for prepaid sample by mail to*

**CHAS. M. HIGGINS & CO., Mfrs.,**

MAIN OFFICE: 271 Ninth St., BROOKLYN, N. Y.  
FACTORY: 240-244 Eighth St., U. S. A. New York, Chicago, London.

**A**RE the leaves of your library books torn? Our transparent Adhesive Paper or Adhesive Tape will mend them perfectly.

Are the book covers loosened or broken? Our Adhesive Cloth on the inside and Silk Finish Adhesive Cloth on the outside will make them good as new.

Do the leaves ever tear out at the sewing? If it's a short tear, our Loose-Leaf Binder, or a long tear, our Success Binder, will fasten securely.

Our Book Repair Outfit contains all of the above articles. Put up in neat boxes. Every librarian should have a box. Will double the life of your books. Sample Box 25c. Mention *Library Journal*.

*CATALOGUE AND SAMPLES SENT FOR THE ASKING.*

*We want your order. Goes prepaid. Try us next.*

**GAYLORD BROS. & SYRACUSE, N. Y.**  
**Makers of Book Repair Specialties**

NEW YORK:  
27 and 29 West 23d St.

## G. P. Putnam's Sons, LIBRARY AGENTS.

LONDON:  
24 Bedford St., Stra

**M**ESSRS. PUTNAM have peculiar facilities for handling all library business intelligently and to the best advantage of their customers. Their Branch House in London (through which they receive English orders for American books) enables them to supply, promptly, English books, without the commission usually paid by American dealers.

Their extensive miscellaneous and retail business makes it practicable to buy all books at the lowest prices, to carry a large stock of standard books in every department of literature, and to keep in touch with the current publications of the day. Their business experience covers more than half a century.



## NEUMANN BROTHERS

Established 1879

## Library Bookbinders

142-144 East 59th Street, New York

Between Third and Lexington Avenues

We make a specialty of the correct arranging and lettering of works in foreign languages

SPECIAL ORDER WORK IN CLOTH AND ALL KINDS OF LEATHER

Estimates Given

## The Annual Literary Index, 1904

Including Periodicals, American and English; Essays, Book-Chapters, etc.; with Author-Index, Bibliographies, Necrology, and Index to Dates of Principal Events. Edited by W. I. FLETCHER and R. R. BOWKER, with the co-operation of members of the American Library Association and of the *Library Journal* staff.

*A Useful Work of Reference for Bookseller, Librarian, and the General Reader*

THE ANNUAL LITERARY INDEX contains: (1) The index to periodical literature for the year 1904, being the annual supplement to "Poole's Index to Periodical Literature," 1897-1903; (2) An index to essays and book-chapters in composite books of 1904, being the annual supplement to the new edition of Fletcher's "A. L. A. Index to General Literature," published in 1901; (3) An author-index, both to periodical articles and to book-chapters; (4) A list of bibliographies issued in 1904; (5) A necrology of authors for 1904, extremely useful to catalogers; (6) An index of dates of events in 1904, furnishing a useful guide to the daily press.

One vol., cloth, similar to "Poole's Index" and the "A. L. A. Index," \$3.50 net

Address the OFFICE OF THE PUBLISHERS' WEEKLY,  
P. O. Box 943. 298 Broadway, New York

## SHERWOOD'S

144 Fulton Street, - - - New York

Warner's (Chas. Dudley) **Library of World's Best Literature.** 31 vols., half morocco, \$37.50.

**Century Dictionary.** Half and three-quarter morocco.  
All dates. Send for price list.

Bancroft's **History of Pacific States.** 39 vols.,  
sheep, \$39.00.

**Encyclopædias** of all kinds constantly on hand. Write  
for list.

**Large stock of old and out-of-print Books.** Send  
us your want lists.

### **WATCH FOR OUR NEXT AUCTION SALE**

### **BOOKS OF ALL PUBLISHERS**

carried in our stock, which is larger and more general than  
that of any other house in the United States.

### **LIBRARY ORDERS**

given prompt and intelligent service. Our large stock and  
extensive library experience enable us to give valuable aid  
and advice to libraries and librarians.

### **CATALOGUE CARDS AND CARD CABINETS**

We carry a special line and will be glad to furnish a price  
list.

*Library Department*

**A. C. McCLURG & COMPANY, CHICAGO**

## THE STEVENS FILE

Adjustable. Reversible. The most durable. No metal to mar furniture. No parts to get lost. No parts wear out and need replacing. Bass wood,  $3\frac{1}{2}$  ounces; Oak, 6 ounces. The minor stick never becomes detached unless made to do so. Impaling pins cannot push through. **SCHOOLEY NOVELTY CO., Homestead, Pa.**

## DIRECTORY OF LIBRARY SUPPLIES.

## ADHESIVE PAPER, ADHESIVE CLOTH, AND GUMMED BOOK POCKETS.

Gaylord Bros., 117 Eberson Bldg., Syracuse, N. Y.  
BINDING.

Angel Guardian Press, Boston, Mass.  
H. Blackwell, 10th St. and University Pl., N. Y. City.

Cedric Chivers, Bath, England.  
A. Geist, 435 6th Ave., N. Y. City.  
H. Jackel, 81 4th Ave., N. Y. City.  
Neumann Bros., 142-144 E. 59th St., N. Y. City.  
J. F. Tapley Co., 35 Bleeker St., N. Y. City.  
J. Rufus Wales, Marlboro, Mass.

BOOK COVERS, LABELS AND BINDERS.  
P. F. Van Everen, 60 Ann St., N. Y. City.  
Weis Binder Co., Toledo, O.

## BOOK STACKS.

Art Metal Construction Co., Jamestown, N. Y.  
Clarke & Baker, 258 Canal St., N. Y. City.  
J. B. Cornell Iron Works, N. Y. City.  
Library Bureau, 530 Atlantic Ave., Boston.  
Snead & Co., Jersey City, N. J.

CARBON PRINTS AND PICTURES.  
Braun, Clement & Co., 5th Ave., N. Y. City.  
Cosmos Picture Co., 266 B'way, N. Y. City.  
Perry Pictures Co., Malden, Mass.

CARD AND FILING CABINETS, ETC.  
Clarke & Baker, 258 Canal St., N. Y. City.  
C. C. Dilts, N. Y. City.  
Globe Wernicke Co., 380 B'way, N. Y. City.  
Library Bureau, 530 Atlantic Ave., Boston.  
A. C. McClurg & Co., 215-221 Wabash Ave., Chicago, Ill.

F. V. Macy & Co., 343 B'way, N. Y. City.  
Scranton, Wetmore & Co., Rochester, N. Y.  
Vetter Desk Works, Rochester, N. Y.  
Yawman & Erbe Co., Rochester, N. Y.

## CATALOG CARDS.

Clarke & Baker, 258 Canal St., N. Y. City.  
Globe Wernicke Co., 380 B'way, N. Y. City.  
Library Bureau, 530 Atlantic Ave., Boston.  
A. C. McClurg & Co., 215-221 Wabash Ave., Chicago, Ill.

Standard Index Card Co., Phila., Pa.  
Yawman & Erbe Co., Rochester, N. Y.

## INKS, MUCILAGE, PASTE, CLIPS, ETC.

Attleboro Stock Co., 520 B'way, N. Y. City.  
Bailey & Parkinson, Buffalo, N. Y.  
Clipper Mfg. Co., New York.  
Cushman & Dennison, 244 W. 23d St., N. Y. City.  
Emry Davis, 298 B'way, N. Y.  
Gaylord Bros., Syracuse, N. Y.  
C. M. Higgins & Co., 271 9th St., Brooklyn.  
Niagara Clip Co., 123 Liberty St., New York City.  
Schooley Novelty Co., Homestead, Pa.  
Sieber & Trussell Mfg. Co., St. Louis, Mo.  
Underwood Ink Co., N. Y. City.  
L. E. Waterman & Co., N. Y. City.  
A. A. Weeks & Co., 11 Gold St., N. Y. City.  
The Wire Novelty Co., Holyoke, Mass.

LADDERS.  
Bicycle Step Ladder Co., 65 Randolph St., Chicago.  
Putnam & Co., 244 Water St., N. Y. City.

TYPEWRITERS.  
Elliott-Fisher Co., 329 B'way, N. Y. City.  
Hammond Typewriter Co., N. Y. City.  
Remington Typewriter Co., 329 B'way, N. Y. City.  
Smith Premier Typewriter Co., Syracuse, N. Y.  
Underwood Typewriter Co., 241 B'way, N. Y. City.

## SITUATIONS WANTED.

WANTED.—Executive library position by college graduate; has had experience as librarian of two small libraries: one, college; one, government; references furnished. Address B. M. R., care of THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, New York.

A JAPANESE gentleman who has had university training in both this country and Japan desires position in a library in any part of the United States; while he has had no previous experience of any extent in this line, his earnestness and inclination for the work are unquestioned; will start at moderate wages; best personal references. Address K. K., care of THE LIBRARY JOURNAL, New York.

## SPECIAL NOTICES.

LIBRARY RESEARCH.—Topics and references of all kinds and in any language looked up in large libraries, for scholars, writers and others. Copies, abstracts and translations made. Proofreading and typewriting from manuscript in ancient and modern languages. References: the librarians of Harvard University, the Boston Public Library, and the Boston Athenaeum. Address Miss M. H. BUCKINGHAM, No. 96 Chestnut Street, Boston, Mass.

**A. GEIST**  
**Library Bookbinder**

*High Class Binding of Every Description*  
455 Sixth Ave., New York

Our work is of the highest standard, and cannot be excelled by anyone. Prompt attention given to mail orders.

**TICE & LYNCH**  
**Custom House Brokers**  
45 William St., New York

Importations of books consigned to our care will receive careful attention

**WILLIAM R. JENKINS**  
**French AND OTHER FOREIGN Books**

Sixth Ave. & 48th St. - New York  
No Branch Stores. Send for Catalogues.

**U. S. GOVERNMENT PUBLICATIONS**  
A SPECIALTY.  
Largest Stock in Existence.

**W. H. LOWDERMILK & CO.,**  
1424-6 F Street, Washington, D. C.

## OUR BOOK BUSINESS

has grown steadily year by year until now our Philadelphia store **sells more books than any other American retail house**, and our New York store is a close second.

The reason is simply this: we carry a most **comprehensive stock**, buy when and where books can be had to the best advantage, taking them in such lots as will command the **lowest possible prices**.

Our facilities for supplying **libraries**, both private and public, are of the very best. New books are on our tables the day of publication, and nearly always at less than publishers' prices.

Our **NEW BOOK CATALOGUE** is ready. Kindly let us know if you wish a copy.

**PHILADELPHIA JOHN WANAMAKER NEW YORK**

### LIBRARY SERVICE

- (1) Competent and thoroughly equipped book men.
- (2) The largest miscellaneous book stock in New York City.
- (3) A valuable line of order lists—as follows:

- A. **MONTHLY BULLETIN OF THE LATEST AND BEST SELLING BOOKS.**
- B. **STANDARD LIBRARY CATALOGUE. C. CLEARANCE CATALOGUES.**

*DO YOU GET THESE? SENT FREE*

**THE BAKER & TAYLOR CO., Wholesale Booksellers**  
33-37 East 17th St. (Union Square North), New York

## H. SOTHERAN & Co..

*Booksellers, Bookbinders, and Publishers, and General Agents in Europe for Private Bookbuyers and Public Institutions in America.*

WITH exceptionally long experience in Library Agency, they can promise the best care, diligence, and discretion in everything relating to it, and in small matters as well as great. Established 1816.

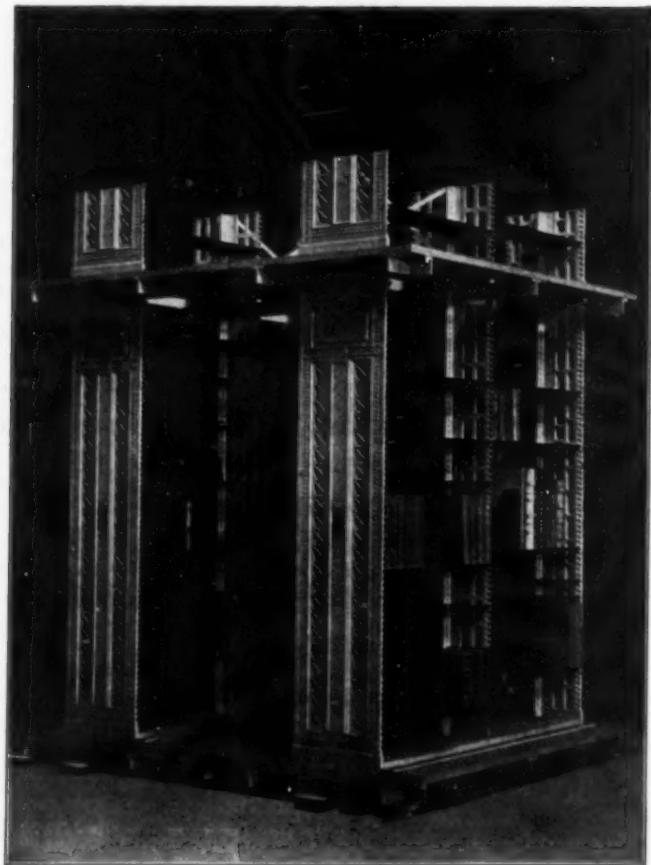
*A Monthly Catalogue of Second-Hand Books ("Sotheran's Price-Current of Literature,") post free.*

**140 Strand, W. C., and 37 Piccadilly, W.: London**  
*Telegraphic Address: BOOKMEN, LONDON. Codes: UNICODE and A B C.*

### THE DURA LIBRARY BINDING

If you want to save your library money have your books bound by The Dura System. In doing so your books will stand a circulation of 80 to 100 times, instead of from six to fifteen times, as they now do after they are received from the publisher. Try a few books, order from the publisher, and have them sent to me, flat or unbound, and I am sure you will never regret it.

**J. RUFUS WALES, 40 Shawmut Ave., Marlborough, Mass.**



**Book Stack for New York Public Library**

The Above Model Submitted by  
and Contract Awarded to

**THE SNEAD & CO. IRON WORKS**

Foot of Pine Street.

Jersey City, N. J.

# Books for Libraries

Our business is exclusively that of supplying books for libraries. We aim to know what is wanted and to keep getting only such books as libraries want.

LISTS SENT ON APPLICATION.

Just now we can supply about a thousand titles on the A. L. A. catalogue.

JOHN R. ANDERSON CO.

(NEW ADDRESS) 67 FIFTH AVE., NEW YORK

## CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

*Publishers, Importers, and Booksellers*

153, 155, and 157 Fifth Avenue, - New York City

We invite the attention of LIBRARIANS to an extensive and complete stock of English and American books of all publishers supplied at the lowest market rates.

Foreign books imported free of duty. Special attention given to obscure and out-of-print publications.

Correspondence solicited. Send for catalogues and specimen copy of THE BOOK BUYER, a monthly magazine devoted to books, authors, and literary affairs.

## KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., Ltd., PUBLISHERS AND LIBRARY AGENTS,

Dryden House, Gerrard Street, W., London, Eng.,

Having extensive experience in supplying PUBLIC LIBRARIES, MUSEUMS, GOVERNMENT INSTITUTIONS, etc., at Home and Abroad, with Miscellaneous Requisites, Books (New and Second-hand), or Periodicals in all Languages, offer their Services to LIBRARIANS, SECRETARIES, AND OTHERS. Careful attention given to every detail. Exceptional Facilities for obtaining Foreign and Scarce Books. BINDING OF EVERY DESCRIPTION UNDERTAKEN. Periodicals and Newspapers Promptly Supplied as issued. Books Shipped to all parts of the World at Lowest Rates.

TERMS ON APPLICATION. ALSO LIST OF LIBRARY APPLIANCES, HANDBOOKS, ETC.

## Magazines.

I will undertake to supply any magazine or review published, at a price per copy depending upon its market value, or the cost of finding same, if not on hand. I have considerably over 500,000 magazines in stock, and the assortment is as varied as the production of the periodical press for the last one hundred years. A Business-like query with list of wants will be met by a prompt and business-like reply.

A. S. CLARK, 218 Washington St., Peekskill, N. Y.

## AFTER STOCK-TAKING REDUCED PRICES.

Book Buyers should not fail to send postal for our latest catalogue just ready.

CHAS. E. LAURIAT CO.  
301 WASHINGTON ST. - BOSTON

## Library Orders

for Foreign Books filled at lowest rates. Of German Books we keep the largest stock in America. Send for our quotations and catalogues.

E. Steiger & Co., 25 Park Place, New York.

# HENRY MALKAN

**Bookseller  
Importer  
Publisher**

## LIBRARY DEPARTMENT

Beginning with this month we are offering books in all departments of literature at exceedingly low prices, in order to reduce our large stock. We are offering to librarians some exceptional bargains. We will allow you to select from our stock, which ranges from juveniles to standard sets, and includes old and rare books, Americana, nature books, travel and exploration, and general science.

### Current Special Offers and Bargains

<b>IRISH LITERATURE.</b> Justin McCarthy, Editor in chief, in 10 volumes, half green morocco, gilt tops, Philadelphia, 1904. Pub. at \$50.00. Our price.....	\$22.50
<b>HAWTHORNE'S COMPLETE WORKS.</b> Standard Library Edition, cloth, gilt tops, 8vo, 15 volumes .....	13.50
<b>WHITTIER'S COMPLETE WORKS.</b> Standard Library Edition, cloth, gilt tops, 8vo, 9 volumes.....	8.10
<b>HOLMES' COMPLETE WORKS.</b> Standard Library Edition, cloth, gilt tops, 8vo, 13 volumes.....	11.70
<b>LONGFELLOW'S COMPLETE WORKS.</b> Standard Library Edition, 8vo, cloth, gilt tops, 14 volumes.....	12.60
<b>EMERSON'S COMPLETE WORKS.</b> Standard Library Edition, 8vo, cloth, gilt tops, 12 volumes.....	10.80
<b>THE RIDPATH LIBRARY OF UNIVERSAL HISTORY.</b> Edition de luxe, 8vo, 25 volumes, half morocco, gilt tops. Published at \$50.00. Our price.....	15.00
<b>LYDEKKER'S NEW NATURAL HISTORY.</b> Edited by Richard Lydekker. 72 colored plates. 6 vols., three-quarters morocco, gilt backs. Published at \$48.00. Our price.....	19.50
<b>RECORDS OF NEW AMSTERDAM.</b> Published under the auspices of the City of New York. 7 volumes royal 8vo, full sheep, fine condition. Out of print and becoming scarce. Our price.....	17.50
<b>THE WORKS OF VOLTAIRE.</b> Complete in 43 volumes, including the index volume. 8vo, half morocco, gilt top, 1901. Published at \$120.00. Our price...	60.00

Send for our new list of American Poetry, comprising more than 350 titles, some of which are scarce. These we offer at about 20% of list prices.

We will make special approval lists in definite subjects for librarians.

Librarians are invited to correspond with us about books and book matters and to visit us when in the city. We will welcome you at our establishment and will be glad to have you make it your headquarters while in town.

Our new store is opposite Bowling Green, at the foot of Broadway, easily accessible by the surface lines and the Subway.

With our increased facilities for handling a large volume of business we are prepared to quote lower prices than ever before and to buy and sell in large quantities.

---

**HENRY MALKAN**  
**18 BROADWAY, BOWLING GREEN, NEW YORK CITY**

1905

ler  
er

era-  
ring  
ock,  
oks,

2.50

3.50

3.10

UTICA

EDITO

T

M

T

COMM

T

S

LIBRA

LIBRA

LIBRA

SOUR

CALI

THE

A P

CHU

CON

BOO

TUR

THE

UTI

ME

CON

LIA

"L

1

Y